

# **A Hierarchical Solver for Time-Harmonic Maxwell's Equations**

Zur Erlangung des akademischen Grades eines

**DOKTORS DER NATURWISSENSCHAFTEN**

von der KIT-Fakultät für Mathematik  
des Karlsruher Instituts für Technologie (KIT)

genehmigte

**DISSERTATION**

von

**Pascal Kraft**

geb. in Karlsruhe

Tag der mündlichen Prüfung:

13.04.2022

Hauptreferent:

Korreferent:

Prof. Dr. Willy Dörfler  
Prof. Dr. Christian Wieners



## Foreword

While I have loved the work on the project and the results make me proud, the enormous difficulties of the implementation and the sometimes extremely tedious nature of debugging a large code base has been difficult and I want to thank my partner, Hanna Becker, for supporting me when I needed it. I could not have done it without you!

I want to thank Prof. Dr. Willy Dörfler for his guidance and help as well as his trust and honesty. Working with you has been a pleasure and the working group has felt like home – at least before the Corona pandemic.

I want to thank my family for setting me on this path and supporting me on it and for always being there for me.

In no particular order I want to thank Julian Ott (for countless debates and lots of coffee), Stefan Findeisen and Mariia Sukova (for being great office partners), Fabian Castelli, Zoltan Veszeka and Niklas Baumgarten for the perfect measure of fun and competitiveness on the foosball table, Lars Machinek and Markus Meier for countless lunch breaks and coffee at the AKK combined with fruitful debate and fun.

Beyond these people, I have gotten to know a lot of people from many countries working on a wide range of fascinating topics – it has been a pleasure working with all of you.

Lastly, I want to thank the CRC 1173 for funding my research and providing me with the opportunity to fully focus on this work. The work put in by the administrative staff and the members creates the ideal conditions for ideas to flourish and for work to get done.



# Contents

<b>Foreword</b> . . . . .	<b>i</b>
<b>1 Summary and Conclusion</b> . . . . .	<b>1</b>
<b>2 Nomenclature</b> . . . . .	<b>3</b>
2.1 Basic Terminology . . . . .	3
2.2 Fields . . . . .	3
2.3 Domains . . . . .	4
2.4 Constants . . . . .	5
2.5 Special functions and function spaces . . . . .	5
<b>3 Introduction</b> . . . . .	<b>7</b>
3.1 Motivation . . . . .	7
3.2 Scope of this Work . . . . .	8
<b>4 Electromagnetics and Waveguide Theory</b> . . . . .	<b>11</b>
4.1 Maxwell's Equations . . . . .	11
4.2 Time-harmonic Ansatz and Second Order PDE . . . . .	12
4.3 Transformation Optics . . . . .	12
4.4 Boundary Conditions . . . . .	14
4.5 Modal Theory . . . . .	23
4.6 Signal Input . . . . .	27
4.7 The Weak Formulation . . . . .	30
4.8 Implementation . . . . .	33
<b>5 Numerical Methods</b> . . . . .	<b>35</b>
5.1 Finite Elements . . . . .	35
5.2 Problem Definitions . . . . .	39
5.3 Sweeping Preconditioners . . . . .	40
5.4 A Hierarchical Sweeping Preconditioner . . . . .	49
5.5 Validation of the Method . . . . .	62
5.6 Sweeping Preconditioners with HSIE . . . . .	63
5.7 Central Innovation of this Work . . . . .	64
5.8 Implementation . . . . .	66
<b>6 Electromagnetic Design</b> . . . . .	<b>67</b>
6.1 Shape Optimization . . . . .	69
6.2 Optimization Algorithms . . . . .	72
6.3 Numerical Results . . . . .	73
6.4 Further Possible Applications . . . . .	74
<b>7 Implementation</b> . . . . .	<b>79</b>
7.1 HPC Setting and Requirements . . . . .	79

7.2	The Hierarchical Structure . . . . .	81
7.3	Parameters . . . . .	81
7.4	Current Features . . . . .	82
7.5	Possible Improvements . . . . .	82
7.6	Progress.md . . . . .	83
7.7	Participation . . . . .	83
<b>8</b>	<b>Appendix 1: Code . . . . .</b>	<b>85</b>
	<b>Introduction . . . . .</b>	<b>87</b>
1	Topics of this project . . . . .	87
2	Prerequisites of this project . . . . .	87
	<b>Hierarchical Index . . . . .</b>	<b>89</b>
1	Class Hierarchy . . . . .	89
	<b>Class Index . . . . .</b>	<b>91</b>
1	Class List . . . . .	91
	<b>File Index . . . . .</b>	<b>95</b>
1	File List . . . . .	95
	<b>Class Documentation . . . . .</b>	<b>99</b>
1	AngledExactSolution Class Reference . . . . .	99
2	AngleWaveguideTransformation Class Reference . . . . .	99
3	BendTransformation Class Reference . . . . .	105
4	BoundaryCondition Class Reference . . . . .	108
5	BoundaryInformation Struct Reference . . . . .	122
6	CellAngelingData Struct Reference . . . . .	122
7	CellwiseAssemblyData Struct Reference . . . . .	122
8	CellwiseAssemblyDataNP Struct Reference . . . . .	123
9	CellwiseAssemblyDataPML Struct Reference . . . . .	124
10	ConstraintPair Struct Reference . . . . .	125
11	ConvergenceOutputGenerator Class Reference . . . . .	125
12	ConvergenceRun Class Reference . . . . .	126
13	CoreLogger Class Reference . . . . .	129
14	DataSet Series Struct Reference . . . . .	129
15	DirichletSurface Class Reference . . . . .	130
16	DofAssociation Struct Reference . . . . .	136
17	DofCountsStruct Struct Reference . . . . .	137
18	DofCouplingInformation Struct Reference . . . . .	137
19	DofData Struct Reference . . . . .	138
20	DofIndexData Class Reference . . . . .	138
21	DofOwner Struct Reference . . . . .	139
22	EdgeAngelingData Struct Reference . . . . .	139
23	EmptySurface Class Reference . . . . .	140
24	ExactSolution Class Reference . . . . .	146
25	ExactSolutionConjugate Class Reference . . . . .	148
26	ExactSolutionRamped Class Reference . . . . .	148

---

27	FEAdjointEvaluation Struct Reference	149
28	FEDomain Class Reference	150
29	FEErrorStruct Struct Reference	155
30	FileLogger Class Reference	156
31	FileMetaData Struct Reference	156
32	GeometryManager Class Reference	156
33	GradientTable Class Reference	167
34	HierarchicalProblem Class Reference	167
35	HSIEPolynomial Class Reference	175
36	HSIESurface Class Reference	179
37	InnerDomain Class Reference	214
38	InterfaceDofData Struct Reference	229
39	J_derivative_terms Struct Reference	229
40	JacobianAndTensorData Struct Reference	230
41	JacobianForCell Class Reference	230
42	LaguerreFunction Class Reference	236
43	LaguerreFunctions Class Reference	236
44	LevelDofIndexData Class Reference	237
45	LevelDofOwnershipData Struct Reference	237
46	LevelGeometry Struct Reference	238
47	LocalMatrixPart Struct Reference	238
48	LocalProblem Class Reference	238
49	ModeManager Class Reference	244
50	MPICommunicator Class Reference	244
51	NeighborSurface Class Reference	246
52	NonLocalProblem Class Reference	253
53	OptimizationRun Class Reference	276
54	OutputManager Class Reference	280
55	ParameterOverride Class Reference	283
56	ParameterReader Class Reference	286
57	Parameters Class Reference	289
58	ParameterSweep Class Reference	292
59	PMLMeshTransformation Class Reference	293
60	PMLSurface Class Reference	295
61	PMLTransformedExactSolution Class Reference	318
62	PointSourceFieldCosCos Class Reference	319
63	PointSourceFieldHertz Class Reference	320
64	PointVal Class Reference	321
65	PredefinedShapeTransformation Class Reference	321
66	RayAngelingData Struct Reference	326
67	RectangularMode Class Reference	327
68	ResidualOutputGenerator Class Reference	329
69	SampleShellPC Struct Reference	329
70	Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector > Class Template Reference	329
71	ShapeDescription Class Reference	340
72	ShapeFunction Class Reference	340
73	Simulation Class Reference	349
74	SingleCoreRun Class Reference	350

75	SpaceTransformation Class Reference	350
76	SquareMeshGenerator Class Reference	360
77	SurfaceCellData Struct Reference	362
78	SweepingRun Class Reference	363
79	TimerManager Class Reference	363
80	VertexAngelingData Struct Reference	365
81	WaveguideTransformation Class Reference	365
82	Code/BoundaryCondition/BoundaryCondition.h File Reference	375
83	Code/BoundaryCondition/DirichletSurface.h File Reference	375
84	Code/BoundaryCondition/DofData.h File Reference	376
85	Code/BoundaryCondition/EmptySurface.h File Reference	376
86	Code/BoundaryCondition/HSIEPolynomial.h File Reference	377
87	Code/BoundaryCondition/HSIESurface.h File Reference	377
88	Code/BoundaryCondition/JacobianForCell.h File Reference	378
89	Code/BoundaryCondition/LaguerreFunction.h File Reference	378
90	Code/BoundaryCondition/NeighborSurface.h File Reference	378
91	Code/BoundaryCondition/PMLMeshTransformation.h File Reference	379
92	Code/BoundaryCondition/PMLSurface.h File Reference	379
93	Code/Core/Enums.h File Reference	380
94	Code/Core/FEDomain.h File Reference	381
95	Code/Core/InnerDomain.h File Reference	381
96	Code/Core/Sector.h File Reference	383
97	Code/Core/Types.h File Reference	383
98	Code/GlobalObjects/GeometryManager.h File Reference	386
99	Code/GlobalObjects/GlobalObjects.h File Reference	386
100	Code/GlobalObjects/ModeManager.h File Reference	387
101	Code/GlobalObjects/OutputManager.h File Reference	387
102	Code/GlobalObjects/TimerManager.h File Reference	388
103	Code/Helpers/ParameterOverride.h File Reference	388
104	Code/Helpers/ParameterReader.h File Reference	388
105	Code/Helpers/Parameters.h File Reference	389
106	Code/Helpers/PointSourceField.h File Reference	389
107	Code/Helpers/PointVal.h File Reference	390
108	Code/Helpers/ShapeDescription.h File Reference	390
109	Code/Helpers/staticfunctions.h File Reference	390
110	Code/Hierarchy/HierarchicalProblem.h File Reference	394
111	Code/Hierarchy/MPICommunicator.h File Reference	395
112	Code/Hierarchy/NonLocalProblem.h File Reference	395
113	Code/MeshGenerators/SquareMeshGenerator.h File Reference	396
114	Code/ModalComputations/RectangularMode.h File Reference	396
115	Code/Optimization/ShapeFunction.h File Reference	397
116	Code/Runners/OptimizationRun.h File Reference	397
117	Code/Runners/ParameterSweep.h File Reference	398
118	Code/Runners/Simulation.h File Reference	398
119	Code/Runners/SingleCoreRun.h File Reference	399
120	Code/Runners/SweepingRun.h File Reference	399
121	Code/SpaceTransformations/WaveguideTransformation.h File Reference	400



**Index** ..... 401

# 1 Summary and Conclusion

This work is the result of the author's time as a PhD student at the Karlsruhe Institute of Technology (KIT) and, in part, an extension of their Master's thesis. We present a hierarchical sweeping preconditioner, a modern and scalable method of solving large systems of linear equations derived by the discretization of the time-harmonic formulation of Maxwell's equations by means of the finite element method.

While there are some methods of solving such systems (direct solvers, classical sweeping, simplified models) it has been the author's observation that none of these scale well to system sizes as they may be required in fields like chip-to-chip interconnect optimization or other industrial fields of interest. As a consequence, this work is focused on the topic of providing a numerical scheme to solve the aforementioned partial differential equation on a larger scale. We will include an introduction to the required theoretical basis for this work and provide some numerical experiments. Additionally, we will be providing the full source code of the implemented method to make it easier for the reader to incorporate advancements from this work into their own.

In chapter 2 we introduce some basic nomenclature and in chapter 3 we provide a short motivation for this work and real-world applications. This is followed by an introduction to some basic concepts in chapter 4. This includes Maxwell's equations, modal theory, boundary conditions and transformation optics. Although many of these topics are likely known to the reader – we reference introductory materials to these topics and provide an overview if that is not the case.

Chapter 5 gives an introduction to the method of finite elements and sweeping preconditioners before introducing the hierarchical sweeping preconditioner – the central innovation presented in this work. We discuss several details about this concept, such as the choice of absorbing boundary condition and both direct and iterative solvers involved in the scheme. We also provide numerical results to show the properties of this method.

In chapter 6 we first provide an introduction to shape optimization which is tailored towards the application of classic optimization theory to wave propagation in waveguides. In this chapter, we discuss a hybrid method of domain and material optimization based on transformation optics that blends the advantages of both techniques and integrates well with the finite element method and thus sweeping preconditioners.

We end this work with an overview of the provided code base in chapter 7 and the complete documentation of the code in chapter 8. Since this documentation is extensive and should be used with internal links, it will only be included in electronic versions of this document.



## 2 Nomenclature

### Nomenclature

#### 2.1 Basic Terminology

In this work, we will represent

- scalar-valued quantities by normal, lowercase letters,
- vector-valued quantities by bold, lowercase letters,
- the components of a vector by a subscript index and
- matrices and operators by normal capital letters.

In systems that contain matrices in block notation, we will be using normal font for these blocks and block vectors.

The identity operator on a given space (i.e.  $\mathbb{R}$ ) will be written as  $\mathbf{Id}_{\mathbb{R}}$ .

We will be using transformation optics for transformations dependent on a vector of parameters  $p \in \mathbb{R}^N$ . Whenever any object is marked by either  $\cdot_p$  or  $\cdot^p$ , this states that the value relates to values in a coordinate system, transformed with the space-transformation for the parameters  $p$ . If multiple individual sets of parameters are relevant,  $p$  can also have indices. In that case  $p^i$  refers to the  $i$ -th set of parameters and  $p_j$  to the  $j$ -th parameter in the vector, so  $p_j^i$  references the  $j$ -th component of the  $i$ -th set of parameters. In this work, we will never apply an exponent to a parameter vector.

#### 2.2 Fields

The electric field as known from physical observations:

$$\mathcal{E}(t) : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^3 \quad \text{for every } t \geq 0.$$

The electric field in a transformed coordinate system where the transformation is described by a vector of parameters  $p \in \mathbb{R}^N$ :

$$\mathcal{E}_p(t) : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^3 \quad \text{for every } t \geq 0.$$

Once a time-harmonic ansatz has been employed to resolve the time-dependence of the electric field we will write

$$\mathbf{E} : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^3 \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{E}_h : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^3$$

for the continuous and the discretized E-field. We will use  $\mathbf{E}^*$  to denote the adjoint state and use the equivalent notation as introduced for electric fields for magnetic fields replacing  $\mathbf{E}$  with  $\mathbf{H}$  and  $\mathcal{E}$  with  $\mathcal{H}$ .

The fundamental mode of a waveguide on a 2D-plane is written as

$$\mathbf{F}_0 : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^3.$$

There are two material properties, permittivity and permeability, which will be used in the following notations: In physical settings as  $\epsilon$  ( $\mu$ ) and in the transformed setting  $\epsilon_p$  ( $\mu_p$ ). They are defined as

$$\begin{aligned} \epsilon, \mu : \mathbb{R}^3 &\rightarrow \mathbb{R} \quad \text{and} \\ \epsilon_p, \mu_p : \mathbb{R}^3 &\rightarrow \mathbb{C}^{3 \times 3} \quad \text{with} \\ \epsilon &= \epsilon_0 \epsilon_r \boldsymbol{\sigma} \quad \text{and} \quad \mu = \mu_0 \mu_r \boldsymbol{\sigma} \end{aligned} \quad (2.1)$$

for a transformation tensor  $\boldsymbol{\sigma} : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{3 \times 3}$ . For the materials under consideration in this work it holds that  $\mu_r = 1$ .

### 2.3 Domains

Without restriction, we regard problems in three spatial dimensions. We mainly distinguish between two terms: *computational domain*  $\Omega_C$  and *domain of interest*  $\Omega_I$ .

The domain of interest is the domain on which we intend to solve the partial differential equation in question. This solution, however, can require spatial truncation, which, if PML (see section 4.4.3) is used, introduces artificial domains which are not included in the domain of interest. Hardy-Space infinite elements also introduce artificial domains. In general the following holds

$$\Omega_I \subseteq \Omega_C \subset \mathbb{R}^3. \quad (2.2)$$

The waveguide will typically be considered in a transformed coordinate system, in which it is a axis parallel, rectangular cuboid. We choose  $z$  to be the propagation direction of the transmitted signal and will therefore be interested in how a signal propagates between some  $z_{\text{in}}$  and  $z_{\text{out}}$  with  $z_{\text{in}} < z_{\text{out}}$  and the input and output interfaces:

$$\Gamma_{\text{in}} := \Omega_I|_{z=z_{\text{in}}} \quad \Gamma_{\text{out}} := \Omega_I|_{z=z_{\text{out}}}. \quad (2.3)$$

Optimization problems specifically and waveguide computation in general will additionally split the domain of interest into one part considered the interior of the waveguide, the *core*  $\Omega_I^{\text{co}}$  and the exterior of the waveguide, the *cladding*  $\Omega_I^{\text{cl}}$ . For these domains,  $\epsilon_r$  will take the values

$$\epsilon_r|_{\Omega_I^{\text{co}}} = 2.3409 \quad \text{and} \quad (2.4)$$

$$\epsilon_r|_{\Omega_I^{\text{cl}}} = 1.8496 \quad (2.5)$$

leading to the refractive indices of core and cladding

$$n_{\text{co}} = \sqrt{\epsilon_r|_{\Omega_I^{\text{co}}}} = 1.53 \quad \text{and} \quad n_{\text{cl}} = \sqrt{\epsilon_r|_{\Omega_I^{\text{cl}}}} = 1.36. \quad (2.6)$$

Additionally, we define the output interface of the waveguide core

$$\Gamma_{\text{out}} := \Omega_I^{\text{co}}|_{z=z_{\text{out}}}. \quad (2.7)$$

Any domain  $\Omega_{\#}$  will be open and we will typically introduce them via their closure  $\overline{\Omega_{\#}}$  with  $\Omega_{\#} = \text{int}(\overline{\Omega_{\#}})$  with the usual notation  $\partial\Omega_{\#} = \overline{\Omega_{\#}} \setminus \Omega_{\#}$ .

## 2.4 Constants

The complex unit will be written  $\sqrt{-1} = i$ . We will also use the physical constants

$$\begin{aligned}\epsilon_0 &\approx 8.8541878128 \cdot 10^{-12} \frac{As}{Vm}, \\ \mu_0 &\approx 1.25663706212 \cdot 10^{-6} \frac{N}{A^2},\end{aligned}$$

for whom it holds

$$c = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\epsilon_0 \mu_0}},$$

in which  $c = 2.99792458 \cdot 10^8 \frac{m}{s}$  is the speed of light.

For waveguides, we will be using  $\lambda = 1550nm$ , which is a standard wavelength for many applications in photonics.

## 2.5 Special functions and function spaces

We will use the symbol  $\mathcal{L}$  to express the Laplace transform of a suitable function  $f : [0, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$

$$(\mathcal{L}f)(s) := \int_0^{\infty} f(t)e^{-st} dt \quad (2.8)$$

as well as the parameter-dependent *Möbius* transformation

$$m_{\kappa_0} : \mathbb{C} \setminus \{1\} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, \quad z \mapsto i\kappa_0 \frac{z+1}{z-1} \quad (2.9)$$

for some  $\kappa_0 \in \mathbb{C}$  with  $\text{Re}(\kappa_0) > 0$ .

We will use the standard (see for example [Mon92]) definition of square integrable functions  $L^2(\Omega)$ , which is a Hilbert Space, on a domain  $\Omega$  and the associated inner product

$$\langle u, v \rangle = \int_{\Omega} u \cdot \bar{v} dx. \quad (2.10)$$

Additionally, we will be using the space of curl-conforming functions  $H(\text{curl}, \Omega)$  defined as

$$H(\text{curl}, \Omega) = \{v \in L^2(\Omega)^3 : \text{curl } v \in L^2(\Omega)\}. \quad (2.11)$$



## 3 Introduction

### 3.1 Motivation

Optoelectronic components consist of two major building-blocks: a substrate and the elements placed on them. Some functional groups work better or exclusively on a certain substrate material and this fact motivates multi-chip setups. In these setups, functional groups are placed on multiple wavers or different substrate wavers and have to be connected after the placing of the groups is completed. An example discussed in [Bil+18] consists of four such parts:

- distributed feedback lasers on an indium phosphate substrate,
- modulators on a silicon-on-insulator chip,
- arrayed-waveguide grating on a TriPlex chip and
- a single-moded fibre (SMF) to carry the signal these components produce.

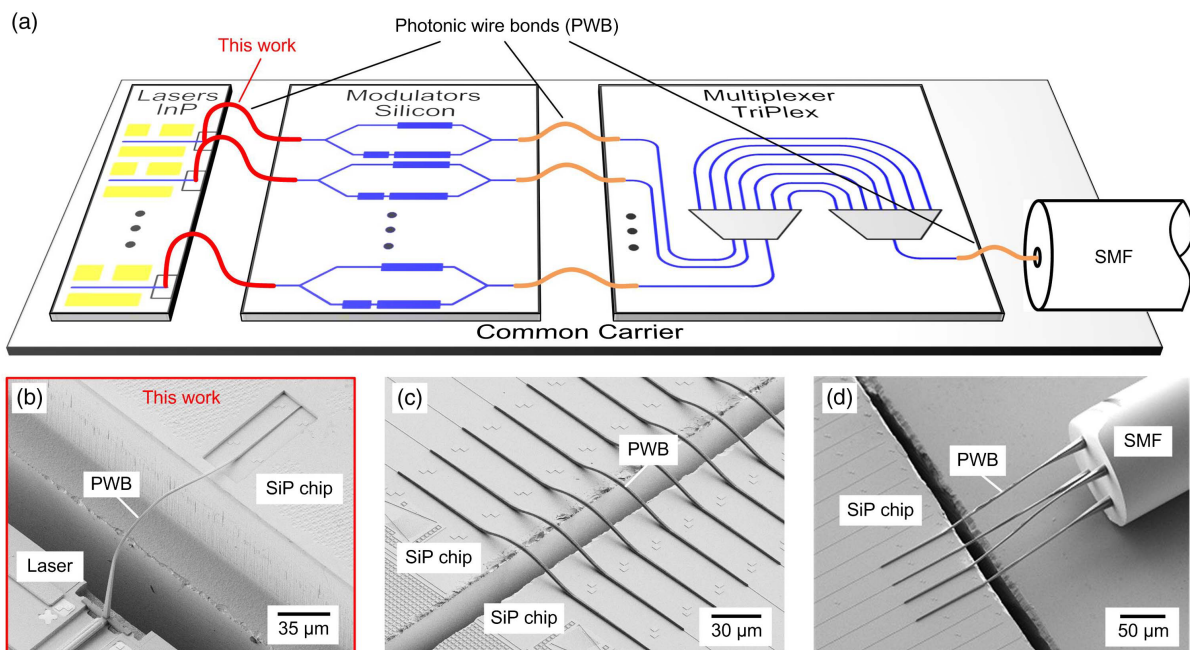


Figure 3.1: For details on this setup see [Bil+18].

These chips would be placed on a common carrier and connected by photonic wire bonds (PWB). Because placing the functional groups on their substrates and the substrates on the common carrier cannot be performed perfectly, the PWB-connections should take the actual position of the connectors after the groups have settled into account and should not be positioned ahead of time. The exact position of the connectors will vary with every manufactured chip and PWBs do not offer lossless signal transmission. As a consequence, a numerical scheme is required, that computes an ideal shape for the PWB connections given the actual position of the connectors. Such a scheme should be as fast as possible, because the manufacturing process would be waiting for the result. PWBs for chip-to-chip interconnects are a field of active research and industry scale manufacturing of high quality products is not yet possible.



Project C4 of the CRC 1173 "Wavephenomena" at KIT is aimed at providing algorithms for this problem. The numerical computation of a solution of the complete Maxwell-system that describes this setting in adequate spatial resolution as presented in this work takes minutes at best or days at worst. It is not likely that these run times can be reduced drastically enough to make them viable for online computation during the manufacturing process. Therefore, simplified models have been proposed in [Neg+18] (FMA) and in [Ott17] (Helmholtz and Half-Space-Matching). These methods, however, make assumptions on the solution, which may not always hold. To evaluate in which settings which fast method is most applicable, a complete solver was proposed to serve as a benchmarking tool to measure the fast methods against. This work describes the development and implementation of such a complete model.

The resulting method, however, extends beyond the scope of PWBs and is applicable to more general scattering problems arising from Maxwell's equations such as meta-materials with chiral properties [Gan+10] or cavity resonances as in [Kar+10]. The PWB example is merely a set of example applications.

### 3.2 Scope of this Work

In this document I present the work I have done on two related topics over the course of my PhD studies. In my master's thesis, I worked on a scheme to apply adjoint-based optimization to waveguides where finite elements are used to discretize Maxwell's equations. The work was centered around leveraging optimal numerical schemes to solve an otherwise difficult problem: time-harmonic Maxwell's equations. This set of equations can be rewritten as a second order partial differential equation (PDE). Numerical experiments show that the classic finite element method (FEM) runs into severe difficulties when applied to large 3D geometries, such as waveguides. The standard process here goes as follows:

1. **Discretize the PDE using finite elements.** This will generate a system matrix ( $A$ ) and a right-hand side vector ( $b$ ).
2. **Precondition the system.** We construct a matrix  $M$  that approximates the inverse of  $A$ .
3. **Solve the system.** We apply a solver for linear sets of equations to our system  $AMy = b$  and  $y = M^{-1}x$ .

This game-plan is applicable in many settings and its simplicity is the reason for the great success of the finite element method. On paper, this remains true for time-harmonic Maxwell's equations. There are, however, substantial roadblocks once we go further into detail, which highlight that specific characteristics of the solutions of Maxwell's equations make this process impossible or at least more difficult. Without diving deep into the mathematical details in this introductory chapter, two problems can be identified on a qualitative level:

- **Oscillation:** Because the solutions of Maxwell's equations are highly oscillatory, the resolution of our finite elements, i.e. the number of unknowns per volume unit, has to be high to be able to accurately describe the solution. Large numbers of degrees of freedom in turn require lots of memory and make the application of solvers and preconditioners more numerically expensive.
- **Coupling:** Electromagnetic waves in a waveguide ideally do not dissipate – this is why we use them for telecommunication. This property has a negative effect on the linear system we are trying to solve. If a wave inserted at some point into the computational domain can travel over large distances without losing most of its amplitude, it is implied that the inverse of the system-matrix is not sparse, i.e., most entries of the inverse of the system matrix are not zero. Imagine standing on a large, open field and someone smoking a kilometer away. You would not smell the smoke produced a kilometer away, because it dissipates and the amount of smoke reaching your nose would be so small that you would not be able to perceive of it. On the other hand: If that person was using a laser-pointer and pointing it directly at you, you would notice it nearly independently of the distance. If we consider the propagation of smoke, the solution at your own location and the solution at the other

person's location do not couple (at least not very much). For the light propagation, however, they do. This implies that the inverse operator is dense and therefore expensive to compute and store on a computer.

There are multiple ways of dealing with these issues, some of which we will touch on in this work. We focused on ways, where we maintain the most physically accurate way of solving the system rather than switching to a somewhat similar system that does not have that problem. As a consequence, the preconditioner and solver we propose in this work are capable of solving time-harmonic Maxwell's equations at large scale, albeit being difficult to implement and run. The scheme is built for large-scale applications. To comply with modern expectations of Good Scientific Practice (GSP) this document in its electronic form also includes the complete, documented code. It will be referenced throughout this work to give the reader the possibility to extract building-blocks of the code rather than using the complete application. We also provide installation instructions for the code so it can be used as a tool.

This dissertation was part of the C4 project of the collaborative research center 1173 Wave Phenomena at KIT. The title of this project is *Modeling, design and optimization of 3D waveguides* and all these topics are discussed in this work. The project partners provided a set of waveguide shapes that serve as a benchmark set for different schemes to model losses of waveguides. Because the scheme we propose is highly efficient, we are also able to add another layer on top of merely computing solutions of Maxwell's equations: We also provide an adjoint-based optimization method, that allows for efficient shape optimization. The field of electromagnetic design does not only relate to loss-minimization of waveguides – also the topic of electromagnetic cloaking has been discussed extensively in the literature in recent years [HZH09], [LZ16], [LGG15] or [Rah+08]. The ability to perform optimization for the full time-harmonic Maxwell setting is remarkable since the base-problem is considered to be computationally expensive and thus optimization as an additional layer seems unrealistic. The method we propose requires a minimal amount of solutions and is capable of optimizing large geometries for reduced signal losses. It can also be extended for more generic problems like optical signal splitters. The main effort in this work went into the development of the hierarchical sweeping preconditioner as a way to extend the applicability of sweeping preconditioners – the chapter on optimization merely serves as an example of a possible application while hierarchical sweeping preconditioners are not restricted to the topic of optimization.

At the end of this work, we present several ways to develop this method further. For example, the hierarchical sweeping preconditioner can utilize GPUs for improved performance. We can also construct more advanced optimization schemes based on the proposed adjoint based computation of shape gradients to tackle specific problems. Additionally, we will provide details on the libraries used to build this implementation and some guidance and experiences with the development of a code base of this size.



## 4 Electromagnetics and Waveguide Theory

We want to compute how light propagates through waveguides. Therefore, our first step is an introduction of what light is. We will introduce the translation of the physical systems into mathematical ones and we will introduce **Maxwell's equations** and derive from them the **time-harmonic second order pde**. Once this foundation is laid, we will move on to give an introduction to the **modal theory of waveguides**. Formulating the kind of scattering problems we will be working on in this work, will require domain truncation techniques such as **Hardy-Space Infinite Elements (HSIE)** and **Perfectly Matched Layers (PML)**. While there are multiple ways of introducing PML, we will be choosing a path via **Transformation Optics** since it is a technique we will also rely on for the representation of geometry in forward problems as well as the formulation of a parameter space for an optimization problem in chapter 6.

### 4.1 Maxwell's Equations

While we will give some details about time-harmonic Maxwell's equations, we will refer to more complete introductions on this topic, such as [Mon92] and [KH14].

In the basic differential form there are 4 equations given for the vector fields  $\mathcal{E}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $\mathcal{H}$ ,  $\mathcal{B}$  and  $\mathcal{J}$  as well as the scalar field  $\rho$ :

**Faraday's Law of Induction** states

$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{B}}{\partial t} + \nabla \times \mathcal{E} = \mathbf{0} \quad (4.1)$$

and states that a changing magnetic field induces an electric field.

**Ampere's Law** connects the remaining vector fields as

$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{D}}{\partial t} - \nabla \times \mathcal{H} = -\mathcal{J} \quad (4.2)$$

which we can read as "A changing electric field induces a magnetic field or a transport of electrical charges".

**Gauss' Electric and Magnetic Laws** state that

$$\nabla \cdot \mathcal{D} = \rho \quad \text{and} \quad \nabla \cdot \mathcal{B} = 0 \quad (4.3)$$

expressing that electrically charged particles generate electric fields and magnetically charged particles do not exist.

In the next step, we will make the assumption of **linear materials**, stating that

$$\mathcal{B} = \mu \mathcal{H} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathcal{D} = \epsilon \mathcal{E} \quad (4.4)$$

where  $\epsilon, \mu : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{3 \times 3}$ .  $\epsilon$  is called the **dielectric** or **permittivity tensor** and  $\mu$  the **permeability tensor**.

An important distinction at this point are **isotropic** and **anisotropic** media. In the former case, both  $\epsilon$  and  $\mu$  can be written as

$$\mu = \mu_0 \mu_r I \quad \text{and} \quad \epsilon = \epsilon_0 \epsilon_r I \quad (4.5)$$

with  $\mu_r, \epsilon_r : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ ,  $I = \mathbf{Id}_{\mathbb{R}^3 \times \mathbb{R}^3}$  and  $\mu_0, \epsilon_0 \in \mathbb{R}$  are positive constants known from observation. While the materials in the physical applications of this work are generally isotropic, we will nonetheless focus on the more general, anisotropic case. This has multiple reasons:

- When we perform domain truncation, we will be using PML, which introduces anisotropic material tensors as described in [Ged96] and theorem 4.3.1.
- Transformation optics introduces anisotropic materials as well and offers substantial simplifications for the implementation of efficient shape-optimization schemes as discussed in chapter 6.

Following **Ohm's Law** we define

$$\mathcal{J} = \sigma \mathcal{E} + \mathcal{J}_{\text{ext}} \quad (4.6)$$

where  $\mathcal{J}_{\text{ext}}$  is the external current density and  $\sigma : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is the **conductivity** of the medium. For our purposes, we will be assuming  $\sigma = 0$  (a **dielectric** medium) and  $\mathcal{J}_{\text{ext}} = 0$ .

We insert eq. (4.6) with the properties of an anisotropic, linear medium eq. (4.4) into eq. (4.2) and eq. (4.1) and find the first order system

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla \times \mathcal{E} + \mu_0 \mu \frac{\partial \mathcal{H}}{\partial t} &= \mathbf{0} \\ \nabla \times \mathcal{H} - \epsilon_0 \epsilon \frac{\partial \mathcal{E}}{\partial t} &= \mathbf{0}. \end{aligned} \quad (4.7)$$

## 4.2 Time-harmonic Ansatz and Second Order PDE

As a next step, we will assume that the solution is **time-harmonic** which means it can be written as

$$\mathcal{E}(x, t) = e^{-i\omega t} \mathbf{E}(x) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathcal{H}(x, t) = e^{-i\omega t} \mathbf{H}(x) \quad (4.8)$$

for  $\mathbf{E}, \mathbf{H} : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^3$  and a frequency  $\omega \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Inserting the time-harmonic fields into the first order eq. (4.7) yields

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla \times \mathbf{E} &= i\omega \mu_0 \mu \approx \quad \text{and} \\ \nabla \times \approx &= -i\omega \epsilon_0 \epsilon \mathbf{E}. \end{aligned} \quad (4.9)$$

In our setting, the right-hand side of eq. (4.6) is  $\mathbf{0}$  and we can insert that fact into eq. (4.2). Additionally we combine eq. (4.8) with eq. (4.2) and eq. (4.1). By these steps we derive

$$\nabla \times \left( \mu^{-1} \nabla \times \mathbf{E} \right) - \epsilon \omega^2 \mathbf{E} = \mathbf{0} \quad \text{in } \Omega, \quad (4.10)$$

$$\nabla \cdot (\epsilon \mathbf{E}) = 0 \quad \text{in } \Omega. \quad (4.11)$$

For more details see [Mon92].

## 4.3 Transformation Optics

We investigate how a change in the coordinate system changes the first order eq. (4.9). A first formulation of this method can be found in [WP96] and is formulated on the whole of  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

**Theorem 4.3.1** (Transformation Optics). *For a given one-to-one and onto coordinate transformation  $\mathbf{q} \in C^2(\mathbb{R}^3, \mathbb{R}^3)$  with the unit vectors  $\mathbf{u}_i(\mathbf{x}) = \mathbf{q}^{-1}(\mathbf{q}(\mathbf{x}) + \mathbf{e}_i) - \mathbf{x}$  for  $i \in \{1, 2, 3\}$  and the euclidean unit vectors  $\mathbf{e}_i$  we can write eq. (4.7) in the transformed coordinate system as*

$$\begin{aligned}\nabla_{\mathbf{q}} \times \widehat{\mathbf{E}} - i\mu_0 \widehat{\boldsymbol{\mu}} \widehat{\mathbf{H}} &= \mathbf{0}, \\ \nabla_{\mathbf{q}} \times \widehat{\mathbf{H}} + i\epsilon_0 \widehat{\boldsymbol{\epsilon}} \widehat{\mathbf{E}} &= \mathbf{0}\end{aligned}\quad (4.12)$$

for the transformed material tensors

$$\widehat{\boldsymbol{\epsilon}}_{ij} = \epsilon g_{ij} |\mathbf{u}_1 \cdot (\mathbf{u}_2 \times \mathbf{u}_3)| Q_1 Q_2 Q_3 (Q_i Q_j)^{-1} \quad \text{and} \quad (4.13)$$

$$\widehat{\boldsymbol{\mu}}_{ij} = \mu g_{ij} |\mathbf{u}_1 \cdot (\mathbf{u}_2 \times \mathbf{u}_3)| Q_1 Q_2 Q_3 (Q_i Q_j)^{-1}. \quad (4.14)$$

We have used the definitions

$$q_i(\mathbf{x}) = (\mathbf{q}(\mathbf{x}))_i, \quad (4.15)$$

$$Q_{ij} = \frac{\partial x_1}{\partial q_i} \frac{\partial x_1}{\partial q_j} + \frac{\partial x_2}{\partial q_i} \frac{\partial x_2}{\partial q_j} + \frac{\partial x_3}{\partial q_i} \frac{\partial x_3}{\partial q_j}, \quad (4.16)$$

$$Q_i = \sqrt{Q_{ii}} \quad \text{and} \quad (4.17)$$

$$\mathbf{g} = \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{u}_1 \cdot \mathbf{u}_1 & \mathbf{u}_1 \cdot \mathbf{u}_2 & \mathbf{u}_1 \cdot \mathbf{u}_3 \\ \mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{u}_1 & \mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{u}_2 & \mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{u}_3 \\ \mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{u}_1 & \mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{u}_2 & \mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{u}_3 \end{pmatrix}^{-1}. \quad (4.18)$$

*Proof.* See [WP96]. □

**Remark** (Transformation Optics). *The concept of transformation optics can be visualized very effectively on the example of a linear coordinate transformation such as  $\mathbf{q} : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3 : \mathbf{x} \mapsto 3\mathbf{x}$ . In the new coordinates, the wavelength of the solution would be reduced by a factor of 3. From physics we know, however, that a reduction in wavelength is associated with a higher optical density of the material, so the expected outcome would be that the optical density of the material would be improved in this system, which is exactly what happens if we insert our coordinate transformation into the equations listed above. The refractive index  $n = \sqrt{\epsilon_r}$  of a material has the effect of reducing the wavelength by a factor of  $\frac{1}{n}$  compared to the vacuum wavelength so we would expect to see  $\epsilon_r = 9$  in the new coordinate system, which is exactly what we get when we insert our transformation.*

The transformations we will be using in this work will typically have a shape like

$$\mathbf{T}_p(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1, x_2 - m_p(x_3), x_3)^T. \quad (4.19)$$

In this formulation,  $m_p(x_3) : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is the vertical displacement of the central axis of the waveguide given by a set of  $N$  parameters  $p \in \mathbb{R}^N$ . This transformation has the disadvantage of varying the height of the waveguide in the direction of light propagation, meaning that the waveguide is slimmer in the propagation direction if  $\frac{\partial m_p}{\partial x_3}(\cdot) \neq 0$ . The example waveguides provided in our project, however, have this property, too, meaning that the relatively simple formulation eq. (4.19) is reasonable. For the rectangular waveguide geometries described in section 5.4.5, this transformation for an appropriate set of parameters  $P$  will map the bent waveguide shape in the physical coordinate system onto an axis-parallel rectangular cuboid.

For a cylindrical and bent waveguide of radius  $r_p(x_3)$  and vertical displacement  $m_p(x_3)$  we can use the transformation

$$\mathbf{q}_p(x_1, x_2, x_3) = \left( \frac{x_1}{r_p(x_3)}, \frac{x_2 - m_p(x_3)}{r_p(x_3)}, x_3 \right)^T. \quad (4.20)$$

**Theorem 4.3.2** (Jacobian Formulation). *For a one-to-one and onto coordinate transformation  $\mathbf{q}_p(x_1, x_2, x_3) \in C^1(\mathbb{R}^3)$  with the jacobian*

$$\mathcal{J} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial q_1}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial q_1}{\partial x_2} & \frac{\partial q_1}{\partial x_3} \\ \frac{\partial q_2}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial q_2}{\partial x_2} & \frac{\partial q_2}{\partial x_3} \\ \frac{\partial q_3}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial q_3}{\partial x_2} & \frac{\partial q_3}{\partial x_3} \end{pmatrix} \quad (4.21)$$

we can rewrite the formulation of the material tensors above to

$$\widehat{\epsilon}_p = \frac{\mathcal{J} \epsilon \mathcal{J}^T}{\det(\mathcal{J})} \quad (4.22)$$

and

$$\widehat{\mu}_p = \frac{\mathcal{J} \mu \mathcal{J}^T}{\det(\mathcal{J})}. \quad (4.23)$$

*Proof.* A complete proof of this can be found in [NZG10]. □

This formulation lends itself well to be implemented in numerical code because the jacobian can be computed either explicitly or by symbolic differentiation. Once  $\mathcal{J}$  is implemented,  $\mathcal{J}^T$  and  $\det(\mathcal{J})$  can be computed cheaply. The original formulation (see theorem 4.3.1) requires the computation of the unit-vectors in the transformed coordinate system as well as all the terms in the jacobian, which are part of the terms  $Q_i$ . The formulation based on the jacobian, however, can be computed very efficiently and the determinant of  $\mathcal{J}$  can also be implemented efficiently since it is a constant expression for  $3 \times 3$  matrices.

## 4.4 Boundary Conditions

So far, we have discussed Maxwell's equations on a possibly unbounded, generic domain  $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^3$ . We plan to solve this set of equations by means of numeric discretization, which will introduce a number of degrees of freedom that scales linearly with the volume of the computational domain – as a consequence, we cannot solve the problem on an infinite domain. We will therefore need to truncate  $\Omega$  to a finite subset of  $\mathbb{R}^3$  and impose appropriate boundary conditions on the surface.

In the following subsections, we will discuss some basic types of boundary conditions we will employ in this work. Section 4.4.1 introduces the most basic boundary condition – setting the tangential part of the solution on the boundary to zero. Next, Dirichlet boundaries will be introduced, which set the values on the surface to a fixed value that is not necessarily zero and finally, we will introduce the absorbing boundary conditions **Perfectly Matched Layers** in section 4.4.3 and **Hardy Space Infinite Elements** in section 4.4.4.

### 4.4.1 PEC

**Perfect Electrical Conductor** (or **PEC**) boundary conditions are derived from the physical model of metals. In materials with free charges, no electrical field can build up because the free charges move to negate the effect. As a consequence, the electrical field is zero in an electrical conductor. If the domain is truncated by a PEC layer, it means that the surface tangential components of the E-field are zero. Nédélec-elements (see section 5.1.2) are perfectly suited for the application of this boundary condition, since their surface degrees of freedom represent the tangential components of the solution. Application of this boundary condition on a given surface therefore only requires the identification of all cell faces on the surface, enumerating their degrees of freedom and forcing their value to be zero.

Regarding wave propagation, such a boundary condition in a physical setting creates reflections (the field generated by the movement of electrons reacting to the incoming field). This method should therefore only be applied to a metal object in the domain of interest or in areas, where the field can be assumed to be (tangentially) zero. Otherwise, incoming signals will be handled incorrectly. While we will not discuss any metal objects as part of the computational domain in this work, we will be using PEC boundary conditions as part of our PML implementation (see section 4.4.3).

Mathematically, this kind of boundary condition is described by the expression

$$\mathbf{E}(\mathbf{x}) \times \mathbf{n}_{\Gamma_0}(\mathbf{x}) = \mathbf{0} \quad \forall \mathbf{x} \in \Gamma_0, \quad (4.24)$$

where  $\mathbf{n}(\mathbf{x})$  is the outer orthogonal vector to some surface  $\Gamma_0$  at  $\mathbf{x}$ . We will be using  $\Gamma_0 = \partial\Omega_C \setminus \Gamma_{\text{in}}$ .

#### 4.4.2 Dirichlet

If the tangential components of the solution are known to be equal to the tangential components of  $\mathbf{E}_I$  on a surface  $\Gamma_D$ , we can set

$$\mathbf{E}(\mathbf{x}) \times \mathbf{n}_{\Gamma_D}(\mathbf{x}) = \mathbf{E}_I(\mathbf{x}) \times \mathbf{n}_{\Gamma_D}(\mathbf{x}) \quad \forall \mathbf{x} \in \Gamma_D. \quad (4.25)$$

In this case, we call  $\mathbf{E}_I$  an incident field. These boundary conditions are commonly referred to as Dirichlet boundary conditions and we can see that PEC boundary conditions are a special case of these conditions.

This formulation becomes much more straight forward in the case of an axis-parallel surface  $\Gamma_D$ . We assume w.l.o.g. that  $\Gamma_D = \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} \times \{0\}$  and the waveguide is parallel to the  $z$ -axis with the signal travelling from the surface  $\Gamma_D$  along the  $z$ -direction towards  $+\infty$ . We find the outward normal vector

$$\mathbf{n}(\mathbf{x}) = (0, 0, -1)^T \quad \forall \mathbf{x} \in \Gamma_D. \quad (4.26)$$

Inserting eq. (4.26) in eq. (4.25) we find

$$\begin{pmatrix} -E_2 \\ E_1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}(\mathbf{x}) = \mathbf{E}(\mathbf{x}) \times \mathbf{n}_{\Gamma_D}(\mathbf{x}) = \mathbf{E}_I(\mathbf{x}) \times \mathbf{n}_{\Gamma_D}(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{pmatrix} -(E_I)_2 \\ (E_I)_1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}(\mathbf{x}). \quad (4.27)$$

We observe that this boundary condition is equivalent to setting the tangential components of the solution to the values of the tangential components of the incident field. How to derive a signal  $\mathbf{E}_I$  will be discussed in section 4.5.

#### 4.4.3 PML

Next, we will regard the coordinate transformation

$$q_1 = x_1, \quad (4.28)$$

$$q_2 = x_2 \quad \text{and} \quad (4.29)$$

$$q_3 = \sigma x_3 \quad (4.30)$$

for  $\sigma \in \mathbb{C}$  and  $\sigma \neq 0$ .



We evaluate the definitions in eq. (4.15) for eq. (4.28) and find

$$\mathbf{Q} = (Q_{ij}) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \sigma^{-2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (4.31)$$

$$Q_1 = 1 \quad Q_2 = 1 \quad Q_3 = \sigma^{-1}. \quad (4.32)$$

Inserting these results in eq. (4.13) we find

$$\widehat{\epsilon}_{11} = \widehat{\epsilon}_{22} = \epsilon_{11} \underbrace{1}_{g_{33}} \underbrace{\sigma^{-1}}_{|\mathbf{u}_1 \cdot (\mathbf{u}_2 \times \mathbf{u}_3)|} \underbrace{\sigma^{-1}}_{Q_1 Q_2 Q_3 (Q_1 Q_1)^{-1}} = \epsilon_{11} \sigma^{-2} \quad (4.33)$$

$$\widehat{\epsilon}_{33} = \epsilon_{33} \underbrace{\sigma^2}_{g_{33}} \underbrace{\sigma^{-1}}_{|\mathbf{u}_1 \cdot (\mathbf{u}_2 \times \mathbf{u}_3)|} \underbrace{\sigma}_{Q_1 Q_2 Q_3 (Q_3 Q_3)^{-1}} = \epsilon_{33} \sigma^2. \quad (4.34)$$

For a given direction (here we use  $x_3$  as our example), we find tensors of the shape

$$\epsilon = \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{for some} \quad (4.35)$$

$$a \in \{x \in \mathbb{C} : \text{Im}(x) > 0\}. \quad (4.36)$$

These are the material tensors attained for the so-called **uniaxial PML** or **UPML**. This transformation has the effect of damping the field exponentially and can therefore be used for domain truncation. We will now regard the implications of this technique in more detail.

Our goal is to build a system that we can solve numerically. Our current system eq. (4.9) is, however, not restricted to a finite domain, implying an infinite number of degrees of freedom upon discretization. Truncation of this real domain to a domain of interest introduces a need for a truncation method. The most used technique for the truncation of Maxwell's equations from a global formulation to a restriction to a domain of interest is the method of **Perfectly Matched Layers (PML)**. A basic introduction to PML can be found in [Ber94] – the more specialized version of this method UPML was formulated in [Ged96].

The concept of these media is that the imaginary part of the material tensors has the effect of exponentially dampening the incident wave as it propagates outward. After traversing the entire PML domain, the wave amplitude is assumed to be damped far enough to fulfill PEC boundary conditions (see section 4.4.1), meaning that the tangential components of the field are zero on the boundary. To motivate the assumption that this effect holds, [Zsc+05] introduces the following example:

We assume that  $\epsilon_r, \mu_r \in \mathbb{R}$  are constant on  $\Omega_r := \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} \times (0, +\infty)$ , the right half space. It is known that in this setting, a TE mode solution of the Maxwell system satisfies the Helmholtz equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 E_y}{\partial x^2}(x) + \underbrace{(\omega^2 \mu \epsilon - k_z^2)}_{\phi^2} E_y(x) = 0 \quad \text{for } x \in (0, +\infty). \quad (4.37)$$

The general solution to this system can be written as

$$E_y(x) = C_1 e^{i\phi x} + C_2 e^{-i\phi x}. \quad (4.38)$$

With the definition that the real part of the square root is positive we call the first term an outgoing wave and the second part an incoming wave. If a wave therefore propagates into  $\Omega_r$  and no backward

reflections occur in the physical setting, we have  $C_1 \neq 0$  and  $C_2 = 0$ . Using the Laplace transformation eq. (2.8) we find

$$\mathcal{L}E_y(s) = \frac{C_1}{s - i\phi} + \frac{C_2}{s + i\phi}. \quad (4.39)$$

The two terms on the right hand side introduce one pole each, at  $s_{\pm} = \pm i\phi$ .  $\mathcal{L}E_y$  is holomorphic everywhere else and therefore, the following statements are equivalent:

1.  $C_2 = 0$ .
2. The Laplace transform of the solution of eq. (4.37)  $\mathcal{L}E_y$  is holomorphic on the lower complex half plane.
3. The solution  $E_y$  of eq. (4.37) is called *outgoing*.

This is referred to as the **Pole condition** which we will get back to later on in this work.

We now observe the general solution along the line  $(1 + i\sigma)x$  for  $\sigma \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $\sigma > 1$  and find

$$E_y(x) = C_1 \underbrace{e^{i\phi(1+i\sigma)x}}_{\rightarrow 0, \quad x \rightarrow \infty} + C_2 \underbrace{e^{-i\phi(1+i\sigma)x}}_{\rightarrow \infty, \quad x \rightarrow \infty}. \quad (4.40)$$

If we set  $E_y(d) = 0$  for the PML domain thickness  $d$  we find

$$0 = C_1 e^{i\phi(1+i\sigma)d} + C_2 e^{-i\phi(1+i\sigma)d}$$

and thus

$$\frac{C_2}{C_1} = -e^{2i\phi(1+i\sigma)d} = -e^{2i\phi d} e^{-2\phi\sigma d} \quad (4.41)$$

leading to

$$\frac{|C_2|}{|C_1|} = |e^{2i\phi d}| \cdot |e^{-2\phi\sigma d}| = \underbrace{|e^{-2\phi\sigma d}|}_{\rightarrow 0, \quad d \rightarrow +\infty}. \quad (4.42)$$

So as we increase  $d$  or  $\sigma$  and assume  $C_1 = 1$  we find that  $C_2$  decays exponentially. We therefore use  $\sigma = 1 + i\sigma_d$  for  $\sigma_d \in \mathbb{R}$ .

The second property of the PML we need to investigate is the question of reflections on the surface of the PML domain. For the numerical solution to be representative of the physical wave propagation, the artificial PML medium may not introduce artificial reflections as the wave passes from the domain of interest into the PML medium. This topic is discussed in [Ged96]. In the continuous case for

$$\boldsymbol{\epsilon} = \begin{pmatrix} \epsilon_x^z & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \epsilon_y^z & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \epsilon_z^z \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \boldsymbol{\mu} = \begin{pmatrix} \mu_x^z & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \mu_y^z & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \mu_z^z \end{pmatrix}, \quad (4.43)$$

where  $\cdot^z$  denotes the fact that this material is associated with a spatial truncation in  $z$ -direction, it is shown that for

$$\epsilon_x^z = \epsilon_y^z = (\epsilon_z^z)^{-1} = \mu_x^z = \mu_y^z = (\mu_z^z)^{-1} \quad (4.44)$$

the PML is reflection-less. This, however, only holds in the continuous case – for the discretized setting the authors in [TH05] show numerical reflections on the surface of the medium, which can be reduced in several ways:

- By increasing the spatial resolution and reducing the value  $\sigma$ .
- By increasing the degree of the method that is being used for the discretization, i.e. the order of the finite element (see chapter 5).

- By applying the PML via a smooth and increasing profile

$$\epsilon_z^z = 1 + i\sigma(z) \quad \text{for} \quad \sigma(z) = \left(\frac{z}{d}\right)^k \sigma_{\max} \quad (4.45)$$

for a PML medium beginning at  $z = 0$  and typical values  $k = 3$  or  $k = 4$ .

While the first two options increase the number of degrees of freedom directly, the third options has a similar, indirect effect. The dampening effect of the PML near the interface is very low since  $z^k$  suppresses the dampening effect. Merely increasing the value of  $\sigma_{\max}$ , however, does not solve the problem. If the reflections depend on the difference between  $\sigma$  on neighboring quadrature points, increasing  $\sigma_{\max}$  increases the amount of reflections as shown in fig. 4.1.

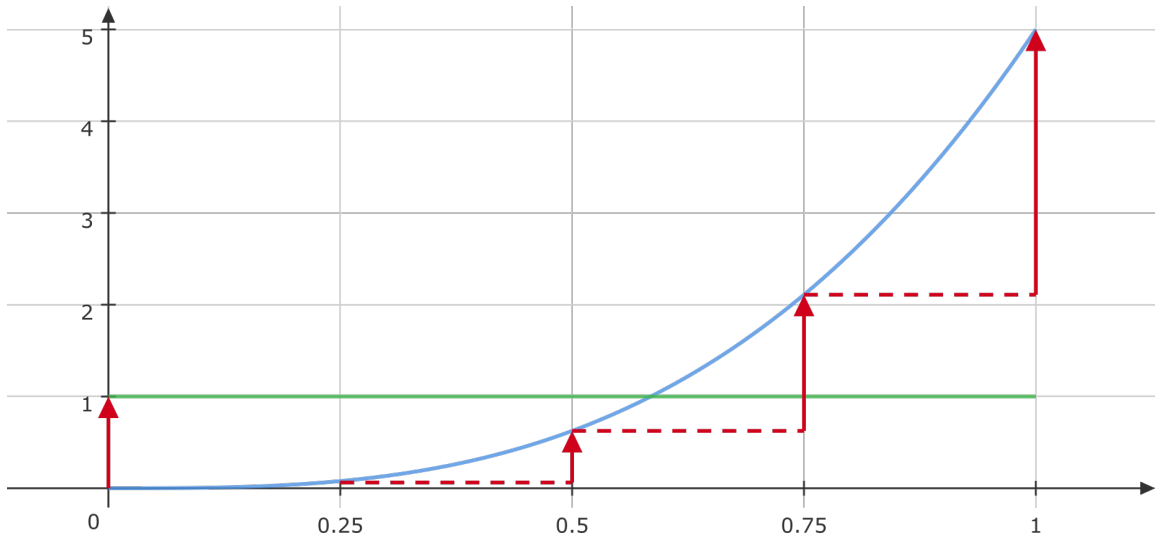


Figure 4.1: Comparison of constant  $\sigma$  (green) and  $\sigma(x) = 5x^3$  (blue) for  $h = 0.25$  in the PML domain. Red arrows indicate the difference of  $\sigma(x)$  at the evenly spaced quadrature points. For constant  $\sigma$ , we only observe a jump at  $x = 0$ . For the increasing profile  $\sigma(x)$  (the blue curve) we observe no jump at  $x = 0$  and smaller increases for neighboring quadrature points 0, 0.25 and 0.5. Beyond that, however, the increase between neighboring quadrature points is larger than that at 0 for constant  $\sigma$ .

The dampening performance of the PML depends on

$$\int_0^d \sigma(x) dx = \frac{1}{k+1} \sigma_{\max}$$

so for a similar dampening performance of PML domains for  $k = 0$ ,  $k = 3$  and  $k = 4$  we would find

$$\sigma_{\max}^{k=0} = \frac{1}{4} \sigma_{\max}^{k=3} = \frac{1}{5} \sigma_{\max}^{k=4}. \quad (4.46)$$

The increased value of  $\sigma_{\max}$ , however, means that the steps of  $\sigma(x)$  on neighboring quadrature points increase – once again introducing reflections. Ultimately, this can only be resolved by increasing the number of degrees of freedom via either  $h$  or  $p$  refinement.

We can employ the ansatz presented above for truncation in every spatial direction and thus envelop the computational domain in layers of PML to limit the computational domain to a finite subset of  $\mathbb{R}^3$ . A 2D schematic overview of a PML setup with an input interface and PML for domain truncation in the 3 other directions ( $-y$ ,  $+y$  and  $+z$ ) is shown in fig. 4.2. In [Sch15] the author discusses additional details about applications of PML media for domain truncation such as different boundary conditions on the back side of the PML medium.

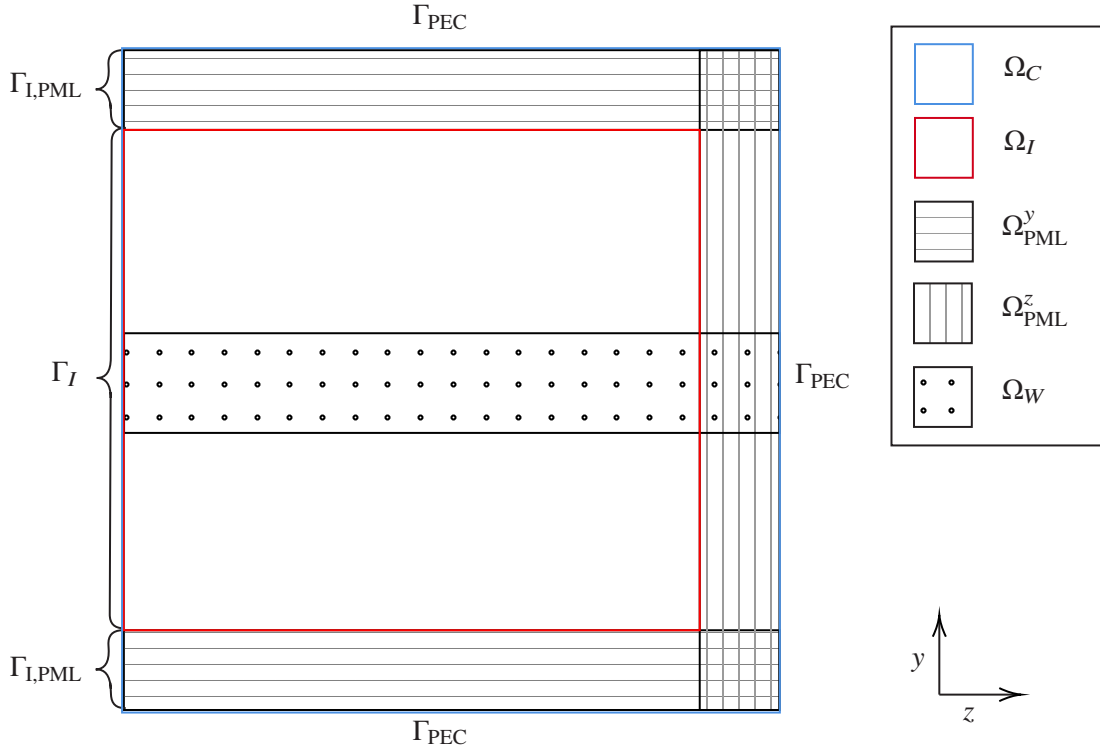


Figure 4.2: Schematic of the computational domain  $\Omega_C$ , the domain of interest  $\Omega_I$ , PML domains for truncation in  $\pm y$  direction  $\Omega_{PML}^y$  and in  $z$  direction  $\Omega_{PML}^z$ , the waveguide domain  $\Omega_W$  as well as the PEC boundary  $\Gamma_{PEC}$  and the input interface  $\Gamma_I$  with its overlap on PML domains  $\Gamma_{I,PML}$

#### 4.4.4 HSIE

**Remark.** We will not use this method for domain truncation in this work. These elements according to the literature and our own initial testing have better properties initially when comparing them with PML. They approximate the solution by oscillating functions in the exterior and even for low polynomial degree in the Hardy space, they consistently outperform PML methods. However, these elements can not be used in sweeping preconditioners. To explain that problem we introduce them briefly and then discuss the problem as soon as it arises in section 5.6.

For both Helmholtz- and Maxwell-type scattering problems, **Hardy-Space Infinite Elements** have been introduced as an alternative method of truncating the computational domain. They use a definition of outgoing solutions to derive a closed formulation of the integrals arising from a variational approach with Nédélec-elements (see section 5.1.2) on infinite cells. We will introduce the building blocks of this method here to elaborate on details that complicate the application of this method to a sweeping preconditioner and refer the reader to the relevant literature (see [NS11] and [Nan+11]) for more detailed introductions of specific topics as well as numerical results.

**Definition 4.4.1** (Hardy Spaces). For

$$\mathbb{C}^\pm = \{s \in \mathbb{C} : \text{Im}(\pm s) > 0\} \quad (4.47)$$

and

$$g^\pm(u, y) = \int_{\mathbb{R}} |u(x \pm iy)|^2 dx \quad (4.48)$$

we define the Hardy-Space  $H^\pm(\mathbb{R})$  as the set of functions  $u$  that are  $L^2$  boundary values of some function  $v$ , which is holomorphic on  $\mathbb{C}^\pm$  (respectively) with uniformly bounded  $g^\pm(v, y)$  for  $y > 0$ .

**Lemma 4.4.1** (Hilbert Spaces). *The spaces  $H^\pm(\mathbb{R})$  equipped with*

$$\langle u, v \rangle = \int_{\mathbb{R}} u \cdot v \, dx \quad (4.49)$$

*are Hilbert spaces.*

*Proof.* See [Dur70]. □

**Lemma 4.4.2** (Paley–Wiener). *The Hardy spaces  $H^+(\mathbb{R})$  and  $H^-(\mathbb{R})$  have the representation*

$$H^\pm(\mathbb{R}) = \left\{ u \in L^2(\mathbb{R}) : \int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{\pm ist} u(s) \, ds = 0 \text{ for almost all } t > 0 \right\} \quad (4.50)$$

*and they provide an orthogonal decomposition of  $L^2(\mathbb{R})$ .*

*Proof.* See [Hof14]. □

**Definition 4.4.2** (Möbius transformation and  $H^+(S^1)$ ). *For  $S^1 = \{z \in \mathbb{C} : |z| = 1\}$ , the complex unit disc  $D = \{z \in \mathbb{C} : |z| < 1\}$  and  $\kappa_0 > 0$ , we define the **Möbius transformation***

$$\phi_{\kappa_0} : D \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^- \quad x \mapsto i\kappa_0 \frac{z+1}{z-1} \quad (4.51)$$

*and the Hardy space of the unit disc*

$$H^+(S^1) := \left\{ \frac{(u \circ \phi_{\kappa_0})(z)}{z-1} \mid u \in H^-(\mathbb{R}) \right\}. \quad (4.52)$$

This notation has been introduced to facilitate the definition of an outgoing solution of the problem

$$u'' + \kappa^2 u(x) = 0 \quad (4.53)$$

for  $x \geq 0$ . This problem has the general solution

$$u(x) = C_1 e^{i\kappa x} + C_2 e^{-i\kappa x}. \quad (4.54)$$

We call such a solution  $u$  **incoming** iff  $C_1 = 0$  and **outgoing** iff  $C_2 = 0$ .

**Lemma 4.4.3** (Pole Condition). *A solution  $u$  of eq. (4.54) is outgoing if it holds that*

- $\mathcal{L}u$  (see eq. (2.8)) has no poles with negative imaginary part,
- we can express  $\mathcal{L}u$  as

$$\mathcal{L}u(s) = \frac{C_1}{s - i\kappa} + \frac{C_2}{s + i\kappa}, \quad (4.55)$$

- and  $\mathcal{L}u$  belongs to  $H^-(\mathbb{R})$ .

*Proof.* See [Sch02]. □

Combining the parameter dependent Möbius transformation (see eq. (2.9)) and the Laplace transformation (see eq. (2.8)), we define the core operator used in Hardy space infinite elements:

$$\mathcal{H}_{\kappa_0} u(z) := \mathcal{L}u(m_{\kappa_0}(z)) (z-1)^{-1}. \quad (4.56)$$

**Lemma 4.4.4.** For  $u, v \in H^-(\mathbb{R})$ ,

$$U := \mathcal{H}_{\kappa_0} u \quad \text{and} \quad V := \mathcal{H}_{\kappa_0} v \quad (4.57)$$

the following equation holds:

$$a(U, V) := \int_0^\infty u(\xi)v(\xi) d\xi = -\frac{i\kappa_0}{\pi} \int_{S^1} U(z)V(\bar{z})|dz|. \quad (4.58)$$

*Proof.* See [HN09]. □

Using this identity, we can now express the external integrals and their integrals to infinity as elements of the Hardy space  $H^+(S^1)$  and to transform their integrals to the bounded domain  $S^1$ , where we can evaluate them explicitly. We know that monomials form a basis of  $H^+(S^1)$  and will therefore express elements in  $H^+(S^1)$  by this basis.

Next, we need a way to express derivatives  $\partial_\xi$ . First we define

$$\mathcal{T}_\pm(u_0, U)(z) = \frac{u_0 + (z \pm 1)U(z)}{2}. \quad (4.59)$$

**Lemma 4.4.5.** For  $u$  continuously differentiable with

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow \infty} e^{-zt} u(z) = 0 \quad (4.60)$$

it holds that

$$\mathcal{L}(u')(z) = z\mathcal{L}(u)(z) - u_0, \quad (4.61)$$

where  $u_0 = u(0)$ .

*Proof.* We apply integration by parts and find

$$\mathcal{L}(u')(z) = \int_{t=0}^\infty e^{-zt} u'(t) dt \quad (4.62)$$

$$= \int_{t=0}^\infty z e^{-zt} u(t) dt + [u(z)e^{-zt}]_{t=0}^\infty \quad (4.63)$$

$$= z\mathcal{L}(u)(z) - u_0. \quad (4.64)$$

□

We define  $\mathcal{H}_{\kappa_0}(u) = \frac{1}{i\kappa_0} \mathcal{T}_-(u_0, U)$  and find

$$\mathcal{H}_{\kappa_0}(\partial_\xi u)(z) = m_{\kappa_0}(z\mathcal{L}(u)(z) - u_0) \quad (4.65)$$

$$= i\kappa_0 \frac{z+1}{i-1} \frac{u_0 + (z-1)\widehat{U}(z)}{2i\kappa_0} - \frac{u_0}{z-1} \quad (4.66)$$

$$= \frac{u_0 + (z+1)\widehat{U}(z)}{2} \quad (4.67)$$

$$= \mathcal{T}_+(u_0, \widehat{U})(z) \quad (4.68)$$

$$= i\kappa_0 \mathcal{T}_+ \mathcal{T}_-^{-1} \mathcal{H}_{\kappa_0}(u)(z). \quad (4.69)$$

where  $\widehat{U}$  is defined by

$$\mathcal{H}_{\kappa_0}(u) = \frac{1}{i\kappa_0} \mathcal{T}_-(u(0), \widehat{U}). \quad (4.70)$$

With this observation, we define

$$\widehat{\partial}_\xi := i\kappa_0 \mathcal{T}_+ \mathcal{T}_-^{-1}. \quad (4.71)$$

We can now express functions in the exterior domain by their basis vectors in  $H^+(S^1)$  and evaluate both integrals to infinity as well as derivatives in the infinite direction by basic operations on polynomials.

Based on these definitions, [Nan+11] introduces the following formulations:

$$\int_K \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} \, dx = A_{G,T} \left( ((\mathcal{D} \otimes \mathbf{Id})U_1, U_2, U_3)^T, ((\mathcal{D} \otimes \mathbf{Id})V_1, V_2, V_3)^T \right) \quad \text{and} \quad (4.72)$$

$$\int_K \nabla \times \mathbf{u} \cdot \nabla \times \mathbf{v} \, dx = A_{C,T} \left( \begin{pmatrix} (\mathcal{I} \otimes \nabla_{\widehat{x}}^{(1)})U_3 - (\mathcal{I} \otimes \nabla_{\widehat{x}}^{(2)})U_2 \\ (\mathbf{Id} \otimes \nabla_{\widehat{x}}^{(2)})U_1 - (\partial_\xi \otimes \mathbf{Id})U_3 \\ (\partial_\xi \otimes \mathbf{Id})U_2 - (\mathbf{Id} \otimes \nabla_{\widehat{x}}^{(1)})U_1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} (\mathcal{I} \otimes \nabla_{\widehat{x}}^{(1)})V_3 - (\mathcal{I} \otimes \nabla_{\widehat{x}}^{(2)})V_2 \\ (\mathbf{Id} \otimes \nabla_{\widehat{x}}^{(2)})V_1 - (\partial_\xi \otimes \mathbf{Id})V_3 \\ (\partial_\xi \otimes \mathbf{Id})V_2 - (\mathbf{Id} \otimes \nabla_{\widehat{x}}^{(1)})V_1 \end{pmatrix} \right) \quad (4.73)$$

where  $K$  denotes the reference cell and one uses

$$\mathcal{I}^{-1} = \mathcal{D} = \mathbf{Id} + \frac{1}{2i\kappa_0} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & & & \\ 1 & -3 & 2 & & \\ & 2 & -5 & \ddots & \\ & & \ddots & \ddots & \\ & & & \ddots & \ddots \end{pmatrix}, \quad (4.74)$$

$$G^{-1} = C = \frac{\widehat{\mathbf{J}} \widehat{\mathbf{J}}^T}{|\widehat{\mathbf{J}}|} \quad \text{and} \quad (4.75)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} U_1 \\ U_2 \\ U_3 \end{pmatrix}(\xi, \widehat{x}) = \widehat{\mathbf{J}}^T(\widehat{x}) \begin{pmatrix} \mathcal{H}_{\kappa_0} u_1 \circ F(\xi, \widehat{x}) \\ \mathcal{D} \mathcal{H}_{\kappa_0} u_2 \circ F(\xi, \widehat{x}) \\ \mathcal{D} \mathcal{H}_{\kappa_0} u_3 \circ F(\xi, \widehat{x}) \end{pmatrix}, \quad (4.76)$$

$$A_{X,T} \left( (\phi_1, \phi_2, \phi_3)^T, (\psi_1, \psi_2, \psi_3)^T \right) = \int_T \sum_{i,j=1}^3 X_{ij}(\widehat{x}) a(\phi_i(\cdot, \widehat{x}), \psi_j(\cdot, \widehat{x})) \, d\widehat{x} \quad \text{and} \quad (4.77)$$

$$a(U, V) = -\frac{i\kappa_0}{\pi} \int_{S^1} U(z) V(\bar{z}) |dz|. \quad (4.78)$$

In this construction,  $F$  is a parametrization of the external cell and  $\widehat{x}$  is a surface coordinate and the operators  $\mathcal{I}$  and  $\mathcal{D}$  are expressed in the monomial basis of  $H^+(S^1)$ . For HSIE,  $\epsilon$  and  $\mu$  have to be constant on every cell, meaning that for a cell  $c$  of the surface triangulation it holds

$$\epsilon(F(\xi, \widehat{x})) = \epsilon_c \quad \forall \widehat{x} \in c, \xi \in [0, \infty). \quad (4.79)$$

There are two main ways to do this: star-shaped with a base-point, or axis-parallel. For the star-shaped concept, one chooses a point  $V_0$  in the interior domain and chooses the infinite direction as the connecting vectors of  $V_0$  with the vertices of the surface triangulation. For this choice, we set

$$F(\xi, \widehat{x}) = \widehat{x} + \xi(\widehat{x} - V_0) \quad (4.80)$$

and additionally factorize

$$\mathbf{J}(\xi, \widehat{x}) = \widehat{\mathbf{J}}(\widehat{x}) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 + \xi & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 + \xi \end{pmatrix} \quad (4.81)$$

If one chooses the infinite direction to be axis-parallel (in our notation the  $x$  coordinate), we define

$$F(\xi, \widehat{x}) = (\xi, \widehat{x})^T \quad (4.82)$$

and

$$\mathbf{J} = \widehat{\mathbf{J}} = \mathbf{Id}. \quad (4.83)$$

This concludes the required definitions for the introduction of Hardy space infinite elements. For the definition of the infinite element to discretize problems based on this transformation, see section 5.1.3. These elements are part of the code base, but there is a crucial problem that prevents them from being applied in the sweeping preconditioner, which is the core part of this work. For more details on the problems arising from their use in a sweeping preconditioner see section 5.3.3.

## 4.5 Modal Theory

Having introduced domain truncation methods and derived the partial differential equation most suited to modelling by finite elements, we turn to the derivation of input signals we wish to observe propagating through the geometries we model. For periodic structures with certain properties there are field profiles that propagate lossless under ideal conditions – these combinations of a geometry, a losslessly propagating field and a wavenumber  $\kappa$  are called modal configurations. The value of  $\kappa$  is usually derived from the physical application, in which a source of light dictates the wavelength of the signal propagating in the structure.

As the initial step for the computation of modes, we go back to eq. (4.9) and assume that the solution has the shape

$$\mathcal{E}(x, y, z) = \mathbf{E}(x, y) e^{i\beta z} \quad \text{and} \quad (4.84)$$

$$\mathcal{H}(x, y, z) = \mathbf{H}(x, y) e^{i\beta z} \quad (4.85)$$

for some  $\beta > 0$ . For the computation of modes, we demand the system to be periodic in the  $z$  direction. These are not the settings we will be attempting to solve later on in this dissertation, where we will be looking at freeform waveguides that are decidedly non-periodic in the  $z$  direction and where we use transformation optics to map the geometry onto a  $z$ -periodic geometry. At this point, however, we do not require transformation optics and the modes of a waveguide also impose no requirement that the materials in the system be anisotropic or anisomorphic. As a consequence, we will be assuming linear materials and simplifying the given equations to the Helmholtz system by means of the so-called Helmholtz decomposition. As a consequence, the property of guiding the mode perfectly only holds for an infinite waveguide with periodicity in the  $z$  direction and will no longer hold as soon as we change the geometry.

Using the common simplification  $\kappa^2 := \omega^2 \mu_0 \epsilon_0 \epsilon_r$  in the second order system eq. (4.10) we find

$$\nabla \times \nabla \times \left( \mathbf{E}(x, y) e^{i\beta z} \right) + \kappa^2 \mathbf{E}(x, y) e^{i\beta z} = \mathbf{0} \quad \text{on } \mathbb{R}^3 \quad (4.86)$$

### 4.5.1 The Rectangular Waveguide

While there are analytical ways of computing modes for special geometries (such as cylindrical waveguides), we will focus on the more general techniques that also work for rectangular waveguide geometries. One important difference between some specialized approaches and the more general approach is the fact that for rectangular waveguide geometries, it cannot be assumed that  $E_z = 0$ .



### Discretized Mixed Eigenvalue Problem

A way to compute the modes based on the finite element method is described in [Pom+07]. This method uses a mixed finite element method, in which the components orthogonal to the propagation direction and the component in propagation direction are dealt with separately. We first introduce the following notation:

$$\boldsymbol{\epsilon} = \begin{pmatrix} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_\perp & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0}^T & \epsilon_z \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \boldsymbol{\mu} = \begin{pmatrix} \boldsymbol{\mu}_\perp & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0}^T & \mu_z \end{pmatrix}, \quad (4.87)$$

$$\mathbf{E}(x, y) = (\mathbf{E}_\perp(x, y), E_z(x, y))^T, \quad (4.88)$$

$$S = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (4.89)$$

$$\nabla_\perp = (\partial_x, \partial_y)^T \quad (4.90)$$

and rewrite eq. (4.86) as

$$\begin{pmatrix} (S\nabla_\perp\mu_z^{-1}\nabla_\perp \cdot S) - \beta^2 S\boldsymbol{\mu}_\perp^{-1}S & -i\beta S\boldsymbol{\mu}_\perp^{-1}S\nabla_\perp \\ -i\beta\nabla_\perp \cdot S\boldsymbol{\mu}_\perp^{-1}S & \nabla_\perp \cdot S\boldsymbol{\mu}_\perp^{-1}S\nabla_\perp \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{E}_\perp \\ E_z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \omega^2\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_\perp & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0}^T & \omega^2\epsilon_z \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{E}_\perp \\ E_z \end{pmatrix}. \quad (4.91)$$

Finally, one defines  $\widetilde{E}_z = \beta E_z$  and

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} S\nabla_\perp\mu_z^{-1}\nabla_\perp \cdot S - \omega^2\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_\perp & -iS\boldsymbol{\mu}_\perp^{-1}S\nabla_\perp \\ \mathbf{0}^T & \nabla_\perp \cdot S\boldsymbol{\mu}_\perp^{-1}S\nabla_\perp - \omega^2\epsilon_z \end{pmatrix} \quad (4.92)$$

and

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} S\boldsymbol{\mu}_\perp^{-1}S & 0 \\ i\nabla_\perp \cdot S\boldsymbol{\mu}_\perp^{-1}S & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (4.93)$$

and finds

$$A \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{E}_\perp \\ \widetilde{E}_z \end{pmatrix} = \beta^2 B \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{E}_\perp \\ \widetilde{E}_z \end{pmatrix} \quad (4.94)$$

for some  $\beta > 0$ . This eigenvalue problem for  $(\mathbf{E}, \beta)$  is formulated on  $\mathbb{R}^2$  but PML can be used to truncate the problem to a finite computational domain.

The truncated problem can then be discretized using 2D Nédélec elements for  $\mathbf{E}_\perp$  and standard nodal elements for  $\widetilde{E}_z$ . This process is described in [Zsc+05], [Pom+07] and [Agh+08]. [Pom+07] discusses the convergence of this method for various element degrees and refinement strategies. The authors find that for elements of order 1 or 2 and depending on the mesh refinement strategy, there are situations in which the convergence of the imaginary part of the eigenvalues could not be guaranteed. For element of higher order, however, stable convergence was observed for all refinement strategies.

Since these computations are based on a 2D triangulation, the computational cost does not exceed the limitations of standard direct solvers.

### Variational Effective Index Approximation

An alternative to the finite element method for mode computation is the **Variational Effective Index Approximation** described in [Iva+09]. In a first step, this method regards a slab waveguide with  $\epsilon_s(x)$  and a polarized field with  $E_x = 0$ . Computing modes is generally introduced as a problem on  $\mathbb{R}^3$  (or  $\mathbb{R}^2$  and  $\mathbb{R}$ ). Once numerical computation is required, these problems can be truncated by means of PML.

For the 2D setup, one computes the slab waveguide solution

$$\begin{pmatrix} E_x^s & E_y^s & E_z^s \\ H_x^s & H_y^s & H_z^s \end{pmatrix}(x, z) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \tilde{E}_y(x) & 0 \\ \tilde{H}_x(x) & 0 & \tilde{H}_x(z) \end{pmatrix} e^{i\beta z}. \quad (4.95)$$

With this assumption on the form of the slab waveguide solution, eq. (4.86) simplifies to

$$\frac{\partial^2 \tilde{E}_y}{\partial x^2}(x) + \kappa^2 \epsilon_s(x) \tilde{E}_y(x) = \beta^2 \tilde{E}_y(x). \quad (4.96)$$

Next, we assume that the solution of the slab problem can be used to factorize the solution of the actual waveguide geometry as follows:

$$\begin{pmatrix} E_x & E_y & E_z \\ H_x & H_y & H_z \end{pmatrix}(x, y, z) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & E_y^s(x) \tilde{E}_y(y, z) & E_y^s(x) \tilde{E}_z(y, z) \\ H_x^s(x) \tilde{H}_x(y, z) & H_z^s(x) \tilde{H}_y(y, z) & H_z^s(x) \tilde{H}_z(y, z) \end{pmatrix} \quad (4.97)$$

Using the variational argument that solutions of eq. (4.9) are stationary points of the functional

$$f(\mathbf{E}, \approx) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^3} \left( \mathbf{E} \cdot (\nabla \times \approx) + \approx \cdot (\nabla \times \mathbf{E}) - i\omega \epsilon_0 \epsilon \mathbf{E}^2 + i\omega \mu_0 \mu \approx^2 \right) dV, \quad (4.98)$$

the authors in [Iva+09] derive the factors in eq. (4.97) to be

$$\begin{pmatrix} \tilde{E}_x & \tilde{E}_y & \tilde{E}_z \\ \tilde{H}_x & \tilde{H}_y & \tilde{H}_z \end{pmatrix}(y, z) = \frac{i\beta}{\kappa^2 \epsilon_{\text{eff}}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \partial_z \tilde{H}_x & -\partial_y \tilde{H}_x \\ (-i\kappa^2 \epsilon_{\text{eff}} \beta^{-1}) \tilde{H}_x & \partial_y \tilde{H}_x & \partial_z \tilde{H}_x \end{pmatrix}, \quad (4.99)$$

with

$$\epsilon_{\text{eff}}(y, z) := \frac{\beta^2}{\kappa^2} + \frac{\int_{\mathbb{R}} (\epsilon(x, y, z) - \epsilon_s(x)) (\tilde{E}_y(x))^2 dx}{\int_{\mathbb{R}} (\tilde{E}_y(x))^2 dx}. \quad (4.100)$$

Next, the domain is split into homogeneous, axis-parallel cuboids  $\Omega^i$ , such that  $\epsilon(x, y, z)|_{\Omega^i}$  is constant and finds the solution

$$\tilde{H}_x(y, z) = c e^{-i(k_y y + k_z z)} \quad (4.101)$$

for

$$k_y^2 + k_z^2 = \kappa^2 \epsilon_{\text{eff}} \quad (4.102)$$

and  $k_y, k_z \geq 0$ . For a waveguide that is parallel to the  $z$  axis we set  $k_y = 0$ .

In the special case of rectangular waveguides,  $\epsilon(x, y, z)$  is constant in the  $z$  direction. We define  $\rho^2 = \kappa^2 \epsilon_{\text{eff}}$  and divide eq. (4.102) by  $\rho^2$ . We find

$$\sqrt{\frac{k_y^2}{\rho^2} + \frac{k_z^2}{\rho^2}} = 1. \quad (4.103)$$

With the definition  $\theta = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{k_z}{\rho} \right)$  eq. (4.97) can be written as

$$\begin{pmatrix} \tilde{E}_x & \tilde{E}_y & \tilde{E}_z \\ \tilde{H}_x & \tilde{H}_y & \tilde{H}_z \end{pmatrix}(y, z) = \frac{c\beta}{\rho} e^{-i\rho(-\sin\theta y + \cos\theta z)} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \cos\theta & \sin\theta \\ \frac{\rho}{\beta} & -\sin\theta & \cos\theta \end{pmatrix}. \quad (4.104)$$

The variational effective index method thus first solves a 1D problem for the material distribution  $\epsilon_s(x)$  to compute  $\tilde{E}_y(x)$  and  $\beta$  by solving eq. (4.96). This is done using the finite element method in 1D with linear basis functions as described in [ISH13, section 6.1]. The result is used to compute the effective

material property  $\epsilon_{\text{eff}}(y, z)$  via eq. (4.100), in which  $\widetilde{E}_y(x)$  is decaying exponentially outside of the slab waveguide. and then uses it to construct a polarized solution of the 2D problem by eq. (4.104). While there are some strong assumptions that go into this method and [Iva+09] shows in their numerical results some situations in which the approximation is far from the precision of a 3D finite difference time domain (FDTD) computation, it does provide a very fast way to compute a mode profile. In our computations we have found that the computed mode profiles propagate nearly lossless with a signal retention of  $> 95\%$  after several dozen wavelengths.

**Remark.** *This method is so fast, in fact, that a web browser can compute it in high resolution without noticeable run time. In our computations we generally use the fundamental mode of the waveguide, which is the eigenfunction for the largest eigenvalue, but this is not necessary.*

**Experiment 1. Setup:** *We use the EIMS solver [Ham22] based on the variational effective index approximation to compute the modes of a rectangular waveguide. The computation is performed on a 2D mesh of  $[-3.6, 5.4] \times [-5, 5] \mu\text{m}$  with mesh size  $h = 0.02 \mu\text{m}$  and the waveguide at  $[0, 1.8] \times [-1, 1]$  with  $\epsilon_r = 1.36$  outside of the waveguide and  $\epsilon_r = 1.53$  inside. The dimensions of the waveguide are  $2 \mu\text{m}$  width and  $1.8 \mu\text{m}$  height. We compute the first TE mode  $TE_{0,0}$  as an input signal for our computations.*

**Results:** *The solver returns the propagation constant  $\beta = 5.9560 \mu\text{m}^{-1}$ . Additionally, the retrieved mode profile is displayed in fig. 4.3 and fig. 4.4.*

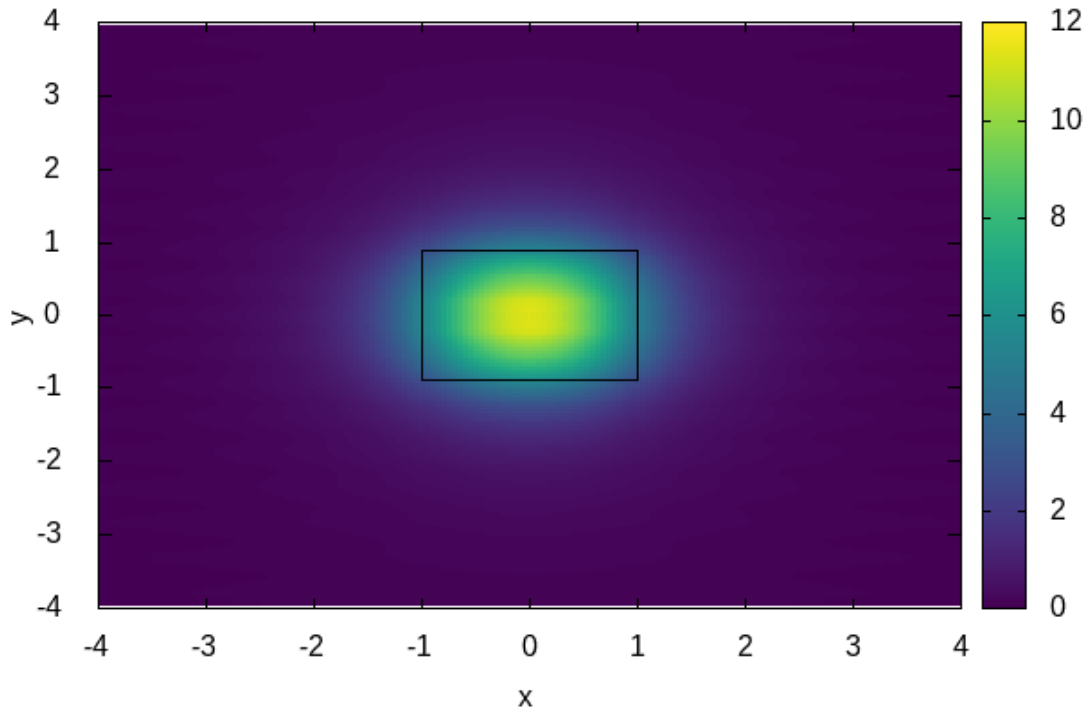


Figure 4.3: Real part of  $E_x$  as computed by the variational effective index approximation experiment 1.

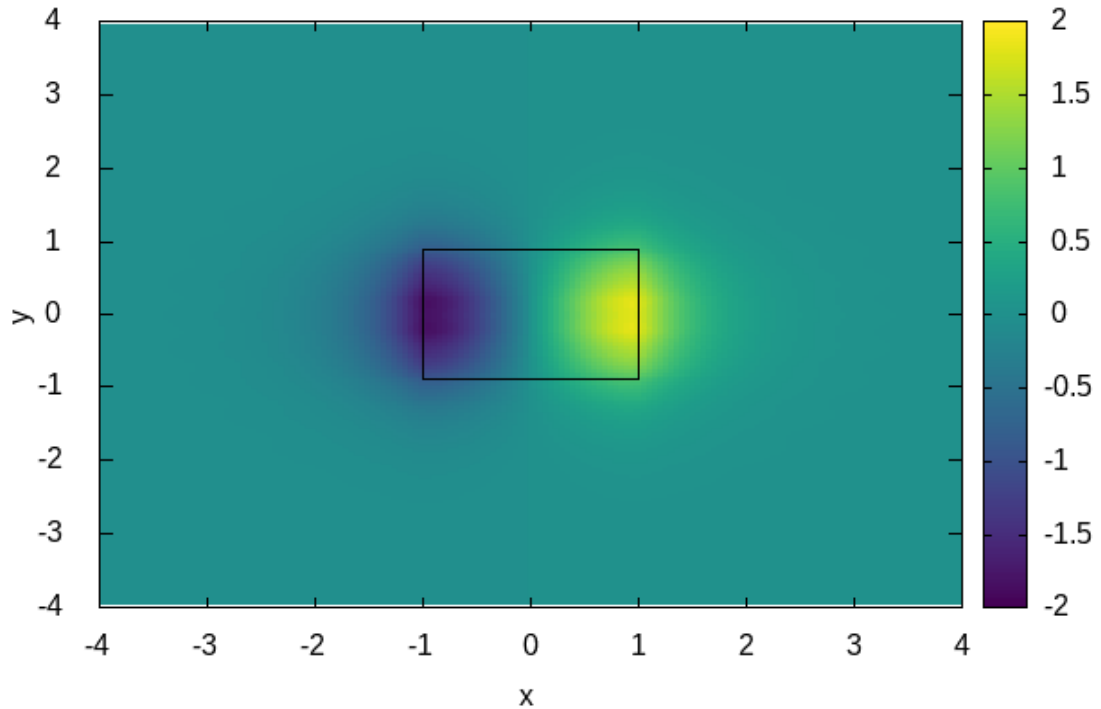


Figure 4.4: Imaginary part of  $E_z$  as computed by the variational effective index approximation experiment 1.

## 4.6 Signal Input

We have now provided an overview of what modes of a waveguide are. The next question we will be discussing are methods of introducing signals into a computational domain. The two methods we consider are Dirichlet boundary values on the tangential component on the surface and a method of computing a forcing term  $F$  that introduces the incident field in the interior of a computational domain instead of the surface.

### 4.6.1 Dirichlet Data

The common way of coupling a signal into the computational domain is to use similar steps as described above (see section 4.4.2) and impose Dirichlet boundary conditions on an input interface. This method, however, has one flaw: Let us consider the setup in fig. 4.5. In this setup, one imposes Dirichlet data on  $\Gamma_I$  and the domain of interest contains an object  $\Omega_S$ , a scatterer, with PEC boundary conditions on the surface. This object will reflect and we can decompose the solution of this problem into two parts: If the incoming field is a propagating wave which is reasonably lossless, then a part of it will be reflected by the scatterer and reflected back onto the input interface. The field at the input interface is therefore the sum of the incident field  $E_I$  and the scattered field  $E_S$ . The Dirichlet boundary condition, however, is applied to  $E = E_I + E_S$  and we find that  $E_I = E - E_S$ . Therefore, the incident field does not fulfill the boundary condition if the scattered field is not equal to zero somewhere on the input interface.

As a consequence, this boundary condition should only be applied if backward reflections from the interior are negligible. It is preferable to derive a system, in which the scattered field is not subject to the input conditions. A way of achieving this will be proposed in the next section.

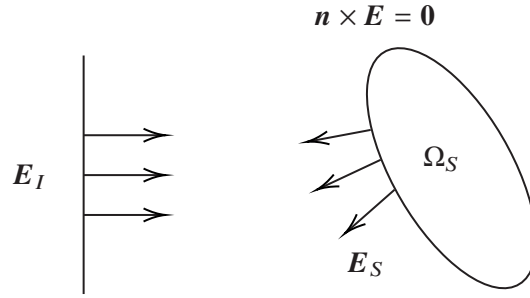


Figure 4.5: Schematic of a setup in which a scatterer  $\Omega_S$  reflects an incoming wave  $E_I$  partially back onto the input interface.

#### 4.6.2 Tapered Coupling

Ideally, we want backward reflections to be subject to an absorbing boundary condition. We therefore want a PML surface on the side of the input interface. This leaves us with the question of how to couple the input signal into the computational domain. Essentially, there are two paths to achieve this:

1. To generate a version of a PML that absorbs the scattered field well enough while also introducing the signal. This could be achieved by computing the damped signal on the backside of the PML and to set this signal instead of a PEC boundary condition. The field is damped exponentially, however, so this value would be multiple orders of magnitude smaller than the amplitude of the signal we are trying to generate.
2. To use a right-hand-side term to introduce the signal inside of  $\Omega_C$  instead of a boundary condition.

Initially, we split the domain into three parts:

$$\Omega_1 = \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} \times (-\infty, z_{\min}), \quad (4.105)$$

$$\Omega_T = \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} \times z \in [z_{\min}, z_{\max}] \quad \text{and} \quad (4.106)$$

$$\Omega_0 = \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} \times (z_{\min}, +\infty). \quad (4.107)$$

On these three domains, we investigate the equation

$$\nabla \times \mu^{-1} \nabla \times \mathbf{A} + \omega^2 \epsilon \mathbf{A} = \mathbf{0} \quad (4.108)$$

$$\nabla \cdot \epsilon \mathbf{A} = \mathbf{0} \quad (4.109)$$

and assume linear materials. We additionally introduce a field split by a function  $\phi \in C^2(\mathbb{R}) : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow [0, 1]$  with the properties

$$\phi(z) = 1 \quad \text{for } z \leq z_{\min} \quad \text{and} \quad (4.110)$$

$$\phi(z) = 0 \quad \text{for } z \geq z_{\min}. \quad (4.111)$$

Next, we split the field  $\mathbf{A}$  as

$$\mathbf{A} = \underbrace{\phi \mathbf{A}}_{-\mathbf{F}} + (1 - \phi) \mathbf{A}. \quad (4.112)$$

Our goal is to replace the part  $\phi \mathbf{A}$  by a forcing term  $\mathbf{F}$  and subtract it from eq. (4.108). On  $\Omega_1$  we will be using the PML to truncate the computational domain, on  $\Omega_T$  we taper in the signal and  $\Omega_0$  will be our domain of interest.

On  $\Omega_0$  and  $\Omega_1$ , both  $e^{i\beta z}\mathbf{E}_0(x, y)$  – the signal we want to couple in – as well as  $\mathbf{0}$  solve Maxwell's equations. The individual parts of the right side of eq. (4.112), however, do not. We compute

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = -\nabla \times \mu^{-1} \nabla \times \left( \phi(z) e^{i\beta z} \mathbf{E}_0(x, y) \right) + \omega^2 \epsilon \phi(z) e^{i\beta z} \mathbf{E}_0(x, y). \quad (4.113)$$

Next, we define

$$\phi(z) = 2 \left( \frac{z - z_{\min}}{z_{\max} - z_{\min}} \right)^3 - 3 \left( \frac{z - z_{\min}}{z_{\max} - z_{\min}} \right)^2 + 1, \quad (4.114)$$

which fulfills eq. (4.110).

With this definition of  $\phi(z)$  and the fact, that  $\mathbf{E}_0$  does not depend on  $z$ , we define

$$\mathbf{E}_I(x, y, z) = \phi(z) e^{i\beta z} \begin{pmatrix} f(x, y) \\ g(x, y) \\ h(x, y) \end{pmatrix}. \quad (4.115)$$

Next we can evaluate the curl-terms:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{(\nabla \times \nabla \times \mathbf{E}_I(x, y, z))_x}{e^{i\beta z}} &= \left( \phi(z) \left( \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial x \partial y}(x, y) - \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2}(x, y) + \beta^2 f(x, y) + i\beta \frac{\partial h}{\partial x}(x, y) \right) \right) \\ &\quad + f(x, y) \left( -\frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial z^2}(z) - 2i\beta \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z}(z) \right) + \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z}(z) \frac{\partial h}{\partial x}(x, y), \end{aligned} \quad (4.116)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{(\nabla \times \nabla \times \mathbf{E}_I(x, y, z))_y}{e^{i\beta z}} &= \phi(z) \left( \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y}(x, y) - \frac{\partial^2 g}{\partial x^2}(x, y) + \beta^2 g(x, y) + i\beta \frac{\partial h}{\partial y}(x, y) \right) \\ &\quad + g(x, y) \left( -\frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial z^2}(z) - 2i\beta \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z}(z) \right) + \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z}(z) \frac{\partial h}{\partial y}(x, y), \end{aligned} \quad (4.117)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{(\nabla \times \nabla \times \mathbf{E}_I(x, y, z))_z}{e^{i\beta z}} &= \phi(z) \left( i\beta \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(x, y) + i\beta \frac{\partial g}{\partial y}(x, y) - \frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial x^2}(x, y) - \frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial y^2}(x, y) \right) \\ &\quad + \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z}(z) \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(x, y) + \frac{\partial g}{\partial y}(x, y) \right). \end{aligned} \quad (4.118)$$

We can now use the property, that  $g(x, y) = 0$  for modes computed by the variational effective index approximation (see section 4.5.1) and thus

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{(\nabla \times \nabla \times \mathbf{E}_I(x, y, z))_x}{e^{i\beta z}} &= \phi(z) \left( -\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2}(x, y) + \beta^2 f(x, y) + i\beta \frac{\partial h}{\partial x}(x, y) \right) \\ &\quad - f(x, y) \left( \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial z^2}(z) + 2i\beta \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z}(z) \right) + \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z}(z) \frac{\partial h}{\partial x}(x, y), \\ \frac{(\nabla \times \nabla \times \mathbf{E}_I(x, y, z))_y}{e^{i\beta z}} &= \phi(z) \left( \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y}(x, y) + i\beta \frac{\partial h}{\partial y}(x, y) \right) + \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z}(z) \frac{\partial h}{\partial y}(x, y), \\ \frac{(\nabla \times \nabla \times \mathbf{E}_I(x, y, z))_z}{e^{i\beta z}} &= \phi(z) \left( i\beta \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(x, y) - \frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial x^2}(x, y) - \frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial y^2}(x, y) \right) + \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z}(z) \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(x, y). \end{aligned} \quad (4.119)$$

We can now compute the derivatives of  $h$  and  $f$  numerically. Additionally we can use

$$\phi'(z) = \frac{6(z - z_{\min})(z - z_{\max})}{(z_{\max} - z_{\min})^3} \quad \text{and} \quad \phi''(z) = \frac{12(z - z_{\min})}{(z_{\max} - z_{\min})^3} - \frac{6}{(z_{\max} - z_{\min})^2} \quad (4.120)$$

to compute  $\mathbf{F}$ . We find

$$\mathbf{F}(x, y, z) = \begin{pmatrix} F_x(x, y, z) \\ F_y(x, y, z) \\ F_z(x, y, z) \end{pmatrix} = - \begin{pmatrix} (\nabla \times \nabla \times \mathbf{E}_I(x, y, z))_x - \omega^2 \epsilon \phi(z) e^{i\beta z} f(x, y) \\ (\nabla \times \nabla \times \mathbf{E}_I(x, y, z))_y \\ (\nabla \times \nabla \times \mathbf{E}_I(x, y, z))_z - \omega^2 \epsilon \phi(z) e^{i\beta z} h(x, y) \end{pmatrix}, \quad (4.121)$$

$$F_x(x, y, z) = -\mu^{-1} e^{i\beta z} \left[ \phi(z) \left( -\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2}(x, y) + \beta^2 f(x, y) + i\beta \frac{\partial h}{\partial x}(x, y) \right) - f(x, y) \left( \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial z^2}(z) + 2i\beta \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z}(z) \right) + \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z}(z) \frac{\partial h}{\partial x}(x, y) \right] + \omega^2 \epsilon e^{i\beta z} f(x, y), \quad (4.122)$$

$$F_y(x, y, z) = -\mu^{-1} e^{i\beta z} \left[ \phi(z) \left( \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y}(x, y) + i\beta \frac{\partial h}{\partial y}(x, y) \right) + \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z}(z) \frac{\partial h}{\partial y}(x, y) \right], \quad (4.123)$$

$$F_z(x, y, z) = -\mu^{-1} e^{i\beta z} \left[ \phi(z) \left( i\beta \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(x, y) - \frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial x^2}(x, y) - \frac{\partial^2 h}{\partial y^2}(x, y) \right) + \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z}(z) \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(x, y) - \omega^2 \epsilon \mu h(x, y) \right]. \quad (4.124)$$

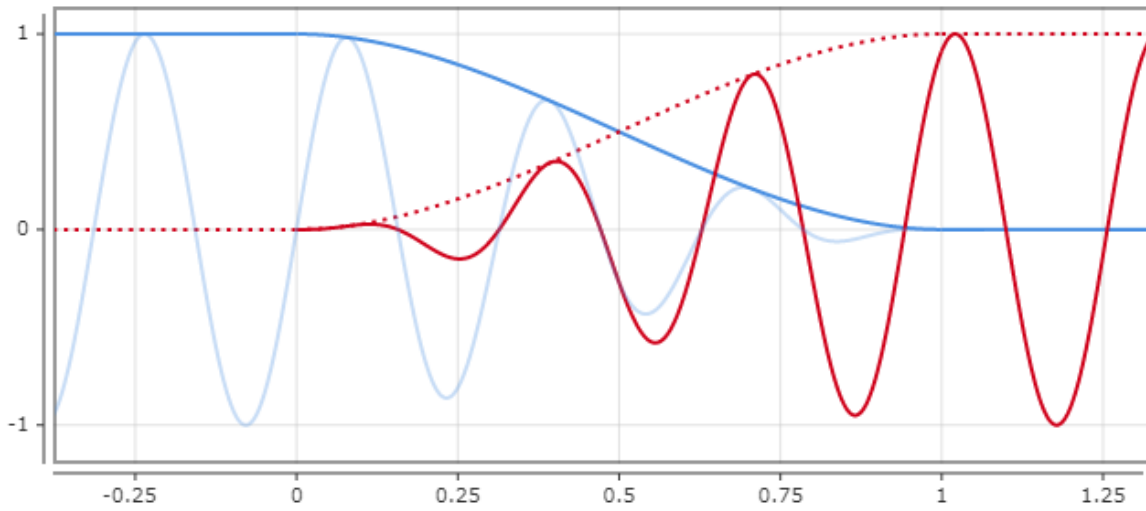


Figure 4.6:  $\phi(z)$  (blue) and  $(1 - \phi(z))\text{Re}(E_{I,x})$  (red) for  $z_{\min} = 0$  and  $z_{\max} = 1$ . The red dotted line shows  $(1 - \phi(z))$  and the light blue line represents  $\phi(z)\text{Re}(E_{I,x})$ .

## 4.7 The Weak Formulation

At this point, we have introduced the second order PDE, the derivation of an input signal by various means and boundary conditions. The problems we will be considering in this work in general are of the shape

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla \times (\boldsymbol{\mu}^{-1} \nabla \times \mathbf{E}) - \epsilon \omega^2 \mathbf{E} &= \mathbf{F} && \text{in } \Omega_C, \\ \nabla \cdot (\epsilon \mathbf{E}) &= 0 && \text{in } \Omega_C, \\ \mathbf{E} \times \mathbf{n}_C &= \mathbf{0} && \text{on } \partial\Omega_C, \end{aligned} \quad (4.125)$$

if we use tapered coupling, or

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla \times (\boldsymbol{\mu}^{-1} \nabla \times \mathbf{E}) - \epsilon \omega^2 \mathbf{E} &= \mathbf{0} & \text{in } \Omega_C, \\ \nabla \cdot (\epsilon \mathbf{E}) &= 0 & \text{in } \Omega_C, \\ \mathbf{E} \times \mathbf{n}_I - \mathbf{E}_I \times \mathbf{n}_I &= \mathbf{0} & \text{on } \Gamma_I, \\ \mathbf{E} \times \mathbf{n}_I &= \mathbf{0} & \text{on } \partial\Omega_C \setminus \Gamma_I, \end{aligned} \quad (4.126)$$

if we use Dirichlet data on the input interface  $\Gamma_I$ , where  $\mathbf{n}_I$  is the normal vector of the surface  $\Gamma_I$  and  $\mathbf{E}_I$  is the input field. In both cases, the domains  $\Omega_C$ , i.e. the computational domains, include a PML medium on all sides for eq. (4.125) and all directions except the input interface for eq. (4.126).

As remarked in section 4.6.1, using Dirichlet data to couple the signal into the system has the downside of interfering with backward reflections, since the condition on the boundary effectively prescribes

$$(\widetilde{\mathbf{E}}_I + \mathbf{E}_S) \times \mathbf{n}_I = \mathbf{E}_I \times \mathbf{n}_I. \quad (4.127)$$

where we have split  $\mathbf{E}$  into the effective input signal  $\widetilde{\mathbf{E}}_I$  and a scattered field  $\mathbf{E}_S$ . The effective input signal is only similar to the boundary constraints if  $\mathbf{E}_S \ll \widetilde{\mathbf{E}}_I$ . If we compute a straight waveguide or a Hertzian dipole in free space, where we can reasonably assume that no backward reflections exist, then this boundary condition can be used. It has the advantage of requiring no PML on the input interface and is therefore numerically cheaper. Once backward reflections become considerable, however, we should switch to tapered signal coupling.

For these two problems we can derive weak formulations by the Galerkin method. We multiply the first equations in eq. (4.125) and eq. (4.126) by the complex conjugate of a smooth test function  $\bar{\boldsymbol{\phi}}$  and find for eq. (4.125)

$$\int_{\Omega_C} (\boldsymbol{\mu}^{-1} \nabla \times \mathbf{E}) \cdot \nabla \times \bar{\boldsymbol{\phi}} - \epsilon \omega^2 \mathbf{E} \cdot \bar{\boldsymbol{\phi}} \, dV + \int_{\partial\Omega} [\mathbf{n}_C \times \boldsymbol{\mu}^{-1} (\nabla \times \mathbf{E})] \cdot \underbrace{[(\mathbf{n}_C \times \bar{\boldsymbol{\phi}}) \times \mathbf{n}_C]}_{=0} \, dA = \int_{\Omega_C} \mathbf{F} \cdot \bar{\boldsymbol{\phi}} \, dV. \quad (4.128)$$

If we choose our test functions  $\boldsymbol{\phi}$  from the space

$$H^0(\text{curl}, \Omega_C) = \{\mathbf{u} \in H(\text{curl}, \Omega_C) : \mathbf{n}_C \times \mathbf{u} = \mathbf{0} \text{ on } \partial\Omega_C\}, \quad (4.129)$$

then we can use the additional identity

$$\int_{\partial\Omega} [\mathbf{n}_C \times \boldsymbol{\mu}^{-1} (\nabla \times \mathbf{E})] \cdot \underbrace{[(\mathbf{n}_C \times \bar{\boldsymbol{\phi}}) \times \mathbf{n}_C]}_{=0} \, dA = 0. \quad (4.130)$$

With eq. (2.10) and eq. (4.130) we write eq. (4.128) as

$$\langle \boldsymbol{\mu}^{-1} \nabla \times \mathbf{E}, \nabla \times \boldsymbol{\phi} \rangle - \langle \epsilon \omega^2 \mathbf{E}, \boldsymbol{\phi} \rangle = \langle \mathbf{F}, \boldsymbol{\phi} \rangle. \quad (4.131)$$

We define the sesquilinear form  $a_T : H^0(\text{curl}, \Omega_C) \times H^0(\text{curl}, \Omega_C) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  by

$$a_T(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) = \langle \boldsymbol{\mu}^{-1} \nabla \times \mathbf{u}, \nabla \times \mathbf{v} \rangle - \langle \epsilon \omega^2 \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle \quad (4.132)$$

and for the right hand side of the equation we define  $r : H^0(\text{curl}, \Omega_C) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  by

$$r_T(\mathbf{u}) = \int_{\Omega_C} \mathbf{F} \cdot \bar{\mathbf{u}} \, dV. \quad (4.133)$$



For the case of Dirichlet data, we use the space

$$H_D^0(\text{curl}, \Omega_C) = \{ \mathbf{u} \in H(\text{curl}, \Omega_C) : \mathbf{n}_C \times \mathbf{u} = \mathbf{0} \text{ on } \Omega_C \setminus \Gamma_I \text{ and } \mathbf{u}_\perp \in L^2(\Gamma_I)^3 \}, \quad (4.134)$$

find the equation

$$\int_{\Omega_C} (\boldsymbol{\mu}^{-1} \nabla \times \mathbf{E}) \cdot \nabla \times \bar{\boldsymbol{\phi}} - \epsilon \omega^2 \mathbf{E} \cdot \bar{\boldsymbol{\phi}} \, dV = \mathbf{0} \quad (4.135)$$

and define the sesquilinear form  $a_D : H_D^0(\text{curl}, \Omega_C) \times H_D^0(\text{curl}, \Omega_C) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  defined by

$$a_D(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) = \langle \boldsymbol{\mu}^{-1} \nabla \times \mathbf{u}, \nabla \times \mathbf{v} \rangle - \langle \epsilon \omega^2 \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle. \quad (4.136)$$

In the following sections, we will only focus on the first equations in eqs. (4.125) and (4.126). To illustrate the reasoning behind this, consider  $\phi \in H^1(\Omega_C)$ . It is clear that  $\nabla \phi \in H(\text{curl}, \Omega_C)$ , since

$$\nabla \times \nabla \phi = \mathbf{0} \in (L^2(\Omega_C))^3. \quad (4.137)$$

We then choose  $\boldsymbol{\psi} = \nabla \phi$ , and insert this into eq. (4.135) and find

$$\int_{\Omega_C} (\boldsymbol{\mu}^{-1} \nabla \times \mathbf{E}) \cdot \underbrace{\nabla \times \bar{\boldsymbol{\psi}}}_{=\mathbf{0}} = \int_{\Omega_C} \epsilon \omega^2 \mathbf{E} \cdot \bar{\boldsymbol{\psi}}. \quad (4.138)$$

Therefore, if  $\omega \neq 0$  we find

$$\mathbf{0} = \int_{\Omega_C} \epsilon \mathbf{E} \cdot \bar{\boldsymbol{\psi}} = \int_{\Omega_C} \epsilon \mathbf{E} \cdot \nabla \bar{\phi} = - \int_{\Omega_C} \nabla \cdot (\epsilon \mathbf{E}) \phi \, dV + \int_{\partial \Omega_C} \mathbf{n}_C \cdot \epsilon \mathbf{E} \phi \, dA. \quad (4.139)$$

Due to the Dirichlet constraints on the boundary of the computational domain, we know that the variation should be zero on the boundary and choose  $\phi|_{\partial \Omega_C} = 0$ . Therefore, the weak formulation of the divergence condition holds.

Problem 1 can now be written as

$$\text{Find } \mathbf{u} \in H^0(\text{curl}, \Omega_C) : a(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) = r(\mathbf{v}) \quad \text{for all } \mathbf{v} \in H^0(\text{curl}, \Omega_C) \quad (4.140)$$

and problem 2 as

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Find } \mathbf{u} \in H_D^0(\text{curl}, \Omega_C) : a(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) = \mathbf{0} \quad \text{for all } \mathbf{v} \in H_D^0(\text{curl}, \Omega_C) \\ \text{such that } \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{n}_{\Gamma_{\text{in}}} = \mathbf{E}_0 \times \mathbf{n}_{\Gamma_{\text{in}}} \text{ on } \Gamma_{\text{in}}. \end{aligned} \quad (4.141)$$

**Remark.** *In the numerical computations, the additional condition in problem 2 will be enforced by projecting the solution onto  $\Gamma_I$  and setting the values of the degrees of freedom of edges and faces on  $\Gamma_I$  to the resulting values. It is a property of Nédélec-elements that these degrees of freedom form the tangential space. We can then condense the resulting constraints into the set of linear equations. This way, we will not compute the values of these boundary degrees of freedom but instead set their value and move the terms to the right hand side.*

#### 4.7.1 Existence and Uniqueness of Solutions

First, let us note that the sesquilinear forms  $a_D$  and  $a_T$  are not coercive due to the term  $-\langle \epsilon \omega^2 \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle$ . Therefore, the conditions of the Cea-Lemma and Lax-Milgram theorem are not fulfilled. Since we will be using PML for the truncation of the computational domain, we know that there exists a ball  $B$  of non-zero radius such that  $\text{Im}(\epsilon)$  is strictly positive on  $B$ . By theorem 4.17 in [Mon92] we find existence and uniqueness of the solution in the respective spaces  $H^0(\text{curl}, \Omega_C)$  and  $H_D^0(\text{curl}, \Omega_C)$ . The proof is

based on first establishing uniqueness on the ball  $B$  and then using a unique continuation theorem to extend the solution to  $\Omega_C$ .

## 4.8 Implementation

The boundary conditions mentioned in this chapter are all implemented in the code base in classes derived from the class `BoundaryCondition`. The PEC boundary condition is named `EmptySurface`, Dirichlet surfaces are implemented in `DirichletSurface` objects, PML surfaces as `PMLSurface` objects and Hardy space infinite elements are provided in the `HSIESurface` class. All these implementations can be found in the folder `/Code/BoundaryCondition`.

The code currently holds no implementation of the computation of modes. Originally, there was also code to model cylindrical waveguides for which the modes can be computed analytically. This part of the code was removed, however, since the specific meshes required to model cylindrical waveguides had disadvantages in the implementation of the hierarchical sweeping preconditioner. For the rectangular waveguide case, the modes must be computed numerically as discussed above. Tools to compute and export these modes exist and are even available online, such as <https://www.computational-photonics.eu/eims.html>. The code, therefore, has the functionality of importing mode profiles from input files. One such mode is present for the default configuration of a  $2\mu\text{m}$  by  $1.8\mu\text{m}$  rectangular waveguide with the material properties listed in chapter 2 and the standard operating wavelength of  $1550\text{nm}$  that is frequently used in photonics.

As an alternative to waveguide computations, there is also an implementation of a Hertzian dipole in `PointSourceField` that can be used to simulate a Hertzian dipole in free space.

To prescribe these boundary values, there are two options: Dirichlet data (using `DirichletSurface` see section 4.6.1) or tapered coupling (see section 4.6.2), which can be activated using a parameter in the case file, and which introduces an additional PML domain for the backward reflected field.



## 5 Numerical Methods

In the previous chapter we presented how time-harmonic Maxwell's equations arise from physics and have dealt with basic questions like spatial truncation to enable us to restrict the domain on which we seek a solution to said equations to a smaller subdomain. We also introduced basic modal theory for waveguides, which will provide the boundary values we use to complete the setup of a scattering problem. In this chapter, we will focus on the numerical aspects of solving the equations we formulated using finite elements and introduce the core concepts. We will begin by introducing finite elements and move on to Nédélec-elements, which are the type of finite element we will be using. These elements enable us to transform our partial differential equation into a set of linear equations we can express as a system  $Ax = b$ . We will see that this system is numerically difficult to solve and introduce the concept of preconditioning and more specifically sweeping preconditioners, which will serve as the basis for the hierarchical sweeping preconditioner. The hierarchical sweeping preconditioner is a method of extending the range of applicability of sweeping preconditioners and the central innovation presented in this work.

### 5.1 Finite Elements

#### 5.1.1 General Introduction

Finite element methods require a triangulation of the computational domain. In this work we will generally be using hexahedral, axis-parallel meshes as described in [Mon92, chapter 6.1] and [Zag06].

While this is a special case and more elaborate meshes can be interesting in some applications, these restrictions have massive advantages concerning implementation and the use of transformation optics to map a physical geometry onto a more suitable computational domain will enable us to still solve the partial differential equation on a wide variety of geometries. As we will see in chapter 6, this will not be the only advantage of using transformation optics instead of mesh adaptation.

A triangulation consists of two sets: a set of vertices and a set of edges. The set of edges lists pairs of vertices that are connected by an edge. In this work, we focus on axis parallel, hexahedral meshes, which are meshes in 3D space in which each vertex is connected to its neighbors via axis-parallel edges.

A finite element consists of three parts:

1. A reference cell. Since we work on 3D meshes, our reference cell is  $K = [0, 1]^3$ .
2. A function space  $P_K$  of finite dimension on the reference cell with a set of basis elements.
3. A set of degrees of freedom  $M$ . These are linear functionals on  $P_K$  that are unisolvent, meaning that a set of values of the degrees of freedom uniquely identifies an element in  $P_K$ .

The process of solving a partial differential equation using that finite element then consists of the steps of first discretizing the computational domain of the problem by images of the reference cell, evaluating the weak formulation for the basis function on a quadrature of the reference cell to assemble a linear set of equations and finally, solving that system to compute the values of the degrees of freedom, which, in turn, uniquely identify the approximate solution in  $P_K$ .

For an introduction to the general theory of the method of finite elements, we refer to [Mon92] or [BW76].

### 5.1.2 Nédélec's curl-conforming elements

All our computations are performed on hexahedra and we therefore introduce the Nédélec element on hexahedra. We define

**Definition 5.1.1** (Tensor Product Polynomial Space). *Let*

$$Q_{i,j,k} := \{\text{polynomials of maximum degree } i \text{ in } x_1, j \text{ in } x_2, \text{ and } k \text{ in } x_3\}$$

from [Mon92, p. 109].

In the following definition,  $\tilde{\cdot}$  denotes objects on the original triangulation while objects without tilde are defined on the reference element.

**Definition 5.1.2** (Nédélec's curl-conforming element). *For an integer  $k \geq 1$ , Nédélec's curl-conforming element of order  $k$  is defined as the tuple  $(K, P_K, M(u))$  with the reference element*

$$K := [0, 1]^3,$$

and the polynomial space

$$P_K := Q_{k-1,k,k} \times Q_{k,k-1,k} \times Q_{k,k,k-1}.$$

The set of degrees of freedom consists of three types. For  $\mathbf{u} \in (H^{1/2+\delta}(\tilde{K}))^3$  with  $\delta > 0$  such that  $\nabla \times \mathbf{u} \in (L^p(\tilde{K}))^3$  where  $\tilde{K}$  is a cell in the triangulation and  $p > 2$  these are defined as follows:

1. The edge dofs for the 12 edges  $e$  with tangential unit vector  $\mathbf{t}$  are defined as

$$M_e(\mathbf{u}) = \left\{ \int_e \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{t} q \, ds \quad \text{for every } q \in P_{k-1}(e) \right\} \quad (5.1)$$

2. The face dofs for the 6 faces  $f$  with normal vector  $\mathbf{n}$  are defined as

$$M_f(\mathbf{u}) = \left\{ \int_f \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{q} \, dA \quad \text{for each } \mathbf{q} \in Q_{k-2,k-1}(f) \times Q_{k-1,k-2}(f) \right\}. \quad (5.2)$$

3. The cell dofs are defined as

$$M_K(u) = \left\{ \int_K \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{q} \, dV \quad \text{for all } \mathbf{q} \in Q_{k-1,k-2,k-2} \times Q_{k-2,k-1,k-2} \times Q_{k-2,k-2,k-1} \right\}. \quad (5.3)$$

**Theorem 5.1.1.** *The element described in definition 5.1.2 is **curl conforming** and **unisolvant** and it holds*

$$V_h = \{\tilde{\mathbf{u}}_h \in H(\text{curl}, \Omega) : \tilde{\mathbf{u}}_h|_{\tilde{K}} \in Q_{k-1,k,k} \times Q_{k,k-1,k} \times Q_{k,k,k-1} \text{ for all cells } \tilde{K} \text{ in the triangulation}\}.$$

*Proof.* (See [Mon92, Theorem 6.5]). □

The term curl-conforming states that  $V_h \subset H(\text{curl}, \Omega)$  and unisolvency is the linear independence of the individual degrees of freedom. In the element of lowest order, there are no face or cell dofs, only edge dofs. These are most commonly used since they generate the lowest bandwidth for the system matrix.

### 5.1.3 Hardy Space Infinite Elements

For a more detailed introduction we refer to [Nan+11]. In general, all the degrees of freedom are either a combination of the surface Nédélec element continued by the operator  $\mathcal{T}_+$  from eq. (4.59) or the surface

nodal element continued by  $\mathcal{T}_-$ . For Hardy-space infinite elements of a given degree  $N > 0$  this yields the following types of degrees of freedom:

1. **Edge functions:** for a every edge  $e$  and every basis function on that edge  $v_i$  we define the function

$$\mathbf{V}_i^e = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \Psi_{-1} \otimes v_i^e \end{pmatrix} \quad (5.4)$$

2. **Surface functions:** similarly for every surface  $s$  and every basis function of that surface  $v_i^s$  we define the basis function

$$\mathbf{V}_i^s = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \Psi_{-1} \otimes v_i^s \end{pmatrix} \quad (5.5)$$

3. **Ray functions:** For every edge  $e$  which originates in the node  $n$  the ray functions

$$\mathbf{V}_k^r = \begin{pmatrix} \phi_k \otimes w_n^i \\ \mathbf{0} \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{for } k = -1, \dots, N. \quad (5.6)$$

4. **Tangential infinite face functions:** for every edge  $e$  and every basis function on that edge of the surface Nédélec element  $v_i$

$$\mathbf{V}_k^{fa} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \Psi_k \otimes v_i^e \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{for } k = 0, \dots, N. \quad (5.7)$$

5. **Orthogonal infinite face functions:** for every edge  $e$  and every basis function of the  $H^1$  hexahedral volume element on that edge  $h_i$

$$\mathbf{V}_k^{fb} = \begin{pmatrix} \psi_k \otimes h_i \\ \mathbf{0} \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{for } k = -1, \dots, N. \quad (5.8)$$

6. **Tangential infinite cell functions:** for every surface  $s$  and every basis function  $v_i^s$  of that surface we define the basis function  $v_i$

$$\mathbf{V}_k^{ca} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \Psi_k \otimes v_i^s \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{for } k = 0, \dots, N. \quad (5.9)$$

7. **Orthogonal infinite cell functions:** for every basis function of the  $f_i$  of the  $H^1$  hexahedral volume element on the surface  $s$  the basis functions:

$$\mathbf{V}_k^{cb} = \begin{pmatrix} \psi_k \otimes f_i \\ \mathbf{0} \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{for } k = -1, \dots, N. \quad (5.10)$$

In this notation, the first components of the basis function denote the outward or infinite direction and the second component is the two-dimensional surface coordinate. We use the definitions

$$\phi_{-1} = \mathcal{T}_+(1, 0) \quad (5.11)$$

$$\phi_j = \mathcal{T}_+(0, (\cdot)^j) \quad \text{for } j = 0, \dots, N \quad (5.12)$$

$$\Psi_{-1} = \frac{1}{i\kappa_0} \mathcal{T}_-(1, 0) \quad \text{and} \quad (5.13)$$

$$\Psi_j = \frac{1}{i\kappa_0} \mathcal{T}_-(0, (\cdot)^j) \quad \text{for } j = 0, \dots, N. \quad (5.14)$$

The operators  $\mathcal{T}_\pm$  have been introduced in eq. (4.59) and  $\kappa_0$  is the parameter used to construct the Möbius transformation at the core of the HSIE method. The space  $\mathbf{V}_h$  can then be defined as the set of all functions of these types for all edges, faces, cells and surface degrees of freedom of the surface triangulation.

**Remark.** *The HSIE dofs can also be understood as a transformed Nédélec element because every type of dof corresponds to a dof of the Nédélec element. The only difference is, that we differentiate between those dofs that point into one of the two surface-tangential directions and the dofs that point in the outward direction. By this representation, edge functions are the edge functions on the surface, the surface functions are the the surface functions, the ray functions are the edge functions pointing outward. The two types of infinite face functions are the face functions either pointing outward or surface parallel and the two types of infinite cell functions are the surface parallel and orthogonal cell functions.*

In [Nan+11], the authors show that this infinite element is a curl-conforming element. We introduce these elements because of two properties:

- They have the advantage of modeling the outward propagating solution by an oscillating function. This is more appropriate than the PML since the solution is oscillating.
- HSIE polynomials of degree 5 and higher are a common default value. While this seems much, it does not impact the size of the system very much since there is only one layer of infinite elements. There are, however, substantially more degrees of freedom per cell which leads to a higher bandwidth of the associated blocks in the stiffness matrix.

As we will see later on, sweeping preconditioners depend on an internal application of an absorbing boundary condition to split the computational domain into parts. Since we consider sweeping preconditioners at their numerical limits in this work, a cheap but effective boundary condition could drastically improve the performance of a sweeping technique. We will discuss where this leads to in section 5.6.

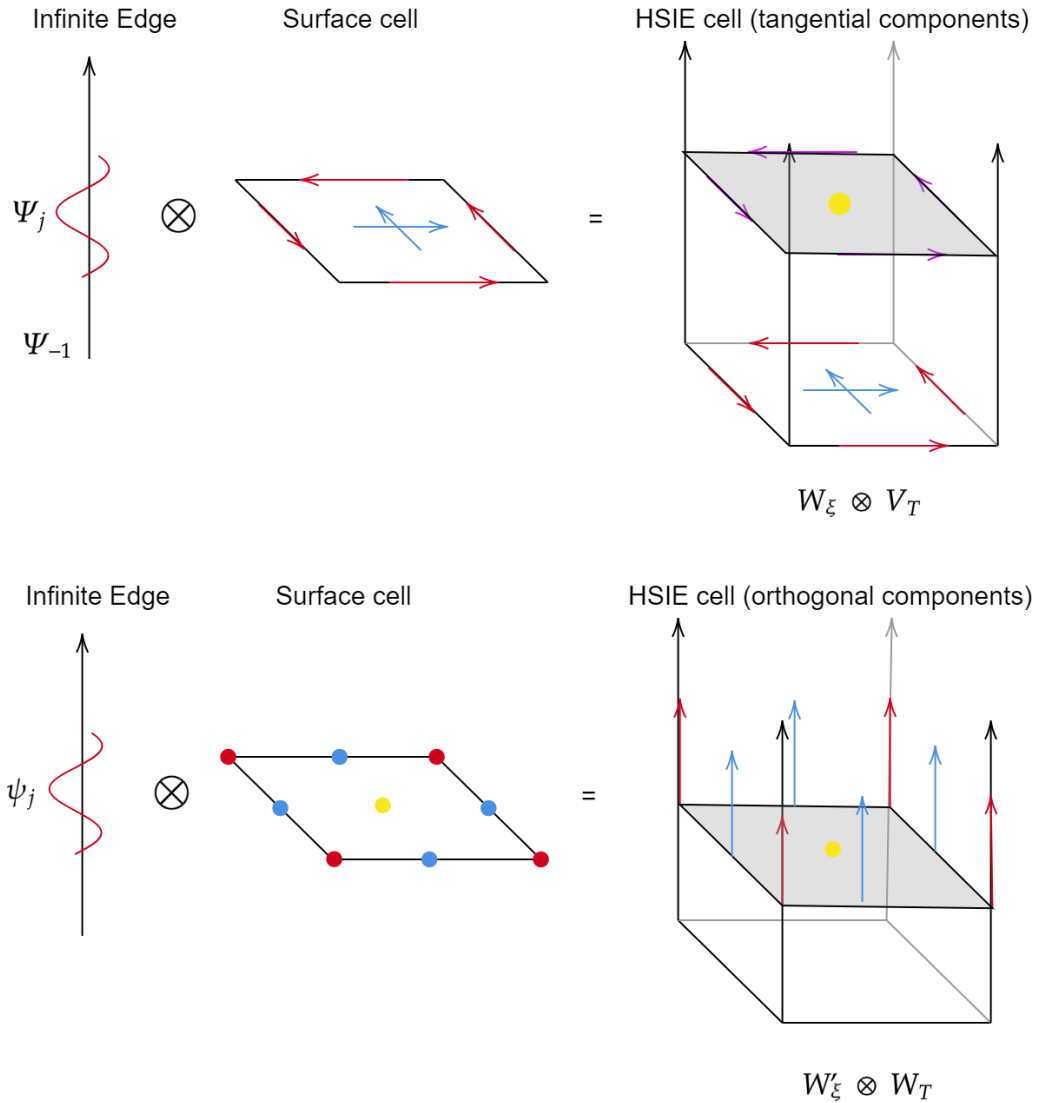


Figure 5.1: Sketch of the combination of surface dofs with Hardy space polynomials to create the basis functions. In the top row on the right: red represents the edge functions, blue the surface functions, pink the tangential infinite face functions and yellow the tangential infinite cell functions. In the bottom row: red represents the ray functions, blue the orthogonal infinite face functions and yellow the orthogonal infinite cell functions.

## 5.2 Problem Definitions

Now that we have introduced the finite element method we define two versions of the problems we will consider in our numerical experiments: The time-harmonic Maxwell's equations on a bounded domain truncated by PML where we use either Dirichlet data or tapered coupling to couple a signal into the system.

**Definition 5.2.1** (Problem 1: Dirichlet Data). *Provided a computational domain*

$$\overline{\Omega}_C = [x_{min}, x_{max}] \times [y_{min}, y_{max}] \times [z_{min}, z_{max}] \subset \mathbb{R}^3 \quad (5.15)$$

with

$$x_{min} < x_{max} \quad \text{and} \quad y_{min} < y_{max} \quad \text{and} \quad z_{min} < z_{max}, \quad (5.16)$$



numbers  $n_x$ ,  $n_y$  and  $n_z$  of cells in the  $x$ ,  $y$  and  $z$ , an order  $o \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $n \geq 0$  and an input signal  $E_I(x, y)$ , we call solving eq. (4.126) using Nédélec elements of order  $k$  **problem 1**.

**Definition 5.2.2** (Problem 2: Tapered Coupling). *Provided a computational domain*

$$\overline{\Omega}_C = [x_{min}, x_{max}] \times [y_{min}, y_{max}] \times [z_{min}, z_{max}] \subset \mathbb{R}^3 \quad (5.17)$$

with

$$x_{min} < x_{max} \quad \text{and} \quad y_{min} < y_{max} \quad \text{and} \quad z_{min} < z_{max} \quad (5.18)$$

numbers  $n_x$ ,  $n_y$  and  $n_z$  of cells in the  $x$ ,  $y$  and  $z$ , an order  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $n \geq 0$  and an input signal  $E_I$  represented by  $\mathbf{J}$  (see section 4.6.2), we call solving eq. (4.125) using Nédélec elements of order  $k$  **problem 2**.

## 5.3 Sweeping Preconditioners

### 5.3.1 Motivation

Employing the techniques introduced before, we could come to the conclusion that the problem has been solved. The steps are as follows:

- Choose a domain of interest.
- Enclose it in PML to truncate the domain.
- Compute an input signal for the specified waveguide.
- Discretize the domain using Nédélec elements.
- Assemble the system and right-hand-side.
- Solve the system.
- Evaluate any functional of interest on the solution (i.e. signal loss etc).

This is, however, where problems begin to arise: As mentioned in [TEY12], the oscillatory nature of the Green's function of Maxwell's equations causes the system matrix  $A$  to be highly indefinite and ill-conditioned. The high, oscillatory nature of the solution and non-existent dispersion of the solution cause the inverse of  $A$  to be a dense matrix. We observe the following two issues:

1. Direct solvers, such as **UMFPACK** (see [Dav04]) or **MUMPS** (see [Ame+01]), have a very high memory consumption that scales with the square of the number of degrees of freedom in the system. With current PC-architectures, algorithms and time-constraints, this leads to a very low limit on the number of degrees of freedom and thus the volume of the computational domain. This is in part the reason why in publications the number of degrees of freedom ends at around  $10^6$  (such as [Bur+06]) because the limits of direct solvers are reached at this point.

**Remark.** *There is a fundamental issue here, that extends to any direct solver: A direct solver necessarily has the memory consumption of the storage of the inverse of the system matrix. As a consequence, while there are some modern distributed direct solvers like PARDISO (see [SG04]), their memory consumption will still be in excess of what can be afforded. For example: Suppose we have a system of  $10^8$  degrees of freedom (as we will solve in this work). A full matrix of this size would hold  $10^{16}$  complex valued entries. At double precision, storage of this object would require  $1.6 \cdot 10^{17}$  Bytes of memory or 160 petabytes, which is 32 times the memory capacity of the currently largest HPC system in the world (see [Top500 List](#), November 2021).*

2. The common alternative, iterative solvers, runs into a similar issue: The high condition number of the matrix  $A$  has the effect of halting the convergence of such algorithms as **GMRES** (see [SS86])

and CG (see [Kel]) converge at such a low rate that the number of stored iteration results would reach the same level as that of direct solvers. This effect is well-known and documented in works like [TEY12], [BH96] or [Mon92, chapter 13].

To construct a solution in spite of this, we will begin by attempting to alleviate the problems arising from the application of a direct solver such as UMFPACK or MUMPS to a system with many degrees of freedom. In chapter 4, we saw that a scattering problem can be truncated to reduce its size by means of an absorbing boundary condition such as PML. We will employ this technique to split our problem into smaller chunks and construct solutions on these local parts. We will then use block-structure arguments to construct solutions for the original problem.

**Remark.** *We will be using the terms **global** and **local** problem in this work. Global will always refer to the complete problem we are trying to solve. We will be splitting the global problem into smaller parts and applying methods to these parts. In the context of such a method applied to a part of the larger global problem, we will refer to the smaller partial problems as local problems. This terminology is derived from the parallelization techniques that will be used on HPC systems to numerically solve these problems. The global problem will be distributed across many processors and they will solve it in tandem – the local problems, however, are either only stored and solved on one computer or on a subgroup of the full compute-system.*

### Initial Approach

We will begin by recounting the work done in [TEY12] to introduce **sweeping preconditioners** with a **moving PML** method for spatial truncation adapting the work to our notation. Further details on the principles of these methods can be found in [GZ16] and [GZ18].

Let

$$\overline{\Omega}_C = [-1, 1] \times [-1, 1] \times [-1, 1] \quad \text{and} \quad (5.19)$$

$$\Gamma_I = [-1, 1] \times [-1, 1] \times \{-1\}. \quad (5.20)$$

The numerical examples will use a different computational domain but it will still be an axis parallel cuboid. As per the nomenclature in this document, this domain already includes the PML domains required to truncate the global problem. We split this domain into subdomains  $N$  in the  $z$  direction, resulting in

$$\Omega_i = (-1, 1) \times (-1, 1) \times \left( -1 + \frac{(i-1)}{2N}, -1 + \frac{i}{2N} \right) \quad \text{for } i \in \{1, \dots, N\}. \quad (5.21)$$

We choose our mesh size such that it aligns with this splitting, meaning that the number of cells in the sweeping direction  $z$  is a multiple of  $N$ . Additionally, we sort the degrees of freedom with an ascending numbering in  $z$  direction based on the central point of their associated base structure (cell, face or edge). Cell degrees of freedom will only have support on one subdomain, since they only have support on one cell and each cell is part of one subdomain. Face and edge degrees of freedom, however, can either have support on one or two subdomains (two if they are associated with a face or edge on the interface between two neighboring subdomains). This allows us to define the index sets for the degrees of freedom associated with the subdomains for both the discretization of the domain of interest as well as the boundary methods applied on the surface:

$$\mathcal{I}_1 := \{j : \text{degree of freedom } j \text{ has support on } \Omega_1\} \quad \text{and} \quad (5.22)$$

$$\mathcal{I}_i := \{j : \text{degree of freedom } j \text{ has support on } \Omega_i \text{ but not on } \Omega_{i-1}\} \quad \text{for } i \in \{2, \dots, N\}. \quad (5.23)$$



This system is indefinite and therefore the computation of an  $LDL^T$  factorization is inadvisable (see [NW06, Chapter 3.4], [Fan10]). Successively applying a Schur-complement process can be used, however, to construct a blockwise  $LDL^T$  factorization of the system, yielding

$$A = L_1 \dots L_{N-1} \begin{pmatrix} S_1 & & & \\ & S_2 & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ & & & S_N \end{pmatrix} L_{N-1}^T \dots L_1^T, \quad (5.28)$$

with the Schur-complement matrices  $S_i$  defined by

$$A_{i,j} = A(\mathcal{I}_i, \mathcal{I}_j), \quad (5.29)$$

$$S_1 = A_{1,1}, \quad (5.30)$$

$$S_i = A_{i,i} - A_{i,i-1} S_{i-1}^{-1} A_{i-1,i} \quad i \in \{2, \dots, N\} \text{ and} \quad (5.31)$$

$$L_i(\mathcal{I}_j, \mathcal{I}_k) = \begin{cases} \mathbf{Id} & j = k \\ A_{j,k} S_i^{-1} & i = j - 1 = k \\ 0 & \text{else.} \end{cases} \quad (5.32)$$

To show these identities, we start with  $N = 2$ , which yields the system

$$\underbrace{\begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{Id} & 0 \\ A_{2,1} A_{1,1}^{-1} & \mathbf{Id} \end{pmatrix}}_{L_1} \begin{pmatrix} A_{1,1} & 0 \\ 0 & A_{2,2} - A_{2,1} A_{1,1}^{-1} A_{1,2} \end{pmatrix} \underbrace{\begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{Id} & (A_{2,1} A_{1,1}^{-1})^T \\ 0 & \mathbf{Id} \end{pmatrix}}_{L_1^T} \quad (5.33)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} A_{1,1} & 0 \\ A_{2,1} & A_{2,2} - A_{2,1} A_{1,1}^{-1} A_{1,2} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{Id} & A_{1,1}^{-T} A_{1,2} \\ 0 & \mathbf{Id} \end{pmatrix} \quad (5.34)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} A_{1,1} & A_{1,2} \\ A_{2,1} & A_{2,2} \end{pmatrix} = A. \quad (5.35)$$

This can be repeated to verify the formulation.

Inserting eq. (5.28) in eq. (5.25) and applying the inverses of the individual matrices yields the equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} u(\mathcal{I}_1) \\ u(\mathcal{I}_2) \\ \vdots \\ u(\mathcal{I}_N) \end{pmatrix} = L_1^{-T} \dots L_{N-1}^{-T} \begin{pmatrix} S_1^{-1} & & & \\ & S_2^{-1} & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ & & & S_N^{-1} \end{pmatrix} L_{N-1}^{-1} \dots L_1^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} b(\mathcal{I}_1) \\ b(\mathcal{I}_2) \\ \vdots \\ b(\mathcal{I}_N) \end{pmatrix}. \quad (5.36)$$

To build the terms  $S_i^{-1}$  we can start by inverting  $S_1$  and then sequentially constructing the following matrices and inverting them by evaluating eq. (5.31). Once the matrices  $S_i^{-1}$  have been computed, the exact application of the inverse written as a pseudo-code algorithm takes the form presented in algorithm 1.

**Remark.** *In this notation, the for-loops get evaluated from left to right. That means that the last for-loop in the algorithm above starts at  $i = N - 1$  and iterates down to  $i = 1$ .*

In this algorithm, the first loop initializes the vector to contain the solution with the value of  $b$ . The second loop applies the blocks  $L_{N-1}^{-1} \dots L_1^{-1}$  from eq. (5.36), where the block  $u(\mathcal{I}_{i+1})$  is caused by the identity term in eq. (5.32) and the other term is the evaluation of the middle term in eq. (5.32). The third loop evaluates the application of the block-diagonal matrix and the third loop applies  $L_1^{-T} \dots L_{N-1}^{-T}$  consecutively.

---

**Algorithm 1** Algorithm for the application of the full inverse of the system matrix.

---

```

1: for  $1 \leq i \leq N$  do
2:    $u(\mathcal{I}_i) \leftarrow b(\mathcal{I}_i)$ 
3: end for
4:
5: for  $1 \leq i \leq N - 1$  do
6:    $u(\mathcal{I}_{i+1}) \leftarrow u(\mathcal{I}_{i+1}) - A_{i+1,i} S_i^{-1} u(\mathcal{I}_i)$ 
7: end for
8:
9: for  $1 \leq i \leq N$  do
10:   $u(\mathcal{I}_i) \leftarrow S_i^{-1} u(\mathcal{I}_i)$ 
11: end for
12:
13: for  $N - 1 \geq i \geq 1$  do
14:   $u(\mathcal{I}_i) \leftarrow u(\mathcal{I}_i) - S_i^{-1} A_{i,i+1} u(\mathcal{I}_{i+1})$ 
15: end for

```

---

There is one main problem with the computation of the matrices  $S_i^{-1}$ : The system matrix is sparse and therefore  $A_{i,i}$  is sparse, too. Thus, computing  $S_1^{-1}$  only requires the inversion of a sparse matrix where we can make use of a sparsity pattern and expect a direct solver to perform well. The matrices  $S_i$  for  $i \neq 1$ , however, depend on the inverse of  $S_1$ , which is a dense matrix. As a consequence, the computational cost of inverting these matrices is high. Additionally, these matrices have to be computed sequentially. The effort of the preparation of all matrices  $S_i^{-1}$  is in  $O(N_{\text{dofs}}^{\frac{7}{3}})$  (see [EY11]). This implies that this method cannot be applied to large systems. We therefore move away from the ansatz of constructing the inverse of  $A$  precisely and instead assemble an approximation.

As described in [TEY12], we now regard the first  $m$  block rows from eq. (5.27) and set  $A(\mathcal{I}_{m,m+1}) = \mathbf{0}$  which leads to the system

$$\begin{pmatrix} A(\mathcal{I}_1, \mathcal{I}_1) & A(\mathcal{I}_1, \mathcal{I}_2) & & & & \\ A(\mathcal{I}_2, \mathcal{I}_1) & A(\mathcal{I}_2, \mathcal{I}_2) & \ddots & & & \\ & \ddots & \ddots & & & \\ & & & A(\mathcal{I}_{m-1}, \mathcal{I}_m) & & \\ & & & A(\mathcal{I}_m, \mathcal{I}_{m-1}) & A(\mathcal{I}_m, \mathcal{I}_m) & \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} u(\mathcal{I}_1) \\ u(\mathcal{I}_2) \\ \vdots \\ u(\mathcal{I}_m) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} b(\mathcal{I}_1) \\ b(\mathcal{I}_2) \\ \vdots \\ b(\mathcal{I}_m) \end{pmatrix}. \quad (5.37)$$

The condition  $A(\mathcal{I}_{m,m+1}) = \mathbf{0}$  is equivalent to PEC boundary condition (see section 4.4.1) on  $\overline{\Omega_m} \cap \overline{\Omega_{m+1}}$ . The system eq. (5.37) is therefore the discretization of the problem

$$\nabla \times \boldsymbol{\mu} \nabla \times \mathbf{E} - \epsilon \omega^2 \mathbf{E} = \mathbf{F} \quad \text{in } \bigcup_{i=1}^m \Omega_i, \quad (5.38a)$$

$$\mathbf{E} \times \mathbf{n} = \mathbf{0} \quad \text{on } \partial \bigcup_{i=1}^m \Omega_i \setminus \Gamma_I. \quad (5.38b)$$

In eq. (5.36) we observe that there is no block  $L_N^{-1}$  or  $L_N^{-T}$ , meaning that the right and left side of the diagonal matrix have no effect on  $S_N^{-1}$ . Therefore, evaluating all the matrix products in eq. (5.36) will result in the block at position  $(N, N)$  being  $S_N^{-1}$ . The same holds for the inverse of the system of reduced size  $m$ . For a solution of eq. (5.41) it therefore holds that

$$u(\mathcal{I}_m) = S_m^{-1} b(\mathcal{I}_m). \quad (5.39)$$

At this point, we still have no better way of computing  $S_m^{-1}$  so we will not be able to evaluate this equation efficiently. If we consider this system embedded in a larger one, however, we observe that to fulfill the role of  $S_m^{-1}$  in eq. (5.36) it only has to be a good approximation on the index set  $\mathcal{I}_m$ . If we truncate the computational system by filling the subdomain  $m - 1$  with an absorbing medium, assemble the system of equations resulting from that setup and invert the resulting system matrix, that matrix, by definition fulfills this requirement.

We define the auxiliary domains

$$\Omega_i^{\text{pml}} = (-1, 1) \times (-1, 1) \times \left[ -1 + \frac{i}{2N} - d, -1 + \frac{i}{2N} \right] \quad \text{for } i \in \{2, \dots, N\} \quad (5.40)$$

where  $d$  is the thickness of the PML layer and introduce the auxiliary problems

$$\nabla \times \boldsymbol{\mu} \nabla \times \mathbf{E} - \epsilon \omega^2 \mathbf{E} = \mathbf{F} \quad \text{in } \Omega_i \cup \Omega_i^{\text{pml}}, \quad (5.41a)$$

$$\mathbf{E} \times \mathbf{n} = \mathbf{0} \quad \text{on } \partial \left( \Omega_i \cup \Omega_i^{\text{pml}} \right). \quad (5.41b)$$

In eq. (5.41b)  $\mathbf{n}$  is the outward normal vector for the domain  $\left( \Omega_i \cup \Omega_i^{\text{pml}} \right)$ . For each subdomain except the first, we construct an extended local problem, which consists of the original pde on the  $i$ -th subdomain, truncated by a PML layer in the  $(i - 1)$ st subdomain. The PML introduces additional degrees of freedom that are not part of the original system and which we will sort after the degrees of freedom present in the  $i$ -th block. Discretizing these auxiliary problems yields the matrices  $\tilde{S}_i$ , which are sparse finite element matrices that we can factorize cheaply and define the operators

$$H_i^{-1} \mathbf{v} = \left( \tilde{S}_i^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{v} \\ \mathbf{0} \end{pmatrix} \right)^T \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{Id} \\ \mathbf{0} \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad (5.42)$$

$$H_1^{-1} \mathbf{v} = A_{1,1}^{-1} \mathbf{v}. \quad (5.43)$$

**Remark.** *The auxiliary problem uses an additional PML domain and therefore has some additional degrees of freedom. All the operator  $H_i^{-1}$  does, is to extend the vector  $\mathbf{v}$  with zeros for these additional dofs. It then applies the inverse of the system matrix of the local problem and extracts the first  $\dim(\mathbf{v})$  components from the solution, which simply abandons the solution computed in the added PML domain.*

Since the matrices  $\tilde{S}_i$  are stiffness matrices of a local problem and the problem on the subdomain only has  $\frac{1}{m}$  times the size of the original system, they are much cheaper to factorize than  $A^{-1}$ . This is the crucial point for sweeping preconditioners: When  $A^{-1}$  can no longer be applied due to cost, the operators  $\tilde{S}_i^{-1}$  may still be applicable.

As a next step, we replace the application of the precise Schur-blocks  $S_i^{-1}$  in the first version of the algorithm with the approximated local operators  $H_i^{-1}$  and find the basic 1D sweeping algorithm from [TEY12] as listed in algorithm 2.

As a first observation, we note that in both the first and second for-loop (specifically lines 6 and 10 of algorithm 2), we compute the costly term  $H_i^{-1} u(\mathcal{I}_i)$ . We can therefore reduce the cost of the algorithm by rephrasing it to a version that only contains three loops instead of four (see algorithm 3).

This reformulation saves a third of the applications of the operators  $H_i^{-1}$  compared to [TEY12].

---

**Algorithm 2** Algorithm for the application of the approximate inverse to a vector  $\mathbf{b}$ .

---

```
1: for  $1 \leq i \leq N$  do
2:    $u(\mathcal{I}_i) \leftarrow b(\mathcal{I}_i)$ 
3: end for
4:
5: for  $1 \leq i \leq N - 1$  do
6:    $u(\mathcal{I}_{i+1}) \leftarrow u(\mathcal{I}_{i+1}) - A_{i+1,i} H_i^{-1} u(\mathcal{I}_i)$ 
7: end for
8:
9: for  $1 \leq i \leq N$  do
10:   $u(\mathcal{I}_i) \leftarrow H_i^{-1} u(\mathcal{I}_i)$ 
11: end for
12:
13: for  $N - 1 \geq i \geq 1$  do
14:   $u(\mathcal{I}_i) \leftarrow u(\mathcal{I}_i) - H_i^{-1} A_{i,i+1} u(\mathcal{I}_{i+1})$ 
15: end for
```

---

---

**Algorithm 3** Updated version of algorithm 2.

---

```
1: for  $1 \leq i \leq N$  do
2:    $u(\mathcal{I}_i) \leftarrow b(\mathcal{I}_i)$ 
3: end for
4:
5: for  $1 \leq i \leq N - 1$  do
6:    $u(\mathcal{I}_i) \leftarrow H_i^{-1} u(\mathcal{I}_i)$ 
7:    $u(\mathcal{I}_{i+1}) \leftarrow u(\mathcal{I}_{i+1}) - A_{i+1,i} u(\mathcal{I}_i)$ 
8: end for
9:
10:  $u(\mathcal{I}_N) \leftarrow H_N^{-1} u(\mathcal{I}_N)$ 
11:
12: for  $N - 1 \geq i \geq 1$  do
13:   $u(\mathcal{I}_i) \leftarrow u(\mathcal{I}_i) - H_i^{-1} A_{i,i+1} u(\mathcal{I}_{i+1})$ 
14: end for
```

---

### 5.3.2 PML Tuning

One of the downsides of using a PML medium to truncate the computational domain is the seemingly arbitrary choice of the parameters. If we choose to go the route of an increasing value of sigma towards the outside of the PML-medium as presented in eq. (4.45), we have to choose

- the value  $\sigma_{max}$ , which is the value of  $\sigma$  on the outer surface,
- the scaling exponent, which is typically either  $k = 0$  for constant  $\sigma$  within the PML region or  $2 \leq k \leq 4$  for increasing  $\sigma$  towards the outer boundary,
- the number of cell-layers the PML-medium consists of and
- the thickness of the domain.

The PML should not influence the wavelength very much, so we choose the number of cell layers and the thickness of the domain in a similar way we choose them for the interior domain. We use  $\approx 10$  cell-layers per wavelength and set the thickness of the PML domain equal to the wavelength. These values, however, are educated guesses and should be evaluated further in numerical experiments.



For the remaining properties, we have less of an indication which values to use. The fundamental problem with these parameters is the existence of sweet-spots for their values. If  $\sigma_{max}$  is chosen too small, the PML-medium will not dampen the incoming wave quickly enough and it will be reflected on the metallic boundary condition we place on the outside surface. If, on the other hand, we choose the value too large, there will be reflections inside the PML medium. In theory, the norm of the PML-tensor scales continuously with the outward coordinate. Numerical discretization, however, causes an evaluation of the material tensor at discrete locations. If  $\sigma_{max}$  is chosen very large, the difference of the norm of the material tensors between quadrature points will also increase and this will cause reflections.

The same problem can be observed for the number of cell layers: For very few cell layers, on the one hand, the absorption of the PML will not be efficient, introducing numerical errors. Increasing the number of cell layers on the other hand, drastically increases the size of the system matrix and thus the numerical cost of solving the system.

For illustration we consider this setup: Let the domain of interest be a cube meshed by 10 cells in each coordinate direction. Using Nédélec elements of lowest order we find the number of inner dofs

$$N_i = 3 \cdot 11 \cdot 11 \cdot 10 = 3630. \quad (5.44)$$

In the next step, we wrap this domain in a PML, which is 5 cells thick in each direction. We find the total number of dofs

$$N_t = 3 \cdot 21 \cdot 21 \cdot 20 = 26460 \approx 7.3 \cdot N_i. \quad (5.45)$$

In this system, less than 14% of the dofs would be used to solve the partial differential equation in the domain of interest and 86% are PML dofs.

### 5.3.3 Problems with Sweeping Preconditioners

We have established that sweeping preconditioners can be used to split a large domain of interest into smaller parts, impose either PEC or absorbing boundary conditions on the interfaces and then construct a preconditioner for the original system from direct solvers applied to the problems on the subdomains. We now regard the question of scaling this method to very large domains of interest. Two main problems arise:

**Scaling of the sweeping method for increasing numbers of subdomains.** As a toy problem, we will use the example of a straight waveguide with Dirichlet data on the input interface at  $z = 0$ . We set a fixed width in the  $x$  and  $y$  direction and discretize in those directions by a fixed amount of cells. We want to run a series of computations for an increasing number of subdomains  $n$  in the  $z$  direction. We choose a subdomain-length in the  $z$  direction  $z_s$  and set the total length of the domain of interest to  $n z_s$ . In essence, we compose the computational domain of building blocks of the same size for an increasing number of processes. As the input signal we choose the fundamental mode of the input waveguide. In this setup, we expect the signal from the input interface to propagate without backward reflection because the fundamental mode propagates without losses and therefore the conservation of energy requires the signal to travel along the waveguide without loss.

These kinds of setups are ideal for sweeping preconditioners because each reflection would require another cycle of forward and backward sweeping to incorporate in the solution. In our setup, the only need for multiple sweeping cycles arises from discretization errors, such as numerical dispersion and reflections from PML domains.

In experiment 2 we investigate the runtime and number of GMRES steps required to achieve convergence. We observe that, as the number of subdomains increases, the number of GMRES steps increases linearly. This is due to the linear increase of errors introduced by PML-layers (because the number of PML-layers



in the system increases linearly, since there are 5 PML layers per subdomain for the subdomain problems) and of errors introduced by numerical dispersion (because these errors scale with the volume of the computational domain, which increases linearly with the number of subdomains).

As we increase the number of subdomains, the number of sequential steps in the sweeping algorithm (and thus the runtime of a single application of the preconditioner) scales linearly. Additionally, we require more steps and thus we see the total runtime of the algorithm scale quadratically. We see this behaviour in fig. 5.3.

**Experiment 2. Setup:** For  $i \in \{1, \dots, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, 64, 128, 256\}$  we split the domain  $\Omega_I = [-2, 2] \times [-1.8, 1.8] \times [0, 2.0 \cdot i]$  into  $i$  equal subdomains in the  $z$  direction. Each subdomain consists of 20 cells in each direction. We set the mode computed in experiment 1 as a Dirichlet value on the input side ( $-z$ ) and wrap the domain in 10 cells of PML with  $\sigma$  from eq. (4.45) for  $k = 3$ ,  $\sigma_{\max} = 30$  and  $d = 0.5$ . We then solve eq. (4.126) discretized by Nédélec elements of order 1 using algorithm 3 and GMRES solver with absolute convergence criterion  $10^{-6}$ . Including the PML domains we find  $\overline{\Omega_C} = [-2 - d, 2 + d] \times [-1.8 - d, 1.8 + d] \times [0, 2.0 \cdot i + d]$

**Results:** The run times of the solver and the number of GMRES steps are plotted in fig. 5.3 where we see that the number of steps scales linearly (approximated by  $g(n) = 0.09n + 5.34$ ) and that the time to solve scales quadratically (approximated by  $f(n) = 0.25n^2 + 9n + 800$ ).

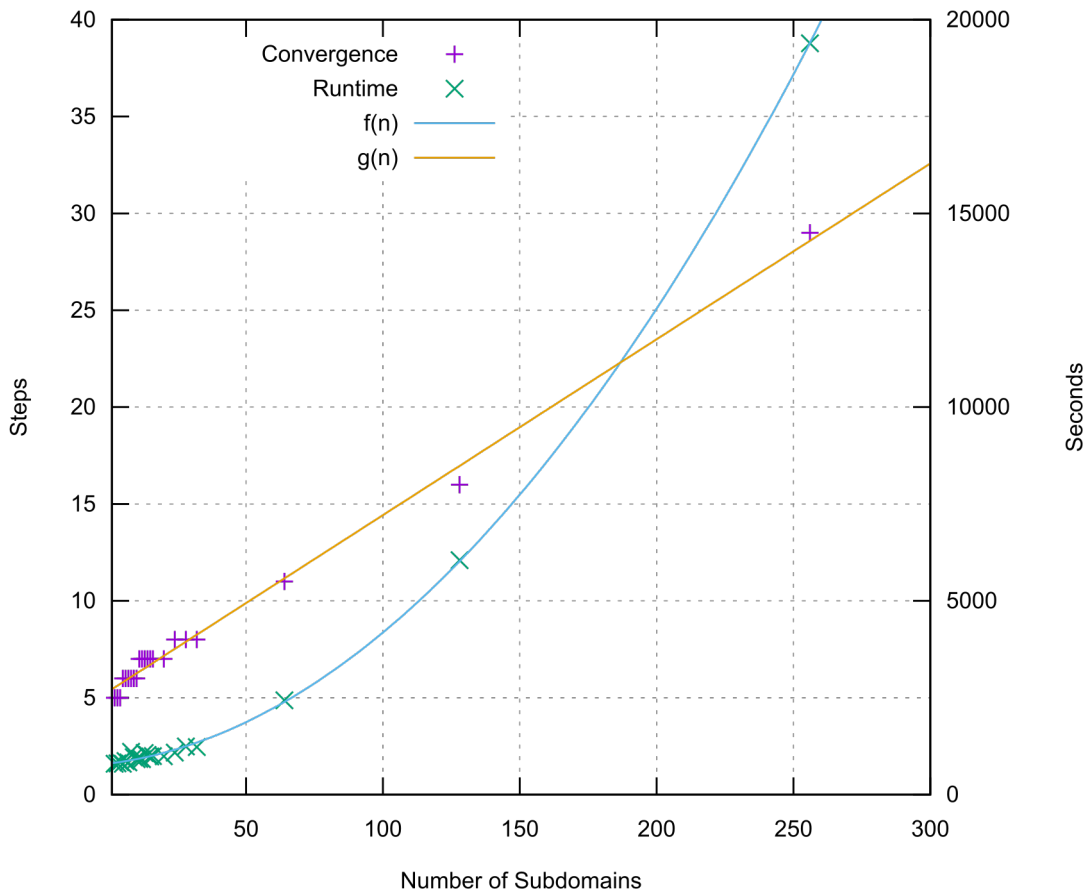


Figure 5.3: Results of experiment 2

**Construction of solvers for the sweeping subdomains.** Let us assume that the domain of interest requires a minimum of  $100 \times 100 \times 100$  cells for the solution to be resolved appropriately and that we need

10 cell layers of PML to truncate a partial problem. Additionally, we will assume that on the computers at our disposal, we will only be able to solve a system with 500.000 dofs with a direct solver. A subdomain composed of  $s$  cell layers would then have

$$N_d = \underbrace{(s + 20) \cdot 121^2}_{z \text{ dofs}} + 2 \cdot \underbrace{(s + 21) \cdot 121 \cdot 120}_{x \text{ and } y \text{ dofs}} \quad (5.46)$$

$$= 292820 + 14641s + 609840 + 29040s \quad (5.47)$$

$$= 902660 + 43681s \quad (5.48)$$

degrees of freedom. As a consequence, we would not be able to solve the subdomain problems even if we chose  $s = 1$ . Not only are we not able to solve the subdomain problems, but even if we were able to solve for  $s = 1$ , our individual problems would be one layer of cells each, wrapped in 10 cells of PML in each direction. If the PML introduces even a small numerical error in that case, it will influence every degree of freedom in the system directly because every degree of freedom in the domain of interest would also couple to at least one PML surface. In this case, we would additionally have 100 subdomains in the sweeping direction, which, as we saw above, has a negative impact on the convergence rate.

## 5.4 A Hierarchical Sweeping Preconditioner

### 5.4.1 Concept

As discussed above, we note the fact that in very large 3D simulations using PML to truncate the computational domain can lead to situations in which even the subdomain problems are too large to be solved directly. We observe, however, that the problems we solve on the subdomains are of the same nature as the global problem: a 3D fem simulation of the same partial differential equation with similar boundary conditions. We therefore choose to solve this system using an iterative solver with a sweeping preconditioner. We can repeat this procedure until the subdomain problems are small enough to be solved with a direct solver, which is typically at around 200.000 degrees of freedom. Choosing the new sweeping direction orthogonally to the original sweeping direction has the advantage of allowing us to split the computational domain into subdomains with more control over the shape of the subdomains, eventually arriving at cube-shaped domains on the lowest level, in which the influence of errors introduced by boundary conditions are not as dominant as they would be in a 1-cell-layer in the  $x,y$ -plane.

### 5.4.2 Description of the Method

To evaluate algorithm 3 the main numerical cost is to compute the application of the local solvers  $H_i^{-1}$  since all other steps are only vector operations and block-matrix-vector products, which are cheap in comparison to solving a linear set of equations. For a basic 1D sweeping scheme, these sets are solved directly, since the indefinite nature and ill conditioning of these matrices still prevents the application of an iterative solver.

We, however, propose the application of a sweeping preconditioner to these systems. This allows for these subdomain problems to consist of more cells and therefore degrees of freedom. For the given problem of applying a sweeping preconditioner to a vector, two properties have to hold:

1. The system has to be discretized fine enough for the local solvers to be a good approximation of the local inverse and
2. we must be able to evaluate the local solver (in view of memory and run time).

One-dimensional sweeping preconditioners enforce these two conditions in one step. For the hierarchical sweeping preconditioner, we weaken this restriction: Let us first assume that the global problem we are attempting to solve is well discretized by,  $h \approx \frac{\lambda}{20}$ . Since the subdomains are subsets of the triangulation of the global problem, they maintain that same grid constant  $h$  and thus automatically fulfill condition 1.

To visualize the impact of the first condition we ran a series of computations, in which we left all parameters equal and only increased the length of the computational domain. This has the effect of continuously decreasing the quality of the discretization of the domain and as a consequence, condition one deteriorates. The experiment is described in experiment 3 and the resulting increase in required iterations for GMRES to converge as well as the increase in run time are shown in fig. 5.4.

**Experiment 3** (Sweeping on a stretched domain). **Setup:** For this experiment we use the same setup as in experiment 2 – a straight waveguide, 1D sweeping, PML for truncation, Dirichlet data for the signal input. The only difference being that we vary the system length without increasing the cell count or the subdomain count. As a consequence, the cells increase in length in the  $z$  direction. We use  $20 \times 20 \times 20$  cells per process and 8 processes leading to a total of  $20 \times 20 \times 160$  cells.

**Result:** As the length increases, so does the required number of steps until the convergence criterion ( $10^{-6}$ ) is reached. The time scales equally. The results are shown in fig. 5.4. A typical criterion for the approximation of waves is to use 10 nodes per wavelength to approximate the wave reasonably well. In this experiment, this criterion holds for system lengths of up to  $32\mu\text{m}$  (because of  $\lambda_0 = 1.55\mu\text{m}$  and  $n = \sqrt{2.3409} = 1.53$  and therefore  $\lambda \approx 1\mu\text{m}$ ). We see in fig. 5.4 that the preconditioner deteriorates beyond this point.

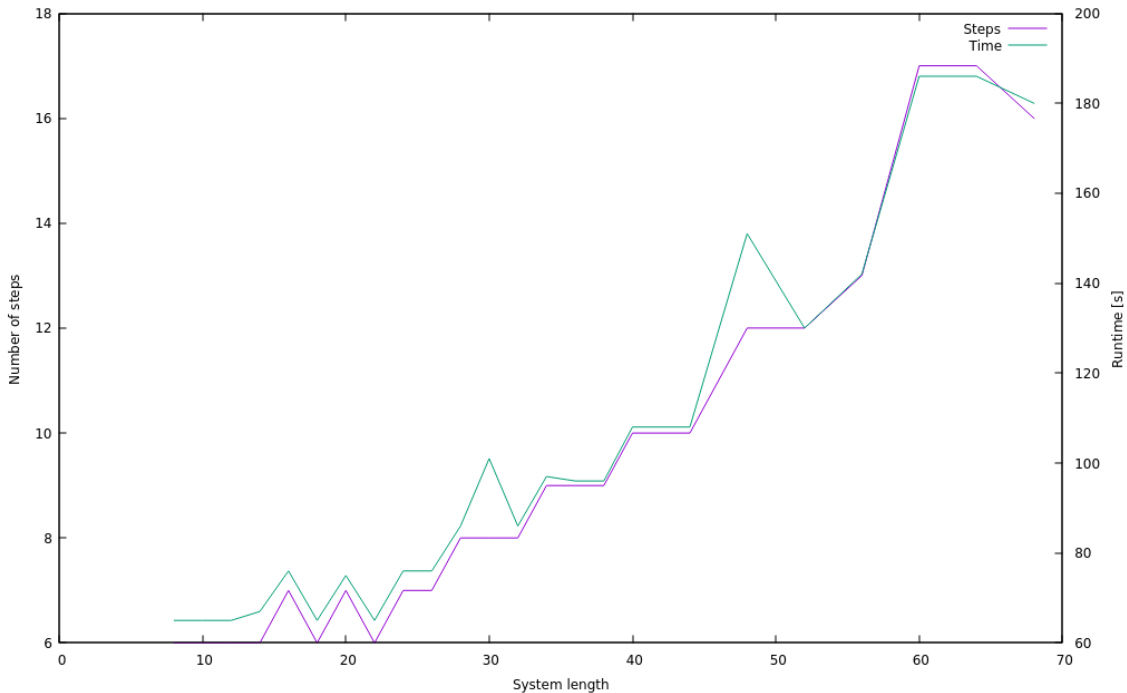


Figure 5.4: Required steps and runtime of a GMRES solver with a 1D sweeping preconditioner for an increasing length of the computational domain.

We saw in section 5.3.3 that sweeping preconditioners do not scale optimally as the number of subdomains increases. It is therefore preferable to set a maximum number of subdomains to split the global problem into. These subdomains may be too large to be solved with a direct solver and in this situation, we propose the application of an iterative solver with a sweeping preconditioner, whose sweeping direction is orthogonal to that of the original sweeping preconditioner. The stability of this scheme relies on the

same properties as the global sweeping preconditioner – the only remaining question is the compatibility of the lower level sweeping preconditioner with boundary conditions on this level.

We will introduce a formulation of this scheme that generalizes the concept of the moving PML method used in 1D sweeping preconditioners in the following section and provide numerical results for the convergence of this scheme at scales for which 1D sweeping preconditioners are no longer applicable.

### 5.4.3 The Hierarchical Sweeping Algorithm

**Remark.** We will be introducing the higher level sweeping preconditioners for problems of type 1 (i.e. Dirichlet data to couple the signal into the computational domain) as described in definition 5.2.1. The concept is not dependent on this, however, and can easily be transferred for problem 2.

For a problem of type 1 with

$$x_{\min} = y_{\min} = z_{\min} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad x_{\max} = y_{\max} = z_{\max} = 1, \quad (5.49)$$

three integers  $2 \leq n_x, n_y, n_z$  and the PML layer thickness  $d$  we define

$$L_x = \frac{x_{\max} - x_{\min}}{n_x} \quad (5.50)$$

$$L_y = \frac{y_{\max} - y_{\min}}{n_y} \quad (5.51)$$

$$L_z = \frac{z_{\max} - z_{\min}}{n_z} \quad (5.52)$$

and the intervals

$$I_{\#}^{(i)} = ((i-1)L_{\#}, iL_{\#} + d) \quad \text{for } 1 \leq i < n_{\#} \quad \text{and} \quad (5.53)$$

$$I_{\#}^{(n_{\#})} = ((n_{\#}-1)L_{\#}, 1). \quad (5.54)$$

with  $\# \in \{x, y, z\}$ . Next we introduce the sweeping domains as follows:

**Definition 5.4.1** (Sweeping domains). For the sweep in the  $z$  direction we define the subdomains

$$\Omega_C^{(i)} = (0, 1) \times (0, 1) \times I_z^{(i)} \quad \text{for } 1 \leq i \leq n_z. \quad (5.55)$$

For the sweep in the  $y$  direction we define the subdomains

$$\Omega_C^{(i,j)} = (0, 1) \times I_y^{(j)} \times I_z^{(i)} \quad \text{for } 1 \leq i \leq n_z \text{ and } 1 \leq j \leq n_y. \quad (5.56)$$

For the sweep in the  $x$  direction we define the subdomains

$$\Omega_C^{(i,j,k)} = I_x^{(k)} \times I_y^{(j)} \times I_z^{(i)} \quad \text{for } 1 \leq i \leq n_z \text{ and } 1 \leq j \leq n_y \text{ and } 1 \leq k \leq n_x. \quad (5.57)$$

**Remark.** The PML thickness of the auxiliary layers can be chosen lower than the subdomain lengths  $L_x$ ,  $L_y$  and  $L_z$ .

**Definition 5.4.2** (Problem 3: Sweeping Operators). For level 1 sweeping, we define the operator  $S^i$  as the system matrices for problem 1 constructed on  $\Omega_C^{(i)}$ . For the  $x$  and  $y$  directions, the boundary conditions remain unchanged. For the upper boundary in  $z$  direction we apply an auxiliary PML (as depicted in fig. 5.5) if  $i < n_z$ . For  $i = n_z$ , the boundary condition of  $\Omega_C$  is inherited (PML). On the lower boundary in  $z$  direction for  $i > 0$  we apply PEC boundary conditions (see the remarks below and structure of eq. (5.37) and fig. 5.5) – for  $i = 0$  this is the input interface and those boundary conditions are used.

Global Problem

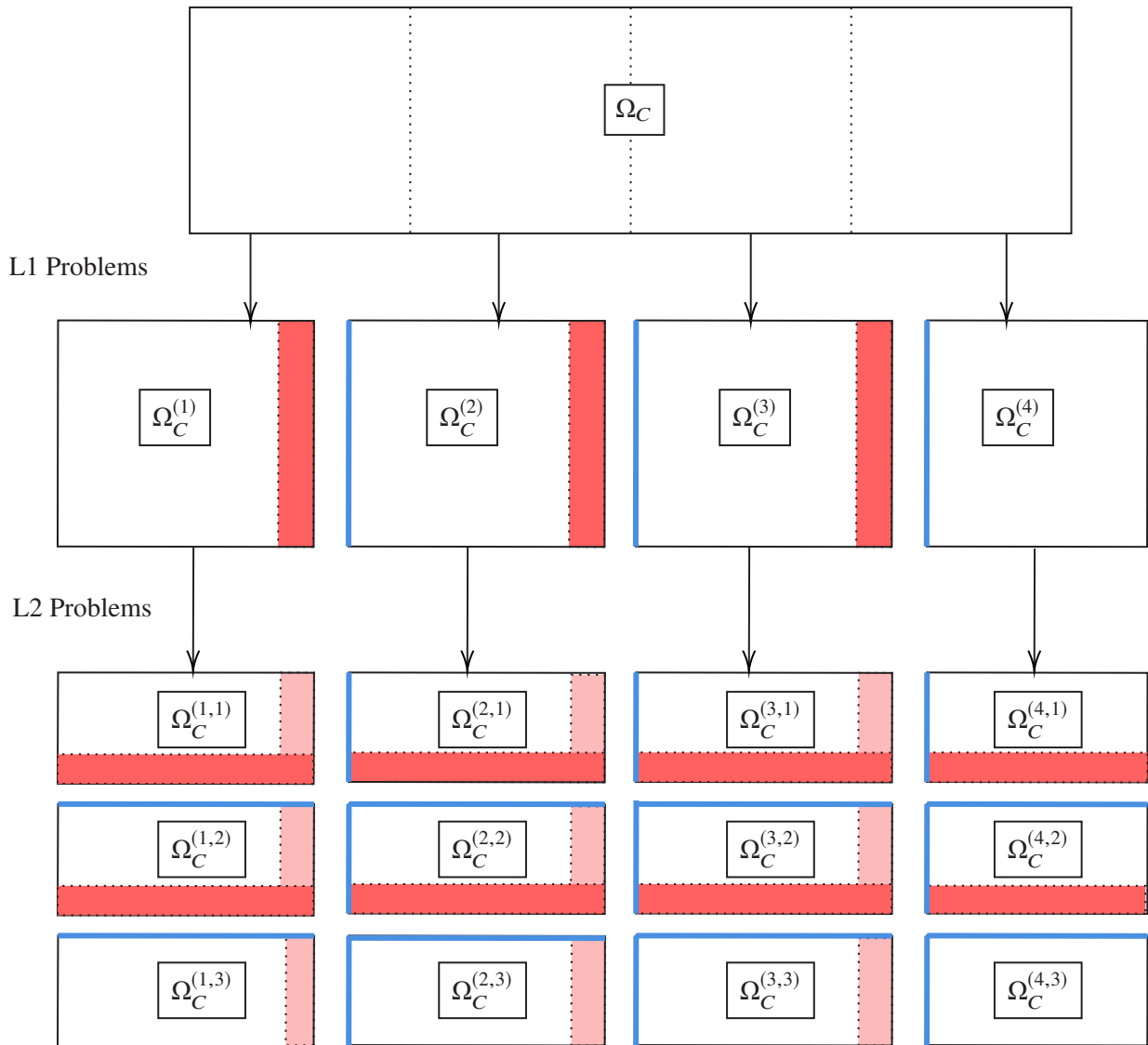


Figure 5.5: Schematic of the computational domain  $\Omega_C$  split for a 2D sweeping preconditioner. Darker red areas are PML domains introduced on the current sweeping level, brighter red for the previous level. PML domains in the global problem are not highlighted. Blue boundaries depict PEC boundary conditions introduced by the sweeping preconditioner.

For level 2 sweeping, we define the operator  $S^{ij}$  as the system matrices for problem 1 constructed on  $\Omega_C^{(ij)}$ . For the  $x$  directions, the boundary conditions remain unchanged. For the upper boundary in  $y$  direction we apply an auxiliary PML (as depicted in fig. 5.5) and on the lower boundary in  $y$  direction we apply PEC boundary conditions (see the remarks below and structure of eq. (5.37) and fig. 5.5). For the  $z$  directions, the boundary conditions are the same as for  $S^i$ .

For level 3 sweeping, we define the operator  $S^{ijk}$  as the system matrices for problem 1 constructed on  $\Omega_C^{(ijk)}$ . For the upper boundary in  $x$  direction we apply an auxiliary PML and on the lower boundary in  $x$  direction we apply PEC boundary conditions (see the remarks below and structure of eq. (5.37) and fig. 5.5). For the  $y$  and  $z$  directions, the boundary conditions are the same as for  $S^{ij}$ .

Degrees of freedom introduced by auxiliary PML layers are always sorted to the end of the system and for the number of auxiliary PML degrees of freedom in the respective system  $n_a$  with total size  $N$  and the number of global degrees of freedom  $n_g = N - n_a$ , we define the operators

$$H^i : \mathbb{R}^{n_g} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n_g}, \mathbf{v} \mapsto (S^i)^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{v} \\ \mathbf{0} \end{pmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{Id} \\ \mathbf{0} \end{pmatrix}, \quad (5.58)$$

$$H^{ij} : \mathbb{R}^{n_g} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n_g}, \mathbf{v} \mapsto (S^{ij})^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{v} \\ \mathbf{0} \end{pmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{Id} \\ \mathbf{0} \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad (5.59)$$

$$H^{ijk} : \mathbb{R}^{n_g} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n_g}, \mathbf{v} \mapsto (S^{ijk})^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{v} \\ \mathbf{0} \end{pmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{Id} \\ \mathbf{0} \end{pmatrix} \quad (5.60)$$

with  $\mathbf{Id} \in \mathbb{R}^{n_g \times n_g}$  and  $\mathbf{v} \in \mathbb{R}^{n_g}$ .

These operators perform the following task: They take a vector of size  $n_g$ , extend it by zeroes to the size  $N$  (since the auxiliary problem has the additional PML domain), solve problem 1 represented by the application of the inverse of the system matrix  $S^{\dots}$  and extract the first  $n_g$  components from the result by multiplying with a rectangular matrix, which is the identity in the first  $n_g$  rows and zero in the rest.

**Remark.** The operators  $H^i$  with  $d = L_z$  are the standard operators for the moving PML method. Our formulation, however, is more general, which has already been alluded to in [TEY12], where the choice  $d = L_z$  was made for a simplification of the formulation since the PML materials were explicitly listed (see section 2.1 in that publication).

---

**Algorithm 4** Algorithm for the hierarchical sweeping preconditioner to a vector  $\mathbf{b}$ : Level 1

---

```

1: for  $1 \leq i \leq n_z$  do
2:    $u(\mathcal{I}_i) \leftarrow b(\mathcal{I}_i)$ 
3: end for
4:
5: for  $1 \leq i \leq n_z - 1$  do
6:    $u(\mathcal{I}_i) \leftarrow H^i u(\mathcal{I}_i)$ 
7:    $u(\mathcal{I}_{i+1}) \leftarrow u(\mathcal{I}_{i+1}) - A_{i+1,i} u(\mathcal{I}_i)$ 
8: end for
9:
10:  $u(\mathcal{I}_{n_z}) \leftarrow H^{n_z} u(\mathcal{I}_{n_z})$ 
11:
12: for  $n_z - 1 \geq i \geq 1$  do
13:    $u(\mathcal{I}_i) \leftarrow u(\mathcal{I}_i) - H^i A_{i,i+1} u(\mathcal{I}_{i+1})$ 
14: end for

```

---

For solving the linear systems arising from the application of  $H^i$  in lines 6, 10 and 13, we use GMRES with the level 2 preconditioner defined by algorithm 5.

---

**Algorithm 5** Algorithm for the hierarchical sweeping preconditioner to a vector  $\mathbf{b}$ : Level 2 on a given subdomain  $i$

---

```

1: for  $1 \leq j \leq n_y$  do
2:    $u(\mathcal{I}_j) \leftarrow b(\mathcal{I}_j)$ 
3: end for
4:
5: for  $1 \leq j \leq n_y - 1$  do
6:    $u(\mathcal{I}_j) \leftarrow H^{ij} u(\mathcal{I}_j)$ 
7:    $u(\mathcal{I}_{j+1}) \leftarrow u(\mathcal{I}_{j+1}) - S_{j+1,j}^i u(\mathcal{I}_j)$ 
8: end for
9:
10:  $u(\mathcal{I}_{n_y}) \leftarrow H^{in_y} u(\mathcal{I}_{n_y})$ 
11:
12: for  $n_y - 1 \geq j \geq 1$  do
13:    $u(\mathcal{I}_j) \leftarrow u(\mathcal{I}_j) - H^{ij} S_{j,j+1}^i u(\mathcal{I}_{j+1})$ 
14: end for

```

---

If the problems on this level are still too large to be solved directly, we can once again solve them iteratively using GMRES with the level 3 sweeping preconditioner defined by algorithm 6.

---

**Algorithm 6** Algorithm for the hierarchical sweeping preconditioner to a vector  $\mathbf{b}$ : Level 3 on a given subdomain  $ij$

---

```

1: for  $1 \leq k \leq n_x$  do
2:    $u(\mathcal{I}_k) \leftarrow b(\mathcal{I}_k)$ 
3: end for
4:
5: for  $1 \leq k \leq n_x - 1$  do
6:    $u(\mathcal{I}_k) \leftarrow H^{ijk} u(\mathcal{I}_k)$ 
7:    $u(\mathcal{I}_{k+1}) \leftarrow u(\mathcal{I}_{k+1}) - S_{k+1,k}^{ij} u(\mathcal{I}_k)$ 
8: end for
9:
10:  $u(\mathcal{I}_{n_x}) \leftarrow H^{ijn_x} u(\mathcal{I}_{n_x})$ 
11:
12: for  $n_x - 1 \geq k \geq 1$  do
13:    $u(\mathcal{I}_k) \leftarrow u(\mathcal{I}_k) - H^{ijk} S_{k,k+1}^{ij} u(\mathcal{I}_{k+1})$ 
14: end for

```

---

**Remark.** It is important to note that the index sets  $\mathcal{I}_\xi$  are different on the levels since they only include the degrees of freedom on the respective level plus the auxiliary PML dofs.

In one of the numeric examples we will show later, we chose  $n_x = 3$ ,  $n_y = 3$  and  $n_z = 39$  and used a level 3 sweeping preconditioner. To evaluate this scheme efficiently on an HPC system we perform the following steps:

1. For each highest level subdomain we start one process,  $3 \cdot 3 \cdot 39 = 351$  in total.
2. Each process assembles its local problem  $S^{ijk}$  and computes the  $LDL^T$  factorization of  $(S^{ijk})^{-1}$ .
3. We form groups for all processes that share a sweep in the  $x$  direction. Each one of these groups constructs its system  $S^{ij}$ . In the example, these groups always have 3 members.
4. We form groups for all processes that share a sweep in the  $y$  direction. Each one of these groups constructs its system  $S^i$ . In the example, these groups always have  $3 \cdot 3 = 9$  members.

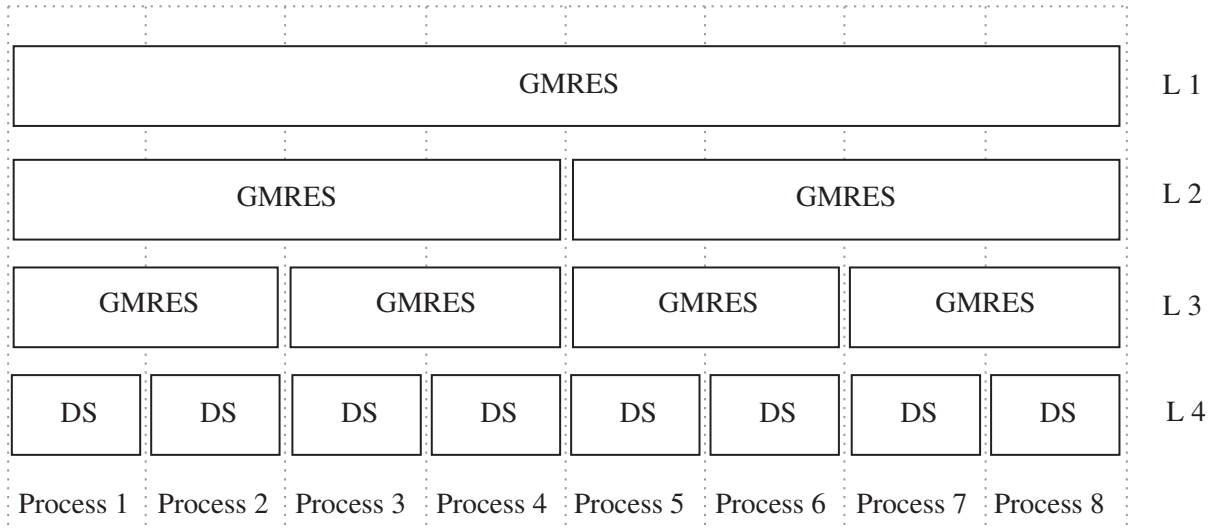


Figure 5.6: Distribution of solvers across processes in a hierarchical sweeping setup.

5. All processes assemble the global system  $A$  together.

The smallest possible case for a level 3 sweeping preconditioner is for a total of  $8 = 2 \cdot 2 \cdot 2$  subdomains. For this example, fig. 5.6 shows how the solvers are parallelized. From left to right we see a column for each process. On the highest level 4, i.e. locally, each process uses a direct solver. On level 3, we have sweeps in  $x$ -direction with 2 processes participating in each. These are used as preconditioners for level 2 sweeps, in which 4 processes contribute to precondition the system. On the lowest level, we have one GMRES solver that is parallelized across all participating processes, solving the global system.

#### 5.4.4 Choice of the Iterative Solver

So far, we have not discussed the choice of an iterative solver in detail. The matrices  $A$ ,  $S^i$ ,  $S^{ij}$  and  $S^{ijk}$  are indefinite so we require a generic solver, i.e. a solver that only assumes the existence of the inverse.

As a study of the options at our disposal, we will be using the generic solvers  $GMRES$ ,  $BiCGStab$  and  $TFQMR$ . In addition to the solvers mentioned above, we will also be using a Richardson iteration since it will turn out to be a useful comparison.

**Remark.** *The cost of adding vectors to the Arnoldi-Basis in GMRES increases for every additional step. It is therefore common to restart GMRES after certain numbers of steps, resetting the Arnoldi-Basis. A typical notation is  $GMRES(n)$  for GMRES that restarts every  $n$  steps. We will ignore this detail in this work since the cost of the preconditioner is typically so high in these cases that we would not compute this many steps. The default for  $n$  in many implementations is 30, but sweeping preconditioners should typically converge in less than 10 steps.*



Solver	Subdomains	Steps	Avg. Res. Reduction	Time [s]	Number of dofs
GMRES	8	11	0.1717	779	427 520
GMRES	4	11	0.1997	83	226 816
TFQMR	8	14	0.3359	1050	427 520
TFQMR	4	14	0.3012	127	226 816
BICGS	8	7	0.0543	889	427 520
BICGS	4	7	0.0592	121	226 816
RICHARDSON	8	22	0.4488	1438	427 520
RICHARDSON	4	24	0.5333	200	226 816

Table 5.1: Listed results of experiment 4.

**Experiment 4. Setup:** For  $i \in \{4, 8\}$  we split the domain  $\overline{\Omega}_I = [-2, 2] \times [-1.8, 1.8] \times [0, 2.0 \cdot i]$  into  $i$  equal subdomains in the  $z$  direction. Each subdomain consists of 16 cells in each direction. We set the mode computed in experiment 1 as a Dirichlet value on the input side ( $-z$ ) and wrap the domain in 8 cells of PML with  $\sigma$  from eq. (4.45) for  $k = 1$ ,  $\sigma_{max} = 10$  and  $d = 0.5$ . We then solve eq. (4.126) discretized by Nédélec elements of order 1 using the algorithm 3 and a variety of iterative solvers: GMRES, TFQMR, BICGS and the Richardson iteration with absolute convergence criterion  $10^{-6}$ . Including the PML domains, we use the computational domains  $\overline{\Omega}_C = [-2 - d, 2 + d] \times [-1.8 - d, 1.8 + d] \times [0, 2.0 \cdot i + d]$ . Each of the subdomains is stored on an individual process and the computation is therefore done in parallel using 4 or 8 parallel processes.

**Results:** In table 5.1 we list the results. For each solver, we have two runs. One for 4 subdomains / processes and one for 8 to show that the results are similar within the parameter region where sweeping is assumed to work well. We list the number of steps until the iterative solver converges or aborts (for all except Richardson we have set a step count limit of 20 performed steps). The next column lists the average of  $\frac{r_{i+1}}{r_i}$  for the  $i$ -th residual norm  $r_i$ . Next, we list the run time of the iterative solver and the number of degrees of freedom involved used in the global problem.

Our first remark is that for CG the method does not converge. This is expected because the system is indefinite. It is an important remark, however, because while  $A$  is not positive definite, this might still be the case for the preconditioned system. Consider the case in which the preconditioner  $P$  is exact, meaning  $P = A^{-1}$ . In that case,  $PA = Id$  is positive definite and symmetric. We do observe, however, that the preconditioned system still has these properties.

The remaining solver options yield low numbers of applications and compared to the application of the preconditioner, they have low numerical cost. As a consequence, since the number of steps until convergence are lower for TFQMR and BiCGStab than for GMRES, we would assume that those two solvers are better suited to our application. This, however is incorrect. Both TFQMR and BiCGStab require two matrix-vector multiplications per step, and, as a consequence, two applications of the preconditioner. We see therefore, that all the schemes require very similar numbers of applications of the preconditioner. This is why we added the Richardson iteration to this list.

	Level 4	Level 3	Level 2	Level 1
Number of Dofs	155 760	308 368	610 480	19 678 880
Number of PML Dofs	121 896	209 448	321 567	8 590 376
Ratio non-PML/PML	21%	32%	47%	56%
Number of solver calls	216 960	14 695	770	1
Solver	direct	GMRES <sub>x</sub>	GMRES <sub>y</sub>	GMRES <sub>z</sub>

Table 5.2: Details about the hierarchy levels. GMRES<sub>#</sub> refers to a GMRES solver using a sweeping preconditioner in # direction.

**Definition 5.4.3** (Richardson Iteration). *For the equation  $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$  with  $A, P^{-1} \in \mathbb{G}\mathbb{L}_n$  and  $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{b} \in \mathbb{R}^n$ , we call the iteration*

$$\mathbf{x}^{(i+1)} = P^{-1}\mathbf{b} - P^{-1}A\mathbf{x}^{(i)} + \mathbf{x}^{(i)} \quad (5.61)$$

for  $\mathbf{x}^{(0)} = \mathbf{0}$  the preconditioned Richardson Iteration and  $P^{-1}$  the preconditioner.

In this iteration, we perform one matrix-vector product per iteration, that we can precondition by applying the approximate inverse. Compared to the Krylov-methods, this method does not create a vector space in which the solution has minimal residual, so the convergence is solely dependent on the repeated application of the preconditioner. We can therefore assume that the Richardson iteration should serve as a lower limit for other solvers since it is cheap to apply. If a solver requires more applications of the preconditioner than the Richardson iteration, the actual solver does not contribute positively to the convergence of the method.

### 5.4.5 Numeric Results

**Experiment 5** (Waveguide with vertical displacement). **Setup:** We use a hierarchical sweeping preconditioner with all three levels to compute a mode (computed by section 4.5.1) propagating in a waveguide of width  $2\mu\text{m}$  and height  $1.8\mu$  of a predefined shape. We use Dirichlet input data and Nédélec elements of lowest order. The global problem consists of  $48 \times 48 \times 1560$  cells and we set  $n_x = n_y = 3$  and  $n_z = 39$  leading to  $3 \times 3 \times 39 = 351$  parallel processes. The entire domain is wrapped in 10 cell layers of PML medium of thickness  $0.5\mu\text{m}$  with the scaling exponent  $k = 3$  and  $\sigma_{\max} = 20$ . As a solver we use GMRES and the algorithms 4 to 6 as preconditioners. We use the computational domain  $\overline{\Omega_C} = [-3, 3] \times [-2.7, 2.7] \times [0, 100.5]$ .

**Results:** The system has a total of 19 678 880 degrees of freedom in the global problem. Solving the problem took 39.5 hours and required 933.72 GB of Memory on the BWUniCluster 2.0. (JobId 20506636). The numbers of dofs by level and type are listed in table 5.2. For convergence rate of the solvers see fig. 5.7 and for plots of solutions and relevant data see figs. 5.9 to 5.11 and 6.2.

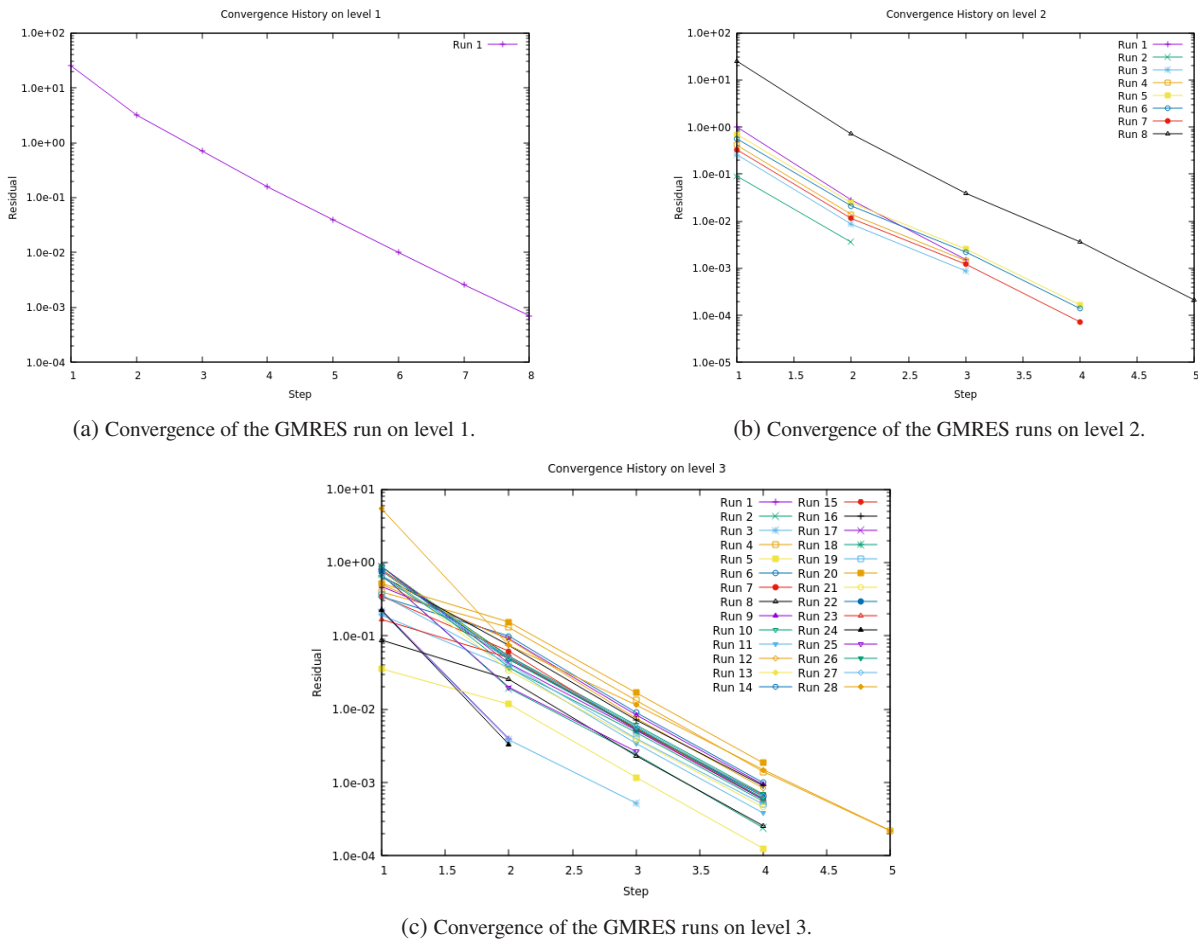


Figure 5.7: Comparison of the convergence rates on levels 1, 2 and 3

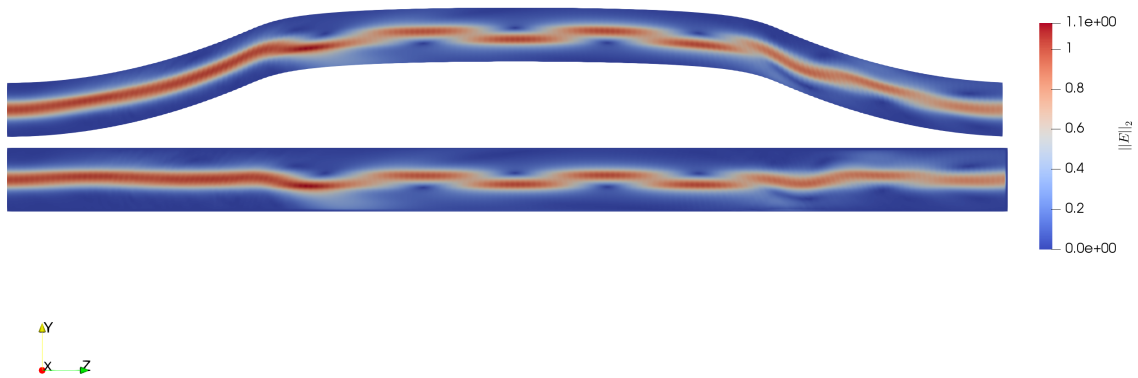


Figure 5.8: Euclidian norm of the E-field in experiment 5 along the central waveguide axis in the physical (top) and mathematical coordinate system (bottom).

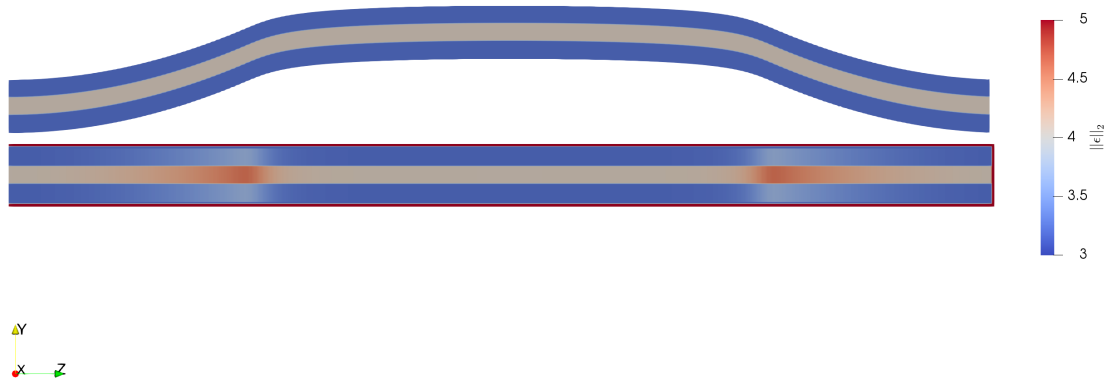


Figure 5.9: Norm of  $\epsilon$  for experiment 5 of the transformed (top) and non-transformed system (bottom). Important: The transformed system also includes the PML which causes the red line around the computational domain.

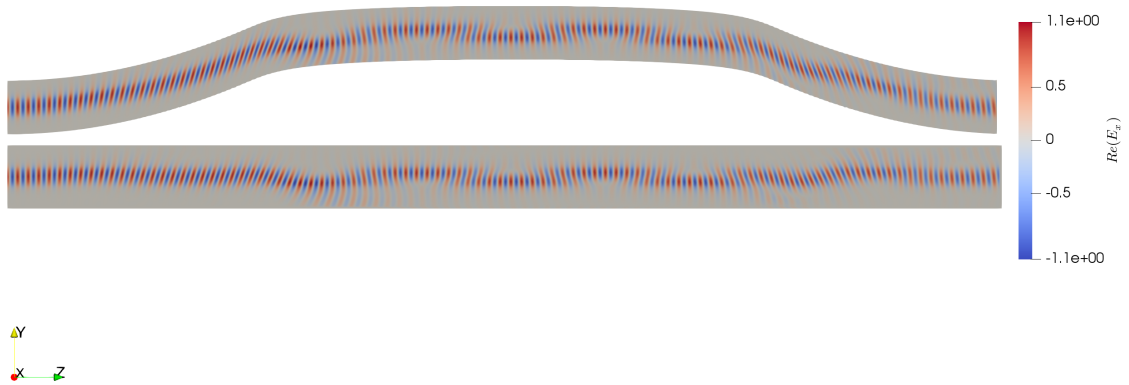


Figure 5.10: Real part of the solution of experiment 5 for both the transformed (top) and non-transformed coordinate system (bottom).

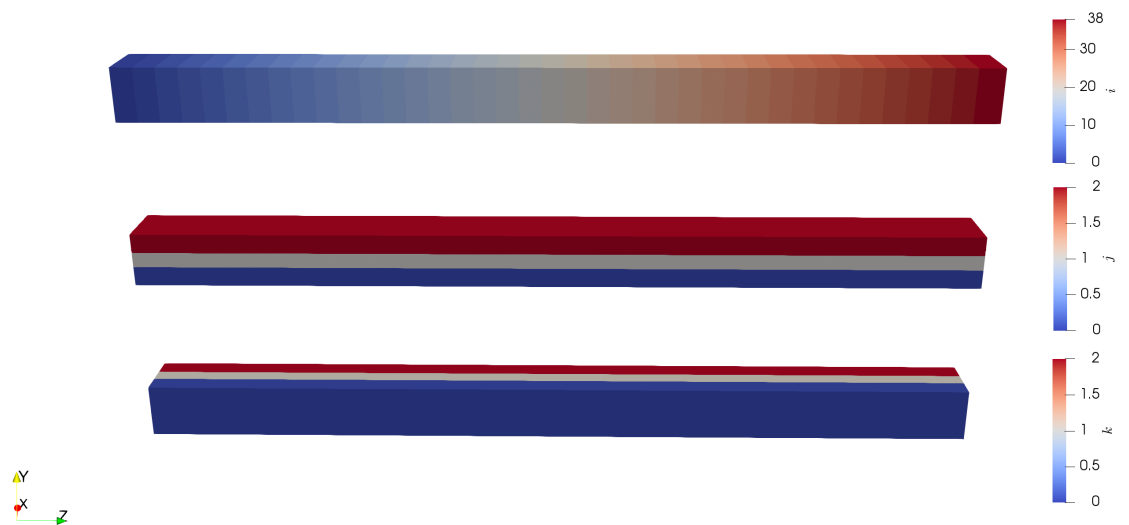


Figure 5.11: Subdomain association of the computational domain listing visualizing the indices  $i$  (top),  $j$  (middle) and  $k$  (bottom).

### 5.4.6 Convergence of the Method

In essence, this method only relies on the properties of a 1D sweeping preconditioner and convergence criteria are therefore similar. Sweeping preconditioners rely on 2 premises for convergence:

1. The individual problems on the subdomains are well-posed meaning a solution exists in the function space we are searching in.
2. We can solve the problems on the subdomain.

For the first point, it is important to point out a conceptual difference between multigrid-type methods and sweeping preconditioners: sweeping preconditioners perform no coarsening or refinement between the global problem and the problems on the subdomain. The subdomain problem triangulation is a subset of the global triangulation with possibly some additional PML domain. Therefore, if a condition on the mesh constant  $h$  holds on any one of the levels, it holds on all of them.

For the question of whether the second condition can be fulfilled, we rely on the fact that 1D sweeping preconditioners converge, since on every successive level we perform a 1D sweep. We continue doing this until the individual problems are small enough to be solved directly. It is important to note, however, that this does not scale infinitely since the number of solver applications scales exponentially with the sweeping level.

We have found that full convergence to the target absolute convergence criterion is not required for the  $y$  and  $x$  sweeps. In our numerical experiments a relative convergence criterion of  $10^{-2}$  against the residual of the higher level solvers current residual yielded similar results. It is not required to compute an extremely accurate solution on these levels since the vector that is passed in from the method on the level above still has a larger error and it is more important to compute the sweeps quickly than to evaluate them at maximum precision.

The relative convergence criterion  $10^{-2}$  delivered basically unaffected convergence rates in test runs and is therefore set as default in our computations. This can also be observed in the convergence plots in fig. 5.7 where on levels 1 and 2 the computations are aborted for larger residuals for the earlier runs.

### 5.4.7 Runtime Prediction

We make the following assumptions:

- The time to apply the direct solvers  $t_s$  is the same on every process because the system size is the same and geometries are similar.
- Communication is cheap.
- Storing a solver context and loading it takes  $t_l$  seconds.
- The time required to perform a GMRES step based on the number of degrees of freedom is known as a function of degrees of freedom per process and a number of processes.
- An estimate of the number of GMRES steps required to reach the convergence cutoff is available.

We can then estimate both CPU-time and wall time based on different load distributions. The space for optimization arises from the fact that only during applications of GMRES for the global system all processes solve at the same time. While a load-distribution will always increase the wall time (i.e. the time it takes for the program to complete) one expects that the increase in wall time can be negligible in some settings while on the other hand saving large parts of the resources. Using fewer processes of a cluster reduces the cost. These costs can be assumed to be linear in the number of nodes and the wall

time of the application. Therefore, an increase of the wall time by 10% with a reduction of resources to half would lead to a 45% decrease in real-world cost of the simulation.

To perform this load balancing we would have to predict the number of steps GMRES for a given sweep will likely require to converge and an estimate on how long a single application of a local operator as well as the computation of a GMRES step takes. All these parameters can be predicted based on the number of subdomains, the direct solver in use and experience from previous runs. This, however, would primarily make sense in a large scale industrial application to minimize cost or to maximize throughput on a given HPC system.

As mentioned in section 5.4.2, there are two kinds of operations that take most of the time during the application of the method:

- Application of GMRES to a system on the sweeping levels. These are performed in parallel on all processes that are part of the current sweep.
- Application of a direct solver on the lowest level. These are performed on only one process.

Considering the fact that applying a direct solver is time consuming, it makes sense to find room for performance improvements in these blocking segments of the algorithm.

The first step we can take is to observe that the system matrices do not change during the application of the algorithm. Direct solvers typically compute an LU factorization of the system matrix and as long as that system matrix does not change, the factorization remains valid. We can make use of this property and only compute the factorization once. Additionally, because the system matrices on the local problems do not depend on each other, we can also compute the factorizations independently. We can therefore preface the hierarchical sweeping preconditioner with a factorization step for the systems on the local level that is perfectly parallelizable. In numerical experiments we found the runtime of the factorization compared with the application of the pre-computed factorization to be roughly 100 times longer for the type of system matrices that occur in this setting.

Solver implementations often check if the system matrix has been changed from the last time the solver was called and only perform a factorization if such a change has occurred. This is often referred to as caching. As a consequence, only the first solver applications in the scheme would be 100 times slower than any successive ones. The algorithm calls the local level solvers sequentially, however, so all these factorizations would be computed sequentially, too. Such an implementation would be highly inefficient on a HPC system.

If the direct solver used in the scheme does not provide factorization as a separate function call, the easy way to circumvent sequential processing would be to apply all direct solvers to a random right-hand side in parallel (0 for example) before the first application of the preconditioner. Since this effort is perfectly parallelizable, the computation of all the factorizations only takes as long as computing one factorization (in walltime). If this step is skipped, the computation will occur the first time the factorization is required in the preconditioner, which occurs sequentially for all processes and thus the computation of the factorizations would occur sequentially.

Once this issue has been addressed, using the local solvers comes down to the application of the factorized version of the inverse of the system matrix to a vector. It makes sense to make use of all numerical libraries on any available HPC system to run this preconditioner due to the number of basic matrix-vector and vector-vector operations. For example, using the Intel Math Kernel Library for our implementation on the HPC system that was used for the numerical results, yielded a performance improvement of  $\approx 20\%$ . This is not surprising, because most of the runtime is spent on either the direct solvers or GMRES, which are both library implementations, that make use of the most efficient Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms (BLAS see [Bla+02]) at their disposal (like ATLAS [WD99] or Intel MKL [09]).

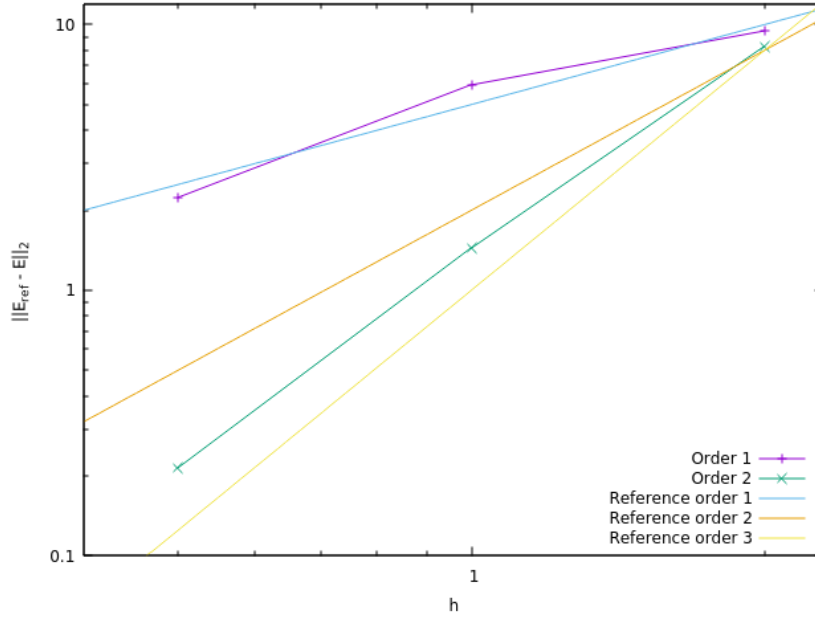


Figure 5.12: Convergence plot of the numerical error in experiment 6

However, the fact that we apply direct solvers on the lowest level offers room for performance improvement. The application of the direct solver consists of matrix-vector products, which are a perfectly parallelizable action in themselves. At the time of writing this document, the GPU HPC library CUDA by Nvidia does not provide a direct solver for indefinite, complex-valued matrices. However, if such a solver becomes available in the future, running the direct solvers on a GPU could yield considerable performance improvements. In absence of such a solver, it could also be considered, if available, to extract the factorization matrices from the direct solver, copy them to a GPU and apply them there. The CPUs computing the GMRES steps and the GPUs applying the lowest level solvers would only have to exchange the factorization before the method starts and the right-hand side vectors during the lowest-level sweep. Depending on the memory available on a GPU and the sizes of systems involved, the GPUs could also handle the local solver for multiple CPU processes that are neighbors on the lowest sweeping level, thus removing the requirement for communication via the CPU (GPU1 -> CPU1 -> CPU2 -> GPU2).

## 5.5 Validation of the Method

**Experiment 6** (Convergence Analysis). *Setup:* We ran a series of convergence studies for a straight waveguide of length  $2.5\mu\text{m}$  with an input signal computed by experiment 1 in the formulation of problem 1, i.e. as Dirichlet values. We truncated the domain by 6 cell layers of a PML medium with  $\sigma_{\max} = 10$  and  $k = 3$ . We used  $2 \times 2$  processes for a 2 level sweeping preconditioner. The mesh consisted of  $n \times n \times n$  cells for  $n \in \{2, 4, 8, 16\}$  and we used the solution for  $n = 16$  ( $h = 0.25\mu\text{m}$ ) as a reference for a convergence study. We used Nédélec elements of order  $o = 1$  and  $o = 2$  to check if the expected improved convergence rate for higher element orders can be validated. According to [Mon92, Theorem 5.41] we expect to see the  $L^2$  errors develop equal or better than  $Ch^o$ .

*Results:* The improved convergence rate of higher order elements is clear (see fig. 5.12) and details about the runs are listed in table 5.3.



-	Order 1				Order 2			
$h$	$\ E_{\text{ref}} - E\ _2$	$\dim V_h$	Steps	Time[s]	$\ E_{\text{ref}} - E\ _2$	$\dim V_h$	Steps	Time
2	9.477486	7808	16	76	8.296882	58032	15	304
1	5.925429	15138	6	26	1.440584	114212	5	94
0.5	2.230410	40262	5	29	0.213845	308748	4	162
0.25	-	148494	4	101	-	1155548	4	896

Table 5.3: Results of experiment 6.  $E_{\text{ref}}$  is the solution for the finest mesh  $h = 0.25$ 

## 5.6 Sweeping Preconditioners with HSIE

As stated in [TEY12], using PML for the truncation of the computational domain is not required – it can be replaced by other truncation techniques. We described in section 5.3.2 that there are several issues with PML, such as the large number of parameters that require tuning as well as the high number of degrees of freedom they introduce into the system. Since the scheme of hierarchical sweeping does not require the use of PML specifically as an absorbing boundary condition, we are free to explore alternative options.

The next steps are as follows: We build a mesh of the exterior domain by defining a set of semi-infinite cells, that extend from the surface of the domain of interest to infinity. We will then transform the cell to a cartesian frustrum as a reference cell for a finite element and adapt the definition of a Nédélec-element, where we express the vector-components associated with the external coordinate by polynomials in  $H^+(S^1)$ . Derivatives and integrals of the external direction can be reformulated as operations on monomials in  $H^+(S^1)$  and thus represented as matrix operations for vector representations of polynomials.

**Remark.** *At this point, we can already see the core advantage of HSIE over PML. We have derived the basic principles, but the only decisions we need to make in the application of the method are the*

- choice of  $\kappa_0$ ,
- construction or choice of an external direction
- choice of a maximum polynomial degree of the Hardy space polynomials.

*An appropriate value of  $\kappa_0$  can be determined by experiments but some hints are given in the relevant literature. The choice of the external direction is influenced by the important factors, that, on the one hand, the cells must be non-degenerate, i.e. the rays from the surface of the domain of interest in the infinite direction may not intersect. Furthermore, the material property  $\epsilon$  has to be constant on each external cell. These two properties heavily restrict the possible choices for exterior triangulations.*

*Lastly, we need to choose a maximum polynomial degree that has an effect similar to an increase of the number of cell-layers for a PML surface, since it also increases the number of degrees of freedom while increasing the precision of the approximation of the solution in the exterior domain.*

Next we will assume a simple setup to visualize the issues arising from the application of HSIE in a sweeping preconditioner: Let the domain of interest  $\Omega_I$  be the unit cube  $[0, 1]^3 \subset \mathbb{R}^3$  and  $\epsilon(x) = 1$  on all of  $\mathbb{R}^3 \setminus \Omega_I$ . In this setup, we can employ HSIE to truncate the domain of interest as stated above. First, we need to choose a way to pick the infinite direction for each vertex on the surface so we can construct the semi-infinite rays, which will be the edges of the Hardy space infinite elements.

Two methods come to mind:

- to pick a point  $p_0$  inside  $\Omega_I$  and to use the ray  $(\alpha + 1)\mathbf{x} - p_0$  for  $\alpha \geq 0$  or



- to use axis-parallel rays. Since we have chosen a cube to be the domain of interest, we can always pick an orthogonal direction on the surfaces.

Both methods, however, run into a similar issue. The choice of the external direction has to be the same across sweeping hierarchy levels. This is due to the fact that we copy the solution components from lower to higher and from higher to lower sweeping level. If the infinite directions are not consistent across sweeping levels, this will introduce error terms and thus reduce the quality of the preconditioner.

Figure 5.13 visualizes the issues arising across sweeping levels that prevent us from using these elements in this setup. In the first row, we see a setup in which the infinite direction is chosen to be axis parallel. This leads to a straight forward implementation of the HSIE since the derivative of the mapping from the infinite cell to the reference element is zero. However, for neighboring sides of the inner domain that both are treated using HSIE, the outermost degrees of freedom need to be coupled since the system would be underdetermined otherwise. This case is not currently treated in publications on the topic since the default formulation of the method breaks down in this case: The method decomposes the integral over the entire cell into a surface integral and an integral over  $(0, \infty)$  for the infinite direction. On the corner domain (highlighted in red in fig. 5.13), however, the surface triangulation is the intersection of the two surfaces of the inner domain – an edge of the domain and therefore 1D. Considering this same problem in 3D for three neighboring surfaces that share a corner, the situation is even more extreme, in that the shared surface triangulation is only the corner point of the inner domain. The basic mechanism behind HSIE therefore breaks down in these cases.

In the rows two and three of fig. 5.13 two other choices of infinite direction are visualized, which also run into a problem: While these choices work for one single domain, as soon as a neighbor is added, the infinite cells would overlap. For such meshes, the derivation of the method degenerates.

**Remark.** *While these details have not been further examined by the author, there appear to be ways around these restrictions. Firstly, it may be possible to construct an edge and corner term for the case in which cartesian infinite directions are used. This, however, extends beyond the scope of this work. Secondly, there are alternative formulations of infinite elements, such as complex scaled elements (see [NW22] and [Wes20]) which are still under development and have not yet been extended to Maxwell's equations, which might prove to make the handling of such situations easier in the future.*

## 5.7 Central Innovation of this Work

Let us again consider experiment 5 of a waveguide of  $\approx 100\mu\text{m}$  length. When we solved this problem using a hierarchical sweeping preconditioner, we split the domain in  $3 \times 3 \times 39$  subdomains, each containing  $16 \times 16 \times 60$  cells. If we wanted to solve the same system using a 1D sweeping preconditioner, what would the partitioning look like?

Including the PML layers, the global system consists of  $68 \times 68 \times 1580$  cells. For  $i \times j \times k$  cells, we get a system of

$$N = (i + 1)jk + i(j + 1)k + ij(k + 1) \quad (5.62)$$

degrees of freedom. If we further assume, that we can only solve a system for 200 000 degrees of freedom per process, we find the restriction on  $k$

$$200\,000 \geq 4692k + 4692k + 4624k = 14008k. \quad (5.63)$$

And therefore

$$k \leq 14. \quad (5.64)$$

Therefore our sweeping problems would be  $68 \times 68 \times 14$  cells large. Consider additionally, that the subproblems have a PML in the sweeping direction and that for the PML layers we use 10 cell layers, then

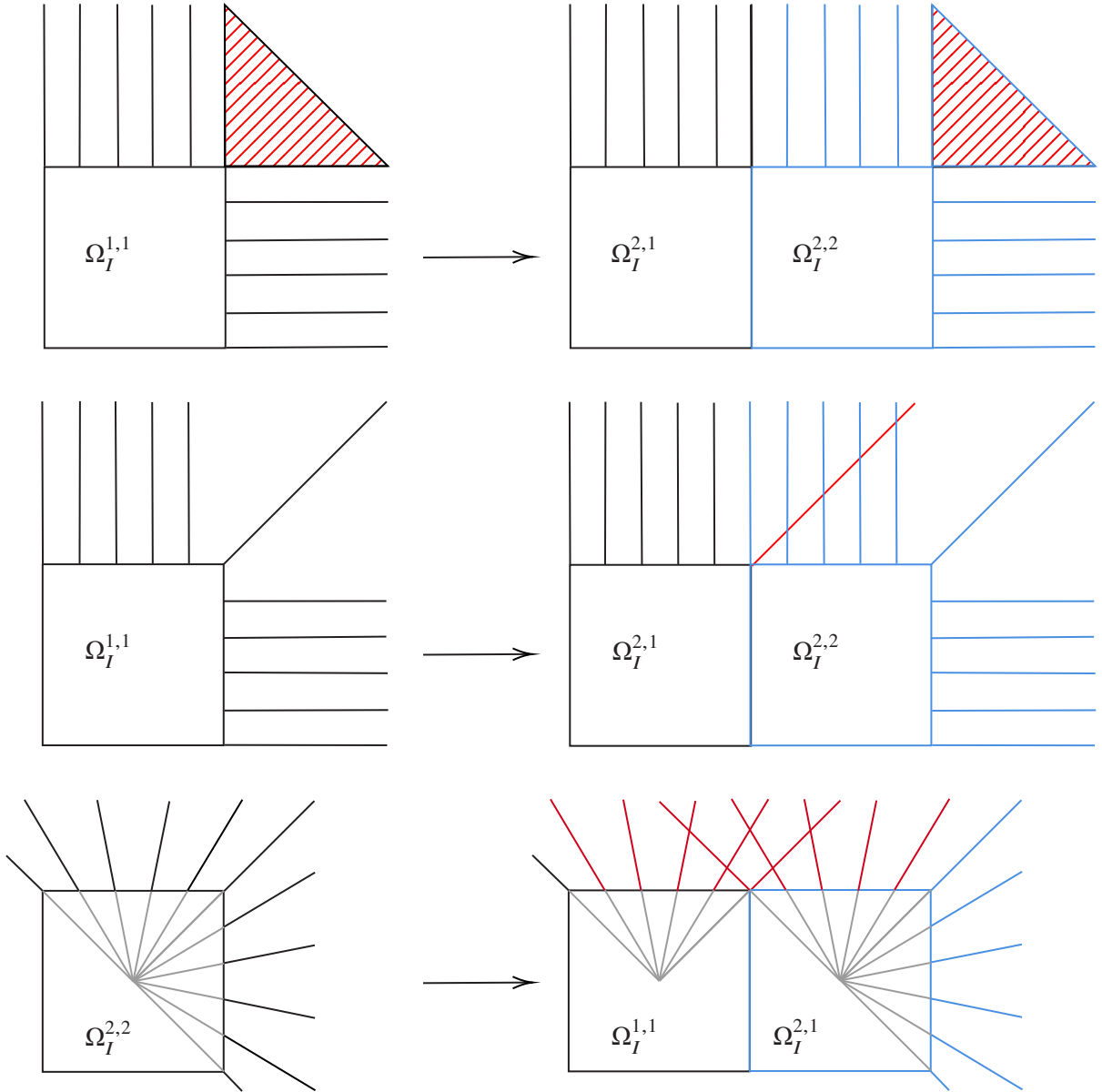


Figure 5.13: Different choices of infinite directions and their respective problems in a sweeping setting.

the actual inner problem we are solving on the subdomain can only be 4 cells wide. We would therefore require  $\frac{1560}{4} = 390$  processes. We have seen in experiment 2 that the sweeping preconditioner deteriorates as the number of subdomains increases. Not only does this scale badly, but there is also another problem: The waveguide examples lend themselves naturally to sweeping because they can usually be decomposed in the propagation direction and the orthogonal directions where the propagation direction is the canonical sweeping direction. What happens if we regard a cube-shaped computational domain? Let us assume we need  $100 \times 100 \times 100$  cells and once again we use 10 for PML. The constraint introduced above then evaluates to

$$200\,000 \geq 10100k + 10100k + 10000k = 30200k \quad (5.65)$$

For this problem we could only solve six cell layers as a subdomain problem which is less than even the PML would require. We cannot construct a 1D sweeping preconditioner for this problem.

With the hierarchical sweeping preconditioner, on the other hand, we can split this problem into  $5 \times 5 \times 5$  subdomains consisting of  $20 \times 20 \times 20$  cells each (plus PML). This partitioning leads to  $\approx 196\,000$  degrees

of freedom. For 5 processes per sweeping direction we can also expect to see fast convergence on every level so we still have a lot of room to increase the number of subdomains if required.

## 5.8 Implementation

The interior domains (domain of interest) are implemented in the class `InnerDomain`, the PML used for domain truncation in `PMLSurface`. Every process receives a part of the global geometry and constructs all level problems for that domain. To this end, there are two main classes: The `LocalProblem` class uses an `InnerDomain` and `PMLSurfaces` to build the lowest level problem. It then applies a direct solver to it. On higher levels, the `NonLocalProblem` class is used, which can also have `NeighborSurface` boundaries to construct fem systems that are not completely locally owned. If it is called upon to solve the system, GMRES is used. In these GMRES solvers, either the `LocalProblem` or a lower-level `NonLocalProblem` is used as a preconditioner.

## 6 Electromagnetic Design

In this chapter we will focus on the topic of numerical optimization. We will begin by introducing basic theory of numeric optimization in general and shape optimization specifically in section 6.1. This part will introduce the concept of a shape gradient, which we will discuss in detail in section 6.1.2. We will discuss the two main conceptual perspectives on shape optimization (**Material Optimization** and **Shape Optimization**) and introduce a hybrid method, that utilizes transformation optics and adjoint-based shape-gradient computation.

Once a method of computing a shape-gradient is available, we have to choose an optimization algorithm, which, in this work, is mainly a matter of picking the algorithm, that requires the least evaluation of a shape gradient for our application.

Finally, we will present numerical examples in section 6.3. It is important to note, however, that the method described in this work can be used for a much wider variety of applications than the examples we present here. In section 6.4 we will discuss further possible applications.

Initially, we will introduce two common ways of performing shape optimization: Material derivative based methods and domain derivative based methods.

### 6.0.1 Material Derivatives

The ansatz of using material derivatives is based on computing the derivative of the loss functional in the direction of a finite non-infinitesimal material change. In a 2D-problem formulation we use a grid to split the computational domain cells. Each cell can either be part of the waveguide core or cladding. If the cell is part of the waveguide,  $\epsilon_r = \epsilon_{in}$ . Else  $\epsilon_r = \epsilon_{out}$ .

The computation of  $\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial x_i}$  – the derivative of the loss-functional in direction of a material change – can then be computed as  $(E, \delta \epsilon_d E_0)$  where  $\epsilon_d = \epsilon_{out} - \epsilon_{in}$  is a constant material tensor difference across the entire domain. In an update step we include all cells, for which the derivative is negative and exclude all those for which it is positive. We can repeat these steps and change the subdomain grid.

#### Advantages

This scheme is easy to implement. For a given shape, we compute  $E$  and  $E_0$ . Then we generate a set of cells to consider for inclusion or exclusion from the waveguide interior. For each cell we compute the derivative of the loss-functional and then select the cells that reduce losses. These steps are repeated until a condition for termination is reached.

#### Disadvantages

This scheme includes no method for regularization in the sense that arbitrarily complex solutions can be generated because the optimization is ultimately performed in the set of all possible splits of the domain into two subsets. Most of these possible states, however, could not be manufactured (see for example [Ott17]). It is a common result for these kinds of optimization results to include islands of material which are not physically stable in 3D.

To restrict the optimization to geometries that can be manufactured a regularization has to be performed, i.e. a projection to a space of reduced dimension that only contains solutions that can be manufactured. It can prove difficult to show that the quality of the regularized shape is close to the quality of the shape before regularization. While the ability to find non-connected optimal solutions can be advantageous in some situations, it is not required for 3D free-form waveguides and the necessary restrictions could be complex.

### 6.0.2 Domain Derivative

When optimizing the shape of an object that has an interior and exterior, we can go another way. We regard the surface as the relevant domain and try to determine if the surface should be bent outward or inward to encompass more or less material. This leads to a functional defined on the surface of the shape, which maps the E-field and the adjoint state onto a value indicating to either extend or retract the surface at any given surface location.

This framework, by operating only on the surface, can make regularization easier and provide a formulation that builds on infinitesimal change rather than finite change as in the previous case of material optimization.

#### Advantages

As stated above, the advantages are fairly obvious. The functional evaluation on the surface makes it possible to only compute the gradient for directions that are relevant (on the surface we can make this judgment) and then perform optimization. Another advantage of this scheme is the restriction of the relevant functional to the surface of the domain rather than the volume, which reduces the dimension and hence the computational cost.

#### Disadvantages

Some problems remain in this methodology. Formulating the functionals that have to be evaluated on the surface to compute the shape gradients is specific to the shape we regard and therefore it cannot be easily done as an automatic method. Furthermore, we have to cover edge-cases in which the topology of the optimized shape changes. If, for example, the geometry consists of two parallel waveguides and we change their geometry, we need to consider the case that their surfaces come into contact, changing the surface of the waveguide.

### 6.0.3 Transformation-based Optimization

The solution proposed in this work combines the ease of implementation of material derivatives with the implied regularization of shape optimization based approaches. For the domain of interest, we begin by defining a basic concept.

Electromagnetic design usually deals with the optimization of the shape of a discontinuous material distribution, such as the core of a waveguide or the position of a reflective surface. For this method, we will introduce a so-called **fundamental geometry**, that contains all the material discontinuities, such that every variant of the shape can be achieved by transforming the fundamental geometry with a coordinate transformation, yielding an additional material tensor, which is continuous with respect to the value of the shape parameters.

**Definition 6.0.1** (Parameterizations). *For a space of viable geometries*

$$G = \{ \Omega_W \subseteq \mathbb{R}^3 : \Omega_W \text{ is a valid shape} \}, \quad (6.1)$$

and the parameter space  $P = \mathbb{R}^N$  we call  $\mathcal{P} \in C(G, P)$  a **parameterization** (of  $G$ ) if  $\mathcal{P}^{-1}$  exists. For a given shape  $g \in G$  we call

$$(p)_i := (\mathcal{P}(g))_i, \quad 1 \leq i \leq N \quad (6.2)$$

its **parameter values** or  $p$  the **parameter vector**.

We will be using the shorthand  $\Omega_p := \mathcal{P}^{-1}(p)$  for  $p \in P$ . The parameterization maps a shape of a waveguide onto its parameter vector and the inverse does the opposite.

**Definition 6.0.2** (Fundamental geometry). We call  $\Omega_F$  a **fundamental geometry** if there exists a mapping  $\Phi : G \rightarrow C_2(\mathbb{R}^3, \mathbb{R}^3)$  such that

$$\Phi(\Omega_p)(\Omega_p) = \Omega_F \quad (6.3)$$

for every  $p \in P$  and  $\Phi$  is continuous w.r.t

$$\langle g_1, g_2 \rangle_G = \int_{\Omega_I} |\mathbb{1}_{g_1} - \mathbb{1}_{g_2}| \, dV \quad \forall g_1, g_2 \in G. \quad (6.4)$$

In simple terms: For every parameter vector  $p \in P$ ,  $\Phi(\Omega_p)$  is a coordinate transformation that maps  $\Omega_p$  onto  $\Omega_F$ . Additionally, small changes of parameter values cause small changes of the geometry.

**Remark.** We introduce fundamental geometries because we will only implement our scheme on the fundamental geometry. It is similar to the reference cell in finite element methods in that we perform our computations on this domain rather than the actual geometry of the waveguide. We employ transformation optics to transform the real waveguide geometry onto the fundamental geometry, compute the solutions of forward problems and the adjoint state on the transformed domain and once we have found an optimal geometry, we can transform it back into the physical coordinate system.

## 6.1 Shape Optimization

The reason to investigate the possibility to efficiently compute solutions of Maxwell's equations in this work is to enable shape optimization. Optimization schemes in numerical applications are built around equations like

$$\tilde{p} = \arg \min_{p \in P} L(\mathbf{u}) \quad (6.5)$$

where  $\mathbf{u}$  is the solution of a pde involving  $p$ . There are many introductions to this topic such as [Wal14].

In our case, we have the following specific details: The vector  $p$  describes a shape of a waveguide connecting two ports. The goal of the method is to find a waveguide shape such that the signal transmission from the input to the output is in some sense maximized (we will define this in more detail later). Since we formulated the optimization problem as a minimization, we will define  $L(\mathbf{u})$  as a *loss* functional, since maximization of signal transmission is equivalent to minimization of signal losses.

As a first step, we need to specify the terms in eq. (6.5). The manufacturing process of a waveguide places constraints on the shapes we consider to be viable. The waveguide needs to be a connected shape to be physically stable and we do not allow shapes that extend out of the domain of interest. The waveguide shape is therefore a closed subset of  $\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} \times [z_{in}, z_{out}]$ . For a given material configuration  $p$  we can compute  $E_p(\mathbf{x})$  by numerical means as has been discussed in chapter 5 (see experiment 5). To state the process in detail, we pick our computational domain and fundamental geometry. For rectangular waveguides, this fundamental geometry is an axis-parallel cuboid and the coordinate transformation  $\Phi(\Omega_W)$  maps the waveguide geometry in physical coordinates  $\Omega_W$  onto the fundamental geometry. We then use this transformation to compute the material tensors  $\epsilon_p$  and  $\mu_p$ . We can then solve problem 1 (see definition 5.2.1 using Nédélec elements on the computational domain and PML for spatial truncation.

Additionally, we can use experiment 1 to compute the incident field  $E_I$  and compute the right-hand term  $F$  via eq. (4.121).

The question we will be discussing in the following is how a given figure of merit of the signal changes if we change the parameterization, i.e. the shape.

We begin by defining our figure of merit – the loss functional

$$L : H(\text{curl}, \Omega_C) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}, \mathbf{u} \mapsto - \left| \int_{\Gamma_{\text{out}}} \mathbf{F}_0 \cdot \bar{\mathbf{u}} \, dA \right|^2. \quad (6.6)$$

Other choices of the loss functional are possible to tailor the optimization towards certain applications but this version is reasonably generic and sensible. This loss functional measures the excitation of the mode  $F_0$  on the output interface. Some alternative choices of loss functionals are introduced in [Sem+15], which this introduction is in part based on.

Backward reflections are expected when performing shape optimization so we should not use the system definition 5.2.2 but instead opt for definition 5.2.1 (tapered signal coupling) to allow for the backward propagation of reflections. For a waveguide shape parametrized by  $p$  we recall  $a_T$  and  $r_T$  and recall that for a solution  $E_p$  with the materials  $\epsilon = \epsilon_p$  and  $\mu = \mu_p$  of eq. (4.125) it holds

$$\underbrace{\langle \mu_p^{-1} \nabla \times E_p, \nabla \times \mathbf{v} \rangle - \langle \epsilon_p \omega^2 E_p, \mathbf{v} \rangle}_{=a_T(E_p, \mathbf{v})} - \underbrace{\langle \mathbf{F}, \mathbf{v} \rangle}_{=r_T(\mathbf{v})} = 0 \quad \forall \mathbf{v} \in H(\text{curl}, \Omega_C). \quad (6.7)$$

### 6.1.1 Finite Differences

Since we are able to solve the forward problem, i.e. to compute the E-field for a given geometry, we can also compute finite differences for these parameters. This would involve solving the forward problem eq. (6.7) for a parameter vector  $p$ , to then evaluate the loss functional  $L$  for the solution and to repeat these two steps for the parameter vector  $p + h\mathbf{e}_i$  where  $\mathbf{e}_i$  is the  $i$ -th unit vector and  $h > 0$  is a reasonably small step width. We would then subtract the values of the loss functional for these two solutions and divide by  $h$ . The problem with this method arises from the pure numerical cost. Each component of the shape gradient requires the solution of a forward problem. For shape optimization applications it can be important to use a large set of shape parameters and in that situation, it is not feasible to compute the shape gradient via finite differences. Instead, we will focus on a method to compute the shape gradient at the cost of one additional solution of a forward problem that is identical to the original problem in cost.

### 6.1.2 The Adjoint Method

We define  $\mu_0 = \mu^{-1}$  for convenience and the Lagrange function  $\mathcal{L}$  as follows

$$\mathcal{L}(\mu_0, \epsilon, \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) = L(\mathbf{u}) - \langle \mu_0 \nabla \times \mathbf{u}, \nabla \times \mathbf{v} \rangle + \langle \epsilon \omega^2 \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle - \langle \mathbf{F}, \mathbf{v} \rangle. \quad (6.8)$$

For an optimal shape parametrization  $P$  all partial derivatives of this function have to be zero. We compute

$$0 = \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \mathbf{u}}(\mu_0, \epsilon, \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}; \phi) = \frac{\partial L}{\partial \mathbf{u}}(\mathbf{u}; \phi) - \langle \mu_0 \nabla \times \phi, \nabla \times \mathbf{v} \rangle + \langle \epsilon \omega^2 \phi, \mathbf{v} \rangle \quad (6.9)$$

and

$$0 = \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \mathbf{v}}(\mu_0, \epsilon, \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}; \psi) = -\langle \mu_0 \nabla \times \mathbf{u}, \nabla \times \psi \rangle + \langle \epsilon \omega^2 \mathbf{u}, \psi \rangle - \langle \mathbf{F}, \psi \rangle. \quad (6.10)$$



With eq. (6.7) and  $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{E}_p$ ,  $\boldsymbol{\epsilon} = \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_p$  and  $\boldsymbol{\mu}_0 = \boldsymbol{\mu}_p^{-1}$  the second of these conditions is fulfilled. For the first condition we define the adjoint state  $\mathbf{E}_p^*$  as the solution of the problem

$$\langle \boldsymbol{\mu}_p^{-1} \nabla \times \mathbf{E}_p^*, \nabla \times \boldsymbol{\phi} \rangle - \langle \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_p \omega^2 \mathbf{E}_p^*, \boldsymbol{\phi} \rangle = \frac{\partial L}{\partial \mathbf{u}}(\mathbf{E}_p; \boldsymbol{\phi}) \quad \forall \boldsymbol{\phi} \in H^0(\text{curl}, \Omega_C). \quad (6.11)$$

With this definition, we find that

$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \mathbf{v}}(\boldsymbol{\mu}_p^{-1}, \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_p, \mathbf{E}_p, \mathbf{E}_p^*; \cdot) = 0 \quad (6.12)$$

$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \mathbf{u}}(\boldsymbol{\mu}_0^{-1}, \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_p, \mathbf{E}_p, \mathbf{E}_p^*; \cdot) = 0. \quad (6.13)$$

Next, we note that  $L$  is not complex differentiable. Therefore we reinterpret the derivative as a real derivative by identifying  $\mathbb{C}$  with  $\mathbb{R}^2$  and find the derivative in the sense of Fréchet:

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial \mathbf{u}}(\mathbf{E}_p; \boldsymbol{\phi}) = -2\Re \left( \int_{\Gamma_{\text{out}}} \mathbf{F}_0 \cdot \overline{\mathbf{E}_p} \, dA \int_{\Gamma_{\text{out}}} \mathbf{F}_0 \cdot \overline{\boldsymbol{\phi}} \, dA \right). \quad (6.14)$$

Inserting this equality into eq. (6.11) and with the simplification  $\kappa = \int_{\Gamma_{\text{out}}} \mathbf{F}_0 \cdot \overline{\mathbf{E}_p} \, dA$  we can write the adjoint problem as

$$\text{Find } \mathbf{E}_p^* \text{ s.t. } \quad a_T(\mathbf{E}_p^*, \boldsymbol{\phi}) = -2\Re \left( \kappa \int_{\Gamma_{\text{out}}} \mathbf{F}_0 \cdot \overline{\boldsymbol{\phi}} \, dA \right) \quad \forall \boldsymbol{\phi} \in H^0(\text{curl}, \Omega_C). \quad (6.15)$$

This problem is equivalent to solving the forward problem for a different right-hand side. Next, we turn to variations w.r.t.  $\boldsymbol{\mu}_0$  and  $\boldsymbol{\epsilon}$ . We find

$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \boldsymbol{\mu}_0}(\boldsymbol{\mu}_0, \boldsymbol{\epsilon}, \mathbf{E}_p, \mathbf{E}_p^*; \delta \boldsymbol{\mu}_0) = \int_{\Omega_C} \delta \boldsymbol{\mu}_0 \nabla \times \mathbf{E}_p \cdot \nabla \times \overline{\mathbf{E}_p^*} \, dV \quad (6.16)$$

and

$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \boldsymbol{\epsilon}}(\boldsymbol{\mu}_0, \boldsymbol{\epsilon}, \mathbf{E}_p, \mathbf{E}_p^*; \delta \boldsymbol{\epsilon}) = -\omega^2 \int_{\Omega_C} \delta \boldsymbol{\epsilon} \mathbf{E}_p \cdot \overline{\mathbf{E}_p^*} \, dA. \quad (6.17)$$

Since both  $\boldsymbol{\mu}$  and  $\boldsymbol{\epsilon}$  depend on the shape parameter vector  $p$ , we combine these two terms and find

$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial p_i}(\boldsymbol{\mu}_0, \boldsymbol{\epsilon}, \mathbf{E}_p, \mathbf{E}_p^*; \delta p_i) = \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \boldsymbol{\mu}_0}(\boldsymbol{\mu}_0, \boldsymbol{\epsilon}, \mathbf{E}_p, \mathbf{E}_p^*; \frac{\partial \boldsymbol{\mu}_0}{\partial p_i} \delta p_i) + \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \boldsymbol{\epsilon}}(\boldsymbol{\mu}_0, \boldsymbol{\epsilon}, \mathbf{E}_p, \mathbf{E}_p^*; \frac{\partial \boldsymbol{\epsilon}}{\partial p_i} \delta p_i) \quad (6.18)$$

$$= \int_{\Omega_C} \frac{\partial \boldsymbol{\mu}_0}{\partial p_i} \delta p_i \nabla \times \mathbf{E}_p \cdot \nabla \times \overline{\mathbf{E}_p^*} \, dV - \omega^2 \int_{\Omega_C} \frac{\partial \boldsymbol{\epsilon}}{\partial p_i} \delta p_i \mathbf{E}_p \cdot \overline{\mathbf{E}_p^*} \, dV \quad (6.19)$$

$$= \delta p_i \int_{\Omega_C} \frac{\partial \boldsymbol{\mu}_0}{\partial p_i} \nabla \times \mathbf{E}_p \cdot \nabla \times \overline{\mathbf{E}_p^*} - \omega^2 \frac{\partial \boldsymbol{\epsilon}}{\partial p_i} \mathbf{E}_p \cdot \overline{\mathbf{E}_p^*} \, dV \quad (6.20)$$

For further details on the underlying variational techniques, see [Ott17; Lal+13, Chapter 6].

To compute these gradient components at a given material configuration  $p$  we perform the following steps:

1. Solve the forward problem for the material configuration  $p$  by solving definition 5.2.1 where the material properties  $\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_p$  and  $\boldsymbol{\mu}_p$  are given via transformation optics with the mapping  $\Phi(\Omega_p)$ . We use Nédélec elements to discretize the problem on the computational domain and compute the electric field in the geometry described by  $p$  as  $\mathbf{E}_p$ .
2. We evaluate the loss functional for  $\mathbf{E}_p$ .



3. We solve the adjoint problem as stated in eq. (6.15). The right-hand-side term  $\mathbf{F}$  from problem one is replaced with the forcing term of the adjoint state.
4. We compute the components of the shape gradient by evaluating eq. (6.20) where we can use the same quadrature we have used for our finite element assembly loop to evaluate the integrals. We define  $p^{i+} = p + h_{\text{opt}}e_i$  where  $e_i$  is the  $i$ -th unit vector and the partial derivatives of  $\epsilon$  by  $p_i$  can be evaluated at a given position  $\mathbf{x}$  with the optimization step width  $h_{\text{opt}} > 0$  small and the approximation

$$\frac{\partial \epsilon_p}{\partial p_i}(\mathbf{x}) \approx \frac{\epsilon_{p^{i+}}(\mathbf{x}) - \epsilon_p(\mathbf{x})}{h_{\text{opt}}}. \quad (6.21)$$

In simple terms: For a given parametrization  $p$  we can compute the material tensors and we can therefore also evaluate finite differences. Alternatively, the analytic form of the material tensors can be derived by the parameter values symbolically. The same argument holds for  $\mu_0$

Once these steps are performed we know the value of the loss functional as well as its derivatives in the space of shape parameters. We can therefore use a generic optimization scheme to iteratively optimize the choice of  $p$  from  $P$ .

## 6.2 Optimization Algorithms

For optimization algorithms we have two principal options: We can either ignore the history of the iteration or use it to approximate the second derivative at our current state.

### 6.2.1 Gradient Methods

The simplest version to perform an iteration based on shape gradients is the method of steepest descent. For this method, we pick the component of the shape gradient that has the largest absolute value and update the corresponding component of the parameter vector by a certain step size. There is a large family of methods that compute the descent direction by

$$d^k = -D^k \nabla f(x^k) \quad (6.22)$$

for a positive definite matrix  $D^k$ , the step index  $k$ , the figure of merit evaluated for the current state  $f(x^k)$ . For  $D^k = I$  this method is the method of steepest descent. Since the matrix  $D^k$  is positive definite, the property

$$(\nabla f(x^k))^T (-D^k) \nabla f(x^k) < 0 \quad (6.23)$$

always holds and therefore the partial derivative of  $f$  in the direction  $d^k$  is negative.

The method stated above for the cheap computation of the shape gradient does not extend to the second derivative in an equally applicable way and we have no way to efficiently compute the Hessian of  $f$ . There are however so-called **Quasi-Newton Methods** that approximate the Hessian by using the previous steps and evaluations of the figure of merit. One such scheme is the BFGS algorithm that we will discuss next.

### 6.2.2 Quasi-Newton Methods

In the class of Quasi-Newton methods, two well-known algorithms are **Broyden-Fletcher-Goldfarb-Shanno** (or **BFGS**, see [Fle87]) and the **Davidon-Fletcher-Powell-method** (or **DFP**, see [Dav91]).

The BFGS method starts by guessing an initial value  $\mathbf{x}^0$  and Hessian matrix  $B^0$  and setting  $k = 0$ . The steps are to

1. Compute the descent direction by solving  $B^k d^k = -\nabla f(x_k)$ .
2. A line search is performed in this direction to determine an appropriate step width  $a^k$ , which can either be done directly by computing values of  $f$  along the line, or, much more commonly, indirectly via inequalities such as the Wolfe conditions.
3. Update  $x^{k+1} = x^k + a^k d^k$  i.e. perform the step.
4. Compute the gradient difference  $ddf^k = \nabla f(x^{k+1}) - \nabla f(x^k)$  which will be used to update the approximation of the Hessian  $B$ .
5. Update the Hessian to  $B^{k+1} = B^k + \frac{ddf^k (ddf^k)^T}{(a^k ddf^k)^T d^k} - \frac{B^k d^k (d^k)^T (B^k)^T}{(d^k)^T B^k d^k}$ .
6. Increment  $k$ .

As an abort condition either the value of  $f$ , the convergence rate or the step count can be used.

In our numerical experiments, we use the implementation of BFGS that is provided by the deal.II library and we use smooth waveguide shapes of low polynomial order to construct initial geometries connecting a given input and output connector.

### 6.3 Numerical Results

We will be discussing a specific shape of a waveguide in this section: Waveguides with a vertical displacement between the input and output connectors. For these waveguides, the input and output connectors are located in the same rectangle in the  $xy$  plane, only the  $z$  coordinate is different. This problem without further constraints would simply yield the straight waveguide connection from the input to the output. To make things more interesting, however, we introduce a vertical displacement in the center. This request states that the waveguide has to be shifted by the vector  $(0, 1.5)^T \mu\text{m}$  between the two connectors. The system length is set to  $6\mu\text{m}$ . Additionally, we require the waveguide to be symmetric with respect to the plane  $z = 3$ .

This is a very small geometry which has two consequences: Signal transmission is basically always good since the structure we are optimizing is small compared to the wavelength (vacuum wavelength of  $1.55\mu\text{m}$ ) and we can compute these shapes quickly.

We first need to find a space of parameters for which the shapes are valid. To achieve this we use a piece-wise polynomial function  $f(z)$ . Our goal is to use the coordinate transformation  $\phi(x, y, z) = (x, y - f(z), z)$  to transform the real waveguide shape onto the fundamental waveguide shape, which is a straight waveguide connecting the input and output connectors.

**Definition 6.3.1** (Shape Functions). *For a  $N > 2 \in \mathbb{N}$  and the interval length  $L \in \mathbb{R}$  we define the nodes*

$$z_i = ih = i \frac{L}{N} \quad \text{for } i \in \{0, \dots, N\} \quad (6.24)$$

and the function  $f : [0, L] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  by

$$f(0) = f_0 \quad (6.25)$$

$$f(L) = f_L \quad (6.26)$$

$$f'(z_i) = f'_i \quad \text{for } i \in \{0, \dots, N\} \quad (6.27)$$

$$f'(z_i + d) = f'_i + \frac{d}{h}(f'_{i+1} - f'_i) \quad \text{for } d \in [0, h], i \in \{0, \dots, N-1\} \quad \text{and} \quad (6.28)$$

$$f(z) = f_0 + \int_0^L f'(z) dz \quad \text{for } z \in [0, L]. \quad (6.29)$$

For given values  $f_0, f_L, f'_0, \dots, f'_{N-2}$  and  $f'_N$  the value of  $f'_{N-1}$  is uniquely defined by

$$f'_{N-1} = \frac{f_N - f(x_{N-2})}{L} - \frac{f'_{N-2} + f'_N}{2} \quad (6.30)$$

To fulfill the symmetry requirement of the shape, we will only model the function on half the space and evaluate the rest via the symmetry condition. We set  $L = 3, N = 5$  and

$$f_0 = 0 \quad (6.31)$$

$$f_L = 1.5 \quad (6.32)$$

$$f'_0 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad (6.33)$$

$$f'_N = 0. \quad (6.34)$$

For our choice of  $N = 5$  the values  $f'_1, f'_2$  and  $f'_3$  are our shape parameters.

We define  $P = \mathbb{R}^3$  and for  $p \in P$  we identify  $p_i = f'_{i+1}$ .  $\phi$  is differentiable and invertible on  $\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} \times [0, 3]$  and, by symmetric extension, on  $\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} \times [0, 6]$ .

**Experiment 7. Setup:** We use the domain of interest  $\overline{\Omega_I} = [-2, 2] \times [-1.8, 1.8] \times [0, 6]$  truncated by a PML domain of width 1.5 in all directions leading to  $\overline{\Omega_C} = [-3.5, 3.5] \times [-3.3, 3.3] \times [-1.5, 7.5]$ . The PML is 10 layers thick and we discretize the interior by  $12 \times 12 \times 48$  cells. We use 4 processes for a sweep in the  $z$  direction and Nédélec elements of lowest order. As our initial guess for the parameter values  $p^0$  we choose  $(0, 0, 0)^T$  and we use the input mode profile  $\mathbf{F}_0$  computed in experiment 1. The signal loss in the waveguide is computed as

$$L(\mathbf{E}) = 1 - \left| \int_{\Gamma_{out}} \mathbf{F}_0 \cdot \overline{\mathbf{E}} \, dA \right|^2. \quad (6.35)$$

The global system has  $\dim V_h = 214\,272$  degrees of freedom.

**Results:** In the first steps, the stepwidth increases since the loss functional gets lower in every step. This eventually leads to a step (step 6) that massively reduces the signal transmission instead of improving it because the step width is too large. As the optimization continues, the loss functional recovers and the method converges to a final state as the step width goes to zero. The loss functional starts at 0.73% and is reduced to 0.48%, a reduction by 65%. The exact values during the optimization are shown in table 6.1. We compute these shapes on a relatively coarse grid, and therefore we see in fig. 6.3 that the convergence rate of the solver decreases considerably when the waveguide is bent. A sharp turn in the waveguide shape implies a large derivative of  $f$  and therefore a larger norm of the Jacobian of the transformation. This directly impacts the material tensors and thus the wavelength of the solution. To keep the convergence rate of the sweeping preconditioner constant we would need higher spatial resolution.

The decaying convergence of GMRES in the shape optimization process motivates once again that schemes that can handle higher spatial resolution are required. 1D sweeping preconditioners reach a breaking point when the cross section of the computational domain becomes large and or a generally high spatial resolution or polynomial degree is required.

## 6.4 Further Possible Applications

So far, we have focused on examples in which the shape of a waveguide was subject to optimization. These setups consist of two connectors: one input and one output. In the method itself, there is, however, no requirement for such a setup.

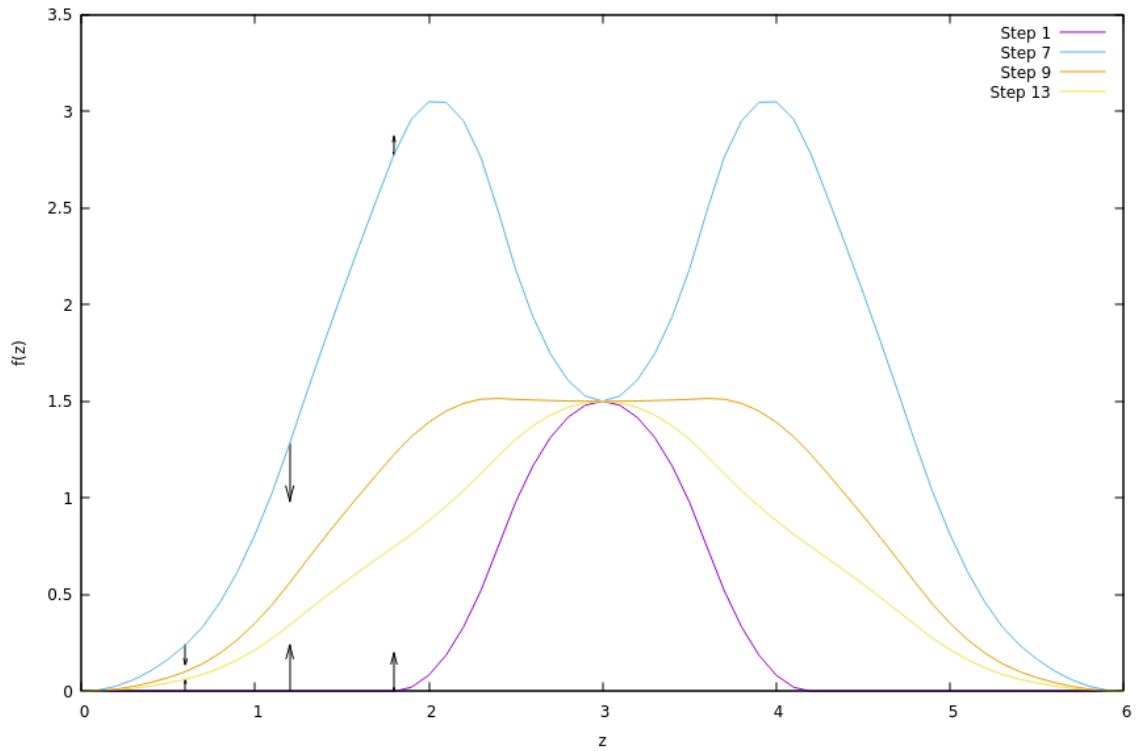


Figure 6.1: Results from experiment 7. The degrees of freedom of the shape functions are located at  $z = 0.6$ ,  $z = 1.2$  and  $z = 1.8$ . The arrows are the shape gradient in the of the individual state for each of these nodes of the two most extreme states, step 1 and 7. Their length is scaled by  $-100$ . The sign minus is included because we perform loss minimization so the shape gradient components are negative for directions of signal quality *improvement* directions.

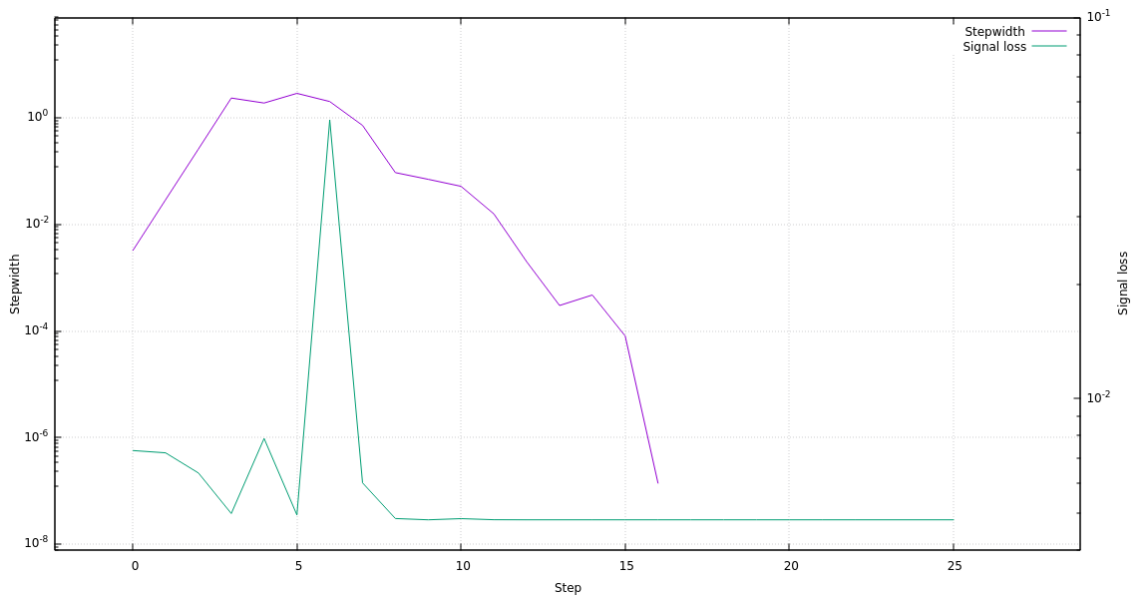
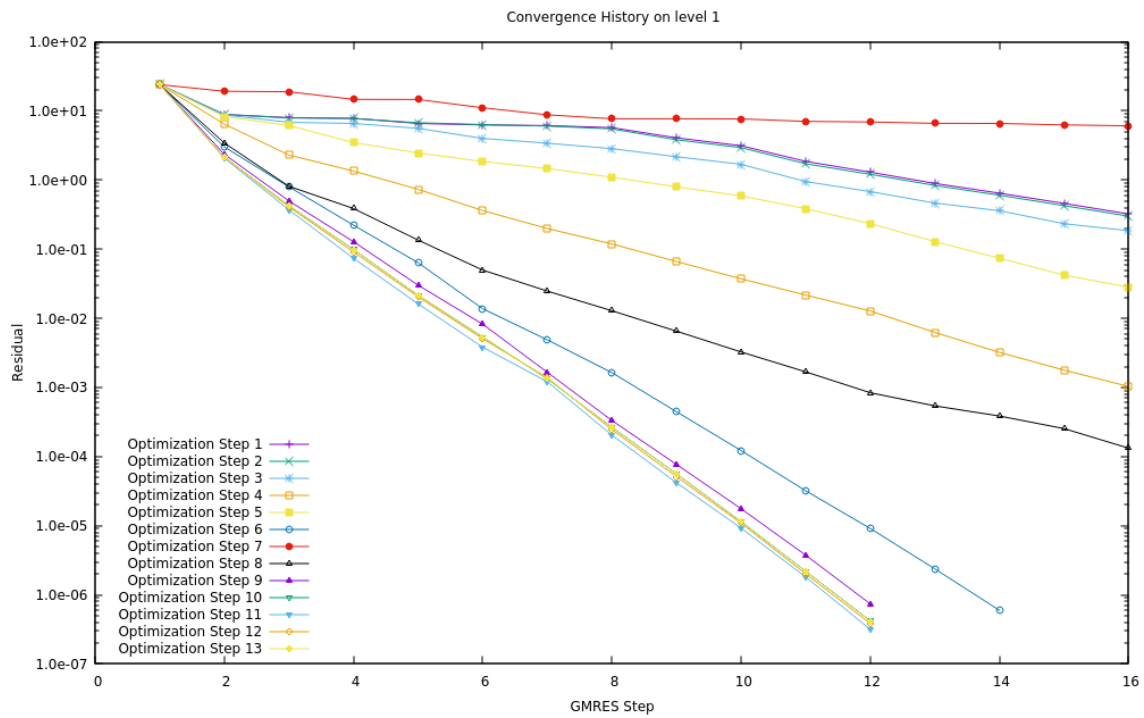


Figure 6.2: Results from experiment 7. The green line shows the error going from 0.73% to 0.48% and the stepwidth converges to zero. See the results section of experiment 7 for more details.



Step	Step width	Signal loss
1	-	0,73%
2	1.46e-4	0,72%
3	1.16e-3	0,63%
4	1.96e-3	0,50%
5	4.05e-3	0,78%
6	4.11e-3	0,49%
7	6.92e-2	5.39%
8	6.77e-2	0,60%
9	1.64e-3	0,48%
10	5.36e-5	0,48%
11	5.09e-5	0,48%
12	4.41e-5	0,48%
13	6.11e-6	0,48%
14	6.82e-7	0,48%

Table 6.1: Development of the step width and loss functional during the optimization procedure.

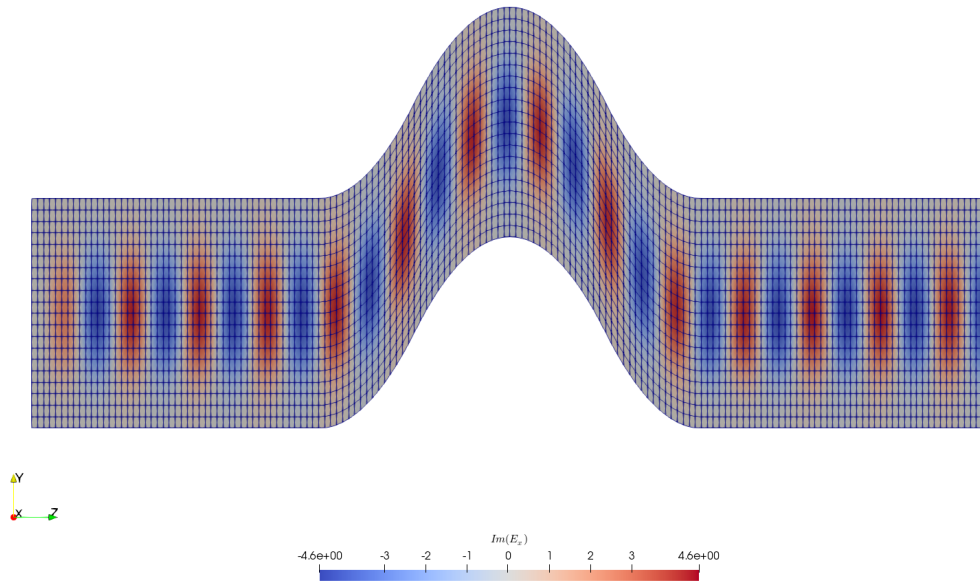


Figure 6.4: Exemplary visualization of the field on a cross-section along the waveguide core.

Some loss of generality occurred when we decided in section 6.3 to focus on shapes, which are symmetric in the propagation direction of the signal. The idea behind this assumption was, that in that case, the adjoint state, which is required for the computation of the shape gradient, can be computed by performing a coordinate transformation of the primal solution.

This was a simplification of the problem that drastically reduces the duration of our numerical experiments (cutting it in half). We made this assumption because it fits the settings we were dealing with but it is in no way required. If we drop this assumption, we can compute the adjoint state with the same solver we use for the primal state. As a consequence, no such symmetry is required for this method.

Furthermore, we have only focused on examples containing one signal input and one signal output. One frequently used application of shape optimization algorithms in electromagnetic design is the case of so-called *Beam Splitters*. Let's assume we have an input connector that is multi-moded with  $m$  modes used for telecommunication. A beam splitter is a device, that extracts the  $m$  individual signals to separate waveguides. Our geometry would consist of one input and  $m$  outputs. The input signal would be the sum of all  $m$  modes on the input waveguide and we define a separate loss-functional for each output and the corresponding signal we wish to extract into that waveguide. For each of the outputs we find an individual adjoint state and we can compute a shape-gradient for the individual loss-functionals. We define our main loss functional as the sum of the individual loss-functionals and the main shape-gradient as the sum of the individual shape-gradients. Performing an optimization algorithm as described above yields a series of shapes of improving signal qualities in the individual waveguides. We could improve this method further by including terms in the loss functional, that penalize cross-talk amongst the output waveguides, but such considerations are beyond the scope of this work.

In chapter 4 we decided to assume anisotropic, inhomogeneous media for this method. While this would not be necessary for handling waveguide examples (unless transformation optics or PML are applied) this also enables us to consider more complex materials, such as photonic crystals.



## 7 Implementation

This chapter is intended to enable the reader to understand the challenges we faced during the implementation of the numerical scheme described in chapter 5 and chapter 6. While the commented source code is included in chapter 8, this chapter serves to guide you towards the answer for individual questions by introducing the structure of the implementation and the reasons behind it.

The main steps of the algorithm and their co-dependence is shown in fig. 7.1.

### 7.1 HPC Setting and Requirements

The high memory requirements as well as the difficulty of applying standard algorithms in an optimal manner to large amounts of data, make it necessary to view the methods described in this document in a **High Performance Computing** (HPC) setting. The hierarchical sweeping preconditioner is designed to be easily parallelizable and the shape optimization method is performed on E-field evaluations of

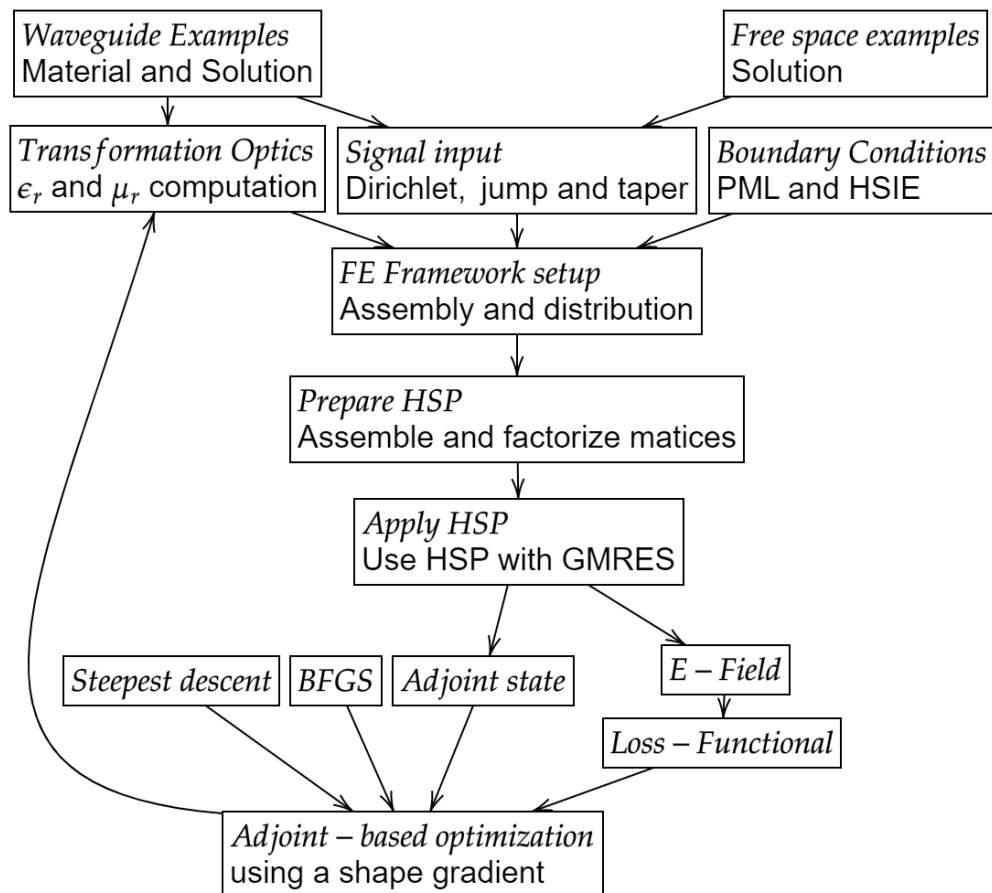


Figure 7.1: Structural Components of the provided Waveguide Solver Code



very high resolution, thus implying that parallelization also makes sense for this part. As a consequence, scalability and performance as well as access to efficient implementations of basic operations are metrics for the appropriate choice of a setting to implement this method in.

We implemented these parts (except the computation of the input signals for the free space and waveguide examples) in C++. The language is available on every HPC system. As a finite element framework, deal.II (see [Arn+21]) was used. The code has been written to be compatible with the version 9.3 of deal.II and since the framework is under constant further development, it cannot be guaranteed that it will be compatible with future versions. Deal.II provides wrappers around basic data types like matrices and vectors and their distributed versions, in which parts of the same object are stored on different processes. The deal.II framework also provides two implementations of Nédélec-elements (see [KL17]) and integrates well with platform-dependent implementations of the MPI standard, which provides tools for distributed memory parallelization on HPC clusters.

Over the last decades, desktop and laptop computers have changed dramatically, however, to a point, where parallelized workloads with a low number of processes can also be handled on consumer electronics. At the time of writing this document, consumer PCs can have up to 64 CPU cores and their memory can be up to 128GB (RAM, not to be confused with storage). As a consequence, the code base provided with this dissertation, can be used on desktop PCs and Laptops to simulate geometries of low to medium volume.

The code is based around PETSc for data types and deal.II for everything else from fem to output generation. As a consequence, a build of those libraries is required for this code to compile. Since we work with complex numbers, both PETSc and deal.II have to be configured to support this. Additionally, either UMFPACK or MUMPS should be used as a direct solver and need to be provided or built within the dependencies. It is not possible to provide installation instructions for all possible target systems, especially because HPC systems usually require a lot of individual configuration. The code is written in such a way, however, that once the dependencies work, this code should work, too. It supports both Intel and Gnu compilers and an installation script is available for Ubuntu Linux systems based on the 20.04 distribution, which can be considered a very mainline operating system. Since the installation is mainly a bash-script this part can be executed on almost every Linux type system (or Windows with WSL). It begins with an installation command for base-packages, however, which has to be adapted for other package managers.

Beyond the point of installation, there is currently a bug in deal.II that makes an adaptation in deal.II source code required to compile the waveguide solver. A bug report has been issued but not resolved at the time of writing this chapter. Instructions on how to perform this adaptation can be found in the Readme.md file in the code repository.

If you want to read the code and understand how theoretical aspects from this work are implemented in the code, we recommend reading the code documentation, which is part of this document for your convenience. You can extract any code, that is of interest for you from there and navigate between building-blocks easily. Reading this code, we recommend keeping one detail in mind: The code is optimized by runtime, not by local performance. This means that we have only invested effort in optimization where it actually improves the runtime of the code. Some of the examples run for up to three days for the evaluation of a single E-field without shape optimization. While the setup might be inefficient in these cases, it does not really matter because the runtime of the setup is only some minutes. We have therefore invested most of our time into making the time-consuming parts perform well rather than optimizing other parts.

If your goal is to run the code, we would redirect you to the code repository. The best starting-point to get the code running is the file Readme.md, which provides instructions about the installation and the structure of the repository.

In line with GSP recommendations, the folder `RUN` contains scripts that perform the numerical experiments discussed in this work. Some of them can be performed locally, some require an HPC system. The ones that require an HPC system are built to work with the BWUniCluster 2.0 at KIT and thus use the Slurm batch system. You will not be able to run these scripts without that batch system, but it should be simple to translate the parameter values to any other HPC batch system since there are no specific dependencies on Slurm.

## 7.2 The Hierarchical Structure

To make sweeping possible in multiple ways, we included a hierarchical implementation. This is based around the abstract base class `HierarchicalProblem` from which two classes are derived:

- **LocalProblem**: This class builds a fem system, assembles the system matrix and vectors and applies a direct solver to it.
- **NonLocalProblem**: This class also builds a fem system but the objects are distributed, because this object describes a sweeping setting. The system matrix and vectors are shared among all processes involved in the sweep. Additionally, it uses a GMRES solver to solve the system. As a preconditioner for this GMRES solver it uses a pointer to its member named `child`, which either points to another non-local problem (for hierarchical sweeping) or to a `LocalProblem`, which then solves directly.

In theory, the stack of `NonLocalProblems` could be as high as one wants, but, since every level assembles a large matrix and thus requires a lot of memory, this was only built to work with level 1, 2 or 3 sweeping. A cube shaped computational domain with 20 subdomains in each spatial direction would require a total of 8000 processes and represent something like  $420 \times 420 \times 420$  cells. This would build a system matrix of size  $\approx 0.25 \cdot 10^9$  degrees of freedom and could still be extended without the preconditioner running into the convergence issues discussed in section 5.3.3.

## 7.3 Parameters

There are three ways to provide parameter values to this scheme:

- The case file: This file contains all the parameters to describes **what** you want to solve. This includes what the domain of interest is shaped like, parameters of the waveguide and materials and the type of input signal.
- The run file: This file describes **how** you want to solve it. This includes solver parameters, process distribution and PML settings.
- Overrides: Since the first two sets of parameters are provided via input files, it can be interesting to pass some parameter overrides from the terminal when executing the program. This has the advantage of not requiring an adapted parameter file. Say you want to run the same simulation and only vary the number of PML cell layers used for domain truncation, then you reuse the same case- and run-file but adapt the cell layer count with an override parameter.

To see which parameters can be provided, please see the classes `Parameter`, `ParameterReader` and `ParameterOverride`.

## 7.4 Current Features

The code provides the following features:

- Waveguide simulations for rectangular waveguides. These can either be straight, of predefined shape, or only provide a vertical shift across the length of the computational domain. The waveguide consists of an interior and exterior specified by constant scalar values of  $\epsilon_r$ .
- Waveguide shape optimization. In this case, the geometric restrictions are the same as above but the geometry is described by shape functions, which have degrees of freedom. After each step, the loss functional is evaluated and a shape update is computed via an adjoint based method to compute the shape gradient. BFGS is used to compute an update.
- Open space simulations. It is also possible to run the code without a waveguide. As an example for this, the solution of the Hertzian dipole [KH14] has been implemented and made available as an input signal.
- Level 1, 2 and 3 sweeping. The solver can be configured to sweep in either only the  $z$  direction, the  $z$  and  $y$  direction or in  $z$ ,  $y$  and  $x$  direction. On the lowest level it uses a direct solver (MUMPS).
- PML boundary method. The code uses an adapted version of the moving PML method for sweeping and also employs PML for domain truncation in the assembled problems. There is also an implementation of Hardy space infinite elements in the code base that is based on the first row in fig. 5.13. As long as the corner and edge cell assembly problem is not addressed, however, it does not work for sweeping.
- FEM of "any" order. The code uses either Nédélec-elements of order 1 or 2. Higher orders have not been tested since it is not required. The code is capable of handling all three types of inner degrees of freedom (edge, face and cell) and therefore all building blocks should work for Nédélec elements of any order. Nédélec elements of high order, however, create system matrices of large bandwidth and are therefore numerically costly. As a consequence, we have only experimented with elements of lowest order and order 1. The same order is used for PML boundary conditions and HSIE.
- Output: The code creates a sub-folder in the folder Solutions for every run. After the run has completed successfully, this folder will include the output log, convergence graphs of GMRES solvers, a run description with some core properties of the setup and the field output in .vtk and .vtu file format. The .vtu files, whose name begins with "\_" are union files that incorporate all the output generated on level. As a consequence these are the best ones to open in software like Paraview. If there is an error while opening these files, individual files are also available, that contain all the data from the PML regions and the inner domain from every process separately.

## 7.5 Possible Improvements

There are two main features that can be considered as next extensions of this code:

- The local problem uses a direct solver to solve the system. This is the dominant amount of numerical cost involved in the solver and building this direct solver makes up most of the memory consumption. Direct solvers, like the ones employed in this code, are based on matrix factorizations, so their application to an input vector consists of matrix-vector products. GPUs are much faster at performing such tasks at near ideal speedup (if the communication time is taken into account) and would thus be ideally suited to perform this task. At the time of writing this document, there is no solver for GPUs that uses complex arithmetic and is capable of solving indefinite systems. Additionally, this would have to be accessible from C++ – ideally through deal.II interfaces.

- If the problems expressed in fig. 5.13 are addressed by providing either an appropriate interpolation of dof values for rows 2 or 3 or a way to compute the coupling term in row 1, HSIE could be used in the sweeping preconditioner. Matrix blocks generated by HSIE are less expensive to solve than the ones originating from PML truncation. HSIE need less degrees of freedom and their matrix blocks have better properties, therefore this would provide the opportunity to have more degrees of freedom in the domain of interest. In the current version of the code, up to 80% of the dofs can be PML dofs. This would drastically reduce runtime and numerical cost.

## 7.6 Progress.md

The entire development of this code took over 5 years. Towards the end of this time-frame, we used a work diary to keep track of the progress we made and listed steps we took to alleviate problems. This document is part of the repository. If you wish to adapt the code and run into problems, searching this document for related code words can be helpful since it includes most of the latest changes we made and their motivation. As another remark: The public version of the git repository is built around the master-branch. Many attempts to add specific features, however, were performed on branches that were sometimes abandoned, if the feature became irrelevant or if a different implementation was attempted. For example, I tried migrating from `DOUBLE` to `COMPLEX<DOUBLE>` several times before `deal.II` implemented all the features required for me to do so successfully. I also tried GPU solvers, other direct and iterative solvers etc.

## 7.7 Participation

The code for this project in its current state will be made publicly available. It will remain under development in which you can partake if you are interested. Comments and feature requests are welcome. The development of this code was only possible through the funding of my dissertation through the DFG and we therefore consider it important to make this work available to anyone.



## 8 Appendix 1: Code

On the following pages you will find the documentation of the codebase used for this project.

The code is available at <https://git.scc.kit.edu/mx3529/waveguide-problem>.



# Introduction

## 1 Topics of this project

This project began as the implementation used in the thesis for the title of Master of Science by Pascal Kraft at the KIT. It is continued for his PHD studies and possibly as an introduction to deal.II for other students in the same research group. This project, apart from mathematical goals, aims at creating a clear and reusable implementation of the the finite element method for Maxwell's equations in a range of performance values, that enable the inclusion of an optimization-scheme without crippling time- or CPU-time consumption. Therefore the code should fulfill the following criteria:

1. The code should be readable to starters (educational purpose),
2. The code should be maintainable (re-usability),
3. The code should be paralellizable via MPI or CUDA (both will be tested as a part of the PhD-proceedings),
4. The code should perform well under the given circumstances,
5. The code should give scientific results and not only operate on marginal domains of parameter-values,
6. The code should be portable to other hardware-specifications then those on the given computer at the workspace (i.e. the performance should be usable in large-scale computations for example in Super Computers of the KIT's SCC).

These demands led to the introduction of a software development scheme for the work on the code based on agile-development and git.

## 2 Prerequisites of this project

In order to be able to work with this code it is important to first achieve a fundamental understanding of the following topics: First and foremost, an understanding of the finite element method is required and completely irreplaceable. There exists extensive documentation on this topic and the reader should be aware of the fact, that the mathematical background cannot be understood without this knowledge. However, there are further demands. The programming-language of both this project and deal.II itself is C++. This language also forms the backbone of CUDA and many other relevant libraries. It is to be considered inevitable in this field. The choice of this language reduces the importance of a high performance implementation on the code level. Also it should be noted that there exists a very large documentation about deal.II which might help the reader understand this code. Lastly deal.II is basically only available on Linux since it nearly always requires a build-process which would not be possible without enormous problems on a different OS. As far as mathematical knowledge is concerned, a basic education in linear algebra, Krylov subspace methods, transformation-optics, functional analysis, optics and optimization theory will further the understanding of both the code and this documentation of it.





# Hierarchical Index

## 1 Class Hierarchy

This inheritance list is sorted roughly, but not completely, alphabetically:

BoundaryInformation . . . . .	122
CellAngelingData . . . . .	122
CellwiseAssemblyData . . . . .	122
CellwiseAssemblyDataNP . . . . .	123
CellwiseAssemblyDataPML . . . . .	124
ConstraintPair . . . . .	125
ConvergenceOutputGenerator . . . . .	125
CoreLogger . . . . .	129
DataSeries . . . . .	129
DofAssociation . . . . .	136
DofCountsStruct . . . . .	137
DofCouplingInformation . . . . .	137
DofData . . . . .	138
DofIndexData . . . . .	138
DofOwner . . . . .	139
EdgeAngelingData . . . . .	139
FEAdjointEvaluation . . . . .	149
FEDomain . . . . .	150
BoundaryCondition . . . . .	108
DirichletSurface . . . . .	130
EmptySurface . . . . .	140
HSIESurface . . . . .	179
NeighborSurface . . . . .	246
PMLSurface . . . . .	295
InnerDomain . . . . .	214
FEErrorStruct . . . . .	155
FileLogger . . . . .	156
FileMetaData . . . . .	156
Function	
AngledExactSolution . . . . .	99
ExactSolution . . . . .	146
ExactSolutionConjugate . . . . .	148
ExactSolutionRamped . . . . .	148
PMLTransformedExactSolution . . . . .	318
PointSourceFieldCosCos . . . . .	319
PointSourceFieldHertz . . . . .	320
GeometryManager . . . . .	156
GradientTable . . . . .	167
HierarchicalProblem . . . . .	167

---

LocalProblem . . . . .	238
NonLocalProblem . . . . .	253
HSIEPolynomial . . . . .	175
InterfaceDofData . . . . .	229
J_derivative_terms . . . . .	229
JacobianAndTensorData . . . . .	230
JacobianForCell . . . . .	230
LaguerreFunction . . . . .	236
LaguerreFunctions . . . . .	236
LevelDofIndexData . . . . .	237
LevelDofOwnershipData . . . . .	237
LevelGeometry . . . . .	238
LocalMatrixPart . . . . .	238
ModeManager . . . . .	244
MPICommunicator . . . . .	244
OutputManager . . . . .	280
ParameterOverride . . . . .	283
Parameters . . . . .	289
PMLMeshTransformation . . . . .	293
PointVal . . . . .	321
RayAngelingData . . . . .	326
RectangularMode . . . . .	327
ResidualOutputGenerator . . . . .	329
SampleShellPC . . . . .	329
Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector > . . . . .	329
Sector< 2 > . . . . .	329
ShapeDescription . . . . .	340
ShapeFunction . . . . .	340
Simulation . . . . .	349
ConvergenceRun . . . . .	126
OptimizationRun . . . . .	276
ParameterSweep . . . . .	292
SingleCoreRun . . . . .	350
SweepingRun . . . . .	363
SpaceTransformation . . . . .	350
AngleWaveguideTransformation . . . . .	99
BendTransformation . . . . .	105
PredefinedShapeTransformation . . . . .	321
WaveguideTransformation . . . . .	365
SquareMeshGenerator . . . . .	360
Subscriptor	
ParameterReader . . . . .	286
SurfaceCellData . . . . .	362
TimerManager . . . . .	363
VertexAngelingData . . . . .	365

# Class Index

## 1 Class List

Here are the classes, structs, unions and interfaces with brief descriptions:

<a href="#">AngledExactSolution</a> . . . . .	99
<a href="#">AngleWaveguideTransformation</a> . . . . .	99
<a href="#">BendTransformation</a> This transformation maps a 90-degree bend of a waveguide to a straight waveguide . . . . .	105
<a href="#">BoundaryCondition</a> This is the base type for boundary conditions. Some implementations are done on this level, some in the derived types . . . . .	108
<a href="#">BoundaryInformation</a> . . . . .	122
<a href="#">CellAngelingData</a> . . . . .	122
<a href="#">CellwiseAssemblyData</a> . . . . .	122
<a href="#">CellwiseAssemblyDataNP</a> . . . . .	123
<a href="#">CellwiseAssemblyDataPML</a> . . . . .	124
<a href="#">ConstraintPair</a> . . . . .	125
<a href="#">ConvergenceOutputGenerator</a> . . . . .	125
<a href="#">ConvergenceRun</a> . . . . .	126
<a href="#">CoreLogger</a> Outputs I want: . . . . .	129
<a href="#">DataSeries</a> . . . . .	129
<a href="#">DirichletSurface</a> This class implements dirichlet data on the given surface . . . . .	130
<a href="#">DofAssociation</a> . . . . .	136
<a href="#">DofCountsStruct</a> . . . . .	137
<a href="#">DofCouplingInformation</a> . . . . .	137
<a href="#">DofData</a> This struct is used to store data about degrees of freedom for Hardy space infinite elements. This datatype is somewhat internal and should not require additional work . . . . .	138
<a href="#">DofIndexData</a> . . . . .	138
<a href="#">DofOwner</a> . . . . .	139
<a href="#">EdgeAngelingData</a> . . . . .	139
<a href="#">EmptySurface</a> A surface with tangential component of the solution equals zero, i.e. specialization of the dirichlet surface . . . . .	140
<a href="#">ExactSolution</a> This class is derived from the Function class and can be used to estimate the L2-error for a straight waveguide. In the case of a completely cylindrical waveguide, an analytic solution is known (the modes of the input-signal themselves) and this class offers a representation of this analytical solution. If the waveguide has any other shape, this solution does not lose its value completely - it can still be used as a starting-vector for iterative solvers . . . . .	146
<a href="#">ExactSolutionConjugate</a> . . . . .	148

<a href="#">ExactSolutionRamped</a>	148
<a href="#">FEAdjointEvaluation</a>	149
<a href="#">FEDomain</a>	
This class is a base type for all objects that own their own dofs	150
<a href="#">FEErrorStruct</a>	155
<a href="#">FileLogger</a>	
There will be one global instance of this object	156
<a href="#">FileMetaData</a>	156
<a href="#">GeometryManager</a>	
One object of this type is globally available to handle the geometry of the computation (what is the global computational domain, what is computed locally)	156
<a href="#">GradientTable</a>	
The Gradient Table is an OutputGenerator, intended to write information about the shape gradient to the console upon its computation	167
<a href="#">HierarchicalProblem</a>	
The base class of the SweepingPreconditioner and general finite element system	167
<a href="#">HSIEPolynomial</a>	
This class basically represents a polynomial and its derivative. It is required for the HSIE implementation	175
<a href="#">HSIESurface</a>	
This class implements Hardy space infinite elements on a provided surface	179
<a href="#">InnerDomain</a>	
This class encapsulates all important mechanism for solving a FEM problem. In earlier versions this also included space transformation and computation of materials. Now it only includes FEM essentials and solving the system matrix	214
<a href="#">InterfaceDofData</a>	229
<a href="#">J_derivative_terms</a>	229
<a href="#">JacobianAndTensorData</a>	230
<a href="#">JacobianForCell</a>	
This class is only for internal use	230
<a href="#">LaguerreFunction</a>	236
<a href="#">LaguerreFunctions</a>	236
<a href="#">LevelDofIndexData</a>	237
<a href="#">LevelDofOwnershipData</a>	237
<a href="#">LevelGeometry</a>	238
<a href="#">LocalMatrixPart</a>	238
<a href="#">LocalProblem</a>	238
<a href="#">ModeManager</a>	244
<a href="#">MPICommunicator</a>	
Utility class that provides additional information about the MPI setup on the level	244
<a href="#">NeighborSurface</a>	
For non-local problem, these interfaces are ones, that connect two inner domains and handle the communication between the two as well as the adjacent boundaries. This matrix has no effect for the assembly of system matrices since these boundaries have no own dofs. This object mainly communicates dof indices during the initialization phase	246
<a href="#">NonLocalProblem</a>	
Part of the sweeping preconditioner hierarchy	253
<a href="#">OptimizationRun</a>	
This runner performs a shape optimization run based on adjoint based shape optimiza- tion	276

<a href="#">OutputManager</a>	
Whenever we write output, we require filenames . . . . .	280
<a href="#">ParameterOverride</a>	
An object used to interpret command line arguments of type <code>-override</code> . . . . .	283
<a href="#">ParameterReader</a>	
This class is used to gather all the information from the input file and store it in a static object available to all processes . . . . .	286
<a href="#">Parameters</a>	
This structure contains all information contained in the input file and some values that can simply be computed from it . . . . .	289
<a href="#">ParameterSweep</a>	
The Parameter run performs multiple forward runs for a sweep across a parameter value, i.e multiple computations for different domain sizes or similar . . . . .	292
<a href="#">PMLMeshTransformation</a>	
Generating the basic mesh for a PML domain is simple because it is an axis parallel cuboid. This functions shifts and stretches the domain to the correct proportions . . . . .	293
<a href="#">PMLSurface</a>	
An implementation of a UPML method . . . . .	295
<a href="#">PMLTransformedExactSolution</a> . . . . .	318
<a href="#">PointSourceFieldCosCos</a> . . . . .	319
<a href="#">PointSourceFieldHertz</a> . . . . .	320
<a href="#">PointVal</a>	
Old class that was used for the interpolation of input signals . . . . .	321
<a href="#">PredefinedShapeTransformation</a>	
This class is used to describe the hump examples . . . . .	321
<a href="#">RayAngelingData</a> . . . . .	326
<a href="#">RectangularMode</a>	
Legacy code . . . . .	327
<a href="#">ResidualOutputGenerator</a> . . . . .	329
<a href="#">SampleShellPC</a> . . . . .	329
<a href="#">Sector&lt; Dofs_Per_Sector &gt;</a>	
Sectors are used, to split the computational domain into chunks, whose degrees of freedom are likely coupled . . . . .	329
<a href="#">ShapeDescription</a> . . . . .	340
<a href="#">ShapeFunction</a>	
These objects are used in the shape optimization code . . . . .	340
<a href="#">Simulation</a>	
This base class is very important and abstract . . . . .	349
<a href="#">SingleCoreRun</a>	
In cases in which a single core is enough to solve the problem, this runner can be used . . . . .	350
<a href="#">SpaceTransformation</a>	
Encapsulates the coordinate transformation used in the simulation . . . . .	350
<a href="#">SquareMeshGenerator</a>	
This class generates meshes, that are used to discretize a rectangular Waveguide . . . . .	360
<a href="#">SurfaceCellData</a> . . . . .	362
<a href="#">SweepingRun</a>	
This runner constructs a single non-local problem and solves it . . . . .	363
<a href="#">TimerManager</a>	
A class that stores timers for later output . . . . .	363
<a href="#">VertexAngelingData</a> . . . . .	365

**Waveguide Transformation**

In this case we regard a rectangular waveguide and the effects on the material tensor by the space transformation and the boundary condition PML may overlap . . . . . 365

# File Index

## 1 File List

Here is a list of all documented files with brief descriptions:

Code/BoundaryCondition/ <a href="#">BoundaryCondition.h</a>	Contains the <a href="#">BoundaryCondition</a> base type which serves as the abstract base class for all boundary conditions . . . . .	375
Code/BoundaryCondition/ <a href="#">DirichletSurface.h</a>	Contains the implementation of Dirichlet tangential data on a boundary . . . . .	375
Code/BoundaryCondition/ <a href="#">DofData.h</a>	Contains an internal data type . . . . .	376
Code/BoundaryCondition/ <a href="#">EmptySurface.h</a>	Contains the implementation of an empty surface, i.e. dirichlet zero trace . . . . .	376
Code/BoundaryCondition/ <a href="#">HSIEPolynomial.h</a>	Contains the implementation of a Hardy polynomial which is required for the Hardy Space infinite elements . . . . .	377
Code/BoundaryCondition/ <a href="#">HSIESurface.h</a>	Implementation of a boundary condition based on Hardy Space infinite elements . . . . .	377
Code/BoundaryCondition/ <a href="#">JacobianForCell.h</a>	An internal datatype . . . . .	378
Code/BoundaryCondition/ <a href="#">LaguerreFunction.h</a>	An implementation of Laguerre functions which is not currently being used . . . . .	378
Code/BoundaryCondition/ <a href="#">NeighborSurface.h</a>	An implementation of a surface that handles the communication with a neighboring process . . . . .	378
Code/BoundaryCondition/ <a href="#">PMLMeshTransformation.h</a>	Coordinate transformation for PML domains . . . . .	379
Code/BoundaryCondition/ <a href="#">PMLSurface.h</a>	Implementation of the PML Surface class . . . . .	379
Code/Core/ <a href="#">Enums.h</a>	All the enums used in this project . . . . .	380
Code/Core/ <a href="#">FEDomain.h</a>	A base class for all objects that have either locally owned or active dofs . . . . .	381
Code/Core/ <a href="#">InnerDomain.h</a>	Contains the implementation of the inner domain which handles the part of the computational domain that is locally owned . . . . .	381
Code/Core/ <a href="#">Sector.h</a>	Contains the header of the <a href="#">Sector</a> class . . . . .	383
Code/Core/ <a href="#">Types.h</a>	This file contains all type declarations used in this project . . . . .	383
Code/GlobalObjects/ <a href="#">GeometryManager.h</a>	Contains the <a href="#">GeometryManager</a> header, which handles the distribution of the computational domain onto processes and most of the initialization . . . . .	386



Code/GlobalObjects/ <a href="#">GlobalObjects.h</a>	Contains the declaration of some global objects that contain the parameter values as well as some values derived from them, like the geometry and information about other processes . . . . .	386
Code/GlobalObjects/ <a href="#">ModeManager.h</a>	Not currently in use . . . . .	387
Code/GlobalObjects/ <a href="#">OutputManager.h</a>	Creates filenames and manages file system paths . . . . .	387
Code/GlobalObjects/ <a href="#">TimerManager.h</a>	Implementation of a handler for multiple timers with names that can generate output	388
Code/Helpers/ <a href="#">ParameterOverride.h</a>	A utility class that overrides certain parameters from an input file . . . . .	388
Code/Helpers/ <a href="#">ParameterReader.h</a>	Contains the parameter reader header. This object parses the parameter files . . . . .	388
Code/Helpers/ <a href="#">Parameters.h</a>	A struct containing all provided parameter values and some computed values based on it (like MPI rank etc.) . . . . .	389
Code/Helpers/ <a href="#">PointSourceField.h</a>	Some implementations of fields that can be used in the code for forcing or error computation . . . . .	389
Code/Helpers/ <a href="#">PointVal.h</a>	Not currently used . . . . .	390
Code/Helpers/ <a href="#">ShapeDescription.h</a>	An object used to wrap the description of the prescribed waveguide shapes . . . . .	390
Code/Helpers/ <a href="#">staticfunctions.h</a>	This is an important file since it contains all the utility functions used anywhere in the code . . . . .	390
Code/Hierarchy/ <a href="#">HierarchicalProblem.h</a>	This class contains a forward declaration of <a href="#">LocalProblem</a> and <a href="#">NonLocalProblem</a> and the class <a href="#">HierarchicalProblem</a> . . . . .	394
Code/Hierarchy/ <a href="#">MPICommunicator.h</a>	This class stores the implementation of the <a href="#">MPICommunicator</a> type . . . . .	395
Code/Hierarchy/ <a href="#">NonLocalProblem.h</a>	This file includes the class <a href="#">NonLocalProblem</a> which is the essential class for the hierarchical sweeping preconditioner . . . . .	395
Code/MeshGenerators/ <a href="#">SquareMeshGenerator.h</a>		396
Code/ModalComputations/ <a href="#">RectangularMode.h</a>	This is no longer active code . . . . .	396
Code/Optimization/ <a href="#">ShapeFunction.h</a>	Stores the implementation of the <a href="#">ShapeFunction</a> Class . . . . .	397
Code/Runners/ <a href="#">OptimizationRun.h</a>	Contains the Optimization Runner which performs shape optimization type computations . . . . .	397
Code/Runners/ <a href="#">ParameterSweep.h</a>	Contains the parameter sweep runner which is somewhat deprecated . . . . .	398
Code/Runners/ <a href="#">Simulation.h</a>	Base class of the simulation runners . . . . .	398
Code/Runners/ <a href="#">SingleCoreRun.h</a>	This is deprecated. It is supposed to be used for miniature examples that rely on only a Local Problem instead of an object hierarchy . . . . .	399
Code/Runners/ <a href="#">SweepingRun.h</a>	Default Runner for sweeping preconditioner runs . . . . .	399

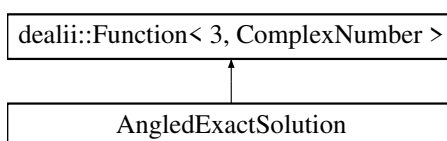
Code/SpaceTransformations/ <a href="#">WaveguideTransformation.h</a>	
Contains the implementation of the Waveguide Transformation . . . . .	400



## Class Documentation

### 1 AngledExactSolution Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for AngledExactSolution:



#### Public Member Functions

- `std::vector< std::string > split` (`std::string`) `const`
- `ComplexNumber value` (`const Position &p`, `const unsigned int component`) `const`
- `void vector_value` (`const Position &p`, `dealii::Vector< ComplexNumber > &value`) `const`
- `dealii::Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber > curl` (`const Position &in_p`) `const`
- `dealii::Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber > val` (`const Position &in_p`) `const`
- `Position transform_position` (`const Position &in_p`) `const`

#### 1.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 12 of file `AngledExactSolution.h`.

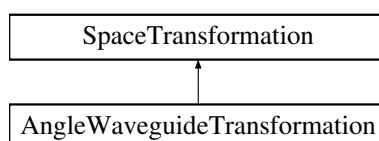
The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `Code/Solutions/AngledExactSolution.h`
- `Code/Solutions/AngledExactSolution.cpp`

### 2 AngleWaveguideTransformation Class Reference

```
#include <AngleWaveguideTransformation.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for AngleWaveguideTransformation:



## Public Member Functions

- Position [math\\_to\\_phys](#) (Position coord) const  
*Transforms a coordinate in the mathematical coord system to physical ones.*
- Position [phys\\_to\\_math](#) (Position coord) const  
*Transforms a coordinate in the physical coord system to mathematical ones.*
- `dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, double >` [get\\_J](#) (Position &coordinate) override  
*Compute the Jacobian of the current transformation at a given location.*
- `dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, double >` [get\\_J\\_inverse](#) (Position &coordinate) override  
*Compute the Jacobian of the current transformation at a given location and invert it.*
- double [get\\_det](#) (Position coord) override  
*Get the determinant of the transformation matrix at a provided location.*
- `dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, ComplexNumber >` [get\\_Tensor](#) (Position &coordinate) override  
*Get the transformation tensor at a given location.*
- `dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, double >` [get\\_Space\\_Transformation\\_Tensor](#) (Position &coordinate) override  
*Get the real part of the transformation tensor at a given location.*
- void [estimate\\_and\\_initialize](#) ()  
*At the beginning (before the first solution of a system) only the boundary conditions for the shape of the waveguide are known.*
- `Vector< double >` [get\\_dof\\_values](#) () const  
*Other objects can use this function to retrieve an array of the current values of the degrees of freedom of the functional we are optimizing.*
- unsigned int [n\\_free\\_dofs](#) () const  
*This function returns the number of unrestrained degrees of freedom of the current optimization run.*
- unsigned int [n\\_dofs](#) () const  
*This function returns the total number of DOFs including restrained ones.*
- void [Print](#) () const  
*Console output of the current Waveguide Structure.*

## Additional Inherited Members

### 2.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 20 of file AngleWaveguideTransformation.h.

### 2.2 Member Function Documentation

**estimate\_and\_initialize()**

```
void AngleWaveguideTransformation::estimate_and_initialize ( ) [virtual]
```

At the beginning (before the first solution of a system) only the boundary conditions for the shape of the waveguide are known.

Therefore the values for the degrees of freedom need to be estimated. This function sets all variables to appropriate values and estimates an appropriate shape based on averages and a polynomial interpolation of the boundary conditions on the shape.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 70 of file AngleWaveguideTransformation.cpp.

```
70                                     {
71
72 }
```

**get\_det()**

```
double AngleWaveguideTransformation::get_det (
    Position ) [override], [virtual]
```

Get the determinant of the transformation matrix at a provided location.

Returns

double determinant of J.

Reimplemented from [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 39 of file AngleWaveguideTransformation.cpp.

```
39                                     {
40     if(!is_constant || !is_det_prepared) {
41         det = determinant(get_J(c));
42         is_det_prepared = true;
43     }
44     return det;
45 }
```

References [get\\_J\(\)](#).

Referenced by [get\\_Space\\_Transformation\\_Tensor\(\)](#).

**get\_dof\_values()**

```
Vector< double > AngleWaveguideTransformation::get_dof_values ( ) const [virtual]
```

Other objects can use this function to retrieve an array of the current values of the degrees of freedom of the functional we are optimizing.

This also includes restrained degrees of freedom and other functions can be used to determine this property. This has to be done because in different cases the number of restrained degrees of freedom can vary and we want no logic about this in other functions.

Reimplemented from [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 74 of file AngleWaveguideTransformation.cpp.

```
74                                     {
75   Vector<double> ret;
76   return ret;
77 }
```

## get\_J()

```
dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, double > AngleWaveguideTransformation::get_J (
    Position & ) [override], [virtual]
```

Compute the Jacobian of the current transformation at a given location.

Returns

Tensor<2,3,double> Jacobian matrix at the given location.

Reimplemented from [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 16 of file AngleWaveguideTransformation.cpp.

```
16                                     {
17   if(!is_constant || !is_J_prepared) {
18     dealii::Tensor<2, 3, double> ret;
19     ret[0][0] = 1;
20     ret[1][1] = 1;
21     ret[2][2] = 1;
22     ret[2][1] = -0.2;
23     J_perm = ret;
24     is_J_prepared = true;
25   }
26   return J_perm;
27 }
```

Referenced by `get_det()`, `get_J_inverse()`, and `get_Space_Transformation_Tensor()`.

## get\_J\_inverse()

```
dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, double > AngleWaveguideTransformation::get_J_inverse (
    Position & ) [override], [virtual]
```

Compute the Jacobian of the current transformation at a given location and invert it.

Returns

Tensor<2,3,double> Inverse of the jacobian matrix at the given location.

Reimplemented from [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 29 of file AngleWaveguideTransformation.cpp.

```
29                                     {
30   if(!is_constant || !is_J_inv_prepared) {
31     dealii::Tensor<2, 3, double> ret = get\_J(c);
32     ret = invert(ret);
33     J_inv_perm = ret;
34     is_J_inv_prepared = true;
35   }
36   return J_inv_perm;
37 }
```

References `get_J()`.

**get\_Space\_Transformation\_Tensor()**

```
Tensor< 2, 3, double > AngleWaveguideTransformation::get_Space_Transformation_Tensor (
    Position & ) [override], [virtual]
```

Get the real part of the transformation tensor at a given location.

Returns

Tensor<2, 3, ComplexNumber>  $3 \times 3$  real valued tensor for a given locations.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 92 of file AngleWaveguideTransformation.cpp.

```
92 {
93   Tensor<2, 3, double> ret;
94   ret[0][0] = 1;
95   ret[1][1] = 1;
96   ret[2][2] = 1;
97   return (get_J(p) * ret * transpose(get_J(p))) / get_det(p);
98 }
```

References [get\\_det\(\)](#), and [get\\_J\(\)](#).

Referenced by [get\\_Tensor\(\)](#).

**get\_Tensor()**

```
Tensor< 2, 3, ComplexNumber > AngleWaveguideTransformation::get_Tensor (
    Position & ) [override], [virtual]
```

Get the transformation tensor at a given location.

Returns

Tensor<2, 3, ComplexNumber>  $3 \times 3$  complex valued tensor for a given locations.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 66 of file AngleWaveguideTransformation.cpp.

```
66 {
67   return get_Space_Transformation_Tensor(position);
68 }
```

References [get\\_Space\\_Transformation\\_Tensor\(\)](#).

**math\_to\_phys()**

```
Position AngleWaveguideTransformation::math_to_phys (
    Position coord ) const [virtual]
```

Transforms a coordinate in the mathematical coord system to physical ones.

The implementations in the derived classes are crucial to understand the transformation.



## Parameters

<i>coord</i>	Coordinate in the mathematical system
--------------	---------------------------------------

## Returns

Position Coordinate in the physical system

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 49 of file AngleWaveguideTransformation.cpp.

```
49
50 Position ret;
51 ret[0] = coord[0];
52 ret[1] = coord[1];
53 ret[2] = coord[2] + GlobalParams.PML_Angle_Test*coord[1];
54 return ret;
55 }
```

**n\_dofs()**

```
unsigned int AngleWaveguideTransformation::n_dofs ( ) const [virtual]
```

This function returns the total number of DOFs including restrained ones.

This is the length of the array returned by Dofs().

Reimplemented from [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 87 of file AngleWaveguideTransformation.cpp.

```
87
88 return 0;
89 }
```

**phys\_to\_math()**

```
Position AngleWaveguideTransformation::phys_to_math (
    Position coord ) const [virtual]
```

Transforms a coordinate in the physical coord system to mathematical ones.

The implementations in the derived classes are crucial to understand the transformation.

## Parameters

<i>coord</i>	Coordinate in the physical system
--------------	-----------------------------------

## Returns

Position Coordinate in the mathematical system

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 57 of file AngleWaveguideTransformation.cpp.

```
57
{
```

```

58 Position ret;
59 ret[0] = coord[0];
60 ret[1] = coord[1];
61 ret[2] = coord[2] - GlobalParams.PML_Angle_Test*coord[1];
62 return ret;
63 }

```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

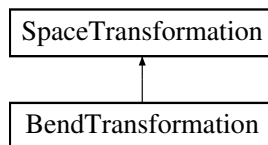
- Code/SpaceTransformations/AngleWaveguideTransformation.h
- Code/SpaceTransformations/AngleWaveguideTransformation.cpp

### 3 BendTransformation Class Reference

This transformation maps a 90-degree bend of a waveguide to a straight waveguide.

```
#include <BendTransformation.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for BendTransformation:



#### Public Member Functions

- Position [math\\_to\\_phys](#) (Position coord) const override  
*Transforms a coordinate in the mathematical coord system to physical ones.*
- Position [phys\\_to\\_math](#) (Position coord) const override  
*Transforms a coordinate in the physical coord system to mathematical ones.*
- dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, ComplexNumber > [get\\_Tensor](#) (Position &coordinate) override  
*Get the transformation tensor at a given location.*
- dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, double > [get\\_Space\\_Transformation\\_Tensor](#) (Position &coordinate) override  
*Get the real part of the transformation tensor at a given location.*
- void [estimate\\_and\\_initialize](#) () override  
*At the beginning (before the first solution of a system) only the boundary conditions for the shape of the waveguide are known.*
- void [Print](#) () const override  
*Console output of the current Waveguide Structure.*

#### Additional Inherited Members

##### 3.1 Detailed Description

This transformation maps a 90-degree bend of a waveguide to a straight waveguide.

This transformation determines the full arch-length of the 90-degree bend as the length given as the global-z-length of the system. It can then determine all properties of the transformation. The computation of the material tensors is performed via symbolic differentiation instead of the version chosen in other transformations. This ansatz is therefore the one most easy to use for a new transformation.

The bend transformation also has internal sectors for the option of shape transformation. The y-shifts represent an inward or outward shift in radial direction, the width remains the same.

Definition at line 27 of file BendTransformation.h.

## 3.2 Member Function Documentation

### **estimate\_and\_initialize()**

```
void BendTransformation::estimate_and_initialize ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

At the beginning (before the first solution of a system) only the boundary conditions for the shape of the waveguide are known.

Therefore the values for the degrees of freedom need to be estimated. This function sets all variables to appropriate values and estimates an appropriate shape based on averages and a polynomial interpolation of the boundary conditions on the shape.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 41 of file BendTransformation.cpp.

```
41                                     {  
42   return;  
43 }
```

### **get\_Space\_Transformation\_Tensor()**

```
Tensor< 2, 3, double > BendTransformation::get_Space_Transformation_Tensor (  
    Position & ) [override], [virtual]
```

Get the real part of the transformation tensor at a given location.

Returns

Tensor<2, 3, ComplexNumber>  $3 \times 3$  real valued tensor for a given locations.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 36 of file BendTransformation.cpp.

```
36                                     {  
37   Tensor<2, 3, double> transformation;  
38   return transformation;  
39 }
```

Referenced by [get\\_Tensor\(\)](#).

**get\_Tensor()**

```
Tensor< 2, 3, ComplexNumber > BendTransformation::get_Tensor (
    Position & ) [override], [virtual]
```

Get the transformation tensor at a given location.

Returns

Tensor<2, 3, ComplexNumber>  $3 \times 3$  complex valued tensor for a given locations.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 31 of file BendTransformation.cpp.

```
31     {
32     return get_Space_Transformation_Tensor(position);
33 }
```

References [get\\_Space\\_Transformation\\_Tensor\(\)](#).

**math\_to\_phys()**

```
Position BendTransformation::math_to_phys (
    Position coord ) const [override], [virtual]
```

Transforms a coordinate in the mathematical coord system to physical ones.

The implementations in the derived classes are crucial to understand the transformation.

Parameters

<i>coord</i>	Coordinate in the mathematical system
--------------	---------------------------------------

Returns

Position Coordinate in the physical system

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 18 of file BendTransformation.cpp.

```
18     {
19     Position ret;
20
21     return ret;
22 }
```

**phys\_to\_math()**

```
Position BendTransformation::phys_to_math (
    Position coord ) const [override], [virtual]
```

Transforms a coordinate in the physical coord system to mathematical ones.

The implementations in the derived classes are crucial to understand the transformation.

## Parameters

<i>coord</i>	Coordinate in the physical system
--------------	-----------------------------------

## Returns

Position Coordinate in the mathematical system

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 24 of file BendTransformation.cpp.

```

24                                     {
25     Position ret;
26
27     return ret;
28 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

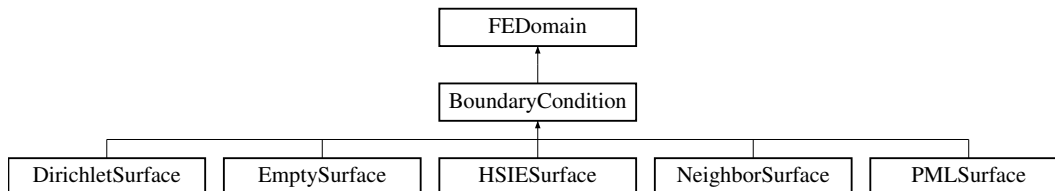
- Code/SpaceTransformations/BendTransformation.h
- Code/SpaceTransformations/BendTransformation.cpp

## 4 BoundaryCondition Class Reference

This is the base type for boundary conditions. Some implementations are done on this level, some in the derived types.

```
#include <BoundaryCondition.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for BoundaryCondition:



### Public Member Functions

- **BoundaryCondition** (unsigned int in\_bid, unsigned int in\_level, double in\_additional\_coordinate)
- virtual void [initialize](#) ()=0

*Not all data for objects of this type will be available at time of construction.*

- virtual std::string [output\\_results](#) (const dealii::Vector< ComplexNumber > &in\_solution, std::string filename)=0

*Writes output for a provided solution to a file with the provided name.*

- virtual bool [is\\_point\\_at\\_boundary](#) (Position2D in\_p, BoundaryId in\_bid)=0

*Checks if a 2D coordinate is on the a surface of the boundary methods domain.*

- void [set\\_mesh\\_boundary\\_ids](#) ()

If the boundary condition has its own mesh, this function iterates over the mesh and sets boundary ids on the mesh.

- auto [get\\_boundary\\_ids](#) () -> std::vector< BoundaryId >  
Returns a vector of all boundary ids associated with dofs in this domain.
- virtual auto [get\\_dof\\_association](#) () -> std::vector< [InterfaceDofData](#) >=0  
Returns a vector of all degrees of freedom shared with the inner domain.
- virtual auto [get\\_dof\\_association\\_by\\_boundary\\_id](#) (BoundaryId in\_boundary\_id) -> std::vector< [InterfaceDofData](#) >=0  
More general version of the function above that can also handle interfaces with other boundary ids.
- virtual auto [get\\_global\\_dof\\_indices\\_by\\_boundary\\_id](#) (BoundaryId in\_boundary\_id) -> std::vector< DofNumber >  
Specific version of the function above that provides the indices in the returned vector by their globally unique id instead of local numbering.
- virtual void [fill\\_sparsity\\_pattern](#) (dealii::DynamicSparsityPattern \*in\_dsp, Constraints \*constraints)=0  
If this object owns degrees of freedom, this function fills a sparsity pattern for their global indices.
- virtual void [fill\\_matrix](#) (dealii::PETScWrappers::MPI::SparseMatrix \*matrix, NumericVectorDistributed \*rhs, Constraints \*constraints)=0  
Fills a provided matrix and right-hand side vector with the data related to the current fem system under consideration and related to this boundary condition.
- virtual void [finish\\_dof\\_index\\_initialization](#) ()  
Handles the communication of non-locally owned dofs and thus finishes the setup of the object.
- virtual auto [make\\_constraints](#) () -> Constraints  
Builds a constraint object that represents fixed values of degrees of freedom associated with this object.
- double [boundary\\_norm](#) (NumericVectorDistributed \*solution)  
Computes the L2-norm of the solution passed in on the shared interface with the interior domain.
- double [boundary\\_surface\\_norm](#) (NumericVectorDistributed \*solution, BoundaryId b\_id)  
Computes the L2-norm of the solution passed in as an argument on the solution passed in as the second argument.
- virtual unsigned int [cells\\_for\\_boundary\\_id](#) (unsigned int boundary\_id)  
Counts the number of cells associated with the boundary passed in as an argument.
- void [print\\_dof\\_validation](#) ()  
In some cases we have more than one option to validate how many dofs a domain should have.
- void [force\\_validation](#) ()  
Triggers the internal validation routine.
- virtual unsigned int [n\\_cells](#) ()  
Counts the number of cells used in the object.

## Public Attributes

- const BoundaryId **b\_id**
- const unsigned int **level**

- const double **additional\_coordinate**
- std::vector< [InterfaceDofData](#) > **surface\_dofs**
- bool **surface\_dof\_sorting\_done**
- bool **boundary\_coordinates\_computed** = false
- std::array< double, 6 > **boundary\_vertex\_coordinates**
- DofCount **dof\_counter**
- int **global\_partner\_mpi\_rank**
- int **local\_partner\_mpi\_rank**
- const std::vector< BoundaryId > **adjacent\_boundaries**
- std::array< bool, 6 > **are\_edge\_dofs\_owned**
- DofHandler3D **dof\_handler**

## 4.1 Detailed Description

This is the base type for boundary conditions. Some implementations are done on this level, some in the derived types.

There are several derived classes for this type: Dirichlet, Empty, Hardy, PML and Neighbor. Details about them can be found in the derived classes. To the rest of the code, the most relevant functions are:

- Handling the dofs (number of dofs and association to boundaries)
- Assembly (of sparsity pattern and matrices)
- Building constraints

For the boundary numbering, I always use the scheme 0 = -x, 1 = +x, 2 = -y, 3 = +y, 4 = -z and 5 = +z for all domain types. All domains are cuboid, so there are always 6 surfaces in the coordinate orthogonal directions, so the code always considers one interior domain and 6 surfaces, which each need a boundary condition associated with them.

Boundary conditions in this code have three types of surfaces (best visualized with a pml domain, i.e. a FE-domain):

- The surface shared with the inner domain, This is always one.
- The surfaces shared with other boundary conditions, There are always four neighbors since there are always six boundary methods for a domain and the boundary conditions handle the outer sides of this domain like the sides of a cube.
- An outward surface, where dofs only couple with the interior of this boundary condition domain (if that exists).

Similar to all objects in this code, these objects have an initialize function that is implemented in the derived classes. It is important to note, that boundary conditions can introduce their own degrees of freedom to the system assemble and are therefore derived from the abstract base class [FEDomain](#), which basically means they have owned and locally active dofs and these may need to be added to sets of degrees of freedom or handled otherwise.

Definition at line 41 of file BoundaryCondition.h.

## 4.2 Member Function Documentation

### boundary\_norm()

```
double BoundaryCondition::boundary_norm (
    NumericVectorDistributed * solution )
```

Computes the L2-norm of the solution passed in on the shared interface with the interior domain.

This function evaluates the provided dof values as a solution on the surface connected to the interior domain. That function is then integrated across the surface as an L2 integral.

Parameters

<i>solution</i>	The provided values of the degrees of freedom related to this boundary condition.
-----------------	---

Returns

The function returns the L2 norm of the function computed along the surface connecting the boundary condition with the interior domain.

Definition at line 96 of file BoundaryCondition.cpp.

```
96
97 double ret = 0;
98 for(unsigned int i = 0; i < global_index_mapping.size(); i++) {
99     ret += norm_squared(in_v->operator()(global_index_mapping[i]));
100 }
101 return std::sqrt(ret);
102 }
```

### boundary\_surface\_norm()

```
double BoundaryCondition::boundary_surface_norm (
    NumericVectorDistributed * solution,
    BoundaryId b_id )
```

Computes the L2-norm of the solution passed in as an argument on the solution passed in as the second argument.

This function performs the same action as the previous function but does so on an arbitrary surface of the boundary condition instead of only working for the surface facing the interior domain.

Parameters

<i>solution</i>	The values of the degrees of freedom to be used for this computation. These dof values represent an electrical field that can be integrated over the domain surface.
<i>b_id</i>	The boundary id of the surface the function is supposed to integrate across.



## Returns

The function returns the L2 norm of the field provided in the solution argument across the surface `b_id`.

Definition at line 104 of file `BoundaryCondition.cpp`.

```
104                                     {
105   double ret = 0;
106   auto dofs = get_dof_association_by_boundary_id(in_bid);
107   for(auto it : dofs) {
108     ret += norm_squared(in_v->operator()(it.index));
109   }
110   return std::sqrt(ret);
111 }
```

References `get_dof_association_by_boundary_id()`.

## `cells_for_boundary_id()`

```
unsigned int BoundaryCondition::cells_for_boundary_id (
    unsigned int boundary_id ) [virtual]
```

Counts the number of cells associated with the boundary passed in as an argument.

It can be useful for testing purposes to count the number of cells forming a certain surface. Imagine if you will a domain discretized by 3 cells in x-direction, 4 in y and 5 in z-direction. The surfaces for any combination of 2 directions then have a known number of cells. We can use this knowledge to test if our mesh-coloring algorithms work or not.

### Parameters

<i>boundary_id</i>	The boundary we are counting the cells for.
--------------------	---

## Returns

The number of cells the method found that connect directly with the boundary `boundary_id`

Reimplemented in [PMLSurface](#).

Definition at line 113 of file `BoundaryCondition.cpp`.

```
113                                     {
114   return 0;
115 }
```

## `fill_matrix()`

```
virtual void BoundaryCondition::fill_matrix (
    dealii::PETScWrappers::MPI::SparseMatrix * matrix,
    NumericVectorDistributed * rhs,
    Constraints * constraints ) [pure virtual]
```

Fills a provided matrix and right-hand side vector with the data related to the current fem system under consideration and related to this boundary condition.

Most of a fem code is preparation to assemble a matrix. This function is the last step in that process. Once dofs have been enumerated and materials and geometries setup, this function performs the task of filling a system matrix with the contributions to the set of linear equations. Called after the previous function, this function writes the actual values into the system matrix that were marked as non-zero in the previous function. The same function exists on the [InnerDomain](#) object and these objects together build the entire system matrix.

See also

`InnerDomain::fill_matrix()`

Parameters

<i>matrix</i>	The matrix to fill with the entries related to this object.
<i>rhs</i>	If dofs in this system are inhomogenously constraint (as in the case of Dirichlet data or jump coupling) the system has a non-zero right hand side (in the sense of a linear system $A*x = b$ ). It makes sense to assemble the matrix and the right-hand side together. This is the vector that will store the vector b.
<i>constraints</i>	The constraint object is used to determine values that have a fixed value and to use that information to reduce the memory consumption of the matrix as well as assembling the right-hand side vector.

Implemented in [HSIESurface](#), [PMLSurface](#), [NeighborSurface](#), [EmptySurface](#), and [DirichletSurface](#).

### **fill\_sparsity\_pattern()**

```
virtual void BoundaryCondition::fill_sparsity_pattern (
    dealii::DynamicSparsityPattern * in_dsp,
    Constraints * constraints ) [pure virtual]
```

If this object owns degrees of freedom, this function fills a sparsity pattern for their global indices.

The classes local and non-local problem manage matrices to solve either directly or iteratively. Matrices in a HPC setting that are generated from a fem system are usually sparse. A sparsity pattern is an object, that describes in which positions of a matrix there are non-zero entries that require storing. This function updates a given sparsity pattern with the entries related to this object. An important sidemark: In deal.II there are constraint object which store hanging node constraints as well as inhomogenous constraints like Dirichlet data. When filling a matrix, there can sometimes be ways of making use of such constraints and reducing the required memory this way.

See also

deal.II description of sparsity patterns and constraints

Parameters

<i>in_dsp</i>	The sparsity pattern to be updated
<i>constraints</i>	The constraint object that is used to perform this action effectively

Implemented in [HSIESurface](#), [PMLSurface](#), [NeighborSurface](#), [EmptySurface](#), and [DirichletSurface](#).

### **finish\_dof\_index\_initialization()**

```
void BoundaryCondition::finish_dof_index_initialization ( ) [virtual]
```

Handles the communication of non-locally owned dofs and thus finishes the setup of the object.

In cases where not all locally active dofs are locally owned (for example for two pml domains, the dofs on the shared surface are only owned by one of two processes) this function handles the numbering of the dofs once the non-owned dofs have been communicated.

Reimplemented in [HSIESurface](#), [PMLSurface](#), and [NeighborSurface](#).

Definition at line 87 of file BoundaryCondition.cpp.

```
87                                     {
88
89 }
```

### **force\_validation()**

```
void BoundaryCondition::force_validation ( )
```

Triggers the internal validation routine.

Prints an error message if invalid.

This is for internal use. It validates if all dofs have a value that is valid in the current scope. Since this is mainly a core implementation concern there is only an error message printed to the console - errors in this code should no longer be occurring.

Definition at line 147 of file BoundaryCondition.cpp.

```
147                                     {
148   if(Geometry.levels[level].surface_type[b_id] != SurfaceType::NEIGHBOR_SURFACE) {
149
150
151     for(unsigned int surf = 0; surf < 6; surf++) {
152       if(surf != b_id && !are_opposing_sites(b_id, surf)) {
153         std::vector<InterfaceDofData> d = get_dof_association_by_boundary_id(surf);
154         bool one_is_invalid = false;
155         unsigned int count_before = 0;
156         unsigned int count_after = 0;
157         for(unsigned int index = 0; index < d.size(); index++) {
158           if(!is_dof_owned[d[index].index]) {
159             if(global_index_mapping[d[index].index] >= Geometry.levels[level].n_total_level_dofs) {
160               one_is_invalid = true;
161               count_before ++;
162             }
163           }
164         }
165         if(one_is_invalid) {
166           std::vector<unsigned int> local_indices(d.size());
167           for(unsigned int i = 0; i < d.size(); i++) {
168             local_indices[i] = d[i].index;
169           }
170           set_non_local_dof_indices(local_indices,
Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[surf]->get_global_dof_indices_by_boundary_id(b_id));
171           for(unsigned int index = 0; index < d.size(); index++) {
172             if(!is_dof_owned[d[index].index]) {
173               if(global_index_mapping[d[index].index] >= Geometry.levels[level].n_total_level_dofs) {
174                 count_after ++;
175               }
176             }
177           }
178         }
179       }
180     }
181   }
182 }
```

```

177         }
178     }
179 }
180 }
181 }
182 }

```

### get\_boundary\_ids()

```
std::vector< unsigned int > BoundaryCondition::get_boundary_ids ( ) -> std::vector<BoundaryId>
```

Returns a vector of all boundary ids associated with dofs in this domain.

Returns

The returned vector contains all boundary IDs that are relevant on this domain.

Definition at line 72 of file BoundaryCondition.cpp.

```

72     {
73     return (Geometry.surface_meshes[b_id].get_boundary_ids());
74 }

```

### get\_dof\_association()

```
virtual auto BoundaryCondition::get_dof_association ( ) -> std::vector< InterfaceDofData > [pure virtual]
```

Returns a vector of all degrees of freedom shared with the inner domain.

For those boundary conditions that generate their own dofs (HSIE, PML and Neighbor) we need to figure out dof sets that need to be coupled. For example: The PML domain has dofs on the surface shared with the interior domain. These should have the same index as their counterpart in the interior domain. To this goal, we exchange a vector of all dofs on the surface we have previously sorted. That way, we only need to call this function on the interior domain and the boundary method and identify the dofs in the two returned vectors that have the same index.

See also

[InnerDomain::get\\_surface\\_dof\\_vector\\_for\\_boundary\\_id\(\)](#)

Returns

[InterfaceDofData](#) always contains a reference points and index for every index found on the surface. The reference points are used for sorting, the index is the actual data used by the caller.

Implemented in [HSIESurface](#), [PMLSurface](#), [EmptySurface](#), [NeighborSurface](#), and [DirichletSurface](#).

### get\_dof\_association\_by\_boundary\_id()

```
virtual auto BoundaryCondition::get_dof_association_by_boundary_id (
    BoundaryId in_boundary_id ) -> std::vector< InterfaceDofData > [pure virtual]
```

More general version of the function above that can also handle interfaces with other boundary ids.

This function typically holds the actual implementation of the function above as well as implementations for the boundaries shared with other boundary conditions. It differs in all the derived types.

See also

[PMLSurface::get\\_dof\\_association\\_by\\_boundary\\_id\(\)](#)

Parameters

<i>boundary_id</i>	This is the boundary id as seen from this domain.
--------------------	---

Returns

[InterfaceDofData](#) always contains a reference points and index for every index found on the surface. The reference points are used for sorting, the index is the actual data used by the caller.

Implemented in [HSIESurface](#), [PMLSurface](#), [EmptySurface](#), [DirichletSurface](#), and [NeighborSurface](#).

Referenced by [boundary\\_surface\\_norm\(\)](#), and [get\\_global\\_dof\\_indices\\_by\\_boundary\\_id\(\)](#).

### **get\_global\_dof\_indices\_by\_boundary\_id()**

```
std::vector< DofNumber > BoundaryCondition::get_global_dof_indices_by_boundary_id (
    BoundaryId in_boundary_id ) -> std::vector<DofNumber> [virtual]
```

Specific version of the function above that provides the indices in the returned vector by their globally unique id instead of local numbering.

Lets say a Boundary Condition has 1000 own degrees of freedom then the method above will return dof ids in the range [0,1000] whereas this function will return the index ids in the numbering relevant to the current sweep of local problem which is globally unique to that problem.

This function performs the same task as the one above but returns the global indices of the dofs instead of the local ones.

See also

[get\\_dof\\_association\(\)](#)

Parameters

<i>boundary_id</i>	This is the boundary id as seen from this domain.
--------------------	---

Returns

At this point, the base\_points are no longer required since this function gets called later in the preparation stage. For that reason, this function does not return the base points of the dofs anymore and instead only returns the dof indices. The indices, however, are still in the same order.

Definition at line 76 of file BoundaryCondition.cpp.

```
76                                                                                                     {
77   std::vector<InterfaceDofData> dof_data = get\_dof\_association\_by\_boundary\_id(in_boundary_id);
78   std::vector<DofNumber> ret;
79   for(unsigned int i = 0; i < dof_data.size(); i++) {
80     ret.push_back(dof_data[i].index);
```

```

81 }
82
83 ret = transform_local_to_global_dofs(ret);
84 return ret;
85 }

```

References `get_dof_association_by_boundary_id()`, and `FEDomain::transform_local_to_global_dofs()`.

### initialize()

```
virtual void BoundaryCondition::initialize ( ) [pure virtual]
```

Not all data for objects of this type will be available at time of construction.

This function exists on many objects in this code and handles initialization once all data is configured.

Typically, this function will perform actions like initializing matrices and vectors and enumerating dofs. It is part of the typical pattern Construct -> Initialize -> Run -> Output -> Delete. However, since this is an abstract base class, this function cannot be implemented on this level. No data needs to be passed as an argument and no value is returned. Make sure you understand this function before calling or adapting it on a derived class.

See also

This function is also often implemented in deal.II examples and derives its name from there.

Implemented in [HSIESurface](#), [PMLSurface](#), [EmptySurface](#), [DirichletSurface](#), and [NeighborSurface](#).

### is\_point\_at\_boundary()

```
virtual bool BoundaryCondition::is_point_at_boundary (
    Position2D in_p,
    BoundaryId in_bid ) [pure virtual]
```

Checks if a 2D coordinate is on the a surface of the boundary methods domain.

This function is currently only being used for HSIE. It checks if a point on the interface shared between the inner domain and the boundary method is also at a surface of that boundary, i.e. if this point is also relevant for another boundary method.

See also

`HSIESurface::HSIESurface::get_vertices_for_boundary_id()`

Parameters

<i>in_p</i>	The point in the 2D parametrization of the surface.
<i>in_bid</i>	The boundary id of the other boundary condition, for which it should be checked if this point is on it.

## Returns

Returns true if this is on such an edge and false if it isn't.

Implemented in [HSIESurface](#), [PMLSurface](#), [EmptySurface](#), [DirichletSurface](#), and [NeighborSurface](#).

## make\_constraints()

Constraints BoundaryCondition::make\_constraints ( ) -> Constraints [virtual]

Builds a constraint object that represents fixed values of degrees of freedom associated with this object.

For a Dirichlet-data surface, this writes the dirichlet data into the AffineConstraints object. In a PML Surface this writes the zero constraints of the outward surface to the constraint object. Constraint objects can be merged. Therefore this object builds a new one, containing only the constraints related to this boundary condition. It can then be merged into another one.

## Returns

Returns a new constraint object relating only to the current boundary condition to be merged into one for the entire local computation-

Reimplemented in [EmptySurface](#), [DirichletSurface](#), and [PMLSurface](#).

Definition at line 91 of file BoundaryCondition.cpp.

```
91     {  
92     Constraints ret(global_dof_indices);  
93     return ret;  
94 }
```

## n\_cells()

unsigned int BoundaryCondition::n\_cells ( ) [virtual]

Counts the number of cells used in the object.

For msot derived types, this is the number of 2D surface cells of the inner domain. For PML, however the value is the number of 3D cellx. It is always the number of steps a dof\_handler iterates to handle the matrix filling operation.

## Returns

The number of cells.

Reimplemented in [PMLSurface](#).

Definition at line 184 of file BoundaryCondition.cpp.

```

184                                     {
185     return 0;
186 }

```

## output\_results()

```

virtual std::string BoundaryCondition::output_results (
    const dealii::Vector< ComplexNumber > & in_solution,
    std::string filename ) [pure virtual]

```

Writes output for a provided solution to a file with the provided name.

In some cases (currently only the [PMLSurface](#)) the boundary condition can have its own mesh and can thus also have data to visualize. As an example of the distinction: For a surface of Dirichlet data ([DirichletSurface](#)) all the boundary does is set the degrees of freedom on the surface of the inner domain to the values they should have. As a consequence, the object has no interior mesh and it can be checked in the output of the inner domain if the boundary method has done its job correctly so no output is required. For a PML domain, however, there is an interior mesh in which the solution is damped. Visual output of the solution in the PML domain can be helpful to understand problems with reflections etc. As a consequence, this function will usually be called on all boundary conditions but most won't perform any tasks.

See also

[PMLSurface::output\\_results\(\)](#)

## Parameters

<i>in_solution</i>	This parameter provides the values of the local dofs. In the case of the <a href="#">PMLSurface</a> , these values are the computed E-field on the degrees of freedom that are active in the PMLDomain, i.e. have support in the PML domain.
<i>filename</i>	The output will typically be written to a paraview-compatible format like .vtk and .vtu. This string does not contain the file endings. So if you want to write to a file solution.vtk you would only provide "solution".



## Returns

This function returns the complete filename to which it has written the data. This can be used by the caller to generate meta-files for paraview which load for example the solution on the interior and all adjacent pml domains together.

Implemented in [PMLSURFACE](#), [EmptySurface](#), [DirichletSurface](#), [NeighborSurface](#), and [HSIESurface](#).

## print\_dof\_validation()

```
void BoundaryCondition::print_dof_validation ( )
```

In some cases we have more than one option to validate how many dofs a domain should have.

This is one way of computing that value for comparison with numbers that arise from the computation directly.

This is an internal function and should be used with caution. The function only warns the user. It does not abort the execution.

Definition at line 117 of file BoundaryCondition.cpp.

```
117     {
118     unsigned int n_invalid_dofs = 0;
119     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < n_locally_active_dofs; i++) {
120     if(global_index_mapping[i] >= Geometry.levels[level].n_total_level_dofs) {
121     n_invalid_dofs++;
122     }
123     }
124     if(n_invalid_dofs > 0) {
125     std::cout << "On process " << GlobalParams.MPI_Rank << " surface " << b_id << " has " << n_invalid_dofs <<
" invalid dofs." << std::endl;
126     for(unsigned int surf = 0; surf < 6; surf++) {
127     if(surf != b_id && !are_opposing_sites(b_id, surf)) {
128     unsigned int invalid_dof_count = 0;
129     unsigned int owned_invalid = 0;
130     auto dofs = get_dof_association_by_boundary_id(surf);
131     for(auto dof:dofs) {
132     if(global_index_mapping[dof.index] >= Geometry.levels[level].n_total_level_dofs) {
133     invalid_dof_count++;
134     if(is_dof_owned[dof.index]) {
135     owned_invalid++;
136     }
137     }
138     }
139     if(invalid_dof_count > 0) {
140     std::cout << "On process " << GlobalParams.MPI_Rank << " surface " << b_id << " there were " <<
invalid_dof_count << "(" << owned_invalid << ") invalid dofs towards " << surf << std::endl;
141     }
142     }
143     }
144     }
145 }
```

## set\_mesh\_boundary\_ids()

```
void BoundaryCondition::set_mesh_boundary_ids ( )
```

If the boundary condition has its own mesh, this function iterates over the mesh and sets boundary ids on the mesh.

Consider, as an example, a PML domain. For such a domain we have one surface facing the inner domain, 4 surfaces facing other boundary conditions and the remainder of the boundary condition faces outward. All of these surfaces have to be dealt with individually. On the boundary facing the interior we need to identify the dofs with their equivalent dofs on the interior domain. On surfaces shared with other boundary conditions we have to decide on ownership and set them properly (if the other boundary condition is a Dirichlet Boundary, for example, we need to enforce a PML-damped dirichlet data. If it is a neighbor surface, we need to perform communication with the neighbor. etc.) For the outward surface on the other hand we need to set metallic boundary conditions. To make these actions more efficient, we set boundary ids on the cells, so after that we can simply derive the operation required on a cell by asking for its boundary id and we can also simply get all dofs that require a certain action simply by their boundary id.

See also

### [PMLSurface::set\\_mesh\\_boundary\\_ids\(\)](#)

Definition at line 22 of file BoundaryCondition.cpp.

```

22         {
23     auto it = Geometry.surface_meshes[b_id].begin_active();
24     std::vector<double> x;
25     std::vector<double> y;
26     while(it != Geometry.surface_meshes[b_id].end()){
27         if(it->at_boundary()) {
28             for (unsigned int face = 0; face < GeometryInfo<2>::faces_per_cell; ++face) {
29                 if (it->face(face)->at_boundary()) {
30                     dealii::Point<2, double> c;
31                     c = it->face(face)->center();
32                     x.push_back(c[0]);
33                     y.push_back(c[1]);
34                 }
35             }
36         }
37         ++it;
38     }
39     double x_max = *max_element(x.begin(), x.end());
40     double y_max = *max_element(y.begin(), y.end());
41     double x_min = *min_element(x.begin(), x.end());
42     double y_min = *min_element(y.begin(), y.end());
43     it = Geometry.surface_meshes[b_id].begin_active();
44     while(it != Geometry.surface_meshes[b_id].end()){
45         if (it->at_boundary()) {
46             for (unsigned int face = 0; face < dealii::GeometryInfo<2>::faces_per_cell;
47                 ++face) {
48                 Point<2, double> center;
49                 center = it->face(face)->center();
50                 if (std::abs(center[0] - x_min) < 0.0001) {
51                     it->face(face)->set_all_boundary_ids(
52                         edge_to_boundary_id[this->b_id][0]);
53                 }
54                 if (std::abs(center[0] - x_max) < 0.0001) {
55                     it->face(face)->set_all_boundary_ids(
56                         edge_to_boundary_id[this->b_id][1]);
57                 }
58                 if (std::abs(center[1] - y_min) < 0.0001) {
59                     it->face(face)->set_all_boundary_ids(
60                         edge_to_boundary_id[this->b_id][2]);
61                 }
62                 if (std::abs(center[1] - y_max) < 0.0001) {
63                     it->face(face)->set_all_boundary_ids(
64                         edge_to_boundary_id[this->b_id][3]);
65                 }
66             }
67         }
68         ++it;
69     }
70 }

```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [Code/BoundaryCondition/BoundaryCondition.h](#)
- [Code/BoundaryCondition/BoundaryCondition.cpp](#)

## 5 BoundaryInformation Struct Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **BoundaryInformation** (unsigned int in\_coord, bool neg)

### Public Attributes

- unsigned int **inner\_coordinate**
- bool **negate\_value**

### 5.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 127 of file Types.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [Code/Core/Types.h](#)

## 6 CellAngelingData Struct Reference

### Public Attributes

- [EdgeAngelingData](#) **edge\_data**
- [VertexAngelingData](#) **vertex\_data**

### 6.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 86 of file Types.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [Code/Core/Types.h](#)

## 7 CellwiseAssemblyData Struct Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **CellwiseAssemblyData** (dealii::FE\_NedelecSZ< 3 > \*fe, DofHandler3D \*dof\_handler)
- void **prepare\_for\_current\_q\_index** (unsigned int q\_index)
- Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber > **Conjugate\_Vector** (Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber > input)

## Public Attributes

- QGauss< 3 > **quadrature\_formula**
- FEValues< 3 > **fe\_values**
- std::vector< Position > **quadrature\_points**
- const unsigned int **dofs\_per\_cell**
- const unsigned int **n\_q\_points**
- FullMatrix< ComplexNumber > **cell\_mass\_matrix**
- FullMatrix< ComplexNumber > **cell\_stiffness\_matrix**
- dealii::Vector< ComplexNumber > **cell\_rhs**
- const double **eps\_in**
- const double **eps\_out**
- const double **mu\_zero**
- MaterialTensor **transformation**
- MaterialTensor **epsilon**
- MaterialTensor **mu**
- std::vector< DofNumber > **local\_dof\_indices**
- DofHandler3D::active\_cell\_iterator **cell**
- DofHandler3D::active\_cell\_iterator **end\_cell**
- const FEValuesExtractors::Vector **fe\_field**

## 7.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 166 of file RectangularMode.cpp.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- Code/ModalComputations/RectangularMode.cpp

# 8 CellwiseAssemblyDataNP Struct Reference

## Public Member Functions

- **CellwiseAssemblyDataNP** (dealii::FE\_NedelecSZ< 3 > \*fe, DofHandler3D \*dof\_handler)
- void **set\_es\_pointer** (ExactSolution \*in\_es)
- void **prepare\_for\_current\_q\_index** (unsigned int q\_index)
- Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber > **Conjugate\_Vector** (Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber > input)
- Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber > **evaluate\_J\_at** (Position p)

## Public Attributes

- QGauss< 3 > **quadrature\_formula**
- FEValues< 3 > **fe\_values**

- `std::vector< Position >` **quadrature\_points**
- `const unsigned int` **dofs\_per\_cell**
- `const unsigned int` **n\_q\_points**
- `FullMatrix< ComplexNumber >` **cell\_matrix**
- `const double` **eps\_in**
- `const double` **eps\_out**
- `const double` **mu\_zero**
- `Vector< ComplexNumber >` **cell\_rhs**
- `MaterialTensor` **transformation**
- `MaterialTensor` **epsilon**
- `MaterialTensor` **mu**
- `std::vector< DofNumber >` **local\_dof\_indices**
- `DofHandler3D::active_cell_iterator` **cell**
- `DofHandler3D::active_cell_iterator` **end\_cell**
- `bool` **has\_input\_interface** = false
- `const FEValuesExtractors::Vector` **fe\_field**
- `Vector< ComplexNumber >` **incoming\_wave\_field**
- `IndexSet` **constrained\_dofs**
- `Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber >` **J**
- [ExactSolution](#) \* **es\_for\_j**

## 8.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 160 of file `InnerDomain.cpp`.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `Code/Core/InnerDomain.cpp`

## 9 CellwiseAssemblyDataPML Struct Reference

### Public Member Functions

- `CellwiseAssemblyDataPML` (`dealii::FE_NedelecSZ< 3 > *fe`, `DofHandler3D *dof_handler`)
- `Position` **get\_position\_for\_q\_index** (`unsigned int q_index`)
- `void` **prepare\_for\_current\_q\_index** (`unsigned int q_index`, `dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, ComplexNumber > epsilon`, `dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, ComplexNumber > mu_inverse`)
- `Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber >` **Conjugate\_Vector** (`Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber > input`)

### Public Attributes

- `QGauss< 3 >` **quadrature\_formula**
- `FEValues< 3 >` **fe\_values**

- `std::vector< Position >` **quadrature\_points**
- `const unsigned int` **dofs\_per\_cell**
- `const unsigned int` **n\_q\_points**
- `FullMatrix< ComplexNumber >` **cell\_matrix**
- `Vector< ComplexNumber >` **cell\_rhs**
- `std::vector< DofNumber >` **local\_dof\_indices**
- `DofHandler3D::active_cell_iterator` **cell**
- `DofHandler3D::active_cell_iterator` **end\_cell**
- `const FEValuesExtractors::Vector` **fe\_field**

## 9.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 385 of file PMLSurface.cpp.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [Code/BoundaryCondition/PMLSurface.cpp](#)

## 10 ConstraintPair Struct Reference

### Public Attributes

- `unsigned int` **left**
- `unsigned int` **right**
- `bool` **sign**

### 10.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 211 of file Types.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [Code/Core/Types.h](#)

## 11 ConvergenceOutputGenerator Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- `void` **set\_title** (`std::string` in\_title)
- `void` **set\_labels** (`std::string` x\_label, `std::string` y\_label)
- `void` **push\_values** (`double` x, `double` y\_num, `double` y\_theo)
- `void` **write\_gnuplot\_file** ()
- `void` **run\_gnuplot** ()

## 11.1 Detailed Description

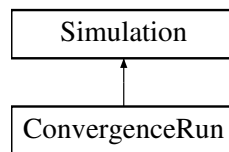
Definition at line 5 of file ConvergenceOutputGenerator.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/OutputGenerators/Images/ConvergenceOutputGenerator.h
- Code/OutputGenerators/Images/ConvergenceOutputGenerator.cpp

## 12 ConvergenceRun Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for ConvergenceRun:



### Public Member Functions

- [ConvergenceRun \(\)](#)  
*Construct a new Convergence Run object The constructor does nothing.*
- void [prepare \(\)](#) override  
*Solve the reference problem and setup the others.*
- void [run \(\)](#) override  
*Solves the coarser problems and computes their theoretical and numerical error.*
- void [write\\_outputs \(\)](#)  
*Writes the results of the convergence study to the command line.*
- void [prepare\\_transformed\\_geometry \(\)](#) override  
*Not implemented / not required here.*
- void [set\\_norming\\_factor \(\)](#)  
*Computes and stores the max vector component of the reference solutions norm.*
- double [compute\\_error\\_for\\_two\\_eval\\_vectors](#) (std::vector< std::vector< ComplexNumber >> a, std::vector< std::vector< ComplexNumber >> b)  
*Computes the L2 difference of two solutions, i.e.*

### 12.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 9 of file ConvergenceRun.h.

### 12.2 Member Function Documentation

**compute\_error\_for\_two\_eval\_vectors()**

```
double ConvergenceRun::compute_error_for_two_eval_vectors (
    std::vector< std::vector< ComplexNumber >> a,
    std::vector< std::vector< ComplexNumber >> b )
```

Computes the L2 difference of two solutions, i.e.

the reference solution and another one. As a consequence the order of the provided vectors does not matter.

Parameters

<i>a</i>	first solution vector
<i>b</i>	other solution vector

Returns

double L2 norm of the difference.

Definition at line 141 of file ConvergenceRun.cpp.

```
141
    {
142     double local = 0.0;
143     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < a.size(); i++) {
144         double x = std::abs(a[i][0] - b[i][0]);
145         double y = std::abs(a[i][1] - b[i][1]);
146         double z = std::abs(a[i][2] - b[i][2]);
147         local += std::sqrt(x*x + y*y + z*z);
148     }
149     local /= evaluation_positions.size();
150     local *= (Geometry.local_x_range.second - Geometry.local_x_range.first) *
        (Geometry.local_y_range.second - Geometry.local_y_range.first) * (Geometry.local_z_range.second -
        Geometry.local_z_range.first);
151     double ret = dealii::Utilities::MPI::sum(local, MPI_COMM_WORLD);
152     ret /= norming_factor;
153     return ret;
154 }
```

**prepare()**

```
void ConvergenceRun::prepare ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Solve the reference problem and setup the others.

In a convergence run we have the reference solution on the finest grid and then a set of other sizes as the actual data. This function solves the reference problem and prepares the others.

Implements [Simulation](#).

Definition at line 39 of file ConvergenceRun.cpp.

```
39
    {
40     print_info("ConvergenceRun::prepare", "Start", LoggingLevel::DEBUG_ONE);
41     GlobalParams.Cells_in_x = GlobalParams.convergence_max_cells;
42     GlobalParams.Cells_in_y = GlobalParams.convergence_max_cells;
43     GlobalParams.Cells_in_z = GlobalParams.convergence_max_cells;
44     Geometry.initialize();
45     mainProblem = new NonLocalProblem(GlobalParams.Sweeping_Level);
46     mainProblem->initialize();
47     for(auto it = Geometry.levels[0].inner_domain->triangulation.begin_active(); it !=
        Geometry.levels[0].inner_domain->triangulation.end(); it++) {
```



```

48     evaluation_positions.push_back(it->center());
49 }
50 for(unsigned int i = 0; i < evaluation_positions.size(); i++) {
51     NumericVectorLocal local_solution(3);
52     GlobalParams.source_field->vector_value(evaluation_positions[i], local_solution);
53     std::vector<ComplexNumber> local_solution_vector;
54     for(unsigned int j = 0; j < 3; j++) {
55         local_solution_vector.push_back(local_solution[j]);
56     }
57     evaluation_exact_solution.push_back(local_solution_vector);
58 }
59 mainProblem->assemble();
60 mainProblem->compute_solver_factorization();
61 mainProblem->solve_with_timers_and_count();
62 mainProblem->output_results();
63 mainProblem->empty_memory();
64 base_problem_n_dofs = mainProblem->compute_total_number_of_dofs();
65 base_problem_n_cells = mainProblem->n_total_cells();
66 base_problem_h = mainProblem->compute_h();
67 evaluation_base_problem = mainProblem->evaluate_solution_at(evaluation_positions);
68 base_problem_theoretical_error = compute_error_for_two_eval_vectors(evaluation_base_problem,
69     evaluation_exact_solution);
69 delete mainProblem;
70 print_info("ConvergenceRun::prepare", "End", LoggingLevel::DEBUG_ONE);
71 }

```

## run()

void ConvergenceRun::run ( ) [override], [virtual]

Solves the coarser problems and computes their theoretical and numerical error.

Then calls [write\\_outputs\(\)](#).

Implements [Simulation](#).

Definition at line 73 of file ConvergenceRun.cpp.

```

73     {
74     print_info("ConvergenceRun::run", "Start", LoggingLevel::PRODUCTION_ONE);
75     for(unsigned int run_index = 0; run_index < GlobalParams.convergence_cell_counts.size()-1;
76     run_index++) {
77         GlobalParams.Cells_in_x = GlobalParams.convergence_cell_counts[run_index];
78         GlobalParams.Cells_in_y = GlobalParams.convergence_cell_counts[run_index];
79         GlobalParams.Cells_in_z = GlobalParams.convergence_cell_counts[run_index];
80         Geometry.initialize();
81         otherProblem = new NonLocalProblem(GlobalParams.Sweeping_Level);
82         otherProblem->initialize();
83         otherProblem->assemble();
84         otherProblem->compute_solver_factorization();
85         otherProblem->solve_with_timers_and_count();
86         std::vector<std::vector<ComplexNumber>> other_evaluations =
87         otherProblem->evaluate_solution_at(evaluation_positions);
88         double numerical_error = compute_error_for_two_eval_vectors(evaluation_base_problem,
89         other_evaluations);
90         double theoretical_error = compute_error_for_two_eval_vectors(evaluation_exact_solution,
91         other_evaluations);
92         numerical_errors.push_back(numerical_error);
93         theoretical_errors.push_back(theoretical_error);
94         std::string msg = "Result: " + std::to_string(GlobalParams.convergence_cell_counts[run_index]) + "
95         found numerical error " + std::to_string(numerical_error) + "and theoretical error " +
96         std::to_string(theoretical_error);
97         print_info("ConvergenceRun::run", msg , LoggingLevel::PRODUCTION_ONE);
98         unsigned int temp_ndofs = otherProblem->compute_total_number_of_dofs();
99         n_dofs_for_cases.push_back(temp_ndofs);
100        h_values.push_back(otherProblem->compute_h());
101        total_cells.push_back(otherProblem->n_total_cells());
102        output.push_values(temp_ndofs,numerical_error,theoretical_error);
103        otherProblem->empty_memory();

```

```

98     }
99     write_outputs();
100
101     print_info("ConvergenceRun::run", "End", LoggingLevel::PRODUCTION_ONE);
102 }

```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/Runners/ConvergenceRun.h
- Code/Runners/ConvergenceRun.cpp

## 13 CoreLogger Class Reference

Outputs I want:

```
#include <CoreLogger.h>
```

### 13.1 Detailed Description

Outputs I want:

- Timing output for all solver runs on any level.
- Convergence histories for any solver run on any level (except the lowest one maybe, bc. thats direct).
- Convergence rates
- Dof Numbers on all levels
- Memory Consumption of the direct solver

So this object mainly manages run meta-information. It needs functions that register which run the code is on (which iteration on which level etc.) There will only be one instance of this object and it will be available globally. It should use the [FileLogger](#) global instance to create files.

Definition at line 18 of file CoreLogger.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- Code/OutputGenerators/Console/CoreLogger.h

## 14 DataSeries Struct Reference

### Public Attributes

- `std::vector< double >` **values**
- `bool` **is\_closed**
- `std::string` **name**

### 14.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 222 of file Types.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

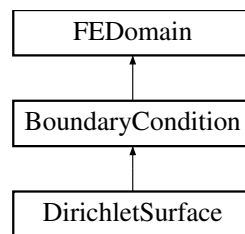
- [Code/Core/Types.h](#)

## 15 DirichletSurface Class Reference

This class implements dirichlet data on the given surface.

```
#include <DirichletSurface.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for DirichletSurface:



### Public Member Functions

- **DirichletSurface** (unsigned int in\_bid, unsigned int in\_level)
- void **fill\_matrix** (dealii::PETScWrappers::MPI::SparseMatrix \*matrix, NumericVectorDistributed \*rhs, Constraints \*constraints) override  
*Fill a system matrix.*
- void **fill\_sparsity\_pattern** (dealii::DynamicSparsityPattern \*in\_dsp, Constraints \*in\_constraints) override  
*Fill the sparsity pattern.*
- bool **is\_point\_at\_boundary** (Position2D in\_p, BoundaryId in\_bid) override  
*Checks if a 2D surface coordinate is on a surface or not.*
- void **initialize** () override  
*Performs initialization of datastructures.*
- auto **get\_dof\_association** () -> std::vector< [InterfaceDofData](#) > override  
*returns an empty array.*
- auto **get\_dof\_association\_by\_boundary\_id** (BoundaryId in\_boundary\_id) -> std::vector< [InterfaceDofData](#) > override  
*returns an empty array.*
- std::string **output\_results** (const dealii::Vector< ComplexNumber > &solution, std::string filename) override  
*Would write output but this function has no own data to store.*
- DofCount **compute\_n\_locally\_owned\_dofs** () override  
*Computes the number of degrees of freedom that this surface owns which is 0 for dirichlet surfaces.*
- DofCount **compute\_n\_locally\_active\_dofs** () override

*There are active dofs on this surface.*

- void [determine\\_non\\_owned\\_dofs](#) () override

*Only exists for the interface.*

- auto [make\\_constraints](#) () -> Constraints override

*Writes the dirichlet data into a new constraint object and returns it.*

## Additional Inherited Members

### 15.1 Detailed Description

This class implements dirichlet data on the given surface.

This class is a simple derived function from the boundary condition base class. Since dirichlet constraints introduce no new degrees of freedom, the functions like `fill_matrix` don't do anything.

The only relevant function here is the `make_constraints` function which writes the dirichlet constraints into the given constraints object.

Definition at line 29 of file `DirichletSurface.h`.

### 15.2 Member Function Documentation

#### **compute\_n\_locally\_active\_dofs()**

`DofCount DirichletSurface::compute_n_locally_active_dofs ( ) [override], [virtual]`

There are active dofs on this surface.

However, Dirichlet surfaces never interact with them (Dirichlet surfaces are only active in the phase when constraints are built, but when matrices are assembled or solutions written to an output). As a consequence, the output of this function is 0.

Returns 0. See class description.

Returns

0.

Implements [FEDomain](#).

Definition at line 64 of file `DirichletSurface.cpp`.

```
64                                     {
65     return 0;
66 }
```

#### **compute\_n\_locally\_owned\_dofs()**

`DofCount DirichletSurface::compute_n_locally_owned_dofs ( ) [override], [virtual]`

Computes the number of degrees of freedom that this surface owns which is 0 for dirichlet surfaces.

Returns 0. See class description.

Returns

0.

Implements [FEDomain](#).

Definition at line 60 of file DirichletSurface.cpp.

```
60                                     {
61     return 0;
62 }
```

### **determine\_non\_owned\_dofs()**

```
void DirichletSurface::determine_non_owned_dofs ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Only exists for the interface.

Does nothing.

The surface owns no dofs.

Implements [FEDomain](#).

Definition at line 68 of file DirichletSurface.cpp.

```
68                                     {
69
70 }
```

### **fill\_matrix()**

```
void DirichletSurface::fill_matrix (
    dealii::PETScWrappers::MPI::SparseMatrix * matrix,
    NumericVectorDistributed * rhs,
    Constraints * constraints ) [override], [virtual]
```

Fill a system matrix.

See class description.

See also

[DirichletSurface::make\\_constraints\(\)](#)

Parameters

<i>matrix</i>	only for the interface
<i>rhs</i>	only for the interface
<i>constraints</i>	only for the interface

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 31 of file DirichletSurface.cpp.

```

31         {
32     matrix->compress(dealii::VectorOperation::add); // <-- this operation is collective and therefore
           required.
33     // Nothing to do here, work happens on neighbor process.
34 }

```

### fill\_sparsity\_pattern()

```

void DirichletSurface::fill_sparsity_pattern (
    dealii::DynamicSparsityPattern * in_dsp,
    Constraints * in_constraints ) [override], [virtual]

```

Fill the sparsity pattern.

See class description.

See also

`DirichletSurface::make_constraints()`

Parameters

<i>in_dsp</i>	the sparsity pattern to fill
<i>in_constraints</i>	the constraint object to be considered when writing the sparsity pattern

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 58 of file `DirichletSurface.cpp`.

```
58 { }
```

### get\_dof\_association()

```

std::vector< InterfaceDofData > DirichletSurface::get_dof_association ( ) -> std::vector<InterfaceDofData>
[override], [virtual]

```

returns an empty array.

While this boundary condition does influence some degree of freedom values, it does not own any. Surface dofs are always owned by the interior domain and dirichlet surfaces introduce no artificial dofs like HSIE or PML. As a consequence, this object does not store any dof data at all and instead gets a vector of surface dofs from the interior when required.

Returns

The returned array is empty.

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 44 of file `DirichletSurface.cpp`.

```

44     {
45     std::vector<InterfaceDofData> ret;
46     return ret;
47 }

```

### **get\_dof\_association\_by\_boundary\_id()**

```
std::vector< InterfaceDofData > DirichletSurface::get_dof_association_by_boundary_id (
    BoundaryId in_boundary_id ) -> std::vector<InterfaceDofData> [override], [virtual]
```

returns an empty array.

See function above.

See also

[get\\_dof\\_association\(\)](#)

Parameters

<i>in_boundary_id</i>	NOT USED.
-----------------------	-----------

Returns

empty vector of [InterfaceDofData](#) type because this boundary condition has no own degrees of freedom.

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 49 of file `DirichletSurface.cpp`.

```
49                                     {
50     std::vector<InterfaceDofData> ret;
51     return ret;
52 }
```

### **initialize()**

```
void DirichletSurface::initialize ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Performs initialization of datastructures.

See the description in the base class.

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 40 of file `DirichletSurface.cpp`.

```
40                                     {
41
42 }
```

### **is\_point\_at\_boundary()**

```
bool DirichletSurface::is_point_at_boundary (
    Position2D in_p,
    BoundaryId in_bid ) [override], [virtual]
```

Checks if a 2D surface coordinate is on a surface of not.

See the description in the base class.

#### Parameters

<i>in_p</i>	the position to be checked
<i>in_bid</i>	This function does NOT return the boundary the point is on. Instead, it checks if it is on the boundary provided in this argument and returns true or false

#### Returns

boolean indicating if the provided position is on the provided surface

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 36 of file DirichletSurface.cpp.

```

36                                     {
37     return false;
38 }
```

#### make\_constraints()

Constraints DirichletSurface::make\_constraints ( ) -> Constraints [override], [virtual]

Writes the dirichlet data into a new constraint object and returns it.

This is the only function on this type that does something. It projects the prescribed boundary values onto the inner domains surface and builds a AffineConstraints<ComplexNumber> object from the resulting values. The object it returns can be merged with other objects of the same type to build the global constraint object.

#### Returns

A constraint object representing the dirichlet data.

Reimplemented from [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 72 of file DirichletSurface.cpp.

```

72     {
73     Constraints ret(Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->global_dof_indices);
74     dealii::IndexSet local_dof_set(Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->n_locally_active_dofs);
75     local_dof_set.add_range(0,Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->n_locally_active_dofs);
76     AffineConstraints<ComplexNumber> constraints_local(local_dof_set);
77
78     VectorTools::project_boundary_values_curl_conforming_l2(Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->dof_handler,
79     0, *GlobalParams.source_field, b_id, constraints_local);
80     for(auto line : constraints_local.get_lines()) {
81         const unsigned int local_index = line.index;
82         const unsigned int global_index =
83         Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->global_index_mapping[local_index];
84         ret.add_line(global_index);
85         ret.set_inhomogeneity(global_index, line.inhomogeneity);
86     }
87     constraints_local.clear();
88     if(GlobalParams.BoundaryCondition == BoundaryConditionType::PML) {
89         for(unsigned int surf = 0; surf < 6; surf++) {
90             if(surf != b_id && !are_opposing_sites(b_id, surf)) {
91                 if(Geometry.levels[level].surface_type[surf] == SurfaceType::ABC_SURFACE) {
92                     PMLTransformedExactSolution ptes(b_id, additional_coordinate);
93
94                     VectorTools::project_boundary_values_curl_conforming_l2(Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[surf]->dof_handler,
95                     0, ptes, b_id, constraints_local);
```



```
91         for(auto line : constraints_local.get_lines()) {
92             const unsigned int local_index = line.index;
93             const unsigned int global_index =
Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[surf]->global_index_mapping[local_index];
94             ret.add_line(global_index);
95             ret.set_inhomogeneity(global_index, line.inhomogeneity);
96         }
97         constraints_local.clear();
98     }
99 }
100 }
101 }
102 return ret;
103 }
```

### output\_results()

```
std::string DirichletSurface::output_results (
    const dealii::Vector< ComplexNumber > & solution,
    std::string filename ) [override], [virtual]
```

Would write output but this function has no own data to store.

This function performs no actions. See class and base class description for details.

#### Parameters

<i>solution</i>	NOT USED.
<i>filename</i>	NOT USED.

#### Returns

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 54 of file DirichletSurface.cpp.

```
54                                     {
55     return "";
56 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/BoundaryCondition/[DirichletSurface.h](#)
- Code/BoundaryCondition/DirichletSurface.cpp

## 16 DofAssociation Struct Reference

### Public Attributes

- bool **is\_edge**
- DofNumber **edge\_index**
- std::string **face\_index**

- DofNumber **dof\_index\_on\_hsie\_surface**
- Position **base\_point**
- bool **true\_orientation**

### 16.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 159 of file Types.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [Code/Core/Types.h](#)

## 17 DofCountsStruct Struct Reference

### Public Attributes

- unsigned int **hsie** = 0
- unsigned int **non\_hsie** = 0
- unsigned int **total** = 0

### 17.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 174 of file Types.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [Code/Core/Types.h](#)

## 18 DofCouplingInformation Struct Reference

### Public Attributes

- DofNumber **first\_dof**
- DofNumber **second\_dof**
- double **coupling\_value**

### 18.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 137 of file Types.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [Code/Core/Types.h](#)

## 19 DofData Struct Reference

This struct is used to store data about degrees of freedom for Hardy space infinite elements. This datatype is somewhat internal and should not require additional work.

```
#include <DofData.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- void **set\_base\_dof** (unsigned int in\_base\_dof\_index)
- **DofData** (std::string in\_id)
- **DofData** (unsigned int in\_id)
- auto **update\_nodal\_basis\_flag** () -> void

### Public Attributes

- DofType **type**
- int **hsie\_order**
- int **inner\_order**
- bool **nodal\_basis**
- unsigned int **global\_index**
- bool **got\_base\_dof\_index**
- unsigned int **base\_dof\_index**
- std::string **base\_structure\_id\_face**
- unsigned int **base\_structure\_id\_non\_face**
- bool **orientation** = true

### 19.1 Detailed Description

This struct is used to store data about degrees of freedom for Hardy space infinite elements. This datatype is somewhat internal and should not require additional work.

Definition at line 24 of file DofData.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- Code/BoundaryCondition/[DofData.h](#)

## 20 DofIndexData Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- void **communicateSurfaceDofs** ()
- void **initialize** ()
- void **initialize\_level** (unsigned int level)

## Public Attributes

- bool \* **isSurfaceNeighbor**
- std::vector< [LevelDofIndexData](#) > **indexCountsByLevel**

### 20.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 6 of file DofIndexData.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/Hierarchy/DofIndexData.h
- Code/Hierarchy/DofIndexData.cpp

## 21 DofOwner Struct Reference

### Public Attributes

- unsigned int **owner** = 0
- bool **is\_boundary\_dof** = false
- unsigned int **surface\_id** = 0

### 21.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 91 of file Types.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- Code/Core/[Types.h](#)

## 22 EdgeAngelingData Struct Reference

### Public Attributes

- unsigned int **edge\_index**
- bool **angled\_in\_x** = false
- bool **angled\_in\_y** = false

### 22.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 74 of file Types.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

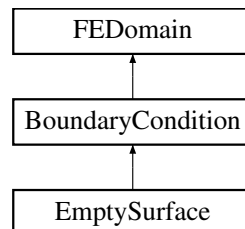
- Code/Core/[Types.h](#)

## 23 EmptySurface Class Reference

A surface with tangential component of the solution equals zero, i.e. specialization of the dirichlet surface.

```
#include <EmptySurface.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for EmptySurface:



### Public Member Functions

- **EmptySurface** (unsigned int in\_bid, unsigned int in\_level)
- void [fill\\_matrix](#) (dealii::PETScWrappers::MPI::SparseMatrix \*matrix, NumericVectorDistributed \*rhs, Constraints \*constraints) override  
*Fill a system matrix.*
- void [fill\\_sparsity\\_pattern](#) (dealii::DynamicSparsityPattern \*in\_dsp, Constraints \*in\_constraints) override  
*Fill the sparsity pattern.*
- bool [is\\_point\\_at\\_boundary](#) (Position2D in\_p, BoundaryId in\_bid) override  
*Checks if a 2D surface coordinate is on a surface or not.*
- void [initialize](#) () override  
*Performs initialization of datastructures.*
- auto [get\\_dof\\_association](#) () -> std::vector< [InterfaceDofData](#) > override  
*returns an empty array.*
- auto [get\\_dof\\_association\\_by\\_boundary\\_id](#) (BoundaryId in\_boundary\_id) -> std::vector< [InterfaceDofData](#) > override  
*returns an empty array.*
- std::string [output\\_results](#) (const dealii::Vector< ComplexNumber > &solution, std::string filename) override  
*Would write output but this function has no own data to store.*
- DofCount [compute\\_n\\_locally\\_owned\\_dofs](#) () override  
*Computes the number of degrees of freedom that this surface owns which is 0 for empty surfaces.*
- DofCount [compute\\_n\\_locally\\_active\\_dofs](#) () override  
*There are active dofs on this surface.*
- void [determine\\_non\\_owned\\_dofs](#) () override  
*Only exists for the interface.*

- auto [make\\_constraints](#) () -> Constraints override

*Writes the constraints of locally active being equal to zero into a constraint object and returns it.*

## Additional Inherited Members

### 23.1 Detailed Description

A surface with tangential component of the solution equals zero, i.e. specialization of the [DirichletSurface](#).

This is a [DirichletSurface](#) with a predefined solution to enforce - namely zero, i.e. a PEC boundary condition. It is used in the sweeping preconditioning scheme where the lower boundary dofs of all domains except the lowest in sweeping direction are set to zero to compute the rhs that accurately describes the signal propagating across the interface. The implementation is extremely simple because most functions perform no tasks at all and the [make\\_constraints\(\)](#) function is a simplified version of the version in [DirichletSurface](#). The members of this class are therefore not documented. See the documentation in the base class for more details.

See also

[DirichletSurface](#), [BoundaryCondition](#)

Definition at line 30 of file [EmptySurface.h](#).

### 23.2 Member Function Documentation

#### **compute\_n\_locally\_active\_dofs()**

DofCount [EmptySurface::compute\\_n\\_locally\\_active\\_dofs](#) ( ) [\[override\]](#), [\[virtual\]](#)

There are active dofs on this surface.

However, empty surfaces never interact with them (Empty surfaces are only active in the phase when constraints are built, but when matrices are assembled or solutions written to an output). As a consequence, the output of this function is 0.

Returns 0. See class description.

Returns

0.

Implements [FEDomain](#).

Definition at line 63 of file [EmptySurface.cpp](#).

```
63                                     {
64     return 0;
65 }
```

**compute\_n\_locally\_owned\_dofs()**

DofCount EmptySurface::compute\_n\_locally\_owned\_dofs ( ) [override], [virtual]

Computes the number of degrees of freedom that this surface owns which is 0 for empty surfaces.

Returns 0. See class description.

Returns

0.

Implements [FEDomain](#).

Definition at line 59 of file EmptySurface.cpp.

```
59                                     {
60     return 0;
61 }
```

**determine\_non\_owned\_dofs()**

void EmptySurface::determine\_non\_owned\_dofs ( ) [override], [virtual]

Only exists for the interface.

Does nothing.

The surface owns no dofs.

Implements [FEDomain](#).

Definition at line 67 of file EmptySurface.cpp.

```
67                                     {
68
69 }
```

**fill\_matrix()**

```
void EmptySurface::fill_matrix (
    dealii::PETScWrappers::MPI::SparseMatrix * matrix,
    NumericVectorDistributed * rhs,
    Constraints * constraints ) [override], [virtual]
```

Fill a system matrix.

See class description.

See also

[EmptySurface::make\\_constraints\(\)](#)

Parameters

<i>matrix</i>	only for the interface
<i>rhs</i>	only for the interface
<i>constraints</i>	only for the interface

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 30 of file EmptySurface.cpp.

```

30
    {
31     matrix->compress(dealii::VectorOperation::add); // <-- this operation is collective and therefore
        required.
32     // Nothing to do here, work happens on neighbor process.
33 }

```

### fill\_sparsity\_pattern()

```

void EmptySurface::fill_sparsity_pattern (
    dealii::DynamicSparsityPattern * in_dsp,
    Constraints * in_constraints ) [override], [virtual]

```

Fill the sparsity pattern.

See class description.

See also

`EmptySurface::make_constraints()`

Parameters

<i>in_dsp</i>	the sparsity pattern to fill
<i>in_constraints</i>	the constraint object to be considered when writing the sparsity pattern

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 57 of file EmptySurface.cpp.

```

57 { }

```

### get\_dof\_association()

```

std::vector< InterfaceDofData > EmptySurface::get_dof_association ( ) -> std::vector<InterfaceDofData>
[override], [virtual]

```

returns an empty array.

While this boundary condition does influence some degree of freedom values, it does not own any. Surface dofs are always owned by the interior domain and dirichlet surfaces introduce no artificial dofs like HSIE or PML. As a consequence, this object does not store any dof data at all and instead gets a vector of surface dofs from the interior when required.

Returns

The returned array is empty.

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 43 of file EmptySurface.cpp.

```

43
    {

```



```
44     std::vector<InterfaceDofData> ret;  
45     return ret;  
46 }
```

### **get\_dof\_association\_by\_boundary\_id()**

```
std::vector< InterfaceDofData > EmptySurface::get_dof_association_by_boundary_id (  
    BoundaryId in_boundary_id ) -> std::vector<InterfaceDofData> [override], [virtual]
```

returns an empty array.

See function above.

See also

[get\\_dof\\_association\(\)](#)

Parameters

<i>in_boundary_id</i>	NOT USED.
-----------------------	-----------

Returns

empty vector of [InterfaceDofData](#) type because this boundary condition has no own degrees of freedom.

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 48 of file EmptySurface.cpp.

```
48                                                                                                     {  
49     std::vector<InterfaceDofData> ret;  
50     return ret;  
51 }
```

### **initialize()**

```
void EmptySurface::initialize ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Performs initialization of datastructures.

Does nothing for this version of a boundary condition.

See the description in the base class.

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 39 of file EmptySurface.cpp.

```
39     {  
40  
41 }
```

**is\_point\_at\_boundary()**

```
bool EmptySurface::is_point_at_boundary (
    Position2D in_p,
    BoundaryId in_bid ) [override], [virtual]
```

Checks if a 2D surface coordinate is on a surface or not.

See the description in the base class.

## Parameters

<i>in_p</i>	the position to be checked
<i>in_bid</i>	This function does NOT return the boundary the point is on. Instead, it checks if it is on the boundary provided in this argument and returns true or false

## Returns

boolean indicating if the provided position is on the provided surface

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 35 of file EmptySurface.cpp.

```
35                                     {
36     return false;
37 }
```

**make\_constraints()**

```
Constraints EmptySurface::make_constraints ( ) -> Constraints [override], [virtual]
```

Writes the constraints of locally active being equal to zero into a constraint object and returns it.

This is the only function on this type that does something. It projects zero values onto the inner domains surface and builds a `AffineConstraints<ComplexNumber>` object from the resulting values. The object it returns can be merged with other objects of the same type to build the global constraint object.

## Returns

A constraint object representing the PEC boundary data.

Reimplemented from [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 71 of file EmptySurface.cpp.

```
71                                     {
72     Constraints ret(Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->global_dof_indices);
73     dealii::IndexSet local_dof_set(Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->n_locally_active_dofs);
74     local_dof_set.add_range(0,Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->n_locally_active_dofs);
75     AffineConstraints<ComplexNumber> constraints_local(local_dof_set);
76     std::vector<InterfaceDofData> dofs =
77     Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->get_surface_dof_vector_for_boundary_id(b_id);
77     for(auto line : dofs) {
78         const unsigned int local_index = line.index;
79         const unsigned int global_index =
80     Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->global_index_mapping[local_index];
80     ret.add_line(global_index);
81     ret.set_inhomogeneity(global_index, ComplexNumber(0,0));
82     }
83     for(unsigned int surf = 0; surf < 6; surf++) {
```

```

84     if(surf != b_id && !are_opposing_sites(b_id, surf)) {
85         if(Geometry.levels[level].surface_type[surf] == SurfaceType::ABC_SURFACE) {
86             std::vector<InterfaceDofData> dofs =
Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[surf]->get_dof_association_by_boundary_id(b_id);
87             for(unsigned int i = 0; i < dofs.size(); i++) {
88                 const unsigned int local_index = dofs[i].index;
89                 const unsigned int global_index =
Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[surf]->global_index_mapping[local_index];
90                 ret.add_line(global_index);
91                 ret.set_inhomogeneity(global_index, ComplexNumber(0,0));
92             }
93         }
94     }
95 }
96 return ret;
97 }

```

### output\_results()

```

std::string EmptySurface::output_results (
    const dealii::Vector< ComplexNumber > & solution,
    std::string filename ) [override], [virtual]

```

Would write output but this function has no own data to store.

This function performs no actions. See class and base class description for details.

#### Parameters

<i>solution</i>	NOT USED.
<i>filename</i>	NOT USED.

#### Returns

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 53 of file EmptySurface.cpp.

```

53                                     {
54     return "";
55 }

```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

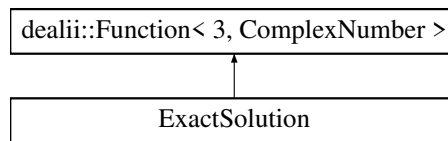
- [Code/BoundaryCondition/EmptySurface.h](#)
- [Code/BoundaryCondition/EmptySurface.cpp](#)

## 24 ExactSolution Class Reference

This class is derived from the Function class and can be used to estimate the L2-error for a straight waveguide. In the case of a completely cylindrical waveguide, an analytic solution is known (the modes of the input-signal themselves) and this class offers a representation of this analytical solution. If the waveguide has any other shape, this solution does not lose its value completely - it can still be used as a starting-vector for iterative solvers.

```
#include <ExactSolution.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for ExactSolution:



## Public Member Functions

- `ComplexNumber value` (`const Position &p`, `const unsigned int component`) `const`
- `void vector_value` (`const Position &p`, `dealii::Vector< ComplexNumber > &value`) `const`
- `dealii::Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber > curl` (`const Position &in_p`) `const`
- `dealii::Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber > val` (`const Position &in_p`) `const`
- `ComplexNumber compute_phase_for_position` (`const Position &in_p`) `const`
- `Position2D get_2D_position_from_3d` (`const Position &in_p`) `const`
- `J_derivative_terms get_derivative_terms` (`const Position2D &in_p`) `const`

## Static Public Member Functions

- `static void load_data` (`std::string fname`)

## Public Attributes

- `dealii::Functions::InterpolatedUniformGridData< 2 > component_x`
- `dealii::Functions::InterpolatedUniformGridData< 2 > component_y`
- `dealii::Functions::InterpolatedUniformGridData< 2 > component_z`

## Static Public Attributes

- `static dealii::Table< 2, double > data_table_x`
- `static dealii::Table< 2, double > data_table_y`
- `static dealii::Table< 2, double > data_table_z`
- `static std::array< std::pair< double, double >, 2 > ranges`
- `static std::array< unsigned int, 2 > n_intervals`

## 24.1 Detailed Description

This class is derived from the Function class and can be used to estimate the L2-error for a straight waveguide. In the case of a completely cylindrical waveguide, an analytic solution is known (the modes of the input-signal themselves) and this class offers a representation of this analytical solution. If the waveguide has any other shape, this solution does not lose its value completely - it can still be used as a starting-vector for iterative solvers.

The structure of this class is defined by the properties of the Function-class meaning that we have two functions:

1. virtual double value (const Point<dim> &p, const unsigned int component ) calculates the value for a single component of the vector-valued return-value.
2. virtual void vector\_value (const Point<dim> &p, Vector<double> &value) puts these individual components into the parameter value, which is a reference to a vector, handed over to store the result.

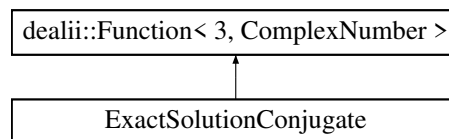
Definition at line 35 of file ExactSolution.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/Solutions/ExactSolution.h
- Code/Solutions/ExactSolution.cpp

## 25 ExactSolutionConjugate Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for ExactSolutionConjugate:



### Public Member Functions

- ComplexNumber **value** (const Position &p, const unsigned int component) const
- void **vector\_value** (const Position &p, dealii::Vector< ComplexNumber > &value) const
- dealii::Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber > **curl** (const Position &in\_p) const
- dealii::Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber > **val** (const Position &in\_p) const

### 25.1 Detailed Description

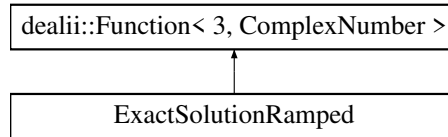
Definition at line 12 of file ExactSolutionConjugate.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/Solutions/ExactSolutionConjugate.h
- Code/Solutions/ExactSolutionConjugate.cpp

## 26 ExactSolutionRamped Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for ExactSolutionRamped:



## Public Member Functions

- double **get\_ramping\_factor\_for\_position** (const Position &) const
- ComplexNumber **value** (const Position &p, const unsigned int component) const
- void **vector\_value** (const Position &p, dealii::Vector< ComplexNumber > &value) const
- dealii::Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber > **curl** (const Position &in\_p) const
- dealii::Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber > **val** (const Position &in\_p) const
- double **compute\_ramp\_for\_c0** (const Position &in\_p) const
- double **compute\_ramp\_for\_c1** (const Position &in\_p) const
- double **ramping\_delta** (const Position &in\_p) const
- double **get\_ramping\_factor\_derivative\_for\_position** (const Position &in\_p) const

### 26.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 12 of file ExactSolutionRamped.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/Solutions/ExactSolutionRamped.h
- Code/Solutions/ExactSolutionRamped.cpp

## 27 FEAdjointEvaluation Struct Reference

### Public Attributes

- Position **x**
- dealii::Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber > **primal\_field**
- dealii::Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber > **adjoint\_field**
- dealii::Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber > **primal\_field\_curl**
- dealii::Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber > **adjoint\_field\_curl**

### 27.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 233 of file Types.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

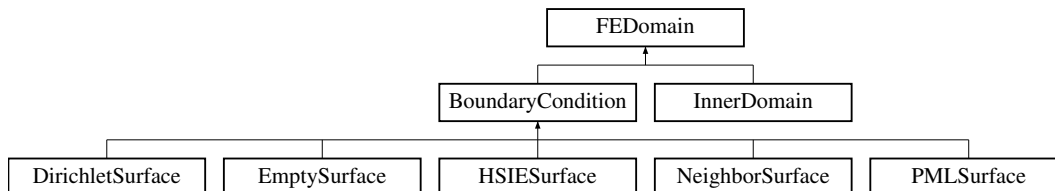
- Code/Core/[Types.h](#)

## 28 FEDomain Class Reference

This class is a base type for all objects that own their own dofs.

```
#include <FEDomain.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for FEDomain:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual void [determine\\_non\\_owned\\_dofs](#) ()=0  
*In derived objects, this function will check for all dofs if they are locally owned or not.*
- void [initialize\\_dof\\_counts](#) (DofCount n\_locally\_active\_dofs, DofCount n\_locally\_owned\_dofs)  
*Function for internal use.*
- DofIndexVector [transform\\_local\\_to\\_global\\_dofs](#) (DofIndexVector local\_index)  
*Returns the global number for a local index.*
- void [mark\\_local\\_dofs\\_as\\_non\\_local](#) (DofIndexVector indices)  
*Takes an index set and marks all indices in the set as non locally owned.*
- virtual bool [finish\\_initialization](#) (DofNumber first\_own\_index)  
*Once all ownerships have been decided, this function numbers the locally owned dofs starting at the number provided.*
- void [set\\_non\\_local\\_dof\\_indices](#) (DofIndexVector local\_indices, DofIndexVector global\_indices)  
*For a given index vector in local and global numbering, this function stores the global indices.*
- virtual DofCount [compute\\_n\\_locally\\_owned\\_dofs](#) ()=0  
*Counts the number of locally owned dofs.*
- virtual DofCount [compute\\_n\\_locally\\_active\\_dofs](#) ()=0  
*Counts the number of locally active dofs.*
- void [freeze\\_ownership](#) ()  
*After this is called, ownership of dofs cannot be changed.*
- NumericVectorLocal [get\\_local\\_vector\\_from\\_global](#) (const NumericVectorDistributed in\_vector)  
*For a provided vector of a global problem, this function extracts the locally active vector and returns it.*
- double [local\\_norm\\_of\\_vector](#) (NumericVectorDistributed \*)  
*Computes the L2 norm of the contributions to the provided vector by the local object.*

## Public Attributes

- DofCount **n\_locally\_active\_dofs**
- DofCount **n\_locally\_owned\_dofs**
- dealii::IndexSet **global\_dof\_indices**
- DofIndexVector **global\_index\_mapping**
- std::vector< bool > **is\_dof\_owned**
- bool **is\_ownership\_ready**

## 28.1 Detailed Description

This class is a base type for all objects that own their own dofs.

For all such objects we have to manage the sets of locally active and owned dofs. This object provides an abstract interface for these tasks.

Definition at line 22 of file FEDomain.h.

## 28.2 Member Function Documentation

### compute\_n\_locally\_active\_dofs()

```
virtual DofCount FEDomain::compute_n_locally_active_dofs ( ) [pure virtual]
```

Counts the number of locally active dofs.

Returns

DofCount The number of locally active dofs.

Implemented in [HSIESurface](#), [PMLSurface](#), [InnerDomain](#), [EmptySurface](#), [DirichletSurface](#), and [NeighborSurface](#).

### compute\_n\_locally\_owned\_dofs()

```
virtual DofCount FEDomain::compute_n_locally_owned_dofs ( ) [pure virtual]
```

Counts the number of locally owned dofs.

Returns

DofCount The number of locally owned dofs.

Implemented in [HSIESurface](#), [PMLSurface](#), [InnerDomain](#), [EmptySurface](#), [DirichletSurface](#), and [NeighborSurface](#).



### **determine\_non\_owned\_dofs()**

```
virtual void FEDomain::determine_non_owned_dofs ( ) [pure virtual]
```

In derived objects, this function will check for all dofs if they are locally owned or not.

It will store the result in the vector `is_dof_owned`. Once this is done we can count how many new dofs this object introduces.

Implemented in [HSIESurface](#), [PMLSurface](#), [InnerDomain](#), [EmptySurface](#), [DirichletSurface](#), and [NeighborSurface](#).

### **finish\_initialization()**

```
bool FEDomain::finish_initialization (
    DofNumber first_own_index ) [virtual]
```

Once all ownerships have been decided, this function numbers the locally owned dofs starting at the number provided.

Parameters

<i>first_own_index</i>	The index the first locally owned dof should have.
------------------------	--

Returns

true If all dofs now have a valid index.

false If there are still dofs that have no valid index

Reimplemented in [HSIESurface](#), and [PMLSurface](#).

Definition at line 33 of file FEDomain.cpp.

```
33                                     {
34     if(!is_ownership_ready) {
35         std::cout << "You called finish_initialization before freeze_ownership which is not valid." <<
36         std::endl;
37         return false;
38     }
39     DofNumber running_index = first_own_index;
40     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < n_locally_active_dofs; i++) {
41         if(is_dof_owned[i]) {
42             global_index_mapping[i] = running_index;
43             running_index++;
44         }
45     }
46     return true;
47 }
```

### **get\_local\_vector\_from\_global()**

```
NumericVectorLocal FEDomain::get_local_vector_from_global (
    const NumericVectorDistributed in_vector )
```

For a provided vector of a global problem, this function extracts the locally active vector and returns it.

## Parameters

<i>in_vector</i>	The global solution vector.
------------------	-----------------------------

## Returns

NumericVectorLocal The excerpt of the global vector in local numbering.

Definition at line 71 of file FEDomain.cpp.

```

71                                     {
72     NumericVectorLocal ret(n_locally_active_dofs);
73     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < n_locally_active_dofs; i++) {
74         ret[i] = in_vector[global_index_mapping[i]];
75     }
76     return ret;
77 }
```

**initialize\_dof\_counts()**

```

void FEDomain::initialize_dof_counts (
    DofCount n_locally_active_dofs,
    DofCount n_locally_owned_dofs )
```

Function for internal use.

This sets the number of locally owned and active dofs.

## Parameters

<i>n_locally_active_dofs</i>	The number of dofs that have support on the domain represented by this object. This is usually non-zero.
<i>n_locally_owned_dofs</i>	The number of dofs that are either only active on the domain represented by this object or alternatively dofs that that are shared but this object has been determined to be the owner.

Definition at line 9 of file FEDomain.cpp.

```

9                                     {
10     n_locally_owned_dofs = in_n_locally_owned_dofs;
11     n_locally_active_dofs = in_n_locally_active_dofs;
12     global_index_mapping.resize(n_locally_active_dofs);
13     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < n_locally_active_dofs; i++) {
14         global_index_mapping[i] = UINT_MAX;
15         is_dof_owned.push_back(true);
16     }
17
18 }
```

**local\_norm\_of\_vector()**

```

double FEDomain::local_norm_of_vector (
    NumericVectorDistributed * in_v )
```

Computes the L2 norm of the contributions to the provided vector by the local object.

## Returns

double L2 norm of the local part.

Definition at line 79 of file FEDomain.cpp.

```

79                                     {
80     double norm = 0;
81     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < n_locally_active_dofs; i++) {
82         if(is_dof_owned[i]) {
83             norm += norm_squared(in_v->operator()(global_index_mapping[i]));
84         }
85     }
86     return std::sqrt(norm);
87 }
```

**mark\_local\_dofs\_as\_non\_local()**

```

void FEDomain::mark_local_dofs_as_non_local (
    DofIndexVector indices )
```

Takes an index set and marks all indices in the set as non locally owned.

## Parameters

<i>indices</i>	The set containing the dofs that are non-locally-owned.
----------------	---

Definition at line 65 of file FEDomain.cpp.

```

65                                     {
66     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < in_dofs.size(); i++) {
67         is_dof_owned[in_dofs[i]] = false;
68     }
69 }
```

Referenced by PMLSurface::determine\_non\_owned\_dofs(), and HSIESurface::determine\_non\_owned\_dofs().

**set\_non\_local\_dof\_indices()**

```

void FEDomain::set_non_local_dof_indices (
    DofIndexVector local_indices,
    DofIndexVector global_indices )
```

For a given index vector in local and global numbering, this function stores the global indices.

After this call, the global index of any of the provided local indices is what was provided. The data usually comes from another boundary or process or the interior domain

## Parameters

<i>local_indices</i>	Indices in local numbering.
<i>global_indices</i>	Indices in global numbering.

Definition at line 56 of file FEDomain.cpp.

```

56                                     {
```

```

57     if(local_indices.size() != global_indices.size()) {
58         std::cout << "There was a vector size mismatch in FEDomain::set_non_local_dof_indices( " <<
            local_indices.size() << " vs " << global_indices.size() << ")" << std::endl;
59     }
60     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < local_indices.size(); i++) {
61         global_index_mapping[local_indices[i]] = global_indices[i];
62     }
63 }

```

### transform\_local\_to\_global\_dofs()

```

std::vector< DofNumber > FEDomain::transform_local_to_global_dofs (
    DofIndexVector local_index )

```

Returns the global number for a local index.

Local indices always range from zero to n\_locally\_active\_dofs. Global indices depend on the sweeping level and many other factors.

Parameters

<i>local_index</i>	The local index to be transformed into global numbering
--------------------	---

Returns

DofIndexVector

Definition at line 48 of file FEDomain.cpp.

```

48                                                                                                     {
49     std::vector<DofNumber> global_dof_indices;
50     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < in_dofs.size(); i++) {
51         global_dof_indices.push_back(global_index_mapping[in_dofs[i]]);
52     }
53     return global_dof_indices;
54 }

```

Referenced by PMLSurface::fill\_matrix(), PMLSurface::fill\_sparsity\_pattern(), InnerDomain::fill\_sparsity\_pattern(), HSIESurface::fill\_sparsity\_pattern(), and BoundaryCondition::get\_global\_dof\_indices\_by\_boundary\_id().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/Core/[FEDomain.h](#)
- Code/Core/[FEDomain.cpp](#)

## 29 FEErrorStruct Struct Reference

### Public Attributes

- double **L2** = 0
- double **Linfty** = 0

### 29.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 228 of file Types.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [Code/Core/Types.h](#)

## 30 FileLogger Class Reference

There will be one global instance of this object.

```
#include <FileLogger.h>
```

### 30.1 Detailed Description

There will be one global instance of this object.

It creates file paths and provides file names. Every IO operation will be piped through this object. The other loggers use it to persist their data.

Definition at line 14 of file FileLogger.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [Code/OutputGenerators/Files/FileLogger.h](#)

## 31 FileMetaData Struct Reference

### Public Attributes

- unsigned int **hsie\_level**

### 31.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 113 of file Types.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [Code/Core/Types.h](#)

## 32 GeometryManager Class Reference

One object of this type is globally available to handle the geometry of the computation (what is the global computational domain, what is computed locally).

```
#include <GeometryManager.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- void [initialize](#) ()

*Parent of the entire initialization loop This initializes all levels of the computation.*

- void **initialize\_inner\_domain** (unsigned int in\_level)
 

*On the level in\_level this builds the [InnerDomain](#) object.*
- double **eps\_kappa\_2** (Position)
 

*This function computes the term  $\epsilon_r * \omega^2$  at a given location.*
- double **kappa\_2** ()
 

*Like the function above but without  $\epsilon_r$ .*
- std::pair< double, double > **compute\_x\_range** ()
 

*Computes the range of the coordinate x this process is responsible for.*
- std::pair< double, double > **compute\_y\_range** ()
 

*Same as above but for y.*
- std::pair< double, double > **compute\_z\_range** ()
 

*Same as above but for z.*
- void **set\_x\_range** (std::pair< double, double > inp\_x)
 

*Fixes the x-range this process is working on for its inner domain.*
- void **set\_y\_range** (std::pair< double, double > inp\_y)
 

*Fixes the y-range this process is working on for its inner domain.*
- void **set\_z\_range** (std::pair< double, double > inp\_z)
 

*Fixes the z-range this process is working on for its inner domain.*
- std::pair< bool, unsigned int > **get\_global\_neighbor\_for\_interface** (Direction dir)
 

*For a given direction, this function computes if there is a neighbor of this process in that direction and, if so, that process's rank.*
- std::pair< bool, unsigned int > **get\_level\_neighbor\_for\_interface** (Direction dir, unsigned int level)
 

*Similar to the function above but gets the rank of the neighbor in a level communicator for the level in\_level.*
- bool **math\_coordinate\_in\_waveguide** (Position) const
 

*Checks if the coordinate is in the waveguide core or not.*
- dealii::Tensor< 2, 3 > **get\_epsilon\_tensor** (const Position &)
 

*Returns a diagonalized material tensor that does not use transformation optics.*
- double **get\_epsilon\_for\_point** (const Position &)
 

*Computes scalar  $\epsilon_r$  for the given location.*
- auto **get\_boundary\_for\_direction** (Direction) -> BoundaryId
- auto **get\_direction\_for\_boundary\_id** (BoundaryId) -> Direction
- void **validate\_global\_dof\_indices** (unsigned int in\_level)
- SurfaceType **get\_surface\_type** (BoundaryId b\_id, unsigned int level)
- void **distribute\_dofs\_on\_level** (unsigned int level)
- void **set\_surface\_types\_and\_properties** (unsigned int level)
- void **initialize\_surfaces\_on\_level** (unsigned int level)
- void **initialize\_level** (unsigned int level)
- void **print\_level\_dof\_counts** (unsigned int level)

- void **perform\_mpi\_dof\_exchange** (unsigned int level)

## Public Attributes

- double **input\_connector\_length**
- double **output\_connector\_length**
- double **shape\_sector\_length**
- unsigned int **shape\_sector\_count**
- unsigned int **local\_inner\_dofs**
- bool **are\_surface\_meshes\_initialized**
- double **h\_x**
- double **h\_y**
- double **h\_z**
- std::array< unsigned int, 6 > **dofs\_at\_surface**
- std::array< dealii::Triangulation< 2, 2 >, 6 > **surface\_meshes**
- std::array< double, 6 > **surface\_extremal\_coordinate**
- std::pair< double, double > **local\_x\_range**
- std::pair< double, double > **local\_y\_range**
- std::pair< double, double > **local\_z\_range**
- std::pair< double, double > **global\_x\_range**
- std::pair< double, double > **global\_y\_range**
- std::pair< double, double > **global\_z\_range**
- std::array< [LevelGeometry](#), 4 > **levels**

## 32.1 Detailed Description

One object of this type is globally available to handle the geometry of the computation (what is the global computational domain, what is computed locally).

This object is one of the first to be initialized. It contains the coordinate ranges locally and globally. It also has several [LevelGeometry](#) objects in a vector. This is the core data behind the sweeping hierarchy. These level objects contain:

- the surface types for all boundaries on this level
- pointers to the boundary condition objects
- dof counting data (how many dofs exist on the level, how many dofs does this process own on this level) and also which dofs are stored where in the `dof_distribution` member.

This object can also determine if a coordinate is inside or outside of the waveguide and computes kappa squared required for the assembly of Maxwell's equations.

Definition at line 46 of file `GeometryManager.h`.

## 32.2 Member Function Documentation

### compute\_x\_range()

std::pair< double, double > GeometryManager::compute\_x\_range ( )

Computes the range of the coordinate x this process is responsible for.

Since the local domains are always of the form [min\_x, max\_x]\times[min\_y, max\_y]\times[min\_z, max\_z], these ranges can be used to describe the local problem.

Returns

std::pair<double, double> first is the lower bound of the range, second is the upper bound.

Definition at line 214 of file GeometryManager.cpp.

```

214                                     {
215     if (GlobalParams.Blocks_in_x_direction == 1) {
216         return std::pair<double, double>(-GlobalParams.Geometry_Size_X / 2.0, GlobalParams.Geometry_Size_X /
217         2.0);
218     } else {
219         double length = GlobalParams.Geometry_Size_X / ((double) GlobalParams.Blocks_in_x_direction);
220         int block_index = GlobalParams.MPI_Rank % GlobalParams.Blocks_in_x_direction;
221         double min = -GlobalParams.Geometry_Size_X / 2.0 + block_index * length;
222         return std::pair<double, double>(min, min + length);
223     }

```

### compute\_y\_range()

std::pair< double, double > GeometryManager::compute\_y\_range ( )

Same as above but for y.

Returns

std::pair<double, double> see above.

Definition at line 225 of file GeometryManager.cpp.

```

225                                     {
226     if (GlobalParams.Blocks_in_y_direction == 1) {
227         return std::pair<double, double>(-GlobalParams.Geometry_Size_Y / 2.0, GlobalParams.Geometry_Size_Y /
228         2.0);
229     } else {
230         double length = GlobalParams.Geometry_Size_Y / ((double) GlobalParams.Blocks_in_y_direction);
231         int block_processor_count = GlobalParams.Blocks_in_x_direction;
232         int block_index = (GlobalParams.MPI_Rank % (GlobalParams.Blocks_in_x_direction *
233         GlobalParams.Blocks_in_y_direction)) / block_processor_count;
234         double min = -GlobalParams.Geometry_Size_Y / 2.0 + block_index * length;
235         return std::pair<double, double>(min, min + length);

```

### compute\_z\_range()

std::pair< double, double > GeometryManager::compute\_z\_range ( )



Same as above but for z.

Returns

std::pair<double, double> see above.

Definition at line 237 of file GeometryManager.cpp.

```
237                                     {
238   if (GlobalParams.Blocks_in_z_direction == 1) {
239     return std::pair<double, double>(0 + GlobalParams.global_z_shift, GlobalParams.Geometry_Size_Z +
      GlobalParams.global_z_shift);
240   } else {
241     double length = GlobalParams.Geometry_Size_Z / ((double) GlobalParams.Blocks_in_z_direction);
242     int block_processor_count = GlobalParams.Blocks_in_x_direction * GlobalParams.Blocks_in_y_direction;
243     int block_index = GlobalParams.MPI_Rank / block_processor_count;
244     double min = block_index * length;
245     return std::pair<double, double>(min + GlobalParams.global_z_shift, min +
      GlobalParams.global_z_shift + length);
246   }
247 }
```

## eps\_kappa\_2()

```
double GeometryManager::eps_kappa_2 (
    Position in_p )
```

This function computes the term  $\epsilon_r * \omega^2$  at a given location.

This is required for the assembly of the Maxwell system.

Returns

double  $\epsilon_r * \omega^2$

Definition at line 191 of file GeometryManager.cpp.

```
191                                     {
192   return (math_coordinate_in_waveguide(in_p)? GlobalParams.Epsilon_R_in_waveguide :
      GlobalParams.Epsilon_R_outside_waveguide) * GlobalParams.Omega * GlobalParams.Omega;
193 }
```

References math\_coordinate\_in\_waveguide().

## get\_epsilon\_for\_point()

```
double GeometryManager::get_epsilon_for_point (
    const Position & in_p )
```

Computes scalar  $\epsilon_r$  for the given location.

Returns

double  $\epsilon_r$  of material at given location.

Definition at line 183 of file GeometryManager.cpp.

```
183                                     {
184   if(math_coordinate_in_waveguide(in_p)) {
185     return GlobalParams.Epsilon_R_in_waveguide;
186   } else {
187     return GlobalParams.Epsilon_R_outside_waveguide;
188   }
}
```

189 }

References `math_coordinate_in_waveguide()`.

Referenced by `get_epsilon_tensor()`.

### **get\_epsilon\_tensor()**

```
dealii::Tensor< 2, 3 > GeometryManager::get_epsilon_tensor (
    const Position & in_p )
```

Returns a diagonalized material tensor that does not use transformation optics.

Artifact.

Returns

```
dealii::Tensor<2,3>
```

Definition at line 168 of file `GeometryManager.cpp`.

```
168
169 dealii::Tensor<2,3> ret;
170 const double local_epsilon = get_epsilon_for_point(in_p);
171 for(unsigned int i = 0; i < 3; i++) {
172     for(unsigned int j = 0; j < 3; j++) {
173         if(i == j) {
174             ret[i][j] = local_epsilon;
175         } else {
176             ret[i][j] = 0;
177         }
178     }
179 }
180 return ret;
181 }
```

References `get_epsilon_for_point()`.

### **get\_global\_neighbor\_for\_interface()**

```
std::pair< bool, unsigned int > GeometryManager::get_global_neighbor_for_interface (
    Direction dir )
```

For a given direction, this function computes if there is a neighbor of this process in that direction and, if so, that process's rank.

Parameters

<i>dir</i>	The direction to go to
------------	------------------------

Returns

```
std::pair<bool, unsigned int> first: is there a process there? second: whats its rank.
```

Definition at line 249 of file `GeometryManager.cpp`.

```
249
250 std::pair<bool, unsigned int> ret(true, 0);
251 switch (in_direction) {
```

```

252     case Direction::MinusX:
253         if (GlobalParams.Index_in_x_direction == 0) {
254             ret.first = false;
255         } else {
256             ret.second = GlobalParams.MPI_Rank - 1;
257         }
258         break;
259     case Direction::PlusX:
260         if (GlobalParams.Index_in_x_direction == GlobalParams.Blocks_in_x_direction - 1) {
261             ret.first = false;
262         } else {
263             ret.second = GlobalParams.MPI_Rank + 1;
264         }
265         break;
266     case Direction::MinusY:
267         if (GlobalParams.Index_in_y_direction == 0) {
268             ret.first = false;
269         } else {
270             ret.second = GlobalParams.MPI_Rank - GlobalParams.Blocks_in_x_direction;
271         }
272         break;
273     case Direction::PlusY:
274         if (GlobalParams.Index_in_y_direction == GlobalParams.Blocks_in_y_direction - 1) {
275             ret.first = false;
276         } else {
277             ret.second = GlobalParams.MPI_Rank + GlobalParams.Blocks_in_x_direction;
278         }
279         break;
280     case Direction::MinusZ:
281         if (GlobalParams.Index_in_z_direction == 0) {
282             ret.first = false;
283         } else {
284             ret.second = GlobalParams.MPI_Rank - (GlobalParams.Blocks_in_x_direction *
GlobalParams.Blocks_in_y_direction);
285         }
286         break;
287     case Direction::PlusZ:
288         if (GlobalParams.Index_in_z_direction == GlobalParams.Blocks_in_z_direction - 1) {
289             ret.first = false;
290         } else {
291             ret.second = GlobalParams.MPI_Rank + (GlobalParams.Blocks_in_x_direction *
GlobalParams.Blocks_in_y_direction);
292         }
293         break;
294     }
295     return ret;
296 }

```

Referenced by `get_level_neighbor_for_interface()`.

### **get\_level\_neighbor\_for\_interface()**

```

std::pair< bool, unsigned int > GeometryManager::get_level_neighbor_for_interface (
    Direction dir,
    unsigned int level )

```

Similar to the function above but gets the rank of the neighbor in a level communicator for the level `in_level`.

Parameters

<i>dir</i>	Direction to check in
<i>level</i>	The level we are operating on.

## Returns

std::pair<bool, unsigned int> Same as above but second returns the rank in the level communicator.

Definition at line 298 of file GeometryManager.cpp.

```

298         {
299     std::pair<bool, unsigned int> ret(true, 0);
300     if(level == 0) {
301         return get_global_neighbor_for_interface(in_direction);
302     }
303     if(level == 1) {
304         switch (in_direction) {
305             case Direction::MinusX:
306                 if (GlobalParams.Index_in_x_direction == 0) {
307                     ret.first = false;
308                 } else {
309                     ret.second = (GlobalParams.MPI_Rank - 1) % (GlobalParams.Blocks_in_x_direction *
GlobalParams.Blocks_in_y_direction);
310                 }
311                 break;
312             case Direction::PlusX:
313                 if (GlobalParams.Index_in_x_direction == GlobalParams.Blocks_in_x_direction - 1) {
314                     ret.first = false;
315                 } else {
316                     ret.second = (GlobalParams.MPI_Rank + 1) % (GlobalParams.Blocks_in_x_direction *
GlobalParams.Blocks_in_y_direction);
317                 }
318                 break;
319             case Direction::MinusY:
320                 if (GlobalParams.Index_in_y_direction == 0) {
321                     ret.first = false;
322                 } else {
323                     ret.second = (GlobalParams.MPI_Rank - GlobalParams.Blocks_in_y_direction) %
(GlobalParams.Blocks_in_x_direction * GlobalParams.Blocks_in_y_direction);
324                 }
325                 break;
326             case Direction::PlusY:
327                 if (GlobalParams.Index_in_y_direction == GlobalParams.Blocks_in_y_direction - 1) {
328                     ret.first = false;
329                 } else {
330                     ret.second = (GlobalParams.MPI_Rank + GlobalParams.Blocks_in_y_direction) %
(GlobalParams.Blocks_in_x_direction * GlobalParams.Blocks_in_y_direction);
331                 }
332                 break;
333             case Direction::MinusZ:
334                 ret.first = false;
335                 break;
336             case Direction::PlusZ:
337                 ret.first = false;
338                 break;
339         }
340     }
341     if(level == 2) {
342         switch (in_direction) {
343             case Direction::MinusX:
344                 if (GlobalParams.Index_in_x_direction == 0) {
345                     ret.first = false;
346                 } else {
347                     ret.second = (GlobalParams.MPI_Rank - 1) % GlobalParams.Blocks_in_x_direction;
348                 }
349                 break;
350             case Direction::PlusX:
351                 if (GlobalParams.Index_in_x_direction == GlobalParams.Blocks_in_x_direction - 1) {
352                     ret.first = false;
353                 } else {
354                     ret.second = (GlobalParams.MPI_Rank + 1) % GlobalParams.Blocks_in_x_direction;
355                 }
356                 break;
357             case Direction::MinusY:
358                 ret.first = false;
359                 break;
360             case Direction::PlusY:

```

```

361     ret.first = false;
362     break;
363     case Direction::MinusZ:
364         ret.first = false;
365         break;
366     case Direction::PlusZ:
367         ret.first = false;
368         break;
369     }
370 }
371 return ret;
372 }

```

References `get_global_neighbor_for_interface()`.

### initialize\_inner\_domain()

```

void GeometryManager::initialize_inner_domain (
    unsigned int in_level )

```

On the level `in_level` this builds the [InnerDomain](#) object.

Parameters

<code>in_level</code>	The level to perform the action on.
-----------------------	-------------------------------------

Definition at line 72 of file `GeometryManager.cpp`.

```

72                                                                 {
73     levels[in_level].inner_domain = new InnerDomain(in_level);
74     levels[in_level].inner_domain->make_grid();
75     if(!are_surface_meshes_initialized) {
76         for (unsigned int side = 0; side < 6; side++) {
77             dealii::Triangulation<2, 3> temp_triangulation;
78             dealii::Triangulation<2> surf_tria;
79             Mesh tria;
80             tria.copy_triangulation(levels[in_level].inner_domain->triangulation);
81             std::set<unsigned int> b_ids;
82             b_ids.insert(side);
83             switch (side) {
84                 case 0:
85                     dealii::GridTools::transform(Transform_0_to_5, tria);
86                     break;
87                 case 1:
88                     dealii::GridTools::transform(Transform_1_to_5, tria);
89                     break;
90                 case 2:
91                     dealii::GridTools::transform(Transform_2_to_5, tria);
92                     break;
93                 case 3:
94                     dealii::GridTools::transform(Transform_3_to_5, tria);
95                     break;
96                 case 4:
97                     dealii::GridTools::transform(Transform_4_to_5, tria);
98                     break;
99                 default:
100                    break;
101             }
102             dealii::GridGenerator::extract_boundary_mesh(tria, temp_triangulation, b_ids);
103             dealii::GridGenerator::flatten_triangulation(temp_triangulation, surface_meshes[side]);
104         }
105         are_surface_meshes_initialized = true;
106     }
107 }

```

**kappa\_2()**

```
double GeometryManager::kappa_2 ( )
```

Like the function above but without `epsilon_r`.

Since this value is independent of the position, this function has no arguments.

Returns

```
double \omega^2
```

Definition at line 195 of file `GeometryManager.cpp`.

```
195     {
196     return GlobalParams.Omega * GlobalParams.Omega;
197 }
```

**math\_coordinate\_in\_waveguide()**

```
bool GeometryManager::math_coordinate_in_waveguide (
    Position in_position ) const
```

Checks if the coordinate is in the waveguide core or not.

Returns

```
true Location in mathematical coordinates corresponds with the interior of the waveguide.
false it does not.
```

Definition at line 374 of file `GeometryManager.cpp`.

```
374     {
375     bool in_x = std::abs(in_position[0]) <= (GlobalParams.Width_of_waveguide / 2.0);
376     bool in_y = std::abs(in_position[1]) <= (GlobalParams.Height_of_waveguide / 2.0);
377     return in_x && in_y;
378 }
```

Referenced by `eps_kappa_2()`, and `get_epsilon_for_point()`.

**set\_x\_range()**

```
void GeometryManager::set_x_range (
    std::pair< double, double > inp_x )
```

Fixes the x-range this process is working on for its inner domain.

Boundary conditions can extend beyond this value however. The idea is to use the return value of `compute_x_range()`.

Parameters

<code>inp_x</code>	the <code>x_range</code> to use locally.
--------------------	--

Definition at line 199 of file GeometryManager.cpp.

```
199                                     {
200   this->local_x_range = in_range;
201   global_x_range = std::pair<double, double>(-GlobalParams.Geometry_Size_X / 2.0,
        GlobalParams.Geometry_Size_X / 2.0);
202 }
```

### set\_y\_range()

```
void GeometryManager::set_y_range (
        std::pair< double, double > inp_y )
```

Fixes the y-range this process is working on for its inner domain.

Boundary conditions can extend beyond this value however. The idea is to use the return value of [compute\\_y\\_range\(\)](#).

Parameters

<i>inp_y</i>	the y_range to use locally.
--------------	-----------------------------

Definition at line 204 of file GeometryManager.cpp.

```
204                                     {
205   this->local_y_range = in_range;
206   global_y_range = std::pair<double, double> (-GlobalParams.Geometry_Size_Y / 2.0,
        GlobalParams.Geometry_Size_Y / 2.0);
207 }
```

### set\_z\_range()

```
void GeometryManager::set_z_range (
        std::pair< double, double > inp_z )
```

Fixes the z-range this process is working on for its inner domain.

Boundary conditions can extend beyond this value however. The idea is to use the return value of [compute\\_z\\_range\(\)](#).

Parameters

<i>inp_z</i>	the z_range to use locally.
--------------	-----------------------------

Definition at line 209 of file GeometryManager.cpp.

```
209                                     {
210   this->local_z_range = in_range;
211   global_z_range = std::pair<double, double>(0.0 + GlobalParams.global_z_shift ,
        GlobalParams.Geometry_Size_Z + GlobalParams.global_z_shift);
212 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/GlobalObjects/[GeometryManager.h](#)
- Code/GlobalObjects/GeometryManager.cpp

## 33 GradientTable Class Reference

The Gradient Table is an OutputGenerator, intended to write information about the shape gradient to the console upon its computation.

```
#include <GradientTable.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **GradientTable** (unsigned int in\_step, dealii::Vector< double > in\_configuration, double in\_quality, dealii::Vector< double > in\_last\_configuration, double in\_last\_quality)
- void **SetInitialQuality** (double in\_quality)
- void **AddComputationResult** (int in\_component, double in\_step, double in\_quality)
- void **AddFullStepResult** (dealii::Vector< double > in\_step, double in\_quality)
- void **PrintFullLine** ()
- void **PrintTable** ()
- void **WriteTableToFile** (std::string in\_filename)

### Public Attributes

- const int **ndofs**
- const int **nfreedofs**
- const unsigned int **GlobalStep**

### 33.1 Detailed Description

The Gradient Table is an OutputGenerator, intended to write information about the shape gradient to the console upon its computation.

Definition at line 12 of file GradientTable.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/OutputGenerators/Console/GradientTable.h
- Code/OutputGenerators/Console/GradientTable.cpp

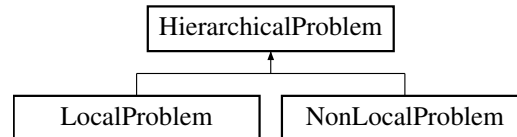
## 34 HierarchicalProblem Class Reference

The base class of the SweepingPreconditioner and general finite element system.

```
#include <HierarchicalProblem.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for HierarchicalProblem:





## Public Member Functions

- [HierarchicalProblem](#) (unsigned int level, SweepingDirection direction)
 

*Construct a new Hierarchical Problem object Inits the level member, stores the direction of the sweep and the solve counter.*
- virtual [~HierarchicalProblem](#) ()=0
 

*Not implemented on this level.*
- virtual void [solve](#) ()=0
 

*Not implemented on this level.*
- virtual void [solve\\_adjoint](#) ()
 

*Not implemented on this level.*
- void [solve\\_with\\_timers\\_and\\_count](#) ()
 

*This function calls the objects [solve\(\)](#) method but wraps a timer computation around it.*
- virtual void [initialize](#) ()=0
 

*Not implemented on this level, see derived classes.*
- void [make\\_constraints](#) ()
 

*This function constructs all the required AffineConstraint objects.*
- virtual void [assemble](#) ()=0
 

*Not implemented on this level, see derived classes.*
- virtual void [initialize\\_index\\_sets](#) ()=0
 

*Not implemented on this level, see derived classes.*
- void [constrain\\_identical\\_dof\\_sets](#) (std::vector< unsigned int > \*set\_one, std::vector< unsigned int > \*set\_two, Constraints \*affine\_constraints)
 

*For a given AffineConstraints object, this function adds constraints relating to numbering of dofs on two different structures.*
- virtual auto [reinit](#) () -> void=0
 

*Not implemented on this level, see derived classes.*
- auto [opposing\\_site\\_bid](#) (BoundaryId) -> BoundaryId
 

*For a provided boundary id this returns the opposing one The opposing sides are 0 and 1, 2 and 3, 4 and 5.*
- void [compute\\_final\\_rhs\\_mismatch](#) ()
 

*Computes a vector storing the difference between the precise rhs and the approximation by the solution.*
- virtual void [compute\\_solver\\_factorization](#) ()=0
 

*Not implemented on this level, see derived classes.*
- std::string [output\\_results](#) (std::string in\_fname\_part="solution\_inner\_domain\_level")

*Basic functionality to write output files for a solution.*

- virtual void [reinit\\_rhs](#) ()=0  
*Not implemented on this level, see derived classes.*
- virtual void [make\\_sparsity\\_pattern](#) ()=0  
*Not implemented on this level, see derived classes.*
- virtual void [update\\_convergence\\_criterion](#) (double)  
*Not implemented on this level, see derived classes.*
- virtual unsigned int [compute\\_global\\_solve\\_counter](#) ()  
*Not implemented on this level, see derived classes.*
- void [print\\_solve\\_counter\\_list](#) ()  
*This function uses the return values of compute\_flobal\_solve\_counter to create some CLI output.*
- virtual void [empty\\_memory](#) ()  
*Not implemented on this level, see derived classes.*
- virtual void [write\\_multifile\\_output](#) (const std::string &filename, bool apply\_coordinate\_transform)=0  
*Not implemented on this level, see derived classes.*
- virtual std::vector< double > [compute\\_shape\\_gradient](#) ()  
*Not implemented on this level, see derived classes.*

## Public Attributes

- SweepingDirection **sweeping\_direction**
- const SweepingLevel **level**
- Constraints **constraints**
- std::array< dealii::IndexSet, 6 > **surface\_index\_sets**
- std::array< bool, 6 > **is\_hsie\_surface**
- std::vector< bool > **is\_surface\_locked**
- bool **is\_dof\_manager\_set**
- bool **has\_child**
- [HierarchicalProblem](#) \* **child**
- dealii::SparsityPattern **sp**
- NumericVectorDistributed **solution**
- NumericVectorDistributed **direct\_solution**
- NumericVectorDistributed **solution\_error**
- NumericVectorDistributed **rhs**
- dealii::IndexSet **own\_dofs**
- std::array< std::vector< [InterfaceDofData](#) >, 6 > **surface\_dof\_associations**
- dealii::PETScWrappers::MPI::SparseMatrix \* **matrix**
- std::vector< std::string > **filenames**
- [ResidualOutputGenerator](#) \* **residual\_output**

- unsigned int **solve\_counter**
- int **parent\_sweeping\_rank** = -1

### 34.1 Detailed Description

The base class of the SweepingPreconditioner and general finite element system.

Since the object should call eachother recursively but the lowest level is different than the others, we use an abstract base class and two derived types.

Definition at line 30 of file HierarchicalProblem.h.

### 34.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### HierarchicalProblem()

```
HierarchicalProblem::HierarchicalProblem (
    unsigned int level,
    SweepingDirection direction )
```

Construct a new Hierarchical Problem object Inits the level member, stores the direction of the sweep and the solve counter.

Parameters

<i>level</i>	Level this problem describes.
<i>direction</i>	The direction to sweep in. Doesnt matter for the <a href="#">LocalProblem</a> .

Definition at line 17 of file HierarchicalProblem.cpp.

```
17 :
18 level(in_own_level) {
19
20 sweeping_direction = get_sweeping_direction_for_level(in_own_level);
21 has_child = in_own_level > 0;
22 child = nullptr;
23 for(unsigned int i = 0; i < 6; i++) {
24     is_surface_locked.push_back(false);
25 }
26 solve_counter = 0;
27 }
```

### 34.3 Member Function Documentation

#### compute\_final\_rhs\_mismatch()

```
void HierarchicalProblem::compute_final_rhs_mismatch ( )
```

Computes a vector storing the difference between the precise rhs and the approximation by the solution.

This updates a vector called `rhs_mismatch` by filling it with the  $Ax - b$ .

### **compute\_global\_solve\_counter()**

virtual unsigned int HierarchicalProblem::compute\_global\_solve\_counter ( ) [inline], [virtual]

Not implemented on this level, see derived classes.

Returns

unsigned int

Reimplemented in [NonLocalProblem](#), and [LocalProblem](#).

Definition at line 180 of file HierarchicalProblem.h.

```
180     {
181     return 0;
182 }
```

Referenced by `print_solve_counter_list()`.

### **compute\_shape\_gradient()**

virtual std::vector<double> HierarchicalProblem::compute\_shape\_gradient ( ) [inline], [virtual]

Not implemented on this level, see derived classes.

Returns

std::vector<double>

Reimplemented in [NonLocalProblem](#).

Definition at line 209 of file HierarchicalProblem.h.

```
209     {
210     return std::vector<double>();
211 }
```

### **constrain\_identical\_dof\_sets()**

```
void HierarchicalProblem::constrain_identical_dof_sets (
    std::vector< unsigned int > * set_one,
    std::vector< unsigned int > * set_two,
    Constraints * affine_constraints )
```

For a given `AffineConstraints` object, this function adds constraints relating to numbering of dofs on two different structures.

This function can be used to couple boundary methods together or to couple dofs from a boundary method with dofs on the inner domain.

Parameters

<code>set_one</code>	First index set.
----------------------	------------------

## Parameters

<i>set_two</i>	Second index set.
<i>affine_constraints</i>	Affine Constraint object to write the constraints into.

Definition at line 29 of file HierarchicalProblem.cpp.

```

31         {
32     const unsigned int n_entries = set_one->size();
33     if (n_entries != set_two->size()) {
34         print_info("HierarchicalProblem::constrain_identical_dof_sets", "There was an error in
        constrain_identical_dof_sets. No changes made.", LoggingLevel::PRODUCTION_ALL);
35     }
36 }
37 for (unsigned int index = 0; index < n_entries; index++) {
38     affine_constraints->add_line(set_one->operator [](index));
39     affine_constraints->add_entry(set_one->operator [](index),
40         set_two->operator [](index), ComplexNumber(-1, 0));
41 }
42 }
```

**make\_constraints()**

```
void HierarchicalProblem::make_constraints ( )
```

This function constructs all the required AffineConstraint objects.

These couple the dofs in the inner domain and the boundary conditions together and is used for in-place condensation during matrix assembly.

Definition at line 53 of file HierarchicalProblem.cpp.

```

53         {
54     print_info("HierarchicalProblem::make_constraints", "Start");
55     IndexSet total_dofs_global(Geometry.levels[level].n_total_level_dofs);
56     total_dofs_global.add_range(0, Geometry.levels[level].n_total_level_dofs);
57     constraints.reinit(total_dofs_global);
58 }
59 // ABC Surfaces are least important
60 for(unsigned int surface = 0; surface < 6; surface++) {
61     if(Geometry.levels[level].surface_type[surface] == SurfaceType::ABC_SURFACE) {
62         Constraints local_constraints = Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[surface]->make_constraints();
63         constraints.merge(local_constraints, Constraints::MergeConflictBehavior::right_object_wins, true);
64     }
65 }
66 }
67 // Dirichlet surfaces are more important than ABC
68 for(unsigned int surface = 0; surface < 6; surface++) {
69     if(Geometry.levels[level].surface_type[surface] == SurfaceType::DIRICHLET_SURFACE) {
70         Constraints local_constraints = Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[surface]->make_constraints();
71         constraints.merge(local_constraints, Constraints::MergeConflictBehavior::right_object_wins, true);
72     }
73 }
74 }
75 // Open surfaces are most important
76 for(unsigned int surface = 0; surface < 6; surface++) {
77     if(Geometry.levels[level].surface_type[surface] == SurfaceType::OPEN_SURFACE) {
78         Constraints local_constraints = Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[surface]->make_constraints();
79         constraints.merge(local_constraints, Constraints::MergeConflictBehavior::right_object_wins, true);
80     }
81 }
82 constraints.close();
83 }
84 print_info("HierarchicalProblem::make_constraints", "End");
85 }
```

**opposing\_site\_bid()**

```
auto HierarchicalProblem::opposing_site_bid (
    BoundaryId in_bid ) -> BoundaryId
```

For a provided boundary id this returns the opposing one The opposing sides are 0 and 1, 2 and 3, 4 and 5.

This function is usually required when a function should be called when all neighboring boundaries should be iterated. In that case we iterate from 0 to 5 and exclude the one we are currently on and the opposing one.

Returns

BoundaryId The BoundaryId of the opposing side.

Definition at line 44 of file HierarchicalProblem.cpp.

```
44                                                                 {
45     if((in_bid % 2) == 0) {
46         return in_bid + 1;
47     }
48     else {
49         return in_bid - 1;
50     }
51 }
```

**output\_results()**

```
std::string HierarchicalProblem::output_results (
    std::string in_fname_part = "solution_inner_domain_level" )
```

Basic functionality to write output files for a solution.

Parameters

<i>in_fname_part</i>	Core of the filename of the files.
----------------------	------------------------------------

Returns

std::string actually used filename with path which can be used to write meta data.

Definition at line 87 of file HierarchicalProblem.cpp.

```
87                                                                 {
88     GlobalTimerManager.switch_context("Output Results", level);
89     Timer timer;
90     timer.start();
91     print_info("Hierarchical::output_results()", "Start on level " + std::to_string(level));
92     std::string ret = "";
93     NumericVectorLocal in_solution(Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->dof_handler.n_dofs());
94     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->dof_handler.n_dofs(); i++) {
95         in_solution[i] = solution[Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->global_index_mapping[i]];
96     }
97     std::string file_1 = Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->output_results(in_fname_part +
98         std::to_string(level) , in_solution, false);
99     ret = file_1;
100     filenames.clear();
100     filenames.push_back(file_1);
```

```

101
102 if(GlobalParams.BoundaryCondition == BoundaryConditionType::PML) {
103     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < 6; i++){
104         if(Geometry.levels[level].surface_type[i] == SurfaceType::ABC_SURFACE){
105             dealii::Vector<ComplexNumber> ds (Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[i]->dof_counter);
106             for(unsigned int index = 0; index < Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[i]->dof_counter; index++) {
107                 ds[index] = solution[Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[i]->global_index_mapping[index]];
108             }
109             std::string file_2 = Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[i]->output_results(ds, "pml_domain" +
110                 std::to_string(level));
111             filenames.push_back(file_2);
112         }
113     }
114
115     // End of core output
116     if(level != 0) {
117         // child->output_results();
118     }
119
120     print_info("Hierarchical::output_results()", "End on level " + std::to_string(level));
121     timer.stop();
122     GlobalTimerManager.leave_context(level);
123     return ret;
124 }

```

### print\_solve\_counter\_list()

```
void HierarchicalProblem::print_solve_counter_list ( )
```

This function uses the return values of `compute_flobal_solve_counter` to create some CLI output.

The function is recursive.

Definition at line 137 of file `HierarchicalProblem.cpp`.

```

137     {
138     unsigned int n_solves_on_level = compute_global_solve_counter();
139     if(GlobalParams.MPI_Rank == 0) {
140         std::cout << "On level " << level << " there were " << n_solves_on_level << " solves." << std::endl;
141     }
142     if(level != 0) {
143         child->print_solve_counter_list();
144     }
145 }

```

References `compute_global_solve_counter()`.

### write\_multifile\_output()

```
virtual void HierarchicalProblem::write_multifile_output (
    const std::string & filename,
    bool apply_coordinate_transform ) [pure virtual]
```

Not implemented on this level, see derived classes.

Parameters

<i>filename</i>	
<i>apply_coordinate_transform</i>	

Implemented in [LocalProblem](#), and [NonLocalProblem](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/Hierarchy/[HierarchicalProblem.h](#)
- Code/Hierarchy/HierarchicalProblem.cpp

## 35 HSIEPolynomial Class Reference

This class basically represents a polynomial and its derivative. It is required for the HSIE implementation.

```
#include <HSIEPolynomial.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- ComplexNumber [evaluate](#) (ComplexNumber x)  
*Evaluates the polynomial represented by this object at the given position x.*
- ComplexNumber [evaluate\\_dx](#) (ComplexNumber x)  
*Evaluates the derivative of the polynomial represented by this object at the given position x.*
- void [update\\_derivative](#) ()  
*Updates the cached data for faster evaluation of the derivative.*
- **HSIEPolynomial** (unsigned int dim, ComplexNumber k0)
- **HSIEPolynomial** ([DofData](#) &data, ComplexNumber k\_0)
- **HSIEPolynomial** (std::vector< ComplexNumber > in\_a, ComplexNumber k0)
- **HSIEPolynomial** [applyD](#) ()
- **HSIEPolynomial** [applyI](#) ()
- void **multiplyBy** (ComplexNumber factor)
- void **multiplyBy** (double factor)
- void **applyTplus** (ComplexNumber u\_0)
- void **applyTminus** (ComplexNumber u\_0)
- void **applyDerivative** ()
- void **add** ([HSIEPolynomial](#) b)

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void [computeDandI](#) (unsigned int dim, ComplexNumber k\_0)  
*Prepares the Tensors D and I that are required for some of the computations.*
- static [HSIEPolynomial](#) **PsiMinusOne** (ComplexNumber k0)
- static [HSIEPolynomial](#) **PsiJ** (int j, ComplexNumber k0)
- static [HSIEPolynomial](#) **ZeroPolynomial** ()
- static [HSIEPolynomial](#) **PhiMinusOne** (ComplexNumber k0)
- static [HSIEPolynomial](#) **PhiJ** (int j, ComplexNumber k0)



## Public Attributes

- `std::vector< ComplexNumber > a`
- `std::vector< ComplexNumber > da`
- `ComplexNumber k0`

## Static Public Attributes

- static bool `matricesLoaded` = false
- static `dealii::FullMatrix< ComplexNumber > D`
- static `dealii::FullMatrix< ComplexNumber > I`

### 35.1 Detailed Description

This class basically represents a polynomial and its derivative. It is required for the HSIE implementation.

The core data in this class is a vector `a`, which stores the coefficients of the polynomials and a vector `da`, which stores the coefficients of the derivative. Both can be evaluated for a given `x` with the respective functions. Additionally, there are functions to initialize a polynomial that are required by the hardy space infinite elements and some operators can be applied (like  $T_+$  and  $T_-$ ). As an important remark: The value  $\kappa_0$  used in HSIE is also kept in these values because we want to be able to apply the operators  $D$  and  $I$  to one a polynomial. Since they aren't cheap to compute, I precompute them once as static members of this class. If you only intend to use evaluation, evaluation of the derivative, summation and multiplication with constants, then that value is not relevant.

See also

[HSIESurface](#)

Definition at line 31 of file `HSIEPolynomial.h`.

### 35.2 Member Function Documentation

#### `computeDandI()`

```
void HSIEPolynomial::computeDandI (
    unsigned int dim,
    ComplexNumber k_0 ) [static]
```

Prepares the Tensors  $D$  and  $I$  that are required for some of the computations.

For the definition of  $D$  see the publication on "High order Curl-conforming Hardy spce infinite elements for exterior Maxwell problems" equation 21.  $D$  has tri-diagonal shape and represents the derivative for the Laplace-Moebius transformed shape of a function. The matrix  $I$  is the inverse of  $D$  and also gets computed in this function. These matrices are required in many places and never change. They, therefore, are only computed once and made available statically. The operator  $D$  (and  $I$  in turn) can be applied to polynomials of any degree. The computation of  $I$ , however gets more expensive the larger the

maximal degree of the polynomials becomes. We therefore provide the maximal value of the dimension of polynomials.

#### Parameters

<i>dim</i>	Maximal polynomial degree of polynomials that <i>D</i> and <i>I</i> should be applied to.
<i>k_0</i>	This is a parameter of HSIE and also impacts <i>D</i> (and <i>I</i> ).

#### Returns

Nothing.

Definition at line 10 of file HSIEPolynomial.cpp.

```

10                                     {
11   HSIEPolynomial::D.reinit(dimension, dimension);
12   for (unsigned int i = 0; i < dimension; i++) {
13     for (unsigned int j = 0; j < dimension; j++) {
14       HSIEPolynomial::D.set(i, j, matrixD(i, j, k0));
15     }
16   }
17
18   HSIEPolynomial::I.copy_from(HSIEPolynomial::D);
19   HSIEPolynomial::I.invert(HSIEPolynomial::D);
20   HSIEPolynomial::matricesLoaded = true;
21 }

```

Referenced by HSIESurface::check\_dof\_assignment\_integrity(), and HSIESurface::fill\_matrix().

#### evaluate()

```

ComplexNumber HSIEPolynomial::evaluate (
    ComplexNumber x )

```

Evaluates the polynomial represented by this object at the given position *x*.

Performs the evaluation of the polynomial at *x*, meaning

$$f(x) = \sum_{i=0}^D a_i x^i.$$

#### Parameters

<i>x</i>	The position to evaluate the polynomial at.
----------	---

#### Returns

The value of the polynomial at *x*.

Definition at line 23 of file HSIEPolynomial.cpp.

```

23                                     {
24   ComplexNumber ret(a[0]);
25   ComplexNumber x = x_in;
26   for (unsigned long i = 1; i < a.size(); i++) {
27     ret += a[i] * x;
28     x = x * x_in;
29   }

```

```
30 return ret;
31 }
```

## evaluate\_dx()

```
ComplexNumber HSIEPolynomial::evaluate_dx (
    ComplexNumber x )
```

Evaluates the derivative of the polynomial represented by this object at the given position  $x$ .

Performs the evaluation of the derivative of the polynomial at  $x$ , meaning

$$f(x) = \sum_{i=1}^{D-1} ia_i x^{i-1}.$$

### Parameters

$x$	The position to evaluate the derivative at.
-----	---

### Returns

The value of the derivative of the polynomial at  $x$ .

Definition at line 33 of file HSIEPolynomial.cpp.

```
33                                     {
34     ComplexNumber ret(da[0]);
35     ComplexNumber x = x_in;
36     for (unsigned long i = 1; i < da.size(); i++) {
37         ret += da[i] * x;
38         x = x * x_in;
39     }
40     return ret;
41 }
```

## update\_derivative()

```
void HSIEPolynomial::update_derivative ( )
```

Updates the cached data for faster evaluation of the derivative.

Internally, the derivative is stored as a polynomial. The cached parameters are simply  $ia_i$ . This function gets called a lot internally, so calling it yourself is likely not required.

### Returns

Nothing.

Definition at line 105 of file HSIEPolynomial.cpp.

```
105                                     {
106     da = std::vector<ComplexNumber>();
107     for (unsigned int i = 1; i < a.size(); i++) {
108         da.emplace_back(i * a[i].real(), i * a[i].imag());
109     }
110 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

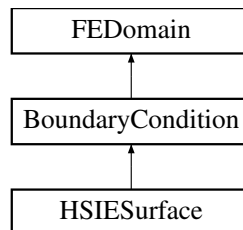
- Code/BoundaryCondition/[HSIEPolynomial.h](#)
- Code/BoundaryCondition/[HSIEPolynomial.cpp](#)

## 36 HSIESurface Class Reference

This class implements Hardy space infinite elements on a provided surface.

```
#include <HSIESurface.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for HSIESurface:



### Public Member Functions

- [HSIESurface](#) (unsigned int surface, unsigned int level)  
*Constructor.*
- `std::vector< HSIEPolynomial > build_curl_term_q` (unsigned int order, const dealii::Tensor< 1, 2 > gradient)  
*Builds a curl-type term required during the assembly of the system matrix for a q-type dof.*
- `std::vector< HSIEPolynomial > build_curl_term_nedelec` (unsigned int order, const dealii::Tensor< 1, 2 > gradient\_component\_0, const dealii::Tensor< 1, 2 > gradient\_component\_1, const double value\_component\_0, const double value\_component\_1)  
*Builds a curl-type term required during the assembly of the system matrix for a nedelec-type dof.*
- `std::vector< HSIEPolynomial > build_non_curl_term_q` (unsigned int order, const double value\_component)  
*Builds a non-curl-type term required during the assembly of the system matrix for a q-type dof.*
- `std::vector< HSIEPolynomial > build_non_curl_term_nedelec` (unsigned int, const double, const double)
- `void set_V0` (Position pos)
- `auto get_dof_data_for_cell` (CellIterator2D pointer\_q, CellIterator2D pointer\_n) -> DofDataVector
- `void fill_matrix` (dealii::PETScWrappers::MPI::SparseMatrix \*matrix, NumericVectorDistributed \*rhs, Constraints \*constraints) override  
*Writes all entries to the system matrix that originate from dof couplings on this surface.*
- `void fill_matrix_for_edge` (BoundaryId other\_bid, dealii::PETScWrappers::MPI::SparseMatrix \*matrix, NumericVectorDistributed \*rhs, Constraints \*constraints)  
*Not yet implemented.*

- void [fill\\_sparsity\\_pattern](#) (dealii::DynamicSparsityPattern \*in\_dsp, Constraints \*in\_constraints) override  
*Fills a sparsity pattern for all the dofs active in this boundary condition.*
- bool [is\\_point\\_at\\_boundary](#) (Position2D in\_p, BoundaryId in\_bid) override  
*Checks if a point is at an outward surface of the boundary triangulation.*
- auto [get\\_vertices\\_for\\_boundary\\_id](#) (BoundaryId in\_bid) -> std::vector< unsigned int >  
*Get the vertices located at the provided boundary.*
- auto [get\\_n\\_vertices\\_for\\_boundary\\_id](#) (BoundaryId in\_bid) -> unsigned int  
*Get the number of vertices on the boundary with id.*
- auto [get\\_lines\\_for\\_boundary\\_id](#) (BoundaryId in\_bid) -> std::vector< unsigned int >  
*Get the lines shared with the boundary in bid.*
- auto [get\\_n\\_lines\\_for\\_boundary\\_id](#) (BoundaryId in\_bid) -> unsigned int  
*Get the number of lines for boundary id object.*
- auto [compute\\_n\\_edge\\_dofs](#) () -> DofCountsStruct  
*Computes the number of edge dofs for this surface.*
- auto [compute\\_n\\_vertex\\_dofs](#) () -> DofCountsStruct  
*Computes the number of vertex dofs and returns them as a DofCounts object (see above).*
- auto [compute\\_n\\_face\\_dofs](#) () -> DofCountsStruct  
*Computes the number of face dofs and returns them as a Dofcounts object (see above).*
- auto [compute\\_dofs\\_per\\_edge](#) (bool only\_hsie\_dofs) -> DofCount  
*Computes the number of dofs per edge.*
- auto [compute\\_dofs\\_per\\_face](#) (bool only\_hsie\_dofs) -> DofCount  
*Computes the number of dofs on every surface face.*
- auto [compute\\_dofs\\_per\\_vertex](#) () -> DofCount  
*Computes the number of dofs on every vertex.*
- void [initialize](#) () override  
*Initializes the data structures.*
- void [initialize\\_dof\\_handlers\\_and\\_fe](#) ()  
*Part of the initialization function.*
- void [update\\_dof\\_counts\\_for\\_edge](#) (CellIterator2D cell, unsigned int edge, DofCountsStruct &in\_dof\_counts)  
*Updates the numbers of dofs for an edge.*
- void [update\\_dof\\_counts\\_for\\_face](#) (CellIterator2D cell, DofCountsStruct &in\_dof\_counts)  
*Updates the numbers of dofs for a face.*
- void [update\\_dof\\_counts\\_for\\_vertex](#) (CellIterator2D cell, unsigned int edge, unsigned int vertex, DofCountsStruct &in\_dof\_counts)  
*Updates the dof counts for a vertex.*
- void [register\\_new\\_vertex\\_dofs](#) (CellIterator2D cell, unsigned int edge, unsigned int vertex)  
*When building the datastructures, this function adds a new dof to the list of all vertex dofs.*
- void [register\\_new\\_edge\\_dofs](#) (CellIterator2D cell, CellIterator2D cell\_2, unsigned int edge)

When building the datastructures, this function adds a new dof to the list of all edge dofs.

- void [register\\_new\\_surface\\_dofs](#) (CellIterator2D cell, CellIterator2D cell2)

When building the datastructures, this function adds a new dof to the list of all face dofs.

- auto [register\\_dof](#) () -> DofNumber

Increments the dof counter.

- void [register\\_single\\_dof](#) (std::string in\_id, int in\_hsie\_order, int in\_inner\_order, DofType in\_dof\_type, DofDataVector &, unsigned int base\_dof\_index)

Registers a new dof with a face base structure (first argument is string)

- void [register\\_single\\_dof](#) (unsigned int in\_id, int in\_hsie\_order, int in\_inner\_order, DofType in\_dof\_type, DofDataVector &, unsigned int, bool orientation=true)

Registers a new dof with a edge or vertex base structure (first argument is int)

- ComplexNumber [evaluate\\_a](#) (std::vector< [HSIEPolynomial](#) > &u, std::vector< [HSIEPolynomial](#) > &v, dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, double > G)

Evaluates the function a from the publication.

- void [transform\\_coordinates\\_in\\_place](#) (std::vector< [HSIEPolynomial](#) > \*in\_vector)

All functions for this type assume that x is the infinte direction.

- bool [check\\_dof\\_assignment\\_integrity](#) ()

Checks some internal integrity conditions.

- bool [check\\_number\\_of\\_dofs\\_for\\_cell\\_integrity](#) ()

Part of the function above.

- auto [get\\_dof\\_data\\_for\\_base\\_dof\\_nedelec](#) (DofNumber base\_dof\_index) -> DofDataVector

Get the dof data for a nedelec base dof.

- auto [get\\_dof\\_data\\_for\\_base\\_dof\\_q](#) (DofNumber base\_dof\_index) -> DofDataVector

Get the dof data for base dof q.

- auto [get\\_dof\\_association](#) () -> std::vector< [InterfaceDofData](#) > override

Get the dof association vector This is a part of the boundary condition interface and returns a list of all the dofs that couple to the inner domain.

- auto [undo\\_transform](#) (dealii::Point< 2 >) -> Position

Returns the 3D form of a point for a provided 2D position in the surface triangulation.

- auto [undo\\_transform\\_for\\_shape\\_function](#) (dealii::Point< 2 >) -> Position

Transforms the 2D value of a surface dof shape function into a 3D field in the actual 3D coordinates.

- void [add\\_surface\\_relevant\\_dof](#) ([InterfaceDofData](#) in\_index\_and\_orientation)

If a new dof is active on the surface and should be returned by [get\\_dof\\_association](#), this function adds it to the list.

- auto [get\\_dof\\_association\\_by\\_boundary\\_id](#) (BoundaryId in\_boundary\_id) -> std::vector< [InterfaceDofData](#) > override

Get the dof association by boundary id If two neighboring surfaces have HSIE on them, this can be used to compute on each surface which dofs are at the outside surface they share and the resulting data can be used to build the coupling terms.

- void [clear\\_user\\_flags](#) ()

We sometimes use deal.II user flags when iterating over the triangulation.

- void `set_b_id_uses_hsie` (unsigned int index, bool does)  
*It is usefull to know, if a neighboring surface is also using hsie.*
- auto `build_fad_for_cell` (CellIterator2D cell) -> FaceAngelingData  
*computes the face angeling data.*
- void `compute_extreme_vertex_coordinates` ()  
*This computes the coordinate ranges of the surface mesh vertices and caches the result.*
- auto `vertex_positions_for_ids` (std::vector< unsigned int > ids) -> std::vector< Position >  
*Computes all vertex positions for a set of vertex ids.*
- auto `line_positions_for_ids` (std::vector< unsigned int > ids) -> std::vector< Position >  
*Computes the positions for line ids.*
- std::string `output_results` (const dealii::Vector< ComplexNumber > &, std::string) override  
*Does nothing.*
- DofCount `compute_n_locally_owned_dofs` () override  
*Computes the number of locally owned dofs.*
- DofCount `compute_n_locally_active_dofs` () override  
*Compute the number of locally active dofs.*
- void `finish_dof_index_initialization` () override  
*This is a DofDomain via [BoundaryCondition](#).*
- void `determine_non_owned_dofs` () override  
*Marks for every dof if it is locally owned or not.*
- dealii::IndexSet `compute_non_owned_dofs` ()  
*Returns an IndexSet with all dofs that are not locally owned.*
- bool `finish_initialization` (DofNumber first\_own\_index) override  
*Finishes the DofDomainInitialization.*

## Public Attributes

- DofDataVector **face\_dof\_data**
- DofDataVector **edge\_dof\_data**
- DofDataVector **vertex\_dof\_data**
- DofCount **n\_edge\_dofs**
- DofCount **n\_face\_dofs**
- DofCount **n\_vertex\_dofs**

## 36.1 Detailed Description

This class implements Hardy space infinite elements on a provided surface.

This object implements the [BoundaryCondition](#) interface. It should be considered however, that this boundary condition type is extremely complex, represented in the number of functions and lines of code

it consists of. It is recommended to read the paper "High order Curl-conforming Hardy space infinite elements for exterior Maxwell problems" for an introduction.

In many places, you will see a distinction between  $q$  and  $nedelec$  in this implementation: Infinite cells have two types of edges: finite ones and infinite ones. The finite ones are the ones on the surface. The infinite ones point in the infinite direction. The cell is basically a normal  $nedelec$  cell, but if the edge a dof is associated with, is infinite, it requires special treatment. We treat these dofs as if they were nodal elements with the center of their hat function being the base point of their infinite edge. We therefore need most computations for nodal and for edge elements.

In the assembly loop, we have to compute terms like  $\langle \nabla \times u, \nabla \times v \rangle$  and  $\langle u, v \rangle$ .

There are NO 3D triangulations here! We only work with a 2D surface triangulation. Therefore, often when we talk about a cell, that has different properties than in objects like [PMLSurface](#) or [InnerDomain](#), where the mesh is 3D.

For more details on this type of infinite element, see sections [4.4.4](#), [5.1.3](#) and [5.6](#).

Definition at line 48 of file `HSIESurface.h`.

## 36.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### HSIESurface()

```
HSIESurface::HSIESurface (
    unsigned int surface,
    unsigned int level )
```

Constructor.

Prepares the data structures and sets two values.

Parameters

<i>surface</i>	BoundaryId of the surface of the <a href="#">InnerDomain</a> this condition is going to couple to.
<i>level</i>	the level of sweeping this object is used on.

Definition at line 18 of file `HSIESurface.cpp`.

```
19     : BoundaryCondition(surface, in_level, Geometry.surface_extremal_coordinate[surface]),
20     order(GlobalParams.HSIE_polynomial_degree),
21     dof_h_q(Geometry.surface_meshes[surface]),
22     Inner_Element_Order(GlobalParams.Nedelec_element_order),
23     fe_nedelec(Inner_Element_Order),
24     fe_q(Inner_Element_Order + 1),
25     kappa(2.0 * GlobalParams.Pi / GlobalParams.Lambda) {
26     dof_h_nedelec.reinit(Geometry.surface_meshes[surface]);
27     dof_h_q.reinit(Geometry.surface_meshes[surface]);
28     set\_mesh\_boundary\_ids();
29     dof_counter = 0;
30     k0 = GlobalParams.kappa_0;
31 }
```



### 36.3 Member Function Documentation

#### add\_surface\_relevant\_dof()

```
void HSIESurface::add_surface_relevant_dof (
    InterfaceDofData in_index_and_orientation )
```

If a new dof is active on the surface and should be returned by `get_dof_association`, this function adds it to the list.

Parameters

<i>in_index_and_orientation</i>	Index of the dof and point it should be sorted by.
---------------------------------	--

Definition at line 889 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```
889                                     {
890     surface_dofs.emplace_back(dof_data);
891 }
```

#### build\_curl\_term\_nedelec()

```
std::vector< HSIEPolynomial > HSIESurface::build_curl_term_nedelec (
    unsigned int order,
    const dealii::Tensor< 1, 2 > gradient_component_0,
    const dealii::Tensor< 1, 2 > gradient_component_1,
    const double value_component_0,
    const double value_component_1 )
```

Builds a curl-type term required during the assembly of the system matrix for a nedelec-type dof.

Same as above but for a nedelec dof. The computation requires two components of the gradient of the shape function and two values of the shape function. The former are provided as Tensors, the latter as individual doubles.

Parameters

<i>order</i>	Order of the dof we work with.
<i>gradient_component_0</i>	Shape function gradient component 0.
<i>gradient_component_1</i>	Shape function gradient component 1.
<i>value_component_0</i>	Value of shape function component 0.
<i>value_component_1</i>	Value of shape function component 1.

Returns

A three component vector containing the curl term required during assembly.

Definition at line 550 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```
555                                     {
```

```

556 std::vector<HSIEPolynomial> ret;
557 HSIEPolynomial temp = HSIEPolynomial::PsiJ(dof_hsie_order, k0);
558 temp.multiplyBy(fe_shape_gradient_component_0[1]);
559 temp.applyI();
560 HSIEPolynomial temp2 = HSIEPolynomial::PsiJ(dof_hsie_order, k0);
561 temp2.multiplyBy(-1.0 * fe_shape_gradient_component_1[0]);
562 temp2.applyI();
563 temp.add(temp2);
564 ret.push_back(temp);
565
566 temp = HSIEPolynomial::PsiJ(dof_hsie_order, k0);
567 temp.multiplyBy(-1.0 * fe_shape_value_component_1);
568 temp.applyDerivative();
569 ret.push_back(temp);
570
571 temp = HSIEPolynomial::PsiJ(dof_hsie_order, k0);
572 temp.multiplyBy(fe_shape_value_component_0);
573 temp.applyDerivative();
574 ret.push_back(temp);
575
576 transform_coordinates_in_place(&ret);
577 return ret;
578 }

```

References `transform_coordinates_in_place()`.

### build\_curl\_term\_q()

```

std::vector< HSIEPolynomial > HSIESurface::build_curl_term_q (
    unsigned int order,
    const dealii::Tensor< 1, 2 > gradient )

```

Builds a curl-type term required during the assembly of the system matrix for a q-type dof.

This computes the curl as a `std::vector` for a monomial of given order for a shape dof, whose projected shape function on the surface is nodal (q), and requires a local gradient value as input.

#### Parameters

<i>order</i>	Order of the dof we work with.
<i>gradient</i>	Local surface gradient.

#### Returns

A three component vector containing the curl term required during assembly.

Definition at line 595 of file `HSIESurface.cpp`.

```

595
596 {
597     std::vector<HSIEPolynomial> ret;
598     ret.push_back(HSIEPolynomial::ZeroPolynomial());
599     HSIEPolynomial temp = HSIEPolynomial::PhiJ(dof_hsie_order, k0);
600     temp.multiplyBy(fe_gradient[1]);
601     ret.push_back(temp);
602     temp = HSIEPolynomial::PhiJ(dof_hsie_order, k0);
603     temp.multiplyBy(-1.0 * fe_gradient[0]);
604     ret.push_back(temp);
605     transform_coordinates_in_place(&ret);
606     return ret;
607 }

```

References `transform_coordinates_in_place()`.

## build\_fad\_for\_cell()

```
auto HSIESurface::build_fad_for_cell (
    CellIterator2D cell ) -> FaceAngelingData
```

computes the face angeling data.

Face angeling data describes if the dofs here are exactly orthogonal to the surface or if they are somehow at an angle.

Parameters

<i>cell</i>	The cell to compute the data for
-------------	----------------------------------

Returns

FaceAngelingData

Definition at line 135 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```
135                                     {
136   FaceAngelingData ret;
137   for(unsigned int i = 0; i < ret.size(); i++) {
138     ret[i].is_x_angled = false;
139     ret[i].is_y_angled = false;
140     ret[i].position_of_base_point = {};
141   }
142   return ret;
143 }
```

Referenced by fill\_matrix().

## build\_non\_curl\_term\_q()

```
std::vector< HSIEPolynomial > HSIESurface::build_non_curl_term_q (
    unsigned int order,
    const double value_component )
```

Builds a non-curl-type term required during the assembly of the system matrix for a q-type dof.

The computation requires the value of a shape function.

Parameters

<i>order</i>	Order of the dof we work with.
<i>value_component</i>	Value of shape function component.

Returns

A three component vector containing the curl term required during assembly.

Definition at line 608 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```
609                                     {
610   std::vector<HSIEPolynomial> ret;
```

```

611 HSIEPolynomial temp = HSIEPolynomial::PhiJ(dof_hsie_order, k0);
612 temp.multiplyBy(fe_shape_value);
613 temp = temp.applyD();
614 ret.push_back(temp);
615 ret.push_back(HSIEPolynomial::ZeroPolynomial());
616 ret.push_back(HSIEPolynomial::ZeroPolynomial());
617 transform_coordinates_in_place(&ret);
618 return ret;
619 }

```

References `transform_coordinates_in_place()`.

### check\_dof\_assignment\_integrity()

```
bool HSIESurface::check_dof_assignment_integrity ( )
```

Checks some internal integrity conditions.

Returns

true Everything is fine.

false Everythin is not fine.

Definition at line 709 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```

709 {
710 HSIEPolynomial::computeDandI(order + 2, k0);
711 auto it = dof_h_nedelec.begin_active();
712 auto end = dof_h_nedelec.end();
713 auto it2 = dof_h_q.begin_active();
714 unsigned int counter = 1;
715 for (; it != end; ++it) {
716     if (it->id() != it2->id()) std::cout << "Identity failure!" << std::endl;
717     DofDataVector cell_dofs = get_dof_data_for_cell(it, it2);
718     std::vector<unsigned int> q_dofs(fe_q.dofs_per_cell);
719     std::vector<unsigned int> n_dofs(fe_nedelec.dofs_per_cell);
720     it2->get_dof_indices(q_dofs);
721     it->get_dof_indices(n_dofs);
722     std::vector<unsigned int> local_related_fe_index;
723     bool found = false;
724     for (unsigned int i = 0; i < cell_dofs.size(); i++) {
725         found = false;
726         if (cell_dofs[i].type == DofType::RAY ||
727             cell_dofs[i].type == DofType::IFFb) {
728             for (unsigned int j = 0; j < q_dofs.size(); j++) {
729                 if (q_dofs[j] == cell_dofs[i].base_dof_index) {
730                     local_related_fe_index.push_back(j);
731                     found = true;
732                 }
733             }
734         } else {
735             for (unsigned int j = 0; j < n_dofs.size(); j++) {
736                 if (n_dofs[j] == cell_dofs[i].base_dof_index) {
737                     local_related_fe_index.push_back(j);
738                     found = true;
739                 }
740             }
741         }
742         if (!found) {
743             std::cout << "Error in dof assignment integrity!" << std::endl;
744         }
745     }
746
747     if (local_related_fe_index.size() != cell_dofs.size()) {
748         std::cout << "Mismatch in cell " << counter
749                 << ": Found indices: " << local_related_fe_index.size()
750                 << " of a total " << cell_dofs.size() << std::endl;

```

```
751     return false;
752   }
753   counter++;
754   it2++;
755 }
756
757 return true;
758 }
```

References `HSIEPolynomial::computeDandI()`.

### **check\_number\_of\_dofs\_for\_cell\_integrity()**

```
bool HSIESurface::check_number_of_dofs_for_cell_integrity ( )
```

Part of the function above.

Returns

true fine

false not fine-

Definition at line 760 of file `HSIESurface.cpp`.

```
760                                     {
761   auto it = dof_h_nedelec.begin_active();
762   auto it2 = dof_h_q.begin_active();
763   auto end = dof_h_nedelec.end();
764   const unsigned int dofs_per_cell = 4 * compute_dofs_per_vertex() +
765                                       4 * compute_dofs_per_edge(false) +
766                                       compute_dofs_per_face(false);
767   unsigned int counter = 0;
768   for (; it != end; ++it) {
769     DofDataVector cell_dofs = get_dof_data_for_cell(it, it2);
770     if (cell_dofs.size() != dofs_per_cell) {
771       for (unsigned int i = 0; i < 7; i++) {
772         unsigned int count = 0;
773         for (unsigned int j = 0; j < cell_dofs.size(); ++j) {
774           if (cell_dofs[j].type == i) count++;
775         }
776         std::cout << cell_dofs.size() << " vs. " << dofs_per_cell << std::endl;
777         std::cout << "For type " << i << " I found " << count << " dofs" << std::endl;
778       }
779       return false;
780     }
781     counter++;
782     it2++;
783   }
784   return true;
785 }
```

References `compute_dofs_per_edge()`, `compute_dofs_per_face()`, and `compute_dofs_per_vertex()`.

### **clear\_user\_flags()**

```
void HSIESurface::clear_user_flags ( )
```

We sometimes use `deal.II` user flags when iterating over the triangulation.

This resets them.

Definition at line 787 of file `HSIESurface.cpp`.

```

787     {
788     auto it = dof_h_nedelec.begin();
789     const auto end = dof_h_nedelec.end();
790     while (it != end) {
791         it->clear_user_flag();
792         for (unsigned int i = 0; i < 4; i++) {
793             it->face(i)->clear_user_flag();
794         }
795         it++;
796     }
797 }

```

### compute\_dofs\_per\_edge()

```

unsigned int HSIESurface::compute_dofs_per_edge (
    bool only_hsie_dofs ) -> DofCount

```

Computes the number of dofs per edge.

Parameters

<i>only_hsie_dofs</i>	if set to true, it only computes the number of non-inner dofs, ie only the additional dofs introduced by the boundary condition.
-----------------------	--

Returns

DofCount Number of dofs.

Definition at line 330 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```

330     {
331     unsigned int ret = 0;
332     const unsigned int INNER_REAL_DOFS_PER_LINE = fe_nedelec.dofs_per_line;
333
334     if (!only_hsie_dofs) {
335         ret += INNER_REAL_DOFS_PER_LINE;
336     }
337
338     ret += INNER_REAL_DOFS_PER_LINE * (order + 1)
339         + (INNER_REAL_DOFS_PER_LINE - 1) * (order + 2);
340
341     return ret;
342 }

```

Referenced by check\_number\_of\_dofs\_for\_cell\_integrity(), fill\_matrix(), and update\_dof\_counts\_for\_edge().

### compute\_dofs\_per\_face()

```

unsigned int HSIESurface::compute_dofs_per_face (
    bool only_hsie_dofs ) -> DofCount

```

Computes the number of dofs on every surface face.

Parameters

<i>only_hsie_dofs</i>	if set to true, it only computes the number of non-inner dofs, ie only the additional dofs introduced by the boundary condition.
-----------------------	--

## Returns

DofCount

Definition at line 344 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```
344                                     {
345   unsigned int ret = 0;
346   const unsigned int INNER_REAL_NEDELEC_DOFS_PER_FACE =
347     fe_nedelec.dofs_per_cell -
348     dealii::GeometryInfo<2>::faces_per_cell * fe_nedelec.dofs_per_face;
349
350   ret = INNER_REAL_NEDELEC_DOFS_PER_FACE * (order + 2) * 3;
351   if (only_hsie_dofs) {
352     ret -= INNER_REAL_NEDELEC_DOFS_PER_FACE;
353   }
354   return ret;
355 }
```

Referenced by `check_number_of_dofs_for_cell_integrity()`, `fill_matrix()`, and `update_dof_counts_for_face()`.

## `compute_dofs_per_vertex()`

unsigned int HSIESurface::compute\_dofs\_per\_vertex ( ) -> DofCount

Computes the number of dofs on every vertex.

All vertex dofs are automatically hardy space dofs, therefore the parameter does not exist on this fuction.

## Returns

DofCount

Definition at line 357 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```
357                                     {
358   unsigned int ret = order + 2;
359
360   return ret;
361 }
```

Referenced by `check_number_of_dofs_for_cell_integrity()`, `fill_matrix()`, and `update_dof_counts_for_vertex()`.

## `compute_n_edge_dofs()`

[DofCountsStruct](#) HSIESurface::compute\_n\_edge\_dofs ( ) -> [DofCountsStruct](#)

Computes the number of edge dofs for this surface.

The return type contains the number of pure HSIE dofs, inner dofs active on the surface and the sum of both.

## Returns

[DofCountsStruct](#) containing the dof counts.

Definition at line 267 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```
267                                     {
268   DoFHandler<2>::active_cell_iterator cell;
269   DoFHandler<2>::active_cell_iterator cell2;
270   DoFHandler<2>::active_cell_iterator endc;
271   endc = dof_h_nedelec.end();
```

```

272 DofCountsStruct ret;
273 cell2 = dof_h_q.begin_active();
274 Geometry.surface_meshes[b_id].clear_user_flags();
275 for (cell = dof_h_nedelec.begin_active(); cell != endc; cell++) {
276     for (unsigned int edge = 0; edge < GeometryInfo<2>::lines_per_cell; edge++) {
277         if (!cell->line(edge)->user_flag_set()) {
278             update_dof_counts_for_edge(cell, edge, ret);
279             register_new_edge_dofs(cell, cell2, edge);
280             cell->line(edge)->set_user_flag();
281         }
282     }
283     cell2++;
284 }
285 return ret;
286 }

```

Referenced by `initialize()`.

### `compute_n_face_dofs()`

`DofCountsStruct` HSIESurface::compute\_n\_face\_dofs ( ) -> `DofCountsStruct`

Computes the number of face dofs and returns them as a Dofcounts object (see above).

Returns

`DofCountsStruct` The dof counts.

Definition at line 311 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```

311     {
312     std::set<std::string> touched_faces;
313     DoFHandler<2>::active_cell_iterator cell;
314     DoFHandler<2>::active_cell_iterator cell2;
315     DoFHandler<2>::active_cell_iterator endc;
316     endc = dof_h_nedelec.end();
317     DofCountsStruct ret;
318     cell2 = dof_h_q.begin_active();
319     for (cell = dof_h_nedelec.begin_active(); cell != endc; cell++) {
320         if (touched_faces.end() == touched_faces.find(cell->id().to_string())) {
321             update_dof_counts_for_face(cell, ret);
322             register_new_surface_dofs(cell, cell2);
323             touched_faces.insert(cell->id().to_string());
324         }
325         cell2++;
326     }
327     return ret;
328 }

```

References `register_new_surface_dofs()`, and `update_dof_counts_for_face()`.

Referenced by `initialize()`.

### `compute_n_locally_active_dofs()`

`DofCount` HSIESurface::compute\_n\_locally\_active\_dofs ( ) [override], [virtual]

Compute the number of locally active dofs.

For the meaning of active, check the dealii glossary for a definition.



Returns

DofCount

Implements [FEDomain](#).

Definition at line 964 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```
964                                     {
965   return dof_counter;
966 }
```

### compute\_n\_locally\_owned\_dofs()

DofCount HSIESurface::compute\_n\_locally\_owned\_dofs ( ) [override], [virtual]

Computes the number of locally owned dofs.

For the meaning of owned, check the dealii glossary for a definition.

Returns

DofCount Number of locally owned dofs.

Implements [FEDomain](#).

Definition at line 959 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```
959                                     {
960   IndexSet non_owned_dofs = compute_non_owned_dofs();
961   return dof_counter - non_owned_dofs.n_elements();
962 }
```

References [compute\\_non\\_owned\\_dofs\(\)](#).

### compute\_n\_vertex\_dofs()

[DofCountsStruct](#) HSIESurface::compute\_n\_vertex\_dofs ( ) -> [DofCountsStruct](#)

Computes the number of vertex dofs and returns them as a DofCounts object (see above).

Returns

[DofCountsStruct](#) The dof counts.

Definition at line 288 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```
288                                     {
289   std::set<unsigned int> touched_vertices;
290   DoFHandler<2>::active_cell_iterator cell;
291   DoFHandler<2>::active_cell_iterator endc;
292   endc = dof_h_q.end();
293   DofCountsStruct ret;
294   for (cell = dof_h_q.begin_active(); cell != endc; cell++) {
295     // for each edge
296     for (unsigned int vertex = 0; vertex < GeometryInfo<2>::vertices_per_cell;
297          vertex++) {
298       unsigned int idx = cell->vertex_dof_index(vertex, 0);
299       if (touched_vertices.end() == touched_vertices.find(idx)) {
300         // handle it
301         update\_dof\_counts\_for\_vertex(cell, idx, vertex, ret);
302         register\_new\_vertex\_dofs(cell, idx, vertex);
303         // remember that it has been handled
304         touched_vertices.insert(idx);

```

```

305     }
306   }
307 }
308 return ret;
309 }

```

References `register_new_vertex_dofs()`, and `update_dof_counts_for_vertex()`.

Referenced by `initialize()`.

### **compute\_non\_owned\_dofs()**

```
dealii::IndexSet HSIESurface::compute_non_owned_dofs ( )
```

Returns an `IndexSet` with all dofs that are not locally owned.

All dofs that are not locally owned must retrieve their global index from somewhere else (usually the inner domain) since the owner gives the number. This function helps prepare that step.

Returns

`dealii::IndexSet` All the dofs that are not locally owned in a `deal.II::IndexSet`

Definition at line 1017 of file `HSIESurface.cpp`.

```

1017     {
1018   IndexSet non_owned_dofs(dof_counter);
1019   for(auto it : surface_dofs) {
1020     non_owned_dofs.add_index(it.index);
1021   }
1022   for(auto surf : adjacent_boundaries) {
1023     if(Geometry.levels[level].surface_type[surf] == SurfaceType::NEIGHBOR_SURFACE) {
1024       if(surf % 2 == 0) {
1025         std::vector<InterfaceDofData> dofs_data = get_dof_association_by_boundary_id(surf);
1026         for(auto it : dofs_data) {
1027           non_owned_dofs.add_index(it.index);
1028         }
1029       }
1030     }
1031   }
1032   return non_owned_dofs;
1033 }

```

Referenced by `compute_n_locally_owned_dofs()`, and `determine_non_owned_dofs()`.

### **determine\_non\_owned\_dofs()**

```
void HSIESurface::determine_non_owned_dofs ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Marks for every dof if it is locally owned or not.

This fulfills the `DofDomain` interface.

Implements [FEDomain](#).

Definition at line 995 of file `HSIESurface.cpp`.

```

995     {
996   IndexSet non_owned_dofs = compute_non_owned_dofs();
997   const unsigned int n_dofs = non_owned_dofs.n_elements();
998   std::vector<unsigned int> local_dofs(n_dofs);
999   for(unsigned int i = 0; i < n_dofs; i++) {
1000     local_dofs[i] = non_owned_dofs.nth_index_in_set(i);

```

```

1001 }
1002 mark_local_dofs_as_non_local(local_dofs);
1003 }

```

References `compute_non_owned_dofs()`, and `FEDomain::mark_local_dofs_as_non_local()`.

## evaluate\_a()

```

ComplexNumber HSIESurface::evaluate_a (
    std::vector< HSIEPolynomial > & u,
    std::vector< HSIEPolynomial > & v,
    dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, double > G )

```

Evaluates the function a from the publication.

See equation 7 in "High order Curl-conforming Hardy spce infinite elements for exterior Maxwell problems".

Parameters

$u$	Term u in the equation
$v$	Term v in the equation
$G$	Term G in the equation

Returns

ComplexNumber Value of a.

Definition at line 538 of file `HSIESurface.cpp`.

```

538
539 {
540     ComplexNumber result(0, 0);
541     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < 3; i++) {
542         for (unsigned int j = 0; j < 3; j++) {
543             for (unsigned int k = 0; k < std::min(u[i].a.size(), v[j].a.size()); k++) {
544                 result += G[i][j] * u[i].a[k] * v[j].a[k];
545             }
546         }
547     }
548     return result;
549 }

```

## fill\_matrix()

```

void HSIESurface::fill_matrix (
    dealii::PETScWrappers::MPI::SparseMatrix * matrix,
    NumericVectorDistributed * rhs,
    Constraints * constraints ) [override], [virtual]

```

Writes all entries to the system matrix that originate from dof couplings on this surface.

It also sets the values in the rhs and it uses the constraints object to condense the matrix entries automatically (see `deal.II`'s description on `distribute_dofs_local_to_global` with a constraint object).

## Parameters

<i>matrix</i>	The matrix to write into.
<i>rhs</i>	The right hand side vector (b) in $Ax = b$ .
<i>constraints</i>	These represent inhomogenous and hanging node constraints that are used to condense the matrix.

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 145 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```

146
147 {
148     HSIEPolynomial::computeDandI(order + 2, k0);
149     auto it = dof_h_nedelec.begin();
150     auto end = dof_h_nedelec.end();
151
152     QGauss<2> quadrature_formula(2);
153     FEValues<2, 2> fe_q_values(fe_q, quadrature_formula,
154                             update_values | update_gradients |
155                             update_JxW_values | update_quadrature_points);
156     FEValues<2, 2> fe_n_values(fe_nedelec, quadrature_formula,
157                             update_values | update_gradients |
158                             update_JxW_values | update_quadrature_points);
159     std::vector<Point<2>> quadrature_points;
160     const unsigned int dofs_per_cell =
161         GeometryInfo<2>::vertices_per_cell * compute_dofs_per_vertex() +
162         GeometryInfo<2>::lines_per_cell * compute_dofs_per_edge(false) +
163         compute_dofs_per_face(false);
164     FullMatrix<ComplexNumber> cell_matrix(dofs_per_cell, dofs_per_cell);
165     unsigned int cell_counter = 0;
166     auto it2 = dof_h_q.begin();
167     for (; it != end; ++it) {
168         FaceAngelingData fad = build_fad_for_cell(it);
169         JacobianForCell jacobian_for_cell = {fad, b_id, additional_coordinate};
170         cell_matrix = 0;
171         DofDataVector cell_dofs = get_dof_data_for_cell(it, it2);
172         std::vector<HSIEPolynomial> polynomials;
173         std::vector<unsigned int> q_dofs(fe_q.dofs_per_cell);
174         std::vector<unsigned int> n_dofs(fe_nedelec.dofs_per_cell);
175         it2->get_dof_indices(q_dofs);
176         it->get_dof_indices(n_dofs);
177         for (unsigned int i = 0; i < cell_dofs.size(); i++) {
178             polynomials.push_back(HSIEPolynomial(cell_dofs[i], k0));
179         }
180         std::vector<unsigned int> local_related_fe_index;
181         for (unsigned int i = 0; i < cell_dofs.size(); i++) {
182             if (cell_dofs[i].type == DofType::RAY || cell_dofs[i].type == DofType::IFFb) {
183                 for (unsigned int j = 0; j < q_dofs.size(); j++) {
184                     if (q_dofs[j] == cell_dofs[i].base_dof_index) {
185                         local_related_fe_index.push_back(j);
186                         break;
187                     }
188                 }
189             } else {
190                 for (unsigned int j = 0; j < n_dofs.size(); j++) {
191                     if (n_dofs[j] == cell_dofs[i].base_dof_index) {
192                         local_related_fe_index.push_back(j);
193                         break;
194                     }
195                 }
196             }
197         }
198         fe_n_values.reinit(it);
199         fe_q_values.reinit(it2);
200         quadrature_points = fe_q_values.get_quadrature_points();
201         std::vector<double> jxw_values = fe_n_values.get_JxW_values();
202         std::vector<std::vector<HSIEPolynomial>> contribution_value;
203         std::vector<std::vector<HSIEPolynomial>> contribution_curl;

```

```

204     JacobianAndTensorData C_G_J;
205     for (unsigned int q_point = 0; q_point < quadrature_points.size(); q_point++) {
206         C_G_J = jacobian_for_cell.get_C_G_and_J(quadrature_points[q_point]);
207         for (unsigned int i = 0; i < cell_dofs.size(); i++) {
208             DofData &u = cell_dofs[i];
209             if (cell_dofs[i].type == DofType::RAY || cell_dofs[i].type == DofType::IFFb) {
210                 contribution_curl.push_back(
211                     build_curl_term_q(u.hsie_order, fe_q_values.shape_grad(local_related_fe_index[i],
q_point)));
212                 contribution_value.push_back(
213                     build_non_curl_term_q(u.hsie_order, fe_q_values.shape_value(local_related_fe_index[i],
q_point)));
214             } else {
215                 contribution_curl.push_back(
216                     build_curl_term_nedelec(u.hsie_order,
217                         fe_n_values.shape_grad_component(local_related_fe_index[i], q_point, 0),
218                         fe_n_values.shape_grad_component(local_related_fe_index[i], q_point, 1),
219                         fe_n_values.shape_value_component(local_related_fe_index[i], q_point, 0),
220                         fe_n_values.shape_value_component(local_related_fe_index[i], q_point, 1)));
221                 contribution_value.push_back(
222                     build_non_curl_term_nedelec(u.hsie_order,
223                         fe_n_values.shape_value_component(local_related_fe_index[i], q_point, 0),
224                         fe_n_values.shape_value_component(local_related_fe_index[i], q_point, 1)));
225             }
226         }
227
228         double JxW = jxw_values[q_point];
229         const double eps_kappa_2 = Geometry.eps_kappa_2(undo_transform(quadrature_points[q_point]));
230         for (unsigned int i = 0; i < cell_dofs.size(); i++) {
231             for (unsigned int j = 0; j < cell_dofs.size(); j++) {
232                 ComplexNumber part = (evaluate_a(contribution_curl[i], contribution_curl[j], C_G_J.C) -
eps_kappa_2 * evaluate_a(contribution_value[i], contribution_value[j], C_G_J.G)) * JxW;
233                 cell_matrix[i][j] += part;
234             }
235         }
236     }
237     std::vector<unsigned int> local_indices;
238     for (unsigned int i = 0; i < cell_dofs.size(); i++) {
239         local_indices.push_back(cell_dofs[i].global_index);
240     }
241     Vector<ComplexNumber> cell_rhs(cell_dofs.size());
242     cell_rhs = 0;
243     local_indices = transform_local_to_global_dofs(local_indices);
244     constraints->distribute_local_to_global(cell_matrix, cell_rhs, local_indices, *matrix, *rhs,
true);
245     it2++;
246     cell_counter++;
247 }
248 matrix->compress(dealii::VectorOperation::add);
249 }

```

References `build_fad_for_cell()`, `compute_dofs_per_edge()`, `compute_dofs_per_face()`, `compute_dofs_per_vertex()`, and `HSIEPolynomial::computeDandI()`.

### fill\_matrix\_for\_edge()

```

void HSIESurface::fill_matrix_for_edge (
    BoundaryId other_bid,
    dealii::PETScWrappers::MPI::SparseMatrix * matrix,
    NumericVectorDistributed * rhs,
    Constraints * constraints )

```

Not yet implemented.

When using axis parallel infinite directions, the corner and edge domains require additional computation of coupling terms. The function computes the coupling terms for infinite edge cells.

Parameters

<i>other_bid</i>	BoundaryId of the surface that shares the edge with this surface.
<i>matrix</i>	The matrix to write into.
<i>rhs</i>	The right hand side vector to write into.
<i>constraints</i>	These represent inhomogenous and hanging node constraints that are used to condense the matrix.

### fill\_sparsity\_pattern()

```
void HSIESurface::fill_sparsity_pattern (
    dealii::DynamicSparsityPattern * in_dsp,
    Constraints * in_constraints ) [override], [virtual]
```

Fills a sparsity pattern for all the dofs active in this boundary condition.

Parameters

<i>in_dsp</i>	The sparsit pattern to fill
<i>in_constraints</i>	The constraint object to be used to condense

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 251 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```
251 {
252     auto it = dof_h_nedelec.begin();
253     auto end = dof_h_nedelec.end();
254     auto it2 = dof_h_q.begin();
255     for (; it != end; ++it) {
256         DofDataVector cell_dofs = get_dof_data_for_cell(it, it2);
257         std::vector<unsigned int> local_indices;
258         for (unsigned int i = 0; i < cell_dofs.size(); i++) {
259             local_indices.push_back(cell_dofs[i].global_index);
260         }
261         local_indices = transform_local_to_global_dofs(local_indices);
262         in_constraints->add_entries_local_to_global(local_indices, *in_dsp);
263         it2++;
264     }
265 }
```

References [FEDomain::transform\\_local\\_to\\_global\\_dofs\(\)](#).

### finish\_dof\_index\_initialization()

```
void HSIESurface::finish_dof_index_initialization ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

This is a DofDomain via [BoundaryCondition](#).

This function signifies that global dof indices have been exchanged.

Reimplemented from [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 968 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```

968                                     {
969     for(BoundaryId surf:adjacent_boundaries) {
970         if(!are_edge_dofs_owned[surf] && Geometry.levels[level].surface_type[surf] !=
           SurfaceType::NEIGHBOR_SURFACE) {
971             DofIndexVector dofs_in_global_numbering =
           Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[surf]->get_global_dof_indices_by_boundary_id(b_id);
972             std::vector<InterfaceDofData> local_interface_data = get\_dof\_association\_by\_boundary\_id(surf);
973             DofIndexVector dofs_in_local_numbering(local_interface_data.size());
974             for(unsigned int i = 0; i < local_interface_data.size(); i++) {
975                 dofs_in_local_numbering[i] = local_interface_data[i].index;
976             }
977             set\_non\_local\_dof\_indices(dofs_in_local_numbering, dofs_in_global_numbering);
978         }
979     }
980
981     // Do the same for the inner interface
982     std::vector<InterfaceDofData> global_interface_data =
           Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->get_surface_dof_vector_for_boundary_id(b_id);
983     std::vector<InterfaceDofData> local_interface_data = get\_dof\_association();
984     DofIndexVector dofs_in_local_numbering(local_interface_data.size());
985     DofIndexVector dofs_in_global_numbering(local_interface_data.size());
986
987     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < local_interface_data.size(); i++) {
988         dofs_in_local_numbering[i] = local_interface_data[i].index;
989         dofs_in_global_numbering[i] =
           Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->global_index_mapping[global_interface_data[i].index];
990     }
991     set\_non\_local\_dof\_indices(dofs_in_local_numbering, dofs_in_global_numbering);
992
993 }

```

### **finish\_initialization()**

```

bool HSIESurface::finish_initialization (
    DofNumber first_own_index ) [override], [virtual]

```

Finishes the DofDomainInitialization.

For each dof that is locally owned, this function sets the global index. They have a local order and the global order and indices are the same, shifted by the number of the first dof. Lets see this domain has for dofs. Three are locally owned, Number 1,2 and 4 and 3 is not locally owned and already has the global index 55. If this function is called with the number 10, the global dof indices will be 10,11,55,12.

Parameters

<i>first_own_index</i>	
------------------------	--

Returns

true if all indices now have an index

false some indices (non locally owned) dont have an index yet.

Reimplemented from [FEDomain](#).

Definition at line 1005 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```

1005                                     {

```

```

1006  std::vector<InterfaceDofData> dofs =
      Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->get_surface_dof_vector_for_boundary_id(b_id);
1007  std::vector<InterfaceDofData> own = get_dof_association();
1008  std::vector<unsigned int> local_indices, global_indices;
1009  for(unsigned int i = 0; i < dofs.size(); i++) {
1010      local_indices.push_back(own[i].index);
1011      global_indices.push_back(dofs[i].index);
1012  }
1013  set_non_local_dof_indices(local_indices, global_indices);
1014  return FEDomain::finish_initialization(index);
1015 }

```

### get\_dof\_association()

std::vector< [InterfaceDofData](#) > HSIESurface::get\_dof\_association ( ) -> std::vector<[InterfaceDofData](#)> [override], [virtual]

Get the dof association vector This is a part of the boundary condition interface and returns a list of all the dofs that couple to the inner domain.

This is used to prepare the exchange of dof indices and to check integrity (the length of this vector has to be the same as Innerdomain->get\_dof\_association(boundary id of this boundary)).

Returns

std::vector<InterfaceDofData> All the dofs that couple to the interior sorted by z, then y then x.

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 702 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```

702                                     {
703  std::sort(surface_dofs.begin(), surface_dofs.end(), compareDofBaseDataAndOrientation);
704  std::vector<InterfaceDofData> ret;
705  copy(surface_dofs.begin(), surface_dofs.end(), back_inserter(ret));
706  return ret;
707 }

```

### get\_dof\_association\_by\_boundary\_id()

std::vector< [InterfaceDofData](#) > HSIESurface::get\_dof\_association\_by\_boundary\_id (   
 BoundaryId *in\_boundary\_id* ) -> std::vector<[InterfaceDofData](#)> [override], [virtual]

Get the dof association by boundary id If two neighboring surfaces have HSIE on them, this can be used to compute on each surface which dofs are at the outside surface they share and the resulting data can be used to build the coupling terms.

Parameters

<i>in_boundary_id</i>	the other boundary.
-----------------------	---------------------



## Returns

std::vector<InterfaceDofData>

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 841 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```

841                                                                 {
842     if (are_opposing_sites(b_id, in_boundary_id)) {
843         return get_dof_association();
844     }
845
846     if (in_boundary_id == b_id) {
847         std::vector<InterfaceDofData> surface_dofs_unsorted(0);
848         std::cout << "This should never be called in HSIESurface" << std::endl;
849         return surface_dofs_unsorted;
850     }
851     std::vector<InterfaceDofData> surface_dofs_unsorted;
852     std::vector<unsigned int> vertex_ids = get_vertices_for_boundary_id(in_boundary_id);
853     std::vector<unsigned int> line_ids = get_lines_for_boundary_id(in_boundary_id);
854     std::vector<Position> vertex_positions = vertex_positions_for_ids(vertex_ids);
855     std::vector<Position> line_positions = line_positions_for_ids(line_ids);
856     for(unsigned int index = 0; index < vertex_dof_data.size(); index++) {
857         DofData dof = vertex_dof_data[index];
858         for(unsigned int index_in_ids = 0; index_in_ids < vertex_ids.size(); index_in_ids++) {
859             if(vertex_ids[index_in_ids] == vertex_dof_data[index].base_structure_id_non_face) {
860                 InterfaceDofData new_item;
861                 new_item.index = dof.global_index;
862                 new_item.base_point = vertex_positions[index_in_ids];
863                 new_item.order = (dof.inner_order+1) * (dof.nodal_basis + 1);
864                 surface_dofs_unsorted.push_back(new_item);
865             }
866         }
867     }
868
869     // Construct containers with base points, orientation and index
870     for(unsigned int index = 0; index < edge_dof_data.size(); index++) {
871         DofData dof = edge_dof_data[index];
872         for(unsigned int index_in_ids = 0; index_in_ids < line_ids.size(); index_in_ids++) {
873             if(line_ids[index_in_ids] == edge_dof_data[index].base_structure_id_non_face) {
874                 InterfaceDofData new_item;
875                 new_item.index = dof.global_index;
876                 new_item.base_point = line_positions[index_in_ids];
877                 new_item.order = (dof.inner_order+1) * (dof.nodal_basis + 1);
878                 surface_dofs_unsorted.push_back(new_item);
879             }
880         }
881     }
882
883     // Sort the vectors.
884     std::sort(surface_dofs_unsorted.begin(), surface_dofs_unsorted.end(),
885             compareDofBaseDataAndOrientation);
886
887     return surface_dofs_unsorted;
888 }

```

### get\_dof\_data\_for\_base\_dof\_nedelec()

```

DofDataVector HSIESurface::get_dof_data_for_base_dof_nedelec (
    DofNumber base_dof_index ) -> DofDataVector

```

Get the dof data for a nedelec base dof.

All dofs on this surface are either built based on a nedelec surface dof or a q dof on the surface. For a given index from the nedelec fe this provides all dofs that are based on it.

## Parameters

<i>base_dof_index</i>	Index of the nedelec dof for whom we search all the dofs that depend on it.
-----------------------	---

## Returns

All the dofs that depend on nedelec dof number *base\_dof\_index*.

Definition at line 83 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```

83                                     {
84   DofDataVector ret;
85   for (unsigned int index = 0; index < edge_dof_data.size(); index++) {
86     if ((edge_dof_data[index].base_dof_index == in_index)
87         && (edge_dof_data[index].type != DofType::RAY
88             && edge_dof_data[index].type != DofType::IFFb)) {
89       ret.push_back(edge_dof_data[index]);
90     }
91   }
92   for (unsigned int index = 0; index < vertex_dof_data.size(); index++) {
93     if ((vertex_dof_data[index].base_dof_index == in_index)
94         && (vertex_dof_data[index].type != DofType::RAY
95             && vertex_dof_data[index].type != DofType::IFFb)) {
96       ret.push_back(vertex_dof_data[index]);
97     }
98   }
99   for (unsigned int index = 0; index < face_dof_data.size(); index++) {
100    if ((face_dof_data[index].base_dof_index == in_index)
101        && (face_dof_data[index].type != DofType::RAY
102            && face_dof_data[index].type != DofType::IFFb)) {
103      ret.push_back(face_dof_data[index]);
104    }
105  }
106  return ret;
107 }

```

**get\_dof\_data\_for\_base\_dof\_q()**

```
DofDataVector HSIESurface::get_dof_data_for_base_dof_q (
    DofNumber base_dof_index ) -> DofDataVector
```

Get the dof data for base dof q.

Same as above but for q dofs.

## Parameters

<i>base_dof_index</i>	See above.
-----------------------	------------

## Returns

see above.

Definition at line 109 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```

109                                     {
110   DofDataVector ret;
111   for (unsigned int index = 0; index < edge_dof_data.size(); index++) {
112     if ((edge_dof_data[index].base_dof_index == in_index)
113         && (edge_dof_data[index].type == DofType::RAY
114             || edge_dof_data[index].type == DofType::IFFb)) {
115       ret.push_back(edge_dof_data[index]);
116     }

```

```

117 }
118 for (unsigned int index = 0; index < vertex_dof_data.size(); index++) {
119     if ((vertex_dof_data[index].base_dof_index == in_index)
120         && (vertex_dof_data[index].type == DofType::RAY
121             || vertex_dof_data[index].type == DofType::IFFb)) {
122         ret.push_back(vertex_dof_data[index]);
123     }
124 }
125 for (unsigned int index = 0; index < face_dof_data.size(); index++) {
126     if ((face_dof_data[index].base_dof_index == in_index)
127         && (face_dof_data[index].type == DofType::RAY
128             || face_dof_data[index].type == DofType::IFFb)) {
129         ret.push_back(face_dof_data[index]);
130     }
131 }
132 return ret;
133 }

```

### get\_lines\_for\_boundary\_id()

```

std::vector< unsigned int > HSIESurface::get_lines_for_boundary_id (
    BoundaryId in_bid ) -> std::vector<unsigned int>

```

Get the lines shared with the boundary in\_bid.

#### Parameters

<i>in_bid</i>	BoundaryID of the other boundary.
---------------	-----------------------------------

#### Returns

std::vector of the line ids on the boundary

Definition at line 944 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```

944 {
945     std::vector<unsigned int> edges;
946     for(auto it = Geometry.surface_meshes[b_id].begin_active_face(); it !=
947         Geometry.surface_meshes[b_id].end_face(); it++) {
948         if(is_point_at_boundary(it->center(), in_boundary_id)) {
949             edges.push_back(it->index());
950         }
951     }
952     edges.shrink_to_fit();
953     return edges;
954 }

```

### get\_n\_lines\_for\_boundary\_id()

```

auto HSIESurface::get_n_lines_for_boundary_id (
    BoundaryId in_bid ) -> unsigned int

```

Get the number of lines for boundary id object.

#### Parameters

<i>in_bid</i>	The other boundary.
---------------	---------------------

## Returns

unsigned int Count of lines on the edge shared with the other boundary

**get\_n\_vertices\_for\_boundary\_id()**

```
auto HSIESurface::get_n_vertices_for_boundary_id (
    BoundaryId in_bid ) -> unsigned int
```

Get the number of vertices on th eboundary with id.

## Parameters

<i>in_bid</i>	The boundary id of the other boundary
---------------	---------------------------------------

## Returns

Number of dofs on the boundary

**get\_vertices\_for\_boundary\_id()**

```
std::vector< unsigned int > HSIESurface::get_vertices_for_boundary_id (
    BoundaryId in_bid ) -> std::vector<unsigned int>
```

Get the vertices located at the provided boundary.

## Returns

std::vector<unsigned int> Indices of the vertices at the boundary

Definition at line 933 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```
933                                                                 {
934     std::vector<unsigned int> vertices;
935     for(auto it = Geometry.surface_meshes[b_id].begin_vertex(); it !=
        Geometry.surface_meshes[b_id].end_vertex(); it++) {
936         if(is_point_at_boundary(it->center(), in_boundary_id)) {
937             vertices.push_back(it->index());
938         }
939     }
940     vertices.shrink_to_fit();
941     return vertices;
942 }
```

**initialize\_dof\_handlers\_and\_fe()**

```
void HSIESurface::initialize_dof_handlers_and_fe ( )
```

Part of the initialization function.

Prepares the dof handlers of q and nedelec type.

Definition at line 370 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```
370                                     {
371   dof_h_q.distribute_dofs(fe_q);
372   dof_h_nedelec.distribute_dofs(fe_nedelec);
373 }
```

Referenced by initialize().

### is\_point\_at\_boundary()

```
bool HSIESurface::is_point_at_boundary (
    Position2D in_p,
    BoundaryId in_bid ) [override], [virtual]
```

Checks if a point is at an outward surface of the boundary triangulation.

Parameters

<i>in_p</i>	The position to check
<i>in_bid</i>	The boundary id of the other surface

Returns

true if the point is located at the edge between this surface and the surface *in\_bid*.

false if not

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 923 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```
923                                     {
924   if(!boundary_coordinates_computed) {
925     compute_extreme_vertex_coordinates();
926   }
927   if(are_opposing_sites(in_bid, b_id) || in_bid == b_id) return true;
928   Position full_position = undo_transform(in_p);
929   unsigned int component = in_bid / 2;
930   return full_position[component] == boundary_vertex_coordinates[in_bid];
931 }
```

References compute\_extreme\_vertex\_coordinates().

### line\_positions\_for\_ids()

```
std::vector< Position > HSIESurface::line_positions_for_ids (
    std::vector< unsigned int > ids ) -> std::vector<Position>
```

Computes the positions for line ids.

Parameters

<i>ids</i>	The list of ids.
------------	------------------

## Returns

std::vector<Position> with the positions in same order

Definition at line 832 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```

832                                     {
833   std::vector<Position> ret(ids.size());
834   for(unsigned int line_index_in_array = 0; line_index_in_array < ids.size(); line_index_in_array++) {
835     Position p =
      undo_transform(get_line_position_for_line_index_in_tria(&Geometry.surface_meshes[b_id],
      ids[line_index_in_array]));
836     ret[line_index_in_array] = p;
837   }
838   return ret;
839 }

```

References [undo\\_transform\(\)](#).

## output\_results()

```

std::string HSIESurface::output_results (
    const dealii::Vector< ComplexNumber > & ,
    std::string ) [override], [virtual]

```

Does nothing.

Fulfills the interface.

## Returns

std::string filename

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 955 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```

955                                     {
956   return "";
957 }

```

## register\_dof()

```

unsigned int HSIESurface::register_dof ( ) -> DofNumber

```

Increments the dof counter.

## Returns

DofNumber returns the dof counter after the increment.

Definition at line 533 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```

533                                     {
534   dof_counter++;
535   return dof_counter - 1;
536 }

```

Referenced by [register\\_single\\_dof\(\)](#).

**register\_new\_edge\_dofs()**

```
void HSIESurface::register_new_edge_dofs (
    CellIterator2D cell,
    CellIterator2D cell_2,
    unsigned int edge )
```

When building the datastructures, this function adds a new dof to the list of all edge dofs.

## Parameters

<i>cell</i>	The cell the dof was found in, in the nedelec dof handler
<i>cell_2</i>	The cell the dof was found in, in the q dof handler
<i>edge</i>	The index of the edge it belongs to.

Definition at line 413 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```
413
    {
414     const int max_hsie_order = order;
415     // EDGE Dofs
416     std::vector<unsigned int> local_dofs(fe_nedelec.dofs_per_line);
417     cell_nedelec->line(edge)->get_dof_indices(local_dofs);
418     bool orientation = false;
419     if(cell_nedelec->line(edge)->vertex_index(0) > cell_nedelec->line(edge)->vertex_index(1)) {
420         orientation = get_orientation(undo_transform(cell_nedelec->line(edge)->vertex(0)),
421                                     undo_transform(cell_nedelec->line(edge)->vertex(1)));
422     } else {
423         orientation = get_orientation(undo_transform(cell_nedelec->line(edge)->vertex(1)),
424                                     undo_transform(cell_nedelec->line(edge)->vertex(0)));
425     }
426
427     for (int inner_order = 0; inner_order < static_cast<int>(fe_nedelec.dofs_per_line); inner_order++) {
428         register_single_dof(cell_nedelec->face_index(edge), -1, inner_order + 1, DofType::EDGE,
429                             edge_dof_data, local_dofs[inner_order], orientation);
430         Position bp = undo_transform(cell_nedelec->face(edge)->center(false, false));
431         InterfaceDofData dof_data;
432         dof_data.index = edge_dof_data[edge_dof_data.size() - 1].global_index;
433         dof_data.order = inner_order;
434         dof_data.base_point = bp;
435         add_surface_relevant_dof(dof_data);
436     }
437
438     // INFINITE FACE Dofs Type a
439     for (int inner_order = 0; inner_order < static_cast<int>(fe_nedelec.dofs_per_line); inner_order++) {
440         for (int hsie_order = 0; hsie_order <= max_hsie_order; hsie_order++) {
441             register_single_dof(cell_nedelec->face_index(edge), hsie_order, inner_order + 1, DofType::IFFa,
442                                 edge_dof_data, local_dofs[inner_order], orientation);
443         }
444     }
445
446     // INFINITE FACE Dofs Type b
447     local_dofs.clear();
448     local_dofs.resize(fe_q.dofs_per_line + 2 * fe_q.dofs_per_vertex);
449     cell_q->line(edge)->get_dof_indices(local_dofs);
450     IndexSet line_dofs(MAX_DOF_NUMBER);
451     IndexSet non_line_dofs(MAX_DOF_NUMBER);
452     for (unsigned int i = 0; i < local_dofs.size(); i++) {
453         line_dofs.add_index(local_dofs[i]);
454     }
455     for (unsigned int i = 0; i < fe_q.dofs_per_vertex; i++) {
456         non_line_dofs.add_index(cell_q->line(edge)->vertex_dof_index(0, i));
457         non_line_dofs.add_index(cell_q->line(edge)->vertex_dof_index(1, i));
458     }
459     line_dofs.subtract_set(non_line_dofs);
460     for (int inner_order = 0; inner_order < static_cast<int>(line_dofs.n_elements());
461         inner_order++) {
462         for (int hsie_order = -1; hsie_order <= max_hsie_order; hsie_order++) {
```

```

458     register_single_dof(cell_q->face_index(edge), hsie_order, inner_order, DofType::IFFb,
    edge_dof_data, line_dofs.nth_index_in_set(inner_order), orientation);
459 }
460 }
461 }

```

### register\_new\_surface\_dofs()

```

void HSIESurface::register_new_surface_dofs (
    CellIterator2D cell,
    CellIterator2D cell2 )

```

When building the datastructures, this function adds a new dof to the list of all face dofs.

Cells here are faces because the surface triangulation is 2D.

#### Parameters

<i>cell</i>	The cell the dof was found in, in the nedelec dof handler
<i>cell_2</i>	The cell the dof was found in, in the q dof handler
<i>edge</i>	The index of the edge it belongs to.

Definition at line 463 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```

463                                                                 {
464     const int max_hsie_order = order;
465     std::vector<unsigned int> surface_dofs(fe_nedelec.dofs_per_cell);
466     cell_nedelec->get_dof_indices(surface_dofs);
467     IndexSet surf_dofs(MAX_DOF_NUMBER);
468     IndexSet edge_dofs(MAX_DOF_NUMBER);
469     for (unsigned int i = 0; i < surface_dofs.size(); i++) {
470         surf_dofs.add_index(surface_dofs[i]);
471     }
472     for (unsigned int i = 0; i < dealii::GeometryInfo<2>::lines_per_cell; i++) {
473         std::vector<unsigned int> line_dofs(fe_nedelec.dofs_per_line);
474         cell_nedelec->line(i)->get_dof_indices(line_dofs);
475         for (unsigned int j = 0; j < line_dofs.size(); j++) {
476             edge_dofs.add_index(line_dofs[j]);
477         }
478     }
479     surf_dofs.subtract_set(edge_dofs);
480     std::string id = cell_q->id().to_string();
481     const unsigned int nedelec_dof_count = dof_h_nedelec.n_dofs();
482     dealii::Vector<ComplexNumber> vec_temp(nedelec_dof_count);
483     // SURFACE functions
484     for (unsigned int inner_order = 0; inner_order < surf_dofs.n_elements(); inner_order++) {
485         register_single_dof(cell_nedelec->id().to_string(), -1, inner_order, DofType::SURFACE,
    face_dof_data, surf_dofs.nth_index_in_set(inner_order));
486         Position bp = undo_transform(cell_nedelec->center());
487         InterfaceDofData dof_data;
488         dof_data.index = face_dof_data[face_dof_data.size() - 1].global_index;
489         dof_data.base_point = bp;
490         dof_data.order = inner_order;
491         add_surface_relevant_dof(dof_data);
492     }
493
494     // SEGMENT functions a
495     for (unsigned int inner_order = 0; inner_order < surf_dofs.n_elements(); inner_order++) {
496         for (int hsie_order = 0; hsie_order <= max_hsie_order; hsie_order++) {
497             register_single_dof(id, hsie_order, inner_order, DofType::SEGMENTa, face_dof_data,
    surf_dofs.nth_index_in_set(inner_order));
498         }
499     }

```



```
500
501 for (unsigned int inner_order = 0; inner_order < surf_dofs.n_elements(); inner_order++) {
502     for (int hsie_order = -1; hsie_order <= max_hsie_order; hsie_order++) {
503         register_single_dof(id, hsie_order, inner_order, DofType::SEGMENTb, face_dof_data,
504             surf_dofs.nth_index_in_set(inner_order));
505     }
506 }
```

References `register_single_dof()`.

Referenced by `compute_n_face_dofs()`.

### **register\_new\_vertex\_dofs()**

```
void HSIESurface::register_new_vertex_dofs (
    CellIterator2D cell,
    unsigned int edge,
    unsigned int vertex )
```

When building the datastructures, this function adds a new dof to the list of all vertex dofs.

This is always a HSIE dof that relates to an infinite edge and therefore only needs the q type dof\_handler in the surface fem.

#### Parameters

<i>cell</i>	The cell the dof was found in.
<i>edge</i>	The index of the edge it belongs to.
<i>vertex</i>	The index of the vertex in the edge that the dof belongs to.

Definition at line 404 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```
406     {
407     const int max_hsie_order = order;
408     for (int hsie_order = -1; hsie_order <= max_hsie_order; hsie_order++) {
409         register_single_dof(cell->vertex_index(vertex), hsie_order, -1, DofType::RAY, vertex_dof_data,
410             dof_index);
411     }
```

References `register_single_dof()`.

Referenced by `compute_n_vertex_dofs()`.

### **register\_single\_dof() [1/2]**

```
void HSIESurface::register_single_dof (
    std::string in_id,
    int in_hsie_order,
    int in_inner_order,
    DofType in_dof_type,
    DofDataVector & in_vector,
    unsigned int base_dof_index )
```

Registers a new dof with a face base structure (first argument is string)

There are several lists of the dofs that this object handles. This functions adds a single dof to those lists so it can be iterated over where necessary.

Parameters

<i>in_id</i>	The id of the base structures. For cells these have the type string.
<i>in_hsie_order</i>	Order of the hardy space polynomial.
<i>in_inner_order</i>	Order of the nedelec element of the dof.
<i>in_dof_type</i>	There are several different types of dofs. See page 13 in the publication.
<i>base_dof_index</i>	Index if the base dof. For example, an infinite surface dof is a combination of a hardy polynomial in the infinite direction and a surface nedelec edge dof. This number is the dof index of the nedelec edge dof.

Definition at line 508 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```

509                                     {
510   DofData dd(in_id);
511   dd.global_index = register_dof();
512   dd.hsie_order = in_hsie_order;
513   dd.inner_order = in_inner_order;
514   dd.type = in_dof_type;
515   dd.set_base_dof(in_base_dof_index);
516   dd.update_nodal_basis_flag();
517   in_vector.push_back(dd);
518 }
```

References `register_dof()`.

Referenced by `register_new_surface_dofs()`, and `register_new_vertex_dofs()`.

### **register\_single\_dof()** [2/2]

```

void HSIESurface::register_single_dof (
    unsigned int in_id,
    int in_hsie_order,
    int in_inner_order,
    DofType in_dof_type,
    DofDataVector & in_vector,
    unsigned int in_base_dof_index,
    bool orientation = true )
```

Registers a new dof with a edge or vertex base structure (first argument is int)

There are several lists of the dofs that this object handles. This functions adds a single dof to those lists so it can be iterated over where necessary.

Parameters

<i>in_id</i>	The id of the base structures.
<i>in_hsie_order</i>	Order of the hardy space polynomial.
<i>in_inner_order</i>	Order of the nedelec element of the dof.
<i>in_dof_type</i>	There are several different types of dofs. See page 13 in the publication.

## Parameters

<i>base_dof_index</i>	Index if the base dof. For example, an infinite surface dof is a combination of a hardy polynomial in the infinite direction and a surface nedelec edge dof. This number is the dof index of the nedelec edge dof.
-----------------------	--

Definition at line 520 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```

521                                     {
522   DofData dd(in_id);
523   dd.global_index = register_dof();
524   dd.hsie_order = in_hsie_order;
525   dd.inner_order = in_inner_order;
526   dd.type = in_dof_type;
527   dd.orientation = orientation;
528   dd.set_base_dof(in_base_dof_index);
529   dd.update_nodal_basis_flag();
530   in_vector.push_back(dd);
531 }
```

References register\_dof().

**set\_b\_id\_uses\_hsie()**

```

void HSIESurface::set_b_id_uses_hsie (
    unsigned int index,
    bool does )
```

It is usefull to know, if a neighboring surface is also using hsie.

Updates the local cache with the information that the neighboring boundary index uses hsie or does not

## Parameters

<i>int</i>	index
<i>does</i>	if this is true, the neighbor uses hsie, if not, then not.

**transform\_coordinates\_in\_place()**

```

void HSIESurface::transform_coordinates_in_place (
    std::vector< HSIEPolynomial > * in_vector )
```

All functions for this type assume that x is the infinte direction.

This transforms x to the actual infinite direction.

## Parameters

<i>in_vector</i>	vector of length 3 that defines a field. This will be transformed to the actual coordinate system.
------------------	--

Definition at line 621 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```

621
622 // The ray direction before transformation is x. This has to be adapted.
623 HSIEPolynomial temp = (*vector)[0];
624 switch (b_id) {
625     case 2:
626         (*vector)[0] = (*vector)[1];
627         (*vector)[1] = temp;
628         break;
629     case 3:
630         (*vector)[0] = (*vector)[1];
631         (*vector)[1] = temp;
632         break;
633     case 4:
634         (*vector)[0] = (*vector)[2];
635         (*vector)[2] = temp;
636         break;
637     case 5:
638         (*vector)[0] = (*vector)[2];
639         (*vector)[2] = temp;
640         break;
641 }
642 }
```

Referenced by `build_curl_term_nedelec()`, `build_curl_term_q()`, and `build_non_curl_term_q()`.

## undo\_transform()

Position HSIESurface::undo\_transform (  
     dealii::Point< 2 > inp ) -> Position

Returns the 3D form of a point for a provided 2D position in the surface triangulation.

Returns

Position in 3D

Definition at line 644 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```

644
645 Position ret;
646 ret[0] = inp[0];
647 ret[1] = inp[1];
648 ret[2] = additional_coordinate;
649 switch (b_id) {
650     case 0:
651         ret = Transform_5_to_0(ret);
652         break;
653     case 1:
654         ret = Transform_5_to_1(ret);
655         break;
656     case 2:
657         ret = Transform_5_to_2(ret);
658         break;
659     case 3:
660         ret = Transform_5_to_3(ret);
661         break;
662     case 4:
663         ret = Transform_5_to_4(ret);
664         break;
665     default:
666         break;
667 }
668 return ret;
669 }
```

Referenced by `line_positions_for_ids()`, and `vertex_positions_for_ids()`.

## undo\_transform\_for\_shape\_function()

```
Position HSIESurface::undo_transform_for_shape_function (
    dealii::Point< 2 > inp ) -> Position
```

Transforms the 2D value of a surface dof shape function into a 3D field in the actual 3D coordinates.

The input of this function has 2 components for the two dimensions of the surface triangulation. This gets transformed into the global 3D coordinate system

Returns

Position value of the shape function interpreted in 3D.

Definition at line 671 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```
671                                                                 {
672   Position ret;
673   ret[0] = inp[0];
674   ret[1] = inp[1];
675   ret[2] = 0;
676   switch (b_id) {
677   case 0:
678     ret = Transform_5_to_0(ret);
679     break;
680   case 1:
681     ret = Transform_5_to_1(ret);
682     break;
683   case 2:
684     ret = Transform_5_to_2(ret);
685     break;
686   case 3:
687     ret = Transform_5_to_3(ret);
688     break;
689   case 4:
690     ret = Transform_5_to_4(ret);
691     break;
692   default:
693     break;
694   }
695   return ret;
696 }
```

## update\_dof\_counts\_for\_edge()

```
void HSIESurface::update_dof_counts_for_edge (
    CellIterator2D cell,
    unsigned int edge,
    DofCountsStruct & in_dof_counts )
```

Updates the numbers of dofs for an edge.

Parameters

<i>cell</i>	Cell we are operating on
<i>edge</i>	index of the edge in the cell
<i>in_dof_counts</i>	Dof counts to be updated

Definition at line 375 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```

377     {
378     const unsigned int dofs_per_edge_all = compute_dofs_per_edge(false);
379     const unsigned int dofs_per_edge_hsie = compute_dofs_per_edge(true);
380     in_dof_count.total += dofs_per_edge_all;
381     in_dof_count.hsie += dofs_per_edge_hsie;
382     in_dof_count.non_hsie += dofs_per_edge_all - dofs_per_edge_hsie;
383 }

```

References `compute_dofs_per_edge()`.

### update\_dof\_counts\_for\_face()

```

void HSIESurface::update_dof_counts_for_face (
    CellIterator2D cell,
    DofCountsStruct & in_dof_counts )

```

Updates the numbers of dofs for a face.

Parameters

<i>cell</i>	Cell we are operating on
<i>in_dof_counts</i>	Dof counts to be updated

Definition at line 385 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```

387     {
388     const unsigned int dofs_per_face_all = compute_dofs_per_face(false);
389     const unsigned int dofs_per_face_hsie = compute_dofs_per_face(true);
390     in_dof_count.total += dofs_per_face_all;
391     in_dof_count.hsie += dofs_per_face_hsie;
392     in_dof_count.non_hsie += dofs_per_face_all - dofs_per_face_hsie;
393 }

```

References `compute_dofs_per_face()`.

Referenced by `compute_n_face_dofs()`.

### update\_dof\_counts\_for\_vertex()

```

void HSIESurface::update_dof_counts_for_vertex (
    CellIterator2D cell,
    unsigned int edge,
    unsigned int vertex,
    DofCountsStruct & in_dof_coutns )

```

Updates the dof counts for a vertex.

Parameters

<i>cell</i>	Cell we are operating on.
<i>edge</i>	Index of the edge in the cell.
<i>vertex</i>	Index of the vertex in the edge.
<i>in_dof_coutns</i>	Dof counts to be updated

Definition at line 395 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```
397                                     {
398   const unsigned int dofs_per_vertex_all = compute_dofs_per_vertex();
399
400   in_dof_count.total += dofs_per_vertex_all;
401   in_dof_count.hsie += dofs_per_vertex_all;
402 }
```

References `compute_dofs_per_vertex()`.

Referenced by `compute_n_vertex_dofs()`.

### **vertex\_positions\_for\_ids()**

```
std::vector< Position > HSIESurface::vertex_positions_for_ids (
    std::vector< unsigned int > ids ) -> std::vector<Position>
```

Computes all vertex positions for a set of vertex ids.

Parameters

<i>ids</i>	The list of ids.
------------	------------------

Returns

`std::vector<Position>` with the positions in same order

Definition at line 823 of file HSIESurface.cpp.

```
823                                     {
824   std::vector<Position> ret(ids.size());
825   for(unsigned int vertex_index_in_array = 0; vertex_index_in_array < ids.size();
      vertex_index_in_array++) {
826     Position p =
      undo_transform(get_vertex_position_for_vertex_index_in_tria(&Geometry.surface_meshes[b_id],
      ids[vertex_index_in_array]));
827     ret[vertex_index_in_array] = p;
828   }
829   return ret;
830 }
```

References `undo_transform()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

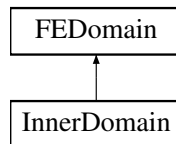
- Code/BoundaryCondition/[HSIESurface.h](#)
- Code/BoundaryCondition/[HSIESurface.cpp](#)

## **37 InnerDomain Class Reference**

This class encapsulates all important mechanism for solving a FEM problem. In earlier versions this also included space transformation and computation of materials. Now it only includes FEM essentials and solving the system matrix.

```
#include <InnerDomain.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for InnerDomain:



## Public Member Functions

- **InnerDomain** (unsigned int level)
- void [load\\_exact\\_solution](#) ()
 

*In many places it can be useful to have an interpolated exact solution for the waveguide or Hertz case.*
- void [make\\_grid](#) ()
 

*This function builds the triangulation for the inner domain part on this level that is locally owned.*
- void [assemble\\_system](#) (Constraints \*constraints, dealii::PETScWrappers::MPI::SparseMatrix \*matrix, NumericVectorDistributed \*rhs)
 

*Main part of the system matrix assembly loop.*
- std::vector< [InterfaceDofData](#) > [get\\_surface\\_dof\\_vector\\_for\\_boundary\\_id](#) (BoundaryId b\_id)
 

*Returns a vector of all dofs active on the given surface.*
- void [fill\\_sparsity\\_pattern](#) (dealii::DynamicSparsityPattern \*in\_pattern, Constraints \*constraints)
 

*Marks all index pairs that are non-zero in the provided matrix using the given constraints.*
- void [write\\_matrix\\_and\\_rhs\\_metrics](#) (dealii::PETScWrappers::MatrixBase \*matrix, NumericVectorDistributed \*rhs)
 

*Prints some diagnostic data to the console.*
- std::string [output\\_results](#) (std::string in\_filename, NumericVectorLocal in\_solution, bool apply\_space\_transformation)
 

*Generates an output file of the provided solution vector on the local domain.*
- DofCount [compute\\_n\\_locally\\_owned\\_dofs](#) () override
 

*Fulfills [FEDomain](#) interface.*
- DofCount [compute\\_n\\_locally\\_active\\_dofs](#) () override
 

*Fulfills [FEDomain](#) interface.*
- void [determine\\_non\\_owned\\_dofs](#) () override
 

*Fulfills [FEDomain](#) interface.*
- ComplexNumber [compute\\_signal\\_strength](#) (dealii::LinearAlgebra::distributed::Vector< ComplexNumber > \*in\_solution)
 

*Computes how strongly the fundamental mode is excited in the output waveguide in the field provided as the input.*
- ComplexNumber [compute\\_mode\\_strength](#) ()
 

*Computes the norm of the input mode for scaling of the output signal.*
- [FEErrorStruct](#) [compute\\_errors](#) (dealii::LinearAlgebra::distributed::Vector< ComplexNumber > \*in\_solution)
 

*Computes the L2 and L\_infty error of the provided solution against the source field (i.e.*



- `std::vector< std::vector< ComplexNumber > >` [evaluate\\_at\\_positions](#) (`std::vector< Position >` `in_positions`, `NumericVectorLocal` `in_solution`)  
*Evaluates the provided solution (represented by `in_solution`) at the given positions, i.e.*
- `std::vector< FEAdjointEvaluation >` [compute\\_local\\_shape\\_gradient\\_data](#) (`NumericVectorLocal` `&in_solution`, `NumericVectorLocal` `&in_adjoint`)  
*Computes point data required to compute the shape gradient.*
- `Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber >` [evaluate\\_J\\_at](#) (`Position` `in_p`)  
*Computes the forcing term  $J$  for a given position so we can use it to build a right-hand side / forcing term.*
- `ComplexNumber` [compute\\_kappa](#) (`NumericVectorLocal` `&in_solution`)  
*Computes the value  $\kappa$ .*
- `void` [set\\_rhs\\_for\\_adjoint\\_problem](#) (`NumericVectorLocal` `&in_solution`, `NumericVectorDistributed` `*in_rhs`)

## Public Attributes

- `SquareMeshGenerator` [mesh\\_generator](#)
- `dealii::FE_NedelecSZ< 3 >` [fe](#)
- `dealii::Triangulation< 3 >` [triangulation](#)
- `DofHandler3D` [dof\\_handler](#)
- `dealii::SparsityPattern` [sp](#)
- `dealii::DataOut< 3 >` [data\\_out](#)
- `bool` [exact\\_solution\\_is\\_initialized](#)
- `NumericVectorLocal` [exact\\_solution\\_interpolated](#)
- `unsigned int` [level](#)

## 37.1 Detailed Description

This class encapsulates all important mechanism for solving a FEM problem. In earlier versions this also included space transformation and computation of materials. Now it only includes FEM essentials and solving the system matrix.

Upon initialization it requires structural information about the waveguide that will be simulated. The object then continues to initialize the FEM-framework. After allocating space for all objects, the assembly-process of the system-matrix begins. Following this step, the user-selected preconditioner and solver are used to solve the system and generate outputs. This class is the core piece of the implementation.

Definition at line 88 of file `InnerDomain.h`.

## 37.2 Member Function Documentation

**assemble\_system()**

```
void InnerDomain::assemble_system (
    Constraints * constraints,
    dealii::PETScWrappers::MPI::SparseMatrix * matrix,
    NumericVectorDistributed * rhs )
```

Main part of the system matrix assembly loop.

Writes all contributions of the local domain to the system matrix provided as a pointer.

Parameters

<i>constraints</i>	All constraints on degrees of freedom.
<i>matrix</i>	The system matrix to be filled.
<i>rhs</i>	The right-hand side vector to be used.

Definition at line 297 of file InnerDomain.cpp.

```
297
    {
298     CellwiseAssemblyDataNP cell_data(&fe, &dof_handler);
299     load_exact_solution();
300     ExactSolution * esp;
301     if(GlobalParams.Index_in_z_direction == 0 && GlobalParams.Signal_coupling_method ==
        SignalCouplingMethod::Tapering) {
302         esp = new ExactSolution();
303         cell_data.set_es_pointer(esp);
304     }
305     for (; cell_data.cell != cell_data.end_cell; ++cell_data.cell) {
306         cell_data.cell->get_dof_indices(cell_data.local_dof_indices);
307         cell_data.local_dof_indices = transform_local_to_global_dofs(cell_data.local_dof_indices);
308         cell_data.cell_matrix = 0;
309         cell_data.cell_rhs.reinit(cell_data.dofs_per_cell);
310         cell_data.cell_rhs = 0;
311         cell_data.fe_values.reinit(cell_data.cell);
312         cell_data.quadrature_points = cell_data.fe_values.get_quadrature_points();
313         for (unsigned int q_index = 0; q_index < cell_data.n_q_points; ++q_index) {
314             cell_data.prepare_for_current_q_index(q_index);
315         }
316         bool is_skeq_sym = true;
317         for(unsigned int i = 0; i < cell_data.cell_matrix.n_rows(); i++) {
318             for(unsigned int j = 0; j < i; j++) {
319                 if(!(std::abs(cell_data.cell_matrix[i][j] - conjugate(cell_data.cell_matrix[j][i])) <
                    FLOATING_PRECISION)) {
320                     is_skeq_sym = false;
321                 }
322             }
323         }
324         if(!is_skeq_sym) std::cout << "Not fulfilled!" << std::endl;
325         constraints->distribute_local_to_global(cell_data.cell_matrix, cell_data.cell_rhs,
            cell_data.local_dof_indices,*matrix, *rhs, true);
326     }
327     matrix->compress(dealii::VectorOperation::add);
328     rhs->compress(dealii::VectorOperation::add);
329     if(GlobalParams.Index_in_z_direction == 0 && GlobalParams.Signal_coupling_method ==
        SignalCouplingMethod::Tapering) {
330         delete esp;
331     }
332 }
```

References [load\\_exact\\_solution\(\)](#).

**compute\_errors()**

**FEErrorStruct** InnerDomain::compute\_errors (   
 dealii::LinearAlgebra::distributed::Vector< ComplexNumber > \* *in\_solution* )

Computes the L2 and L\_infty error of the provided solution against the source field (i.e. exact solution if applicable).

Parameters

<i>in_solution</i>	The FE solution we want to compute the errors for.
--------------------	--

Returns

**FEErrorStruct** A struct containing L2 and L\_infty members.

Definition at line 526 of file InnerDomain.cpp.

```

526     {
527     FEErrorStruct ret;
528     dealii::Vector<double> cell_vector (triangulation.n_active_cells());
529     QGauss<3> q(GlobalParams.Nedelec_element_order + 2);
530     NumericVectorLocal local_solution(n_locally_active_dofs);
531     for(unsigned int i =0 ; i < n_locally_active_dofs; i++) {
532       local_solution[i] = in_solution->operator[](global_index_mapping[i]);
533     }
534     VectorTools::integrate_difference(dof_handler, local_solution, *GlobalParams.source_field,
535     cell_vector, q, dealii::VectorTools::NormType::L2_norm);
536     ret.L2 = VectorTools::compute_global_error(triangulation, cell_vector,
537     dealii::VectorTools::NormType::L2_norm);
538     ret.L2 /= in_solution->l2_norm();
539     VectorTools::integrate_difference(dof_handler, local_solution, *GlobalParams.source_field,
540     cell_vector, q, dealii::VectorTools::NormType::Linfty_norm);
541     ret.Linfty = VectorTools::compute_global_error(triangulation, cell_vector,
542     dealii::VectorTools::NormType::Linfty_norm);
543     ret.Linfty /= in_solution->linfty_norm();
544     return ret;
545 }

```

**compute\_kappa()**

ComplexNumber InnerDomain::compute\_kappa (   
 NumericVectorLocal & *in\_solution* )

Computes the value  $\kappa$ .

This value is defined by

$$\kappa = \int_{\Gamma_O} \overline{E_0} \cdot E_p dA$$

Parameters

<i>in_solution</i>	
--------------------	--

## Returns

## ComplexNumber

Definition at line 594 of file InnerDomain.cpp.

```

594                                     {
595   ComplexNumber ret;
596   QGauss<2> quadrature_formula(1);
597   const FEValuesExtractors::Vector fe_field(0);
598   FEFaceValues<3> fe_values(fe, quadrature_formula, update_values | update_JxW_values |
   update_quadrature_points);
599   std::vector<unsigned int> local_dof_indices(fe.n_dofs_per_cell());
600   for (DofHandler3D::active_cell_iterator cell = dof_handler.begin_active(); cell != dof_handler.end();
   ++cell) {
601     for(unsigned int face = 0; face < 6; face++) {
602       if(std::abs(cell->face(face)->center()[2] - Geometry.global_z_range.second) < FLOATING_PRECISION)
   {
603         fe_values.reinit(cell,face);
604         double JxW;
605         auto q_points = fe_values.get_quadrature_points();
606         for(unsigned int q_index = 0; q_index < quadrature_formula.size(); q_index++) {
607           cell->get_dof_indices(local_dof_indices);
608           JxW = fe_values.get_JxW_values()[q_index];
609           Position p = q_points[q_index];
610           Tensor<1,3, ComplexNumber> E0;
611           for(unsigned int i = 0; i < 3; i++) {
612             E0[i] = GlobalParams.source_field->value(p,i);
613           }
614           for(unsigned int i = 0; i < fe.n_dofs_per_cell(); i++) {
615             // std::cout << in_solution[local_dof_indices[i]] << " and " << JxW << " and " << E0.norm() << "
   and " << fe_values[fe_field].value(i, q_index).norm() << std::endl;
616             for(unsigned int j = 0; j < 3; j++) {
617               ret += conjugate((in_solution[local_dof_indices[i]] * fe_values[fe_field].value(i,
   q_index))[j]) * E0[j] * JxW;
618             }
619           }
620         }
621       }
622     }
623   }
624   return Utilities::MPI::sum(ret, MPI_COMM_WORLD);
625 }

```

**compute\_local\_shape\_gradient\_data()**

```

std::vector< FEAdjointEvaluation > InnerDomain::compute_local_shape_gradient_data (
    NumericVectorLocal & in_solution,
    NumericVectorLocal & in_adjoint )

```

Computes point data required to compute the shape gradient.

To compute the shape gradient, we require at every quadrature point of the evaluation quadrature:

- The primal solution
- The curl of the primal solution
- The adjoint solution
- The curl of the adjoint solution
- The location that these values were computed at. This function computes all these values and stores them in an array. Every entry is the data for one quadrature point.

## Parameters

<i>in_solution</i>	The solution vector from the finite element method applied to the primal problem.
<i>in_adjoint</i>	The solution vector of the finite element method applied to the adjoint problem.

## Returns

std::vector<FEAdjointEvaluation> Vector of datasets for a quadrature of the local domain with field evaluations and curls.

Definition at line 558 of file InnerDomain.cpp.

```

558                                     {
559     std::vector<FEAdjointEvaluation> ret;
560     QGauss<3> quadrature_formula(1);
561     const FEValuesExtractors::Vector fe_field(0);
562     FEValues<3> fe_values(fe, quadrature_formula, update_values | update_gradients |
        update_quadrature_points);
563     std::vector<unsigned int> local_dof_indices(fe.n_dofs_per_cell());
564     for (DofHandler3D::active_cell_iterator cell = dof_handler.begin_active(); cell != dof_handler.end();
        ++cell) {
565         fe_values.reinit(cell);
566         auto q_points = fe_values.get_quadrature_points();
567         for(unsigned int q_index = 0; q_index < quadrature_formula.size(); q_index++) {
568             cell->get_dof_indices(local_dof_indices);
569             Position p = q_points[q_index];
570             FEAdjointEvaluation item;
571             item.x = p;
572             for(unsigned int i = 0; i < 3; i++) {
573                 item.primal_field[i] = 0;
574                 item.adjoint_field[i] = 0;
575                 item.primal_field_curl[i] = 0;
576                 item.adjoint_field_curl[i] = 0;
577             }
578             for(unsigned int i = 0; i < fe.n_dofs_per_cell(); i++) {
579                 Tensor<1, 3, ComplexNumber> I_Val;
580                 I_Val = fe_values[fe_field].value(i, q_index);
581                 Tensor<1, 3, ComplexNumber> I_Curl;
582                 I_Curl = fe_values[fe_field].curl(i, q_index);
583                 item.primal_field += I_Val * in_solution[local_dof_indices[i]];
584                 item.adjoint_field += I_Val * in_adjoint[local_dof_indices[i]];
585                 item.primal_field_curl += I_Curl * in_solution[local_dof_indices[i]];
586                 item.adjoint_field_curl += I_Curl * in_adjoint[local_dof_indices[i]];
587             }
588             ret.push_back(item);
589         }
590     }
591     return ret;
592 }

```

**compute\_mode\_strength()**

ComplexNumber InnerDomain::compute\_mode\_strength ( )

Computes the norm of the input mode for scaling of the output signal.

## Returns

ComplexNumber

Definition at line 496 of file InnerDomain.cpp.

```

496                                     {
497     ComplexNumber ret(0,0);

```

```

498 if(GlobalParams.Index_in_z_direction == GlobalParams.Blocks_in_z_direction - 1) {
499     Vector<ComplexNumber> mode_a(3), mode_b(3);
500     std::vector<Position> quadrature_points;
501     for(auto cell : triangulation) {
502         if(cell.at_boundary()) {
503             for(unsigned int i = 0; i < 6; i++) {
504                 if(cell.face(i)->boundary_id() == 5) {
505                     quadrature_points.push_back(cell.face(i)->center());
506                 }
507             }
508         }
509     }
510     for(unsigned int index = 0; index < quadrature_points.size(); index++) {
511         quadrature_points[index][2] = quadrature_points[index][2] - 2 * FLOATING_PRECISION;
512     }
513     for(unsigned int index = 0; index < quadrature_points.size(); index++) {
514         GlobalParams.source_field->vector_value(quadrature_points[index], mode_a);
515         for(unsigned int comp = 0; comp < 3; comp++) {
516             mode_b[comp] = conjugate(mode_a[comp]);
517         }
518         ret += mode_a[0]*mode_b[0] + mode_a[1]*mode_b[1] + mode_a[2] * mode_b[2];
519     }
520     ret /= (quadrature_points.size());
521     return ret;
522 }
523 return ret;
524 }

```

### compute\_n\_locally\_active\_dofs()

DofCount InnerDomain::compute\_n\_locally\_active\_dofs ( ) [override], [virtual]

Fulfills [FEDomain](#) interface.

See definition there.

Returns

DofCount

Implements [FEDomain](#).

Definition at line 442 of file InnerDomain.cpp.

```

442                                     {
443     return dof_handler.n_dofs();
444 }

```

### compute\_n\_locally\_owned\_dofs()

DofCount InnerDomain::compute\_n\_locally\_owned\_dofs ( ) [override], [virtual]

Fulfills [FEDomain](#) interface.

See definition there.

Returns

DofCount

Implements [FEDomain](#).

Definition at line 426 of file InnerDomain.cpp.

```

426         {
427     IndexSet set_of_locally_owned_dofs(dof_handler.n_dofs());
428     set_of_locally_owned_dofs.add_range(0,dof_handler.n_dofs());
429     IndexSet dofs_to_remove(dof_handler.n_dofs());
430     for(unsigned int surf = 0; surf < 6; surf += 2) {
431         if(Geometry.levels[level].surface_type[surf] == SurfaceType::NEIGHBOR_SURFACE) {
432             std::vector<InterfaceDofData> dofs = get_surface_dof_vector_for_boundary_id(surf);
433             for(unsigned int i = 0; i < dofs.size(); i++) {
434                 dofs_to_remove.add_index(dofs[i].index);
435             }
436         }
437     }
438     set_of_locally_owned_dofs.subtract_set(dofs_to_remove);
439     return set_of_locally_owned_dofs.n_elements();
440 }

```

### compute\_signal\_strength()

```

ComplexNumber InnerDomain::compute_signal_strength (
    dealii::LinearAlgebra::distributed::Vector< ComplexNumber > * in_solution )

```

Computes how strongly the fundamental mode is excited in the output waveguide in the field provided as the input.

#### Parameters

<i>in_solution</i>	The solution to check this for.
--------------------	---------------------------------

#### Returns

ComplexNumber The complex phase and amplitude of the fundamental mode in the solution.

Definition at line 459 of file InnerDomain.cpp.

```

459     {
460     ComplexNumber ret(0,0);
461     if(GlobalParams.Index_in_z_direction == GlobalParams.Blocks_in_z_direction - 1) {
462         NumericVectorLocal local_solution;
463         local_solution.reinit(n_locally_active_dofs);
464         for(unsigned int i = 0; i < n_locally_active_dofs; i++) {
465             local_solution[i] = in_solution->operator[](global_index_mapping[i]);
466         }
467         Vector<ComplexNumber> fe_evaluation(3);
468         Vector<ComplexNumber> mode(3);
469         std::vector<Position> quadrature_points;
470         for(auto cell : triangulation) {
471             if(cell.at_boundary()) {
472                 for(unsigned int i = 0; i < 6; i++) {
473                     if(cell.face(i)->boundary_id() == 5) {
474                         quadrature_points.push_back(cell.face(i)->center());
475                     }
476                 }
477             }
478         }
479         for(unsigned int index = 0; index < quadrature_points.size(); index++) {
480             quadrature_points[index][2] = quadrature_points[index][2] - 2 * FLOATING_PRECISION; // This is
only to make sure that even on large mesges, there are no rounding errors that lead the code to throw
an error because the position isnt "inside" the mesh.
481         }
482         for(unsigned int index = 0; index < quadrature_points.size(); index++) {
483             VectorTools::point_value(dof_handler, local_solution, quadrature_points[index], fe_evaluation);
484             GlobalParams.source_field->vector_value(quadrature_points[index], mode);
485             for(unsigned int comp = 0; comp < 3; comp++) {
486                 mode[comp] = conjugate(mode[comp]);

```

```

487     }
488     ret += fe_evaluation[0]*mode[0] + fe_evaluation[1]*mode[1] + fe_evaluation[2] * mode[2];
489 }
490 ret /= (quadrature_points.size());
491 return ret;
492 }
493 return ret;
494 }

```

### determine\_non\_owned\_dofs()

void InnerDomain::determine\_non\_owned\_dofs ( ) [override], [virtual]

Fulfills [FEDomain](#) interface.

See definition there.

Implements [FEDomain](#).

Definition at line 446 of file InnerDomain.cpp.

```

446     {
447     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < 6; i += 2) {
448     if(Geometry.levels[level].surface_type[i] == SurfaceType::NEIGHBOR_SURFACE) {
449     std::vector<InterfaceDofData> dof_data = get_surface_dof_vector_for_boundary_id(i);
450     std::vector<unsigned int> local_dof_indices(dof_data.size());
451     for(unsigned int j = 0; j < dof_data.size(); j++) {
452     local_dof_indices[j] = dof_data[j].index;
453     }
454     mark_local_dofs_as_non_local(local_dof_indices);
455     }
456     }
457 }

```

### evaluate\_at\_positions()

std::vector< std::vector< ComplexNumber > > InnerDomain::evaluate\_at\_positions (
 std::vector< Position > *in\_positions*,
 NumericVectorLocal *in\_solution* )

Evaluates the provided solution (represented by *in\_solution*) at the given positions, i.e. computes the E-Field at a given locations.

Parameters

<i>in_positions</i>	The positions we want to know the solution at.
<i>in_solution</i>	The solution vector from the finite element method.

Returns

std::vector<std::vector<ComplexNumber>> The vector of field evaluations.

Definition at line 543 of file InnerDomain.cpp.

```

543     {
544     std::vector<std::vector<ComplexNumber>> ret;
545     QGauss<3> q(GlobalParams.Nedelec_element_order + 2);

```



```
546 for(unsigned int i = 0; i < in_positions.size(); i++) {
547     Vector<ComplexNumber> fe_evaluation(3);
548     VectorTools::point_value(dof_handler, in_solution, in_positions[i], fe_evaluation);
549     std::vector<ComplexNumber> point_val;
550     point_val.push_back(fe_evaluation[0]);
551     point_val.push_back(fe_evaluation[1]);
552     point_val.push_back(fe_evaluation[2]);
553     ret.push_back(point_val);
554 }
555 return ret;
556 }
```

## evaluate\_J\_at()

```
Tensor<1,3,ComplexNumber> InnerDomain::evaluate_J_at (
    Position in_p )
```

Computes the forcing term J for a given position so we can use it to build a right-hand side / forcing term.

Parameters

<i>in_p</i>	The position to evaluate J at.
-------------	--------------------------------

Returns

Tensor<1,3,ComplexNumber> The complex vector containing the three components of J at the given location.

## fill\_sparsity\_pattern()

```
void InnerDomain::fill_sparsity_pattern (
    dealii::DynamicSparsityPattern * in_pattern,
    Constraints * constraints )
```

Marks all index pairs that are non-zero in the provided matrix using the given constraints.

See the dealii documentation for more details on how this is done and why.

Parameters

<i>in_pattern</i>	The pattern to fill.
<i>constraints</i>	The constraints to consider.

Definition at line 89 of file InnerDomain.cpp.

```
89 {
90     auto end = dof_handler.end();
91     std::vector<DofNumber> cell_dof_indices(fe.dofs_per_cell);
92     for(auto cell = dof_handler.begin_active(); cell != end; cell++) {
93         cell->get_dof_indices(cell_dof_indices);
94         cell_dof_indices = transform_local_to_global_dofs(cell_dof_indices);
95         in_constraints->add_entries_local_to_global(cell_dof_indices, *in_pattern);
96     }
```

97 }

References FEDomain::transform\_local\_to\_global\_dofs().

**get\_surface\_dof\_vector\_for\_boundary\_id()**

```
std::vector< InterfaceDofData > InnerDomain::get_surface_dof_vector_for_boundary_id (
    BoundaryId b_id )
```

Returns a vector of all dofs active on the given surface.

This can be used to build the coupling of the interior with a boundary condition.

Parameters

<i>b_id</i>	The boundary one is interested in.
-------------	------------------------------------

Returns

std::vector&lt;InterfaceDofData&gt; The vector of dofs on that surface.

Definition at line 99 of file InnerDomain.cpp.

```

99                                                                                                     {
100  std::vector<InterfaceDofData> ret;
101  std::vector<types::global_dof_index> local_line_dofs(fe.dofs_per_line);
102  std::set<DofNumber> line_set;
103  std::vector<DofNumber> local_face_dofs(fe.dofs_per_face);
104  std::set<DofNumber> face_set;
105  triangulation.clear_user_flags();
106  for (auto cell : dof_handler.active_cell_iterators()) {
107      if (cell->at_boundary(b_id)) {
108          bool found_one = false;
109          for (unsigned int face = 0; face < 6; face++) {
110              if (cell->face(face)->boundary_id() == b_id && found_one) {
111                  print_info("InnerDomain::get_surface_dof_vector_for_boundary_id", "There was an error!",
LoggingLevel::PRODUCTION_ALL);
112              }
113              if (cell->face(face)->boundary_id() == b_id) {
114                  found_one = true;
115                  std::vector<DofNumber> face_dofs_indices(fe.dofs_per_face);
116                  cell->face(face)->get_dof_indices(face_dofs_indices);
117                  face_set.clear();
118                  face_set.insert(face_dofs_indices.begin(), face_dofs_indices.end());
119                  std::vector<InterfaceDofData> cell_dofs_and_orientations_and_points;
120                  for (unsigned int i = 0; i < dealii::GeometryInfo<3>::lines_per_face; i++) {
121                      std::vector<DofNumber> line_dofs(fe.dofs_per_line);
122                      cell->face(face)->line(i)->get_dof_indices(line_dofs);
123                      line_set.clear();
124                      line_set.insert(line_dofs.begin(), line_dofs.end());
125                      for(auto erase_it: line_set) {
126                          face_set.erase(erase_it);
127                      }
128                      if(!cell->face(face)->line(i)->user_flag_set()) {
129                          for (unsigned int j = 0; j < fe.dofs_per_line; j++) {
130                              InterfaceDofData new_item;
131                              new_item.index = line_dofs[j];
132                              new_item.base_point = cell->face(face)->line(i)->center();
133                              new_item.order = j;
134                              cell_dofs_and_orientations_and_points.push_back(new_item);
135                          }
136                          cell->face(face)->line(i)->set_user_flag();
137                      }
138                  }
139                  unsigned int index = 0;
```

```
140     for (auto item: face_set) {
141         InterfaceDofData new_item;
142         new_item.index = item;
143         new_item.base_point = cell->face(face)->center();
144         new_item.order = 0;
145         cell_dofs_and_orientations_and_points.push_back(new_item);
146         index++;
147     }
148     for (auto item: cell_dofs_and_orientations_and_points) {
149         ret.push_back(item);
150     }
151 }
152 }
153 }
154 }
155 ret.shrink_to_fit();
156 std::sort(ret.begin(), ret.end(), compareDofBaseDataAndOrientation);
157 return ret;
158 }
```

## load\_exact\_solution()

```
void InnerDomain::load_exact_solution ( )
```

In many places it can be useful to have an interpolated exact solution for the waveguide or Hertz case.

This function ensures the analytical solution is available and projects it onto the FE space to compute a solution vector.

Definition at line 51 of file InnerDomain.cpp.

```
51     {
52     if(!exact_solution_is_initialized) {
53         dealii::IndexSet local_indices(n_locally_active_dofs);
54         local_indices.add_range(0,n_locally_active_dofs);
55         Constraints local_constraints(local_indices);
56         local_constraints.close();
57         exact_solution_interpolated.reinit(n_locally_active_dofs);
58         VectorTools::project(dof_handler, local_constraints,
59                             dealii::QGauss<3>(GlobalParams.Nedelec_element_order + 2), *GlobalParams.source_field,
60                             exact_solution_interpolated);
61         exact_solution_is_initialized = true;
62         print_info("InnerDomain::load_exact_solution", "Norm of interpolated mode signal is " +
63                 std::to_string(exact_solution_interpolated.l2_norm()));
64     }
65 }
```

Referenced by assemble\_system().

## output\_results()

```
std::string InnerDomain::output_results (
    std::string in_filename,
    NumericVectorLocal in_solution,
    bool apply_space_transformation )
```

Generates an output file of the provided solution vector on the local domain.

## Parameters

<i>in_filename</i>	The filename to be used for the output. This will be made unique by appending process ids.
<i>in_solution</i>	The solution vector representing the solution on the described domain.
<i>apply_space_transformation</i>	If set to true, the output domain will be transformed to the physical coordinates.

## Returns

std::string The actual filename used after making it unique. This can be used to write the fileset files.

Definition at line 341 of file InnerDomain.cpp.

```

341
342     {
343     print_info("InnerDomain::output_results()", "Start");
344     const unsigned int n_cells = dof_handler.get_triangulation().n_active_cells();
345     unsigned int counter = 0;
346     dealii::Vector<double> eps_abs(n_cells);
347     for(auto it = dof_handler.begin_active(); it != dof_handler.end(); it++) {
348         Position p = it->center();
349         MaterialTensor transformation;
350         if(apply_transformation) {
351             for(unsigned int i = 0 ; i < 3; i++) {
352                 for(unsigned int j = 0; j < 3; j++) {
353                     if(i == j) {
354                         transformation[i][j] = ComplexNumber(1,0);
355                     } else {
356                         transformation[i][j] = ComplexNumber(0,0);
357                     }
358                 }
359             } else {
360                 transformation = GlobalSpaceTransformation->get_Space_Transformation_Tensor(p);
361             }
362             MaterialTensor epsilon;
363             if (Geometry.math_coordinate_in_waveguide(p)) {
364                 epsilon = transformation * GlobalParams.Epsilon_R_in_waveguide;
365             } else {
366                 epsilon = transformation * GlobalParams.Epsilon_R_outside_waveguide;
367             }
368             eps_abs[counter] = epsilon.norm();
369             counter++;
370         }
371     if(apply_transformation) {
372         GlobalSpaceTransformation->switch_application_mode(true);
373         dealii::GridTools::transform(*GlobalSpaceTransformation, triangulation);
374     }
375     dealii::Vector<ComplexNumber> interpolated_exact_solution(in_solution.size());
376
377     data_out.clear();
378     data_out.attach_dof_handler(dof_handler);
379     data_out.add_data_vector(in_solution, "Solution");
380
381     data_out.add_data_vector(eps_abs, "Epsilon");
382     dealii::Vector<double> index_x(n_cells), index_y(n_cells), index_z(n_cells);
383     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < n_cells; i++) {
384         index_x[i] = GlobalParams.Index_in_x_direction;
385         index_y[i] = GlobalParams.Index_in_y_direction;
386         index_z[i] = GlobalParams.Index_in_z_direction;
387     }
388     data_out.add_data_vector(index_x, "IndexX");
389     data_out.add_data_vector(index_y, "IndexY");
390     data_out.add_data_vector(index_z, "IndexZ");
391     std::string filename = GlobalOutputManager.get_numbered_filename(in_filename, GlobalParams.MPI_Rank,
        "vtu");

```

```

392  std::ofstream outputvtu(filename);
393
394  Function<3,ComplexNumber> * esc;
395  if(!apply_transformation) {
396  data_out.add_data_vector(exact_solution_interpolated, "Exact_Solution");
397  } else {
398  esc = GlobalParams.source_field;
399  dealii::IndexSet local_indices(n_locally_active_dofs);
400  local_indices.add_range(0,n_locally_active_dofs);
401  Constraints local_constraints(local_indices);
402  local_constraints.close();
403  if(GlobalParams.Point_Source_Type == 0 || GlobalParams.Point_Source_Type == 3) {
404  VectorTools::project(dof_handler, local_constraints,
405  dealii::QGauss<3>(GlobalParams.Nedelec_element_order + 2), *esc, interpolated_exact_solution);
406  data_out.add_data_vector(interpolated_exact_solution, "Exact_Solution");
407  }
408
409  dealii::Vector<ComplexNumber> error_vector(in_solution.size());
410  for(unsigned int i = 0; i < in_solution.size(); i++) {
411  error_vector[i] = in_solution[i] - exact_solution_interpolated[i];
412  }
413  data_out.add_data_vector(error_vector, "SolutionError");
414
415  data_out.build_patches();
416  data_out.write_vtu(outputvtu);
417  if(apply_transformation) {
418  delete esc;
419  GlobalSpaceTransformation->switch_application_mode(false);
420  dealii::GridTools::transform(*GlobalSpaceTransformation, triangulation);
421  }
422  print_info("InnerDomain:output_results()", "End");
423  return filename;
424 }

```

### write\_matrix\_and\_rhs\_metrics()

```

void InnerDomain::write_matrix_and_rhs_metrics (
    dealii::PETScWrappers::MatrixBase * matrix,
    NumericVectorDistributed * rhs )

```

Prints some diagnostic data to the console.

#### Parameters

<i>matrix</i>	
<i>rhs</i>	

Definition at line 334 of file InnerDomain.cpp.

```

334  {
335  print_info("InnerDomain:write_matrix_and_rhs_metrics", "Start", LoggingLevel::DEBUG_ALL);
336  print_info("InnerDomain:write_matrix_and_rhs", "System Matrix l_1 norm: " +
337  std::to_string(matrix->l1_norm()), LoggingLevel::PRODUCTION_ALL);
338  print_info("InnerDomain:write_matrix_and_rhs", "RHS L_2 norm: " + std::to_string(rhs->l2_norm()),
339  LoggingLevel::PRODUCTION_ALL);
340  print_info("InnerDomain:write_matrix_and_rhs_metrics", "End");
341 }

```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [Code/Core/InnerDomain.h](#)

- Code/Core/InnerDomain.cpp

## 38 InterfaceDofData Struct Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **InterfaceDofData** (const DofNumber &in\_index, const Position &in\_position)

### Public Attributes

- DofNumber **index**
- Position **base\_point**
- unsigned int **order**

#### 38.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 143 of file Types.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- Code/Core/[Types.h](#)

## 39 J\_derivative\_terms Struct Reference

### Public Attributes

- ComplexNumber **f**
- ComplexNumber **d\_f\_dyy**
- ComplexNumber **d\_f\_dxy**
- ComplexNumber **d\_f\_dx**
- ComplexNumber **h**
- ComplexNumber **d\_h\_dx**
- ComplexNumber **d\_h\_dy**
- ComplexNumber **d\_h\_dxx**
- ComplexNumber **d\_h\_dyy**
- double **beta**

#### 39.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 241 of file Types.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- Code/Core/[Types.h](#)

## 40 JacobianAndTensorData Struct Reference

### Public Attributes

- `dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, double > C`
- `dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, double > G`
- `dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, double > J`

### 40.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 168 of file `Types.h`.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [Code/Core/Types.h](#)

## 41 JacobianForCell Class Reference

This class is only for internal use.

```
#include <JacobianForCell.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- [JacobianForCell](#) (FaceAngelingData &in\_fad, const BoundaryId &b\_id, double additional\_component)  
*Construct a new Jacobian For Cell object.*
- void [reinit\\_for\\_cell](#) (CellIterator2D)  
*Builds the base data for the provided cell.*
- void [reinit](#) (FaceAngelingData &in\_fad, const BoundaryId &b\_id, double additional\_component)  
*Does the same as the constructor.*
- auto [get\\_C\\_G\\_and\\_J](#) (Position2D) -> [JacobianAndTensorData](#)  
*Get the C G and J tensors used in the HSIE formulation.*
- `std::pair< Position2D, double >` [split\\_into\\_triangulation\\_and\\_external\\_part](#) (const Position in\_point)  
*For a given Cordinate in 3D, this identifies its position on the surface and the orthogonal part.*
- `dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, double >` [get\\_J\\_hat\\_for\\_position](#) (const Position2D &position) const  
*Evaluates the Jacobian at the given position.*
- auto [transform\\_to\\_3D\\_space](#) (Position2D position) -> Position  
*Takes a position on the surface and provides the 3D coordinate.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static bool [is\\_line\\_in\\_x\\_direction](#) (dealii::internal::DoFHandlerImplementation::Iterators< 2, 2, false >::line\_iterator line)

Checks if a edge on the [HSIESurface](#) points in the x or y direction.

- static bool `is_line_in_y_direction` (dealii::internal::DoFHandlerImplementation::Iterators< 2, 2, false >::line\_iterator line)

Checks if a edge on the [HSIESurface](#) points in the x or y direction.

## Public Attributes

- dealii::Differentiation::SD::types::substitution\_map **surface\_wide\_substitution\_map**
- BoundaryId **boundary\_id**
- double **additional\_component**
- std::vector< bool > **b\_ids\_have\_hsie**
- MathExpression **x**
- MathExpression **y**
- MathExpression **z**
- MathExpression **z0**
- dealii::Tensor< 1, 3, MathExpression > **F**
- dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, MathExpression > **J**

### 41.1 Detailed Description

This class is only for internal use.

The jacobian it represents is used in the [HSIESurface](#) to represent the transformation of the cell onto a cuboid. If the external direction is chosen axis-parallel, this is an identity transformation.

Definition at line 24 of file JacobianForCell.h.

### 41.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### JacobianForCell()

```
JacobianForCell::JacobianForCell (
    FaceAngelingData & in_fad,
    const BoundaryId & b_id,
    double additional_component )
```

Construct a new Jacobian For Cell object.

Parameters

<i>in_fad</i>	denotes which faces are angled (45 degrees) and which are not.
<i>b_id</i>	the boundary id of the surface the cell belongs to.
<i>additional_component</i>	orthogonal surface coordinate.



Definition at line 15 of file JacobianForCell.cpp.

```
15
    {
16   reinit(in_fad, in_bid, in_additional_component);
17 }
```

References `reinit()`.

### 41.3 Member Function Documentation

#### `get_C_G_and_J()`

`JacobianAndTensorData` `JacobianForCell::get_C_G_and_J` (  
 `Position2D in_p`) -> `JacobianAndTensorData`

Get the C G and J tensors used in the HSIE formulation.

See also

[HSIESurface](#)

Returns

`JacobianAndTensorData`

Definition at line 66 of file JacobianForCell.cpp.

```
66
67   JacobianAndTensorData ret;
68   ret.J = get_J_hat_for_position(in_p);
69   const double J_norm = ret.J.norm();
70   const Tensor<2,3,double> J_inverse = invert(ret.J);
71   ret.G = J_norm * J_inverse * transpose(J_inverse);
72   ret.C = (1.0 / J_norm) * transpose(ret.J) * ret.J;
73   return ret;
74 }
```

References `get_J_hat_for_position()`.

#### `get_J_hat_for_position()`

`dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, double >` `JacobianForCell::get_J_hat_for_position` (  
 `const Position2D & position`) `const`

Evaluates the Jacobian at the given position.

Parameters

<i>position</i>	2D coordinate to evaluate the jacobian at.
-----------------	--

Returns

`dealii::Tensor<2,3,double>`

Definition at line 52 of file JacobianForCell.cpp.

```
52
    {
```

```

53 dealii::Tensor<2,3,double> ret;
54 dealii::Differentiation::SD::types::substitution_map substitution_map;
55 substitution_map[x] = MathExpression(position[0]);
56 substitution_map[y] = MathExpression(position[1]);
57 substitution_map[z] = MathExpression(additional_component);
58 for(unsigned int i = 0; i < 3; i++){
59     for(unsigned int j = 0; j < 3; j++){
60         ret[i][j] = J[i][j].substitute_and_evaluate<double>(substitution_map);
61     }
62 }
63 return ret;
64 }

```

Referenced by `get_C_G_and_J()`.

### **is\_line\_in\_x\_direction()**

```

static bool JacobianForCell::is_line_in_x_direction (
    dealii::internal::DoFHandlerImplementation::Iterators< 2, 2, false >::line_iterator
    line ) [static]

```

Checks if a edge on the [HSIESurface](#) points in the x or y direction.

#### Parameters

<i>line</i>	An iterator pointing to a line in a surface triangulation.
-------------	--

#### Returns

- true the line points in the x-direction
- false the line does not point in the x-direction

### **is\_line\_in\_y\_direction()**

```

static bool JacobianForCell::is_line_in_y_direction (
    dealii::internal::DoFHandlerImplementation::Iterators< 2, 2, false >::line_iterator
    line ) [static]

```

Checks if a edge on the [HSIESurface](#) points in the x or y direction.

#### Parameters

<i>line</i>	An iterator pointing to a line in a surface triangulation.
-------------	--

## Returns

true the line points in the y-direction

false the line does not point in the y-direction

## reinit()

```
void JacobianForCell::reinit (
    FaceAngelingData & in_fad,
    const BoundaryId & b_id,
    double additional_component )
```

Does the same as the constructor.

### Parameters

<i>in_fad</i>	denotes which faces are angled (45 degrees) and which are not.
<i>b_id</i>	the boundary id of the surface the cell belongs to.
<i>additional_component</i>	orthogonal surface coordinate.

Definition at line 19 of file JacobianForCell.cpp.

```
19     {
20         x           = {"x"};
21         y           = {"y"};
22         z           = {"z"};
23         z0          = {"z0"};
24         boundary_id = in_bid;
25         additional_component = in_additional_component;
26         bool all_straight = true;
27         for(unsigned int i = 0; i < 4; i++) {
28             if(!in_fad[i].is_x_angled || !in_fad[i].is_y_angled) {
29                 all_straight = false;
30             }
31         }
32         if(all_straight) {
33             F[0] = x;
34             F[1] = y;
35             F[2] = (z-z0);
36         } else {
37             F[0] = x;
38             F[1] = y;
39             F[2] = (z-z0);
40         }
41         surface_wide_substitution_map[z0] = MathExpression(in_additional_component);
42         for(unsigned int i = 0; i < 3; i++) {
43             F[i] = F[i].substitute(surface_wide_substitution_map);
44         }
45         for(unsigned int i = 0; i < 3; i++) {
46             J[i][0] = F[i].differentiate(x);
47             J[i][1] = F[i].differentiate(y);
48             J[i][2] = F[i].differentiate(z);
49         }
50     }
```

Referenced by JacobianForCell().

**reinit\_for\_cell()**

```
void JacobianForCell::reinit_for_cell (
    CellIterator2D )
```

Builds the base data for the provided cell.

**split\_into\_triangulation\_and\_external\_part()**

```
std::pair< Position2D, double > JacobianForCell::split_into_triangulation_and_external_part (
    const Position in_point )
```

For a given Cordinate in 3D, this identifies its position on the surface and the orthogonal part.

Parameters

<i>in_point</i>	The position in 3D
-----------------	--------------------

Returns

std::pair<Position2D,double> Th cordinate in 2D and the orthogonal part

Definition at line 99 of file JacobianForCell.cpp.

```
99
    {
100     Position temp = in_point;
101     if (boundary_id == 0) {
102         temp = Transform_0_to_5(in_point);
103     }
104     if (boundary_id == 1) {
105         temp = Transform_1_to_5(in_point);
106     }
107     if (boundary_id == 2) {
108         temp = Transform_2_to_5(in_point);
109     }
110     if (boundary_id == 3) {
111         temp = Transform_3_to_5(in_point);
112     }
113     if (boundary_id == 4) {
114         temp = Transform_4_to_5(in_point);
115     }
116     return {{temp[0], temp[1]}, temp[2]};
117 }
```

**transform\_to\_3D\_space()**

```
Position JacobianForCell::transform_to_3D_space (
    Position2D position ) -> Position
```

Takes a position on the surface and provides the 3D coordinate.

Parameters

<i>position</i>	location on the surface
-----------------	-------------------------

## Returns

Position

Definition at line 76 of file JacobianForCell.cpp.

```
76                                     {
77   Position ret= {in_position[0], in_position[1], additional_component};
78   if (boundary_id == 0) {
79     return Transform_5_to_0(ret);
80   }
81   if (boundary_id == 1) {
82     return Transform_5_to_1(ret);
83   }
84   if (boundary_id == 2) {
85     return Transform_5_to_2(ret);
86   }
87   if (boundary_id == 3) {
88     return Transform_5_to_3(ret);
89   }
90   if (boundary_id == 4) {
91     return Transform_5_to_4(ret);
92   }
93   if (boundary_id == 5) {
94     return ret;
95   }
96   return ret;
97 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/BoundaryCondition/[JacobianForCell.h](#)
- Code/BoundaryCondition/JacobianForCell.cpp

## 42 LaguerreFunction Class Reference

### Static Public Member Functions

- static double **evaluate** (unsigned int n, unsigned int m, double x)
- static double **factorial** (unsigned int n)
- static unsigned int **binomial\_coefficient** (unsigned int n, unsigned int k)

### 42.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 20 of file LaguerreFunction.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/BoundaryCondition/[LaguerreFunction.h](#)
- Code/BoundaryCondition/LaguerreFunction.cpp

## 43 LaguerreFunctions Class Reference

```
#include <LaguerreFunction.h>
```

### 43.1 Detailed Description

This is not currently being used. It will be used in a complex scaled infinite element once that is implemented. Since it is not currently used, this is not documented.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- Code/BoundaryCondition/[LaguerreFunction.h](#)

## 44 LevelDofIndexData Class Reference

### 44.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 2 of file LevelDofIndexData.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/Hierarchy/LevelDofIndexData.h
- Code/Hierarchy/LevelDofIndexData.cpp

## 45 LevelDofOwnershipData Struct Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **LevelDofOwnershipData** (unsigned int in\_global)

### Public Attributes

- unsigned int **global\_dofs**
- unsigned int **owned\_dofs**
- dealii::IndexSet **locally\_owned\_dofs**
- dealii::IndexSet **input\_dofs**
- dealii::IndexSet **output\_dofs**
- dealii::IndexSet **locally\_relevant\_dofs**

### 45.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 180 of file Types.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- Code/Core/[Types.h](#)

## 46 LevelGeometry Struct Reference

### Public Attributes

- `std::array< SurfaceType, 6 >` **surface\_type**
- `CubeSurfaceTruncationState` **is\_surface\_truncated**
- `std::array< std::shared_ptr< BoundaryCondition >, 6 >` **surfaces**
- `std::vector< dealii::IndexSet >` **dof\_distribution**
- `DofNumber` **n\_local\_dofs**
- `DofNumber` **n\_total\_level\_dofs**
- `InnerDomain *` **inner\_domain**

### 46.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 36 of file `GeometryManager.h`.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `Code/GlobalObjects/GeometryManager.h`

## 47 LocalMatrixPart Struct Reference

### Public Attributes

- `dealii::AffineConstraints< ComplexNumber >` **constraints**
- `dealii::SparsityPattern` **sp**
- `dealii::SparseMatrix< ComplexNumber >` **matrix**
- `unsigned int` **n\_dofs**
- `dealii::IndexSet` **lower\_sweeping\_dofs**
- `dealii::IndexSet` **upper\_sweeping\_dofs**
- `dealii::IndexSet` **local\_dofs**

### 47.1 Detailed Description

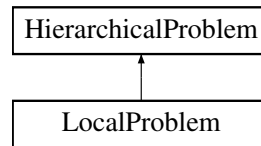
Definition at line 64 of file `Types.h`.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `Code/Core/Types.h`

## 48 LocalProblem Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for `LocalProblem`:



## Public Member Functions

- [LocalProblem](#) ()
  - Construct a new [LocalProblem](#) object This initializes the local solver object and the matrix (not its sparsity pattern).*
- [~LocalProblem](#) () override
  - Deletes the system matrix.*
- void [solve](#) () override
  - Calls the direct solver.*
- void [initialize](#) () override
  - Calls the reinitialization of the data structures.*
- void [assemble](#) () override
  - Assembles the local problem (inner domain and boundary methods).*
- void [initialize\\_index\\_sets](#) () override
  - For local problems this is relatively simple because all locally active dofs are also locally owned.*
- void [validate](#) ()
  - This function only outputs some diagnostic data about the system matrix.*
- auto [reinit](#) () -> void override
  - Reinitializes the data structures (solution vector, builds constraints, makes sparsity pattern, reinit the matrix).*
- auto [reinit\\_rhs](#) () -> void override
  - Reinit the right hand side vector.*
- dealii::IndexSet [compute\\_interface\\_dof\\_set](#) (BoundaryId interface\_id)
  - Computes the interface dofs index set for all the dofs on a surface of the inner domain.*
- void [compute\\_solver\\_factorization](#) () override
  - This level uses a direct solver (MUMPS) and this function computes the  $LDL^T$  factorization it uses internally.*
- double [compute\\_L2\\_error](#) ()
  - Computes the L2 error of the solution that was computed last compared to the exact solution of the problem.*
- double [compute\\_error](#) ()
  - Computes the L2 error and runs a time measurement around it.*
- unsigned int [compute\\_global\\_solve\\_counter](#) () override
  - All [LocalProblem](#) objects add up how often they have called their solver.*
- void [empty\\_memory](#) () override



*Frees up some memory from datastructures that are only required during the solution process to slim down the memory consumption after solving has terminated.*

- void `write_multifile_output` (const std::string &in\_filename, bool transform=false) override

*Writes output of the solution of this problem including the boundary conditions and also provides a meta-file that can be used in Paraview to load all output by opening one file.*

- void `make_sparsity_pattern` () override

*Not implemented on this level, see derived classes.*

## Public Attributes

- SolverControl `sc`
- dealii::PETScWrappers::SparseDirectMUMPS `solver`

## 48.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 13 of file LocalProblem.h.

## 48.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### LocalProblem()

LocalProblem::LocalProblem ( )

Construct a new `LocalProblem` object This initializes the local solver object and the matrix (not its sparsity pattern).

It also copies the set of locally owned dofs.

Definition at line 41 of file LocalProblem.cpp.

```
41         :
42   HierarchicalProblem(0, SweepingDirection::Z),
43   sc(),
44   solver(sc, MPI_COMM_SELF) {
45     solver.set_symmetric_mode(true);
46     print_info("Local Problem", "Done building base problem. Preparing matrix.");
47     matrix = new dealii::PETScWrappers::MPI::SparseMatrix();
48     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < 6; i++) Geometry.levels[0].is_surface_truncated[i] = true;
49     own_dofs = Geometry.levels[0].dof_distribution[0];
50 }
```

## 48.3 Member Function Documentation

### compute\_error()

double LocalProblem::compute\_error ( )

Computes the L2 error and runs a time measurement around it.

Returns

double returns the error value.

Definition at line 168 of file LocalProblem.cpp.

```

168         {
169     Timer timer;
170     timer.start ();
171     double error = compute_L2_error();
172     timer.stop ();
173     print_info("LocalProblem::compute_error", "L2 Error: " + std::to_string(error) + " (computed in " +
        std::to_string(timer.cpu_time()) + "s)");
174     return error;
175 }
```

References `compute_L2_error()`.

### **compute\_global\_solve\_counter()**

unsigned int LocalProblem::compute\_global\_solve\_counter ( ) [override], [virtual]

All [LocalProblem](#) objects add up how often they have called their solver.

Returns

unsigned int Number of solver runs on the lowest level.

Reimplemented from [HierarchicalProblem](#).

Definition at line 194 of file LocalProblem.cpp.

```

194         {
195     return Utilities::MPI::sum(solve_counter, MPI_COMM_WORLD);
196 }
```

### **compute\_interface\_dof\_set()**

dealii::IndexSet LocalProblem::compute\_interface\_dof\_set (
 BoundaryId *interface\_id* )

Computes the interface dofs index set for all the dofs on a surface of the inner domain.

Parameters

<i>interface_id</i>	
---------------------	--

Returns

dealii::IndexSet

Definition at line 56 of file LocalProblem.cpp.

```

56         {
57     BoundaryId opposing_interface_id = opposing_Boundary_Id(interface_id);
58     dealii::IndexSet ret(Geometry.levels[0].n_local_dofs);
59     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < 6; i++) {
60         if( i == interface_id) {
```

```
61     std::vector<InterfaceDofData> current =
        Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->get_surface_dof_vector_for_boundary_id(interface_id);
62     for(unsigned int j = 0; j < current.size(); j++) {
63         ret.add_index(current[j].index);
64     }
65     } else {
66         if(i != opposing_interface_id && Geometry.levels[0].is_surface_truncated[i]) {
67             std::vector<InterfaceDofData> current =
        Geometry.levels[0].surfaces[i]->get_dof_association_by_boundary_id(i);
68             for(unsigned int j = 0; j < current.size(); j++) {
69                 ret.add_index(current[j].index);
70             }
71         }
72     }
73 }
74 return ret;
75 }
```

### compute\_L2\_error()

```
double LocalProblem::compute_L2_error ( )
```

Computes the L2 error of the solution that was computed last compared to the exact solution of the problem.

Keep in mind that the "exact solution" for the waveguide case is a mode propagating on a straight waveguide, which is not applicable for a bent waveguide.

Returns

double Error value.

Definition at line 177 of file LocalProblem.cpp.

```
177     {
178     NumericVectorLocal solution_inner(Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->n_locally_active_dofs);
179     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->n_locally_active_dofs; i++) {
180         solution_inner[i] = solution(i);
181     }
182     dealii::Vector<double>
        cellwise_error(Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->triangulation.n_active_cells());
183     dealii::VectorTools::integrate_difference(
184         MappingQGeneric<3>(1),
185         Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->dof_handler,
186         solution_inner,
187         *GlobalParams.source_field,
188         cellwise_error,
189         dealii::QGauss<3>(GlobalParams.Nedelec_element_order + 2),
190         dealii::VectorTools::NormType::L2_norm );
191     return dealii::VectorTools::compute_global_error(Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->triangulation,
        cellwise_error, dealii::VectorTools::NormType::L2_norm);
192 }
```

Referenced by compute\_error().

### compute\_solver\_factorization()

```
void LocalProblem::compute_solver_factorization ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

This level uses a direct solver (MUMPS) and this function computes the  $LDL^T$  factorization it uses internally.

The solve function of [LocalProblem](#) objects are called sequentially in the sweeping preconditioner. The factorization only has to be computed once but that step is expensive. By providing this function we can call it in parallel on all LocalProblems resulting in perfect parallelization of the effort.

Implements [HierarchicalProblem](#).

Definition at line 158 of file LocalProblem.cpp.

```

158                                     {
159     Timer timer1;
160     print_info("LocalProblem::compute_solver_factorization", "Begin solver factorization: ",
        LoggingLevel::PRODUCTION_ONE);
161     timer1.start();
162     solve();
163     timer1.stop();
164     solution = 0;
165     print_info("LocalProblem::compute_solver_factorization", "Walltime: " +
        std::to_string(timer1.wall_time()) , LoggingLevel::PRODUCTION_ONE);
166 }
```

### write\_multifile\_output()

```

void LocalProblem::write_multifile_output (
    const std::string & in_filename,
    bool transform = false ) [override], [virtual]
```

Writes output of the solution of this problem including the boundary conditions and also provides a meta-file that can be used in Paraview to load all output by opening one file.

Parameters

<i>in_filename</i>	Name to use for the output file
<i>transform</i>	If set to true, the output will be in the physical coordinate system.

Implements [HierarchicalProblem](#).

Definition at line 203 of file LocalProblem.cpp.

```

203                                     {
204     NumericVectorLocal local_solution(Geometry.levels[0].inner_domain->n_locally_active_dofs);
205     std::vector<std::string> generated_files;
206     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < Geometry.levels[0].inner_domain->n_locally_active_dofs; i++) {
207         local_solution[i] = solution[i];
208     }
209
210     std::string file_1 = Geometry.levels[0].inner_domain->output_results(in_filename + "0" ,
        local_solution, false);
211     generated_files.push_back(file_1);
212     if(GlobalParams.BoundaryCondition == BoundaryConditionType::PML) {
213         for(unsigned int surf = 0; surf < 6; surf++) {
214             if(Geometry.levels[0].surface_type[surf] == SurfaceType::ABC_SURFACE){
215                 dealii::Vector<ComplexNumber> ds (Geometry.levels[0].surfaces[surf]->n_locally_active_dofs);
216                 for(unsigned int index = 0; index < Geometry.levels[0].surfaces[surf]->n_locally_active_dofs;
                    index++) {
217                     ds[index] = solution[Geometry.levels[0].surfaces[surf]->global_index_mapping[index]];
218                 }
219                 std::string file_2 = Geometry.levels[0].surfaces[surf]->output_results(ds, in_filename +
                    "_pml0");
220                 generated_files.push_back(file_2);
221             }
222         }
223     }
224
225     std::string filename = GlobalOutputManager.get_full_filename("_" + in_filename + ".pvtu");
```

```
226  std::ofstream outputvtu(filename);
227  for(unsigned int i = 0; i < generated_files.size(); i++) {
228      generated_files[i] = "../" + generated_files[i];
229  }
230  Geometry.levels[0].inner_domain->data_out.write_pvtu_record(outputvtu, generated_files);
231 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/Hierarchy/LocalProblem.h
- Code/Hierarchy/LocalProblem.cpp

## 49 ModeManager Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- void **prepare\_mode\_in** ()
- void **prepare\_mode\_out** ()
- int **number\_modes\_in** ()
- int **number\_modes\_out** ()
- double **get\_input\_component** (int, Position, int)
- double **get\_output\_component** (int, Position, int)
- void **load** ()

### 49.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 16 of file ModeManager.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/GlobalObjects/[ModeManager.h](#)
- Code/GlobalObjects/ModeManager.cpp

## 50 MPICommunicator Class Reference

Utility class that provides additional information about the MPI setup on the level.

```
#include <MPICommunicator.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- std::pair< bool, unsigned int > [get\\_neighbor\\_for\\_interface](#) (Direction in\_direction)  
*Get the neighbor for interface For the provided surface, this function computes the MPI rank of the neighbor and if it exists.*
- void [initialize](#) ()  
*Initializes this object by computing the level communicators.*
- void [destroy\\_comms](#) ()

*This is used to free up some space and is just in general a good practice.*

## Public Attributes

- `std::vector< MPI_Comm >` **communicators\_by\_level**
- `std::vector< unsigned int >` **rank\_on\_level**

## 50.1 Detailed Description

Utility class that provides additional information about the MPI setup on the level.

This object wraps all information about communicators on all levels, i.e. which MPI\_COMM to use on which level, ranks of this process on all levels and provides some useful functions like computing the neighbor MPI ranks by interface id.

Definition at line 20 of file MPICommunicator.h.

## 50.2 Member Function Documentation

### `get_neighbor_for_interface()`

```
std::pair< bool, unsigned int > MPICommunicator::get_neighbor_for_interface (
    Direction in_direction )
```

Get the neighbor for interface For the provided surface, this function computes the MPI rank of the neighbor and if it exists.

Parameters

<code>in_direction</code>	The direction to check in.
---------------------------	----------------------------

Returns

`std::pair<bool, unsigned int>` First is true, if there is a neighbor in this direction. Second is the global MPI\_rank of the neighbor.

Definition at line 53 of file MPICommunicator.cpp.

```
54     {
55     std::pair<bool, unsigned int> ret(true, 0);
56     switch (in_direction) {
57     case Direction::MinusX:
58         if (GlobalParams.Index_in_x_direction == 0) {
59             ret.first = false;
60         } else {
61             ret.second = GlobalParams.MPI_Rank - 1;
62         }
63         break;
64     case Direction::PlusX:
65         if (GlobalParams.Index_in_x_direction
66             == GlobalParams.Blocks_in_x_direction - 1) {
67             ret.first = false;
68         } else {
69             ret.second = GlobalParams.MPI_Rank + 1;
```

```
70     }
71     break;
72 case Direction::MinusY:
73     if (GlobalParams.Index_in_y_direction == 0) {
74         ret.first = false;
75     } else {
76         ret.second = GlobalParams.MPI_Rank - GlobalParams.Blocks_in_y_direction;
77     }
78     break;
79 case Direction::PlusY:
80     if (GlobalParams.Index_in_y_direction == GlobalParams.Blocks_in_y_direction - 1) {
81         ret.first = false;
82     } else {
83         ret.second = GlobalParams.MPI_Rank + GlobalParams.Blocks_in_y_direction;
84     }
85     break;
86 case Direction::MinusZ:
87     if (GlobalParams.Index_in_z_direction == 0) {
88         ret.first = false;
89     } else {
90         ret.second = GlobalParams.MPI_Rank - (GlobalParams.Blocks_in_x_direction *
91         GlobalParams.Blocks_in_y_direction);
92     }
93     break;
94 case Direction::PlusZ:
95     if (GlobalParams.Index_in_z_direction
96         == GlobalParams.Blocks_in_z_direction - 1) {
97         ret.first = false;
98     } else {
99         ret.second = GlobalParams.MPI_Rank
100            + (GlobalParams.Blocks_in_x_direction
101              * GlobalParams.Blocks_in_y_direction);
102     }
103     break;
104 return ret;
105 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

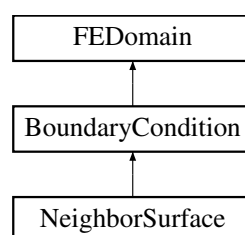
- [Code/Hierarchy/MPICommunicator.h](#)
- [Code/Hierarchy/MPICommunicator.cpp](#)

## 51 NeighborSurface Class Reference

For non-local problem, these interfaces are ones, that connect two inner domains and handle the communication between the two as well as the adjacent boundaries. This matrix has no effect for the assembly of system matrices since these boundaries have no own dofs. This object mainly communicates dof indices during the initialization phase.

```
#include <NeighborSurface.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for NeighborSurface:



## Public Member Functions

- **NeighborSurface** (unsigned int in\_bid, unsigned int in\_level)
- void **fill\_matrix** (dealii::PETScWrappers::MPI::SparseMatrix \*matrix, NumericVectorDistributed \*rhs, Constraints \*constraints) override
 

*Does nothing, only fulfills the interface.*
- void **fill\_sparsity\_pattern** (dealii::DynamicSparsityPattern \*in\_dsp, Constraints \*in\_constraints) override
 

*Does nothing, only fulfills the interface.*
- bool **is\_point\_at\_boundary** (Position2D in\_p, BoundaryId in\_bid) override
 

*Does nothing, always returns false since this function is only there to fulfill the interface of boundary condition.*
- void **initialize** () override
 

*Initializes the datastructures.*
- void **set\_mesh\_boundary\_ids** ()
 

*sets boundary ids on the surface triangulation.*
- auto **get\_dof\_association** () -> std::vector< **InterfaceDofData** > override
 

*Fulfills the boundary condition interface.*
- auto **get\_dof\_association\_by\_boundary\_id** (BoundaryId in\_boundary\_id) -> std::vector< **InterfaceDofData** > override
 

*Fulfills the boundary condition interface.*
- std::string **output\_results** (const dealii::Vector< ComplexNumber > &solution, std::string filename) override
 

*Does nothing in this class.*
- DofCount **compute\_n\_locally\_owned\_dofs** () override
 

*Computes the number of locally owned dofs.*
- DofCount **compute\_n\_locally\_active\_dofs** () override
 

*Computes the number of locally active dofs.*
- void **determine\_non\_owned\_dofs** () override
 

*Prepares internal datastructures for dof numbering On this class, however, this function does nothing since objects of this type own no dofs.*
- void **finish\_dof\_index\_initialization** () override
 

*Interfaces of this type always have a neighbor.*
- void **distribute\_dof\_indices** ()
 

*Distributes the dofs indices to the inner domain and all neighbors.*
- void **send** ()
 

*Sends the own dofs to the partner process.*
- void **receive** ()
 

*Receives the dof numbers from the partner process.*
- void **prepare\_dofs** ()



*Before the dofs can be exchanged, the boundary has to determine which the local dofs actually are.*

## Public Attributes

- const bool **is\_lower\_interface**
- std::array< std::set< unsigned int >, 6 > **edge\_ids\_by\_boundary\_id**
- std::array< std::set< unsigned int >, 6 > **face\_ids\_by\_boundary\_id**
- std::array< std::vector< [InterfaceDofData](#) >, 6 > **dof\_indices\_by\_boundary\_id**
- std::array< std::vector< unsigned int >, 6 > **boundary\_dofs**
- std::vector< unsigned int > **inner\_dofs**
- std::vector< unsigned int > **global\_indices**
- unsigned int **n\_dofs**
- bool **dofs\_prepared**

### 51.1 Detailed Description

For non-local problem, these interfaces are ones, that connect two inner domains and handle the communication between the two as well as the adjacent boundaries. This matrix has no effect for the assembly of system matrices since these boundaries have no own dofs. This object mainly communicates dof indices during the initialization phase.

Definition at line 25 of file NeighborSurface.h.

### 51.2 Member Function Documentation

#### **compute\_n\_locally\_active\_dofs()**

DofCount NeighborSurface::compute\_n\_locally\_active\_dofs ( ) [override], [virtual]

Computes the number of locally active dofs.

Returns

DofCount number of locally active dofs.

Implements [FEDomain](#).

Definition at line 75 of file NeighborSurface.cpp.

```
75                                     {  
76     return 0;  
77 }
```

#### **compute\_n\_locally\_owned\_dofs()**

DofCount NeighborSurface::compute\_n\_locally\_owned\_dofs ( ) [override], [virtual]

Computes the number of locally owned dofs.

Returns

DofCount number of locally owned dofs.

Implements [FEDomain](#).

Definition at line 71 of file NeighborSurface.cpp.

```
71                                     {
72     return 0;
73 }
```

### fill\_matrix()

```
void NeighborSurface::fill_matrix (
    dealii::PETScWrappers::MPI::SparseMatrix * matrix,
    NumericVectorDistributed * rhs,
    Constraints * constraints ) [override], [virtual]
```

Does nothing, only fulfills the interface.

Parameters

<i>matrix</i>	Matrix to fill.
<i>rhs</i>	Rhs to fill.
<i>constraints</i>	Constraints to condense.

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 31 of file NeighborSurface.cpp.

```
31                                     {
32     matrix->compress(dealii::VectorOperation::add); // <-- this operation is collective and therefore
           required.
33     // Nothing to do here, work happens on neighbor process.
34 }
```

### fill\_sparsity\_pattern()

```
void NeighborSurface::fill_sparsity_pattern (
    dealii::DynamicSparsityPattern * in_dsp,
    Constraints * in_constraints ) [override], [virtual]
```

Does nothing, only fulfills the interface.

Parameters

<i>in_dsp</i>	Sparsity pattern to use
<i>in_constraints</i>	Constraints to use

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 68 of file NeighborSurface.cpp.

```
68                                     {  
69 }
```

### **finish\_dof\_index\_initialization()**

```
void NeighborSurface::finish_dof_index_initialization ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Interfaces of this type always have a neighbor.

This function exchanges the data. For example, for normal sweeping in z direction, if there are 2 blocks, 0 and 1 then they share one interface. Surface 5 on 0 and 4 at 1. On both these Surfaces, there are boundary conditions of type neighbor and block 1 needs to number the surface dofs with the same numbers as 0 does so the matrix they assemble together. To fulfill this purpose, they retrieve the local numbering of the surface dofs from the inner domain and then exchange it, or, more precisely it is sent up. The lower process sends this data to the higher, because the lower process owns the dofs.

Reimplemented from [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 83 of file NeighborSurface.cpp.

```
83                                     {  
84     prepare_dofs();  
85     if(is_lower_interface) {  
86         receive();  
87     } else {  
88         send();  
89     }  
90 }
```

References [prepare\\_dofs\(\)](#), [receive\(\)](#), and [send\(\)](#).

### **get\_dof\_association()**

```
std::vector< InterfaceDofData > NeighborSurface::get_dof_association ( ) -> std::vector<InterfaceDofData>  
[override], [virtual]
```

Fulfills the boundary condition interface.

For [NeighborSurface](#) this function returns the return value from [InnerDomain::get\\_dof\\_association](#).

Returns

`std::vector<InterfaceDofData>` a vector of dofs at the interface.

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 44 of file NeighborSurface.cpp.

```
44                                     {  
45     std::vector<InterfaceDofData> dof_indices =  
     Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->get_surface_dof_vector_for_boundary_id(b_id);  
46     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < dof_indices.size(); i++) {  
47         dof_indices[i].index = inner_dofs[i];  
48     }  
49     return dof_indices;  
50 }
```

**get\_dof\_association\_by\_boundary\_id()**

```
std::vector< InterfaceDofData > NeighborSurface::get_dof_association_by_boundary_id (
    BoundaryId in_boundary_id ) -> std::vector<InterfaceDofData> [override], [virtual]
```

Fulfills the boundary condition interface.

This function returns either the surface dofs from the inner domain or one of the adjacent interfaces to this one.

Parameters

<i>in_boundary_id</i>	Boundary to search on.
-----------------------	------------------------

Returns

std::vector<InterfaceDofData> Vector of all the dofs at the surface

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 52 of file NeighborSurface.cpp.

```
52     {
53         std::vector<InterfaceDofData> own_dof_indices;
54         for(unsigned int i = 0; i < boundary_dofs[in_boundary_id].size(); i++) {
55             InterfaceDofData idd;
56             idd.order = 0;
57             idd.base_point = {0,0,0};
58             idd.index = boundary_dofs[in_boundary_id][i];
59             own_dof_indices.push_back(idd);
60         }
61         return own_dof_indices;
62     }
```

**is\_point\_at\_boundary()**

```
bool NeighborSurface::is_point_at_boundary (
    Position2D in_p,
    BoundaryId in_bid ) [override], [virtual]
```

Does nothing, always returns false since this function is only there to fulfill the interface of boundary condition.

Parameters

<i>in_p</i>	
<i>in_bid</i>	

## Returns

true

false

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 36 of file NeighborSurface.cpp.

```
36                                     {
37     return false;
38 }
```

## output\_results()

```
std::string NeighborSurface::output_results (
    const dealii::Vector< ComplexNumber > & solution,
    std::string filename ) [override], [virtual]
```

Does nothing in this class.

### Parameters

<i>solution</i>	The solution to be evaluated
<i>filename</i>	The name of the file to write the solution to

## Returns

std::string filename

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 64 of file NeighborSurface.cpp.

```
64                                     {
65     return "";
66 }
```

## prepare\_dofs()

```
void NeighborSurface::prepare_dofs ( )
```

Before the dofs can be exchanged, the boundary has to determine which the local dofs actually are.

Not all dofs on the surface are necessarily locally owned by the inner domain - they could belong to another process via another surface for example. This is an important action during the distribution of dof indices.

Definition at line 117 of file NeighborSurface.cpp.

```
117                                     {
118     // For the lower process, i.e. the one where this layer is an upper boundary, I set the correct
    indices here. For the other process, I use the same code, but basically only calculate n_dofs,
    because the value arrays will be filled later by receive.
119     std::vector<InterfaceDofData> temp =
    Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->get_surface_dof_vector_for_boundary_id(b_id);
120     n_dofs = 0;
121     inner_dofs.resize(temp.size());
```

```

122     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < temp.size(); i++) {
123         inner_dofs[i] = Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->global_index_mapping[temp[i].index];
124     }
125     n_dofs += temp.size();
126     for(unsigned int surf = 0; surf < 6; surf++) {
127         if(surf != b_id && !are_opposing_sites(surf, b_id)) {
128             if(Geometry.levels[level].surface_type[surf] == SurfaceType::ABC_SURFACE) {
129                 boundary_dofs[surf] =
130                 Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[surf]->get_global_dof_indices_by_boundary_id(b_id);
131                 n_dofs += boundary_dofs[surf].size();
132             }
133         }
134     }
135     global_indices.resize(n_dofs);
136     dofs_prepared = true;
137 }

```

Referenced by `finish_dof_index_initialization()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

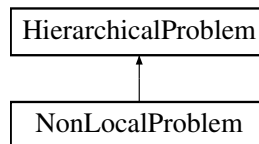
- Code/BoundaryCondition/[NeighborSurface.h](#)
- Code/BoundaryCondition/[NeighborSurface.cpp](#)

## 52 NonLocalProblem Class Reference

The [NonLocalProblem](#) class is part of the sweeping preconditioner hierarchy.

```
#include <NonLocalProblem.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for NonLocalProblem:



### Public Member Functions

- [NonLocalProblem](#) (unsigned int level)
  - Construct a new Non Local Problem object using a level value as input.*
- [~NonLocalProblem](#) () override
  - Destroy the Non Local Problem object This means deleting the matrix and locally owned dofs index array as well as the KSP object in PETSC.*
- void [prepare\\_sweeping\\_data](#) ()
  - Computes some basic information about the sweep like the number of processes in the sweeping direction as well as the own index in that direction.*
- void [assemble](#) () override
  - Calls assemble on the InnerProblem and the boundary methods.*
- void [solve](#) () override
  - Solves using a GMRES solver with a sweeping preconditioner.*
- void [solve\\_adjoint](#) () override

- *Similar to `solve()` but uses the adjoint solution for the output of the solution.*
- void `apply_sweep` (Vec x\_in, Vec x\_out)  
*Core function of the sweeping preconditioner.*
- void `init_solver_and_preconditioner` ()  
*Prepares the PETSC objects required for the computation.*
- void `initialize` () override  
*Recursive.*
- void `initialize_index_sets` () override  
*Part of the initialization hierarchy.*
- void `reinit` () override  
*Builds constraints and sparsity pattern, then initializes the matrix and some cached data for faster data access.*
- void `compute_solver_factorization` () override  
*Recursive.*
- void `reinit_rhs` () override  
*Prepare the data structure which stores the right hand side vector.*
- void `S_inv` (NumericVectorDistributed \*src, NumericVectorDistributed \*dst)  
*Applies the operator  $S^{-1}$  to the provided src vector and returns the result in dst.*
- auto `set_x_out_from_u` (Vec x\_out) -> void  
*Set the x out from u object We use different data types for computation in our own code then the somewhat clunky PETSC data types.*
- std::string `output_results` ()  
*Writes output files about the run on this level.*
- void `write_multifile_output` (const std::string &filename, bool apply\_coordinate\_transform) override  
*Generates actual output files about the current levels solution.*
- void `communicate_external_dsp` (DynamicSparsityPattern \*in\_dsp)  
*Exchange non-zero entries of the system matrix across neighboring processes.*
- void `make_sparsity_pattern` () override  
*Determines the non-zero entries of the system matrix and prepares a sparsity pattern object that stores this information for efficient memory allocation of the matrices.*
- void `set_u_from_vec_object` (Vec in\_v)  
*Turns the input PETSC vector, the sweeping preconditioner should be applied to into a data structure that works well in deal.II.*
- void `set_vector_from_child_solution` (NumericVectorDistributed \*vec)  
*Copies the solution of a child solver run up one hierarchy level.*
- void `set_child_rhs_from_vector` (NumericVectorDistributed \*)  
*Copies a rhs vector down to the child vector before calling solve on it.*
- void `print_vector_norm` (NumericVectorDistributed \*vec, std::string marker)  
*Outputs the L2 norm of a provided vector.*

- void [perform\\_downward\\_sweep](#) ()  
*Performs the first half of the sweeping preconditioner.*
- void [perform\\_upward\\_sweep](#) ()  
*Performs the second half of the sweeping preconditioner.*
- void [complex\\_pml\\_domain\\_matching](#) (BoundaryId in\_bid)  
*PML domains are sometimes different across the hierarchy.*
- void [register\\_dof\\_copy\\_pair](#) (DofNumber own\_index, DofNumber child\_index)  
*Used by `complex_pml_domain_matching` to register a degree of freedom that has the index `own_index` on this level and `child_index` in the child.*
- ComplexNumber [compute\\_signal\\_strength\\_of\\_solution](#) ()  
*Computes how strong the signal is on the output connector.*
- void [update\\_shared\\_solution\\_vector](#) ()  
*Not all locally active dofs (dofs that couple to locally owned ones) are locally owned.*
- FEErrorStruct [compute\\_global\\_errors](#) (dealii::LinearAlgebra::distributed::Vector< ComplexNumber > \*in\_solution)  
*Computes the L2 error of the provided vector solution against a theoretical solution of the current problem.*
- void [update\\_convergence\\_criterion](#) (double last\_residual) override  
*To be able to abort early on child solvers, we need to store the current residual on the current level.*
- unsigned int [compute\\_global\\_solve\\_counter](#) () override  
*Adds up the number of solver calls on the current level.*
- void [reinit\\_all\\_vectors](#) ()  
*Reinits all vectors on the current vector.*
- unsigned int [n\\_total\\_cells](#) ()  
*Computes the number of cells of the local part of the current problem and then adds these values for all processes in the current sweep.*
- double [compute\\_h](#) ()  
*Computes the mesh constant of the local level problem.*
- unsigned int [compute\\_total\\_number\\_of\\_dofs](#) ()  
*Computes the total number of dofs on the current level (not only the locally owned part).*
- std::vector< std::vector< ComplexNumber > > [evaluate\\_solution\\_at](#) (std::vector< Position > locations)  
*Computes the E-field evaluation at all the positions in the input vector and returns a vector of the same length with the values.*
- void [empty\\_memory](#) () override  
*Reduces the memory consumption of local data structures to save memory once computations are done.*
- std::vector< double > [compute\\_shape\\_gradient](#) () override  
*Computes the shape gradient contributions of this process.*
- void [set\\_rhs\\_for\\_adjoint\\_problem](#) ()  
*Set the rhs for the computation of the adjoint state.*



## Additional Inherited Members

### 52.1 Detailed Description

The [NonLocalProblem](#) class is part of the sweeping preconditioner hierarchy.

It assembles a system-matrix and right-hand side and solves it using a GMRES solver. It also handles all the communication required to perform that task and assembles sparsity patterns.

Definition at line 32 of file NonLocalProblem.h.

### 52.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### NonLocalProblem()

```
NonLocalProblem::NonLocalProblem (
    unsigned int level )
```

Construct a new Non Local Problem object using a level value as input.

The constructor of this class actually performs several tasks: Initialize the solver control (which performs convergence tests), start initialization of the remaining objects of the sweeping hierarchy (Nonlocal-Problem(3) calls NonlocalProblem(2) calls [NonLocalProblem\(1\)](#) calls LocalProeblm()). Additionally, it determines the correct sweeping direction and initializes cached values of neighbors and the matrix. Next it prepares the locally active dof set and builds an output object for residuals of the own GMRES solver.

Parameters

<i>level</i>	
--------------	--

Definition at line 89 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```
89                                     :
90   HierarchicalProblem(level, static_cast<SweepingDirection> (2 + GlobalParams.Sweeping_Level - level)),
91   sc(GlobalParams.GMRES_max_steps, GlobalParams.Solver_Precision, true, true)
92 {
93   sweeping_direction = get_sweeping_direction_for_level(level);
94   if(level > 1) {
95     child = new NonLocalProblem(level - 1);
96   } else {
97     child = new LocalProblem();
98   }
99
100  prepare_sweeping_data();
101
102  matrix = new dealii::PETScWrappers::MPI::SparseMatrix();
103
104  locally_active_dofs = dealii::IndexSet(Geometry.levels[level].n_total_level_dofs);
105  for(unsigned int i = 0; i < Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->global_index_mapping.size(); i++) {
106    locally_active_dofs.add_index(Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->global_index_mapping[i]);
107  }
108
109  for(unsigned int surf = 0; surf < 6; surf++) {
110    Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[surf]->print_dof_validation();
111  }
112  for(unsigned int surf = 0; surf < 6; surf++) {
113    for(unsigned int i = 0; i < Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[surf]->global_index_mapping.size(); i++)
114    {
```

```

114     unsigned int global_index = Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[surf]->global_index_mapping[i];
115     locally_active_dofs.add_index(global_index);
116 }
117 }
118 n_locally_active_dofs = locally_active_dofs.n_elements();
119 residual_output = new ResidualOutputGenerator("ConvergenceHistoryLevel"+std::to_string(level),
        "Convergence History on level " + std::to_string(level), total_rank_in_sweep, level ,
        parent_sweeping_rank);
120 }

```

## 52.3 Member Function Documentation

### apply\_sweep()

```

void NonLocalProblem::apply_sweep (
    Vec x_in,
    Vec x_out )

```

Cor function of the sweeping preconditioner.

Applies the preconditioner to an input vector and returns the result in the second argument

This function has been refactored to be easier to read. This formulation is in line with the algorithm formulations in the dissertation documents.

Parameters

<i>x_in</i>	The vector the preconditioner should be applied to.
<i>x_out</i>	The vector storing the result.

Definition at line 313 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```

313                                     {
314     set_u_from_vec_object(b_in);
315     perform_downward_sweep();
316     perform_upward_sweep();
317     set_x_out_from_u(u_out);
318 }

```

References `perform_downward_sweep()`, `perform_upward_sweep()`, `set_u_from_vec_object()`, and `set_x_out_from_u()`.

### assemble()

```

void NonLocalProblem::assemble ( ) [override], [virtual]

```

Calls `assemble` on the `InnerProblem` and the boundary methods.

Steps: First reset the system matrix and rhs to zero (for the optimization cases). Then start a timer. Call `assemble_system` on the `InnerDomain` and `fill_matrix` on the boundary contributions. Then stop the timer. Finally compress the datastructures and update the PETSC ksp object to recognize the new operator.

Implements `HierarchicalProblem`.

Definition at line 238 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```

238         {
239     matrix->operator=(0);
240     rhs = 0;
241     matrix->compress(dealii::VectorOperation::insert);
242     rhs.compress(dealii::VectorOperation::insert);
243     print_info("NonLocalProblem::assemble", "Begin assembly");
244     GlobalTimerManager.switch_context("Assemble", level);
245     Timer timer;
246     timer.start();
247     Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->assemble_system(&constraints, matrix, &rhs);
248     print_info("NonLocalProblem::assemble", "Inner assembly done. Assembling boundary method
        contributions.");
249     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < 6; i++) {
250         Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[i]->fill_matrix(matrix, &rhs, &constraints);
251     }
252     timer.stop();
253     print_info("NonLocalProblem::assemble", "Compress matrix.");
254     matrix->compress(dealii::VectorOperation::add);
255     rhs.compress(dealii::VectorOperation::add);
256     print_info("NonLocalProblem::assemble", "Assemble child.");
257     child->assemble();
258     print_info("NonLocalProblem::assemble", "Compress vectors.");
259     solution.compress(dealii::VectorOperation::add);
260     rhs.compress(VectorOperation::add);
261     // constraints.distribute(solution);
262     print_info("NonLocalProblem::assemble", "End assembly.");
263     KSPSetOperators(ksp, *matrix, *matrix);
264     GlobalTimerManager.leave_context(level);
265 }

```

Referenced by OptimizationRun::solve\_main\_problem().

### communicate\_external\_dsp()

```

void NonLocalProblem::communicate_external_dsp (
    DynamicSparsityPattern * in_dsp )

```

Exchange non-zero entries of the system matrix across neighboring processes.

This is an important function and reasonably complex. However, it mainly handles the exchange of data in the sparsity pattern and is not mathematical in nature.

Parameters

<i>in_dsp</i>	The dsp to fill.
---------------	------------------

Definition at line 587 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```

587                                                                 {
588     std::vector<std::vector<unsigned int> rows, cols;
589     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < n_procs_in_sweep; i++) {
590         rows.emplace_back();
591         cols.emplace_back();
592     }
593     for(auto it = in_dsp->begin(); it != in_dsp->end(); it++) {
594         if(!own_dofs.is_element(it->row())) {
595             for(unsigned int proc = 0; proc < n_procs_in_sweep; proc++) {
596                 if(Geometry.levels[level].dof_distribution[proc].is_element(it->row())) {
597                     rows[proc].push_back(it->row());
598                     cols[proc].push_back(it->column());
599                 }
600             }
601         }
602     }

```

```

603 std::vector<unsigned int> entries_by_proc;
604 entries_by_proc.resize(n_procs_in_sweep);
605 for(unsigned int i = 0; i < n_procs_in_sweep; i++) {
606     entries_by_proc[i] = rows[i].size();
607 }
608 std::vector<unsigned int> recv_buffer;
609 recv_buffer.resize(n_procs_in_sweep);
610 MPI_Alltoall(entries_by_proc.data(), 1, MPI_UNSIGNED, recv_buffer.data(), 1, MPI_UNSIGNED,
611             GlobalMPI.communicators_by_level[level]);
612 MPI_Status recv_status;
613 unsigned int receiving_neighbors = 0;
614 std::vector<std::vector<unsigned int>> received_rows;
615 std::vector<std::vector<unsigned int>> received_cols;
616 unsigned int sent_neighbors = 0;
617 std::vector<std::vector<unsigned int>> sent_rows;
618 std::vector<std::vector<unsigned int>> sent_cols;
619 for(unsigned int other_proc = 0; other_proc < n_procs_in_sweep; other_proc++) {
620     if(other_proc != total_rank_in_sweep) {
621         if(recv_buffer[other_proc] != 0 || entries_by_proc[other_proc] != 0) {
622             if(entries_by_proc[other_proc] > 0) {
623                 const unsigned int n_loc_dofs = entries_by_proc[other_proc];
624                 sent_rows.emplace_back(n_loc_dofs);
625                 sent_cols.emplace_back(n_loc_dofs);
626                 for(unsigned int i = 0; i < n_loc_dofs; i++) {
627                     sent_rows[sent_neighbors][i] = rows[other_proc][i];
628                     sent_cols[sent_neighbors][i] = cols[other_proc][i];
629                 }
630                 sent_neighbors++;
631             }
632         }
633     }
634     sent_neighbors = 0;
635     for(unsigned int other_proc = 0; other_proc < n_procs_in_sweep; other_proc++) {
636         if(other_proc != total_rank_in_sweep) {
637             if(recv_buffer[other_proc] != 0 || entries_by_proc[other_proc] != 0) {
638                 if(total_rank_in_sweep < other_proc) {
639                     // Send then receive
640                     if(entries_by_proc[other_proc] > 0) {
641                         const unsigned int n_loc_dofs = entries_by_proc[other_proc];
642                         MPI_Send(sent_rows[sent_neighbors].data(), n_loc_dofs, MPI_UNSIGNED, other_proc,
643                               GlobalParams.MPI_Rank, GlobalMPI.communicators_by_level[level]);
644                         MPI_Send(sent_cols[sent_neighbors].data(), n_loc_dofs, MPI_UNSIGNED, other_proc,
645                               GlobalParams.MPI_Rank, GlobalMPI.communicators_by_level[level]);
646                         sent_neighbors++;
647                     }
648                     // receive part
649                     if(recv_buffer[other_proc] > 0) {
650                         // There is something to receive
651                         const unsigned int n_loc_dofs = recv_buffer[other_proc];
652                         received_rows.emplace_back(n_loc_dofs);
653                         received_cols.emplace_back(n_loc_dofs);
654                         MPI_Recv(received_rows[receiving_neighbors].data(), n_loc_dofs, MPI_UNSIGNED, other_proc,
655                               MPI_ANY_TAG, GlobalMPI.communicators_by_level[level], &recv_status);
656                         MPI_Recv(received_cols[receiving_neighbors].data(), n_loc_dofs, MPI_UNSIGNED, other_proc,
657                               MPI_ANY_TAG, GlobalMPI.communicators_by_level[level], &recv_status);
658                         receiving_neighbors ++;
659                     }
660                 } else {
661                     // Receive then send
662                     if(recv_buffer[other_proc] > 0) {
663                         // There is something to receive
664                         const unsigned int n_loc_dofs = recv_buffer[other_proc];
665                         received_rows.emplace_back(n_loc_dofs);
666                         received_cols.emplace_back(n_loc_dofs);
667                         MPI_Recv(received_rows[receiving_neighbors].data(), n_loc_dofs, MPI_UNSIGNED, other_proc,
668                               MPI_ANY_TAG, GlobalMPI.communicators_by_level[level], &recv_status);
669                         MPI_Recv(received_cols[receiving_neighbors].data(), n_loc_dofs, MPI_UNSIGNED, other_proc,
670                               MPI_ANY_TAG, GlobalMPI.communicators_by_level[level], &recv_status);
671                         receiving_neighbors ++;
672                     }
673                 }
674                 if(entries_by_proc[other_proc] > 0) {
675                     const unsigned int n_loc_dofs = entries_by_proc[other_proc];

```

```

670         MPI_Send(sent_rows[sent_neighbors].data(), n_loc_dofs, MPI_UNSIGNED, other_proc,
GlobalParams.MPI_Rank, GlobalMPI.communicators_by_level[level]);
671         MPI_Send(sent_cols[sent_neighbors].data(), n_loc_dofs, MPI_UNSIGNED, other_proc,
GlobalParams.MPI_Rank, GlobalMPI.communicators_by_level[level]);
672         sent_neighbors++;
673     }
674 }
675 }
676 }
677 }
678 for(unsigned int j = 0; j < receiving_neighbors; j++) {
679     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < received_cols[j].size(); i++) {
680         in_dsp->add(received_rows[j][i], received_cols[j][i]);
681     }
682 }
683 }

```

### complex\_pml\_domain\_matching()

```

void NonLocalProblem::complex_pml_domain_matching (
    BoundaryId in_bid )

```

PML domains are sometimes different across the hierarchy.

Whenever we copy a vector up or down we have to match the indices correctly.

This function prepares index pairs across the hierarchy that reference the same dof on different levels. It only performs this task for one boundary and builds the mapping for dofs on the current level and the immediate child.

The data is stored in the `vector_copy_own_indices`, `vector_copy_child_indices` and `vector_copy_array`. These datastructures are always used when we call functions like `set_child_rhs_from_vector`.

Parameters

<i>in_bid</i>	The surface to perform this task on.
---------------	--------------------------------------

Definition at line 418 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```

418                                                                 {
419     // always more dofs on the lower level
420     dealii::IndexSet lower_is (Geometry.levels[level-1].n_total_level_dofs);
421     dealii::IndexSet upper_is (Geometry.levels[level].n_total_level_dofs);
422     auto higher_cell = Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[in_bid]->dof_handler.begin();
423     auto lower_cell = Geometry.levels[level-1].surfaces[in_bid]->dof_handler.begin();
424     auto higher_end = Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[in_bid]->dof_handler.end();
425     auto lower_end = Geometry.levels[level-1].surfaces[in_bid]->dof_handler.end();
426     while(higher_cell != higher_end) {
427         bool found = true;
428         // first find the same cell in the child
429         if(! ((higher_cell->center() - lower_cell->center()).norm() < FLOATING_PRECISION)) {
430             while((higher_cell->center() - lower_cell->center()).norm() > FLOATING_PRECISION && lower_cell !=
lower_end) {
431                 lower_cell++;
432             }
433             if(lower_cell == lower_end) {
434                 lower_cell = Geometry.levels[level-1].surfaces[in_bid]->dof_handler.begin();
435             }
436             while((higher_cell->center() - lower_cell->center()).norm() > FLOATING_PRECISION && lower_cell !=
lower_end) {
437                 lower_cell++;
438             }
439             if(lower_cell == lower_end) {
440                 found = false;

```

```

441         std::cout << "ERROR IN COMPLEX PML DOMAIN MATCHING" << std::endl;
442     }
443 }
444 if(found) {
445     // lower_cell and higher_cell point to the same cell on two different levels. Match the dofs.
446     const unsigned int n_dofs_per_cell =
Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[in_bid]->dof_handler.get_fe().dofs_per_cell;
447     std::vector<DofNumber> lower_dofs(n_dofs_per_cell);
448     std::vector<DofNumber> upper_dofs(n_dofs_per_cell);
449     lower_cell->get_dof_indices(lower_dofs);
450     std::sort(lower_dofs.begin(), lower_dofs.end());
451     higher_cell->get_dof_indices(upper_dofs);
452     std::sort(upper_dofs.begin(), upper_dofs.end());
453     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < n_dofs_per_cell; i++) {
454         if(Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[in_bid]->is_dof_owned[upper_dofs[i]] &&
Geometry.levels[level-1].surfaces[in_bid]->is_dof_owned[lower_dofs[i]]) {
455
456             lower_is.add_index(Geometry.levels[level-1].surfaces[in_bid]->global_index_mapping[lower_dofs[i]]);
457             upper_is.add_index(Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[in_bid]->global_index_mapping[upper_dofs[i]]);
458         }
459     }
460     lower_cell++;
461     higher_cell++;
462 }
463 for(unsigned int i = 0; i < upper_is.n_elements(); i++) {
464     register_dof_copy_pair(upper_is.nth_index_in_set(i), lower_is.nth_index_in_set(i));
465 }
466 }

```

### compute\_global\_errors()

**FEErrorStruct** NonLocalProblem::compute\_global\_errors (   
dealii::LinearAlgebra::distributed::Vector< ComplexNumber > \* *in\_solution* )

Computes the L2 error of the provided vector solution against a theoretical solution of the current problem.

Parameters

<i>in_solution</i>	The solution vector.
--------------------	----------------------

Returns

**FEErrorStruct** A structure containing the L2 error.

Definition at line 796 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```

796     {
797     FEErrorStruct errors = Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->compute_errors(in_solution);
798     FEErrorStruct ret;
799     ret.L2 = Utilities::MPI::sum(errors.L2, GlobalMPI.communicators_by_level[level]);
800     ret.LinfTy = Utilities::MPI::max(errors.LinfTy, GlobalMPI.communicators_by_level[level]);
801     return ret;
802 }

```

### compute\_global\_solve\_counter()

unsigned int NonLocalProblem::compute\_global\_solve\_counter ( ) [override], [virtual]

Adds up the number of solver calls on the current level.

Returns

unsigned int How often the solver was called on this level.

Reimplemented from [HierarchicalProblem](#).

Definition at line 817 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```
817                                     {
818   unsigned int contribution = 0;
819   if(total_rank_in_sweep == 0) {
820     contribution = solve_counter;
821   }
822   return Utilities::MPI::sum(contribution, MPI_COMM_WORLD);
823 }
```

### **compute\_h()**

```
double NonLocalProblem::compute_h ( )
```

Computes the mesh constant of the local level problem.

Returns

double Mesh size constant for the triangulation.

Definition at line 834 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```
834                                     {
835   double temp = Geometry.h_x;
836   temp = std::max(temp, Geometry.h_y);
837   temp = std::max(temp, Geometry.h_z);
838   return temp;
839 }
```

### **compute\_shape\_gradient()**

```
std::vector< double > NonLocalProblem::compute_shape_gradient ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Computes the shape gradient contributions of this process.

The i-th entry in this vector is the derivative of the loss functional by the i-th degree of freedom of the shape.

Returns

std::vector<double>

Reimplemented from [HierarchicalProblem](#).

Definition at line 861 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```
861                                     {
862   print_info("NonLocalProblem::compute_shape_gradient", "Start");
863   const unsigned int n_shape_dofs = GlobalSpaceTransformation->n_free_dofs();
864   std::vector<double> ret(n_shape_dofs);
865   for(unsigned int i = 0; i < n_shape_dofs; i++) {
866     ret[i] = 0;
867   }
868
869   std::vector<FEAdjointEvaluation> field_evaluations;
```

```

870
871 Timer timer1;
872 timer1.start();
873
874 NumericVectorLocal local_solution(Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->n_locally_active_dofs);
875 NumericVectorLocal local_adjoint(Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->n_locally_active_dofs);
876 update_shared_solution_vector();
877
878 for(unsigned int i = 0; i < Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->n_locally_active_dofs; i++) {
879     local_solution[i] = shared_solution[Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->global_index_mapping[i]];
880     local_adjoint[i] = shared_adjoint[Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->global_index_mapping[i]];
881 }
882
883 field_evaluations =
    Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->compute_local_shape_gradient_data(local_solution,
        local_adjoint);
884
885 timer1.stop();
886 print_info("NonLocalProblem::compute_shape_gradient", "Walltime: " +
    std::to_string(timer1.wall_time()) , LoggingLevel::PRODUCTION_ONE);
887
888 // Now, I have the evaluation and the adjoint field stored for a set of positions in the array
    field_evaluations.
889 for(unsigned int i = 0; i < field_evaluations.size(); i++) {
890     for(unsigned int j = 0; j < n_shape_dofs; j++) {
891         Tensor<2, 3, ComplexNumber> local_step_tensor =
            GlobalSpaceTransformation->get_Tensor_for_step(field_evaluations[i].x, j, 0.01);
892         Tensor<2, 3, ComplexNumber> local_inverse_step_tensor =
            GlobalSpaceTransformation->get_inverse_Tensor_for_step(field_evaluations[i].x, j, 0.01);
893         Tensor<1,3,ComplexNumber> local_adj = field_evaluations[i].adjoint_field;
894         Tensor<1,3,ComplexNumber> local_adj_curl = field_evaluations[i].adjoint_field_curl;
895         for(unsigned int k = 0; k < 3; k++) {
896             local_adj[k].imag(- local_adj[k].imag());
897             local_adj_curl[k].imag(- local_adj_curl[k].imag());
898         }
899         ComplexNumber change = (field_evaluations[i].primal_field_curl * local_inverse_step_tensor *
            local_adj_curl) - Geometry.eps_kappa_2(field_evaluations[i].x) * (field_evaluations[i].primal_field *
            local_step_tensor) * local_adj;
900         const double delta = change.real();
901         ret[j] += delta;
902     }
903 }
904 for(unsigned int i = 0; i < n_shape_dofs; i++) {
905     ret[i] = dealii::Utilities::MPI::sum(ret[i], MPI_COMM_WORLD);
906 }
907 print_info("NonLocalProblem::compute_shape_gradient", "End");
908 return ret;
909 }

```

### compute\_signal\_strength\_of\_solution()

ComplexNumber NonLocalProblem::compute\_signal\_strength\_of\_solution ( )

Computes how strong the signal is on the output connector.

Returns

ComplexNumber Phase and amplitude of the signal.

Definition at line 785 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```

785
786 print_info("NonLocalProblem::compute_signal_strength_of_solution", "Start");
787 update_shared_solution_vector();
788 ComplexNumber integral = Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->compute_signal_strength(&
    shared_solution);
789 ComplexNumber base = Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->compute_mode_strength();
790 ComplexNumber integral_sum = dealii::Utilities::MPI::sum(integral,
    GlobalMPI.communicators_by_level[level]);

```



```
791 ComplexNumber mode_sum = dealii::Utilities::MPI::sum(base, GlobalMPI.communicators_by_level[level]);
792 print_info("NonLocalProblem::compute_signal_strength_of_solution", "End");
793 return integral_sum / mode_sum;
794 }
```

Referenced by OptimizationRun::perform\_step().

### compute\_solver\_factorization()

```
void NonLocalProblem::compute_solver_factorization ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Recursive.

This function only propagates to the child. On the lowest level (which is a [LocalProblem](#)), this will prepare the direct solver factorization.

Implements [HierarchicalProblem](#).

Definition at line 485 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```
485 {
486   child->compute_solver_factorization();
487 }
```

References HierarchicalProblem::compute\_solver\_factorization().

Referenced by OptimizationRun::solve\_main\_problem().

### compute\_total\_number\_of\_dofs()

```
unsigned int NonLocalProblem::compute_total_number_of_dofs ( )
```

Computes the total number of dofs on the current level (not only the locally owned part).

Returns

unsigned int Number of dofs on this level.

Definition at line 841 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```
841 {
842   return Geometry.levels[level].n_total_level_dofs;
843 }
```

### empty\_memory()

```
void NonLocalProblem::empty_memory ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Reduces the memory consumption of local data structures to save memory once computations are done.

This deletes, among other things, the factorization in direct solvers.

Reimplemented from [HierarchicalProblem](#).

Definition at line 854 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```
854 {
855   matrix->clear();
```

```

856   KSPReset(ksp);
857   child->empty_memory();
858 }

```

References HierarchicalProblem::empty\_memory().

### evaluate\_solution\_at()

```

std::vector< std::vector< ComplexNumber > > NonLocalProblem::evaluate_solution_at (
    std::vector< Position > locations )

```

Computes the E-field evaluation at all the positions in the input vector and returns a vector of the same length with the values.

Parameters

<i>locations</i>	A vector containing a set of positions that must be part of the local triangulation.
------------------	--

Returns

std::vector<std::vector<ComplexNumber>> Vector of e-field evaluations for the provided locations.

Definition at line 845 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```

845                                                                                                     {
846   NumericVectorLocal local_solution(Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->n_locally_active_dofs);
847   update_shared_solution_vector();
848   for(unsigned int i = 0; i < Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->n_locally_active_dofs; i++) {
849     local_solution[i] = shared_solution[Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->global_index_mapping[i]];
850   }
851   return Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->evaluate_at_positions(positions, local_solution);
852 }

```

### init\_solver\_and\_preconditioner()

```

void NonLocalProblem::init_solver_and_preconditioner ( )

```

Prepares the PETSC objects required for the computation.

This code relies on PETSC to perform the computationally expensive tasks. We use iterative solvers from this library. This function sets up the Krylov Space wrapper for the solvers (KSP) which is default for PETSC applications and also provides the preconditioner to the object. The [NonLocalProblem](#) object contains all required functions for the evaluation of the preconditioner and the constructed preconditioner object (PC) simply references those (In detail: A Batch-Preconditioner is initialized which is a way of wrapping a function call and providing it as a preconditioner). Additionally, it sets the operator used in the solver to the system matrix constructed for the [NonLocalProblem](#). In the next step it provides the individual solver with necessary data depending on its type. For example: For GMRES we set the restart parameter and the preconditioner side.

Definition at line 157 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```

157                                                                                                     {
158   // dealii::PETScWrappers::PreconditionNone pc_none;
159   // pc_none.initialize(*matrix);
160   KSPCreate(GlobalMPI.communicators_by_level[level], &ksp);

```

```

161  KSPGetPC(ksp, &pc);
162  KSPSetOperators(ksp, *matrix, *matrix);
163  if(GlobalParams.solver_type == SolverOptions::MINRES) {
164    KSPSetType(ksp, KSPMINRES);
165  }
166  if(GlobalParams.solver_type == SolverOptions::GMRES) {
167    KSPSetType(ksp, KSPGMRES);
168    KSPGMRESRestart(ksp, GlobalParams.GMRES_max_steps);
169    KSPSetPCSide(ksp, PCSide::PC_RIGHT);
170  }
171  if(GlobalParams.solver_type == SolverOptions::TFQMR) {
172    KSPSetType(ksp, KSPTFQMR);
173  }
174  if(GlobalParams.solver_type == SolverOptions::BICGS) {
175    KSPSetType(ksp, KSPBCGS);
176  }
177  if(GlobalParams.solver_type == SolverOptions::PCONLY) {
178    KSPSetType(ksp, KSPRICHARDSON);
179  }
180  if(GlobalParams.solver_type == SolverOptions::S_CG) {
181    KSPSetType(ksp, KSPCG);
182  }
183
184  PCSetType(pc, PCSHELL);
185  pc_create(&shell, this);
186  PCShellSetApply(pc, pc_apply);
187  PCShellSetContext(pc, (void*) &shell);
188  KSPSetPC(ksp, pc);
189  // KSPSetConvergenceTest(ksp, &convergence_test, reinterpret_cast<void *>(&sc), nullptr);
190
191  KSPMonitorSet(ksp, MonitorError, this, nullptr);
192  KSPSetUp(ksp);
193  KSPSetTolerances(ksp, 1e-10, GlobalParams.Solver_Precision, 1000, GlobalParams.GMRES_max_steps);
194 }

```

## initialize()

```
void NonLocalProblem::initialize ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Recursive.

Prepares all datastructures.

At the point of this function call, the [NonLocalProblem](#) object can access the dof distribution on the current level and we can therefore prepare vectors and matrices as well as sparsity patterns. The function also calls itself on the child level.

Implements [HierarchicalProblem](#).

Definition at line 468 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```

468      {
469  GlobalTimerManager.switch_context("Initialize", level);
470  child->initialize();
471  initialize_index_sets();
472  reinit_all_vectors();
473  reinit();
474  init_solver_and_preconditioner();
475  GlobalTimerManager.leave_context(level);
476 }

```

**initialize\_index\_sets()**

```
void NonLocalProblem::initialize_index_sets ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Part of the initialization hierarchy.

Sets the locally cached values of the owned dofs and prepares a petsc index array for efficient extraction of dof values from vectors.

Implements [HierarchicalProblem](#).

Definition at line 478 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```
478                                     {
479   own_dofs = Geometry.levels[level].dof_distribution[total_rank_in_sweep];
480   locally_owned_dofs_index_array = new PetscInt[own_dofs.n_elements()];
481   get_petsc_index_array_from_index_set(locally_owned_dofs_index_array, own_dofs);
482 }
483 }
```

**n\_total\_cells()**

```
unsigned int NonLocalProblem::n_total_cells ( )
```

Computes the number of cells of the local part of the current problem and then adds these values for all processes in the current sweep.

Returns

unsigned int Number of cells on this level.

Definition at line 825 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```
825                                     {
826   unsigned int local = Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->triangulation.n_active_cells();
827   for(unsigned int i = 0; i < 6; i++) {
828     local += Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[i]->n_cells();
829   }
830   unsigned int ret = dealii::Utilities::MPI::sum(local, MPI_COMM_WORLD);
831   return ret;
832 }
```

**output\_results()**

```
std::string NonLocalProblem::output_results ( )
```

Writes output files about the run on this level.

This calls another function which performs the actual writing of the output. This function mainly generates a vector of all locally active dofs (they might be stored on another process) and makes it available locally. It also logs signal strength and solver data.

Returns

std::string empty string in this case.

Definition at line 489 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```
489                                     {
490   print_info("NonLocalProblem", "Start output results on level" + std::to_string(level));
491   print_solve_counter_list();
```

```
492 update_shared_solution_vector();
493 FEErrorStruct errors = compute_global_errors(&shared_solution);
494 print_info("NonLocalProblem::output_results", "Errors: L2 = " + std::to_string(errors.L2) + " and
Linfty = " + std::to_string(errors.Linfty));
495 write_multifile_output("solution", false);
496 ComplexNumber signal_strength = compute_signal_strength_of_solution();
497 print_info("NonLocalProblem::output_results", "Signal strength: " +
std::to_string(std::abs(signal_strength)));
498 if(GlobalParams.Output_transformed_solution) {
499     write_multifile_output("transformed_solution", true);
500 }
501 print_info("NonLocalProblem", "End output results on level" + std::to_string(level));
502 return "";
503 }
```

### perform\_downward\_sweep()

```
void NonLocalProblem::perform_downward_sweep ( )
```

Performs the first half of the sweeping preconditioner.

The code looks more bloated than in the pseudo-code algorithm but most of it is just vector storage management.

Definition at line 729 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```
729     {
730     for(int i = n_blocks_in_sweeping_direction - 1; i >= 0; i--) {
731         if((int)index_in_sweeping_direction == i) {
732             S_inv(&u, &dist_vector_1);
733         } else {
734             for(unsigned int j = 0; j < own_dofs.n_elements(); j++) {
735                 dist_vector_1[own_dofs.nth_index_in_set(j)] = 0;
736             }
737         }
738         dist_vector_1.compress(VectorOperation::insert);
739         matrix->vmult(dist_vector_2, dist_vector_1);
740         if((int)index_in_sweeping_direction == i-1) {
741             for(unsigned int j = 0; j < own_dofs.n_elements(); j++) {
742                 const unsigned int index = own_dofs.nth_index_in_set(j);
743                 ComplexNumber current_value(u(index).real(), u(index).imag());
744                 ComplexNumber delta(dist_vector_2[index].real(), dist_vector_2[index].imag());
745                 u[index] = current_value - delta;
746             }
747         }
748         if((int)index_in_sweeping_direction == i) {
749             for(unsigned int j = 0; j < own_dofs.n_elements(); j++) {
750                 const unsigned int index = own_dofs.nth_index_in_set(j);
751                 u[index] = (ComplexNumber) dist_vector_1[index];
752             }
753         }
754         u.compress(VectorOperation::insert);
755     }
756 }
```

References [S\\_inv\(\)](#).

Referenced by [apply\\_sweep\(\)](#).

### perform\_upward\_sweep()

```
void NonLocalProblem::perform_upward_sweep ( )
```

Performs the second half of the sweeping preconditioner.

The code looks more bloated than in the pseudo-code algorithm but most of it is just vector storage management.

Definition at line 758 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```

758                                     {
759   for(unsigned int i = 0; i < n_blocks_in_sweeping_direction-1; i++) {
760     if(index_in_sweeping_direction == i) {
761       for(unsigned int index = 0; index < own_dofs.n_elements(); index++) {
762         dist_vector_1[own_dofs.nth_index_in_set(index)] = (ComplexNumber)
u[own_dofs.nth_index_in_set(index)];
763       }
764     } else {
765       for(unsigned int index = 0; index < own_dofs.n_elements(); index++) {
766         dist_vector_1[own_dofs.nth_index_in_set(index)] = 0;
767       }
768     }
769     dist_vector_1.compress(VectorOperation::insert);
770     matrix->Tvmult(dist_vector_2, dist_vector_1);
771
772     if(index_in_sweeping_direction == i+1) {
773       S_inv(&dist_vector_2, &dist_vector_3);
774       for(unsigned int j = 0; j < own_dofs.n_elements(); j++) {
775         const unsigned int index = own_dofs.nth_index_in_set(j);
776         ComplexNumber current_value = u(index);
777         ComplexNumber delta = dist_vector_3[index];
778         u[index] = current_value - delta;
779       }
780     }
781     u.compress(VectorOperation::insert);
782   }
783 }

```

Referenced by `apply_sweep()`.

### print\_vector\_norm()

```

void NonLocalProblem::print_vector_norm (
    NumericVectorDistributed * vec,
    std::string marker )

```

Outputs the L2 norm of a provided vector.

Parameters

<i>vec</i>	The vector to measure
<i>marker</i>	A string marker that will be part of the output so it can be identified in the logs.

Definition at line 712 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```

712                                     {
713   in_v->extract_subvector_to(vector_copy_own_indices, vector_copy_array);
714   double local_norm = 0.0;
715   double max = 0;
716   for(unsigned int i = 0; i < vector_copy_array.size(); i++) {
717     double local = std::abs(vector_copy_array[i])*std::abs(vector_copy_array[i]);
718     if(local > max) {
719       max = local;
720     }
721     local_norm += local;
722   }
723   local_norm = dealii::Utilities::MPI::sum(local_norm, GlobalMPI.communicators_by_level[level]);

```

```
724   if(GlobalParams.MPI_Rank == 0) {
725     std::cout << marker << ": " << std::sqrt(local_norm) << std::endl;
726   }
727 }
```

## register\_dof\_copy\_pair()

```
void NonLocalProblem::register_dof_copy_pair (
    DofNumber own_index,
    DofNumber child_index )
```

Used by `complex_pml_domain_matching` to register a degree of freedom that has the index `own_index` on this level and `child_index` in the child.

Whenever a vector is copied between the child and this, the dof `child_index` on the child and `own_index` on this will have the same value.

### Parameters

<i>own_index</i>	Index on this.
<i>child_index</i>	Index on the child.

Definition at line 412 of file `NonLocalProblem.cpp`.

```
412                                                                                               {
413   vector_copy_own_indices.push_back(own_index);
414   vector_copy_child_indeces.push_back(child_index);
415   vector_copy_array.push_back(ComplexNumber(0.0, 0.0));
416 }
```

## reinit()

```
void NonLocalProblem::reinit ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Builds constraints and sparsity pattern, then initializes the matrix and some cached data for faster data access.

Matrix initialization is a complex step for large runs because large memory consumption is expected.

Implements [HierarchicalProblem](#).

Definition at line 355 of file `NonLocalProblem.cpp`.

```
355   {
356   print_info("Nonlocal reinit", "Reinit starting for level " + std::to_string(level));
357   MPI_Barrier(MPI_COMM_WORLD);
358   GlobalTimerManager.switch_context("Reinit", level);
359
360   make_constraints();
361
362   make_sparsity_pattern();
363   MPI_Barrier(MPI_COMM_WORLD);
364
365   if(GlobalParams.MPI_Rank == 0) std::cout << "Start reinit of rhs vector." << std::endl;
366
367   reinit_rhs();
368   MPI_Barrier(MPI_COMM_WORLD);
369 }
```

```

370 if(GlobalParams.MPI_Rank == 0) std::cout << "Start reinit of system matrix." << std::endl;
371
372 matrix->reinit(Geometry.levels[level].dof_distribution[total_rank_in_sweep],
    Geometry.levels[level].dof_distribution[total_rank_in_sweep], sp,
    GlobalMPI.communicators_by_level[level]);
373
374 MPI_Barrier(MPI_COMM_WORLD);
375
376 if(GlobalParams.MPI_Rank == 0) print_info("Nonlocal reinit", "Matrix initialized");
377
378 for(unsigned int i = 0; i < Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->n_locally_active_dofs; i++) {
379     if(Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->is_dof_owned[i] &&
    Geometry.levels[level-1].inner_domain->is_dof_owned[i]) {
380         vector_copy_own_indices.push_back(Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->global_index_mapping[i]);
381
    vector_copy_child_indeces.push_back(Geometry.levels[level-1].inner_domain->global_index_mapping[i]);
382         vector_copy_array.push_back(ComplexNumber(0.0, 0.0));
383     }
384 }
385 for(unsigned int surf = 0; surf < 6; surf++) {
386     if(Geometry.levels[level].surface_type[surf] == Geometry.levels[level-1].surface_type[surf]) {
387         if(Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[surf]->dof_counter !=
    Geometry.levels[level-1].surfaces[surf]->dof_counter) {
388             complex_pml_domain_matching(surf);
389         } else {
390             for(unsigned int i = 0; i < Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[surf]->n_locally_active_dofs; i++) {
391                 if(Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[surf]->is_dof_owned[i] &&
    Geometry.levels[level-1].surfaces[surf]->is_dof_owned[i]) {
392                     register_dof_copy_pair(Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[surf]->global_index_mapping[i],
    Geometry.levels[level-1].surfaces[surf]->global_index_mapping[i]);
393                 }
394             }
395         }
396     }
397 }
398 GlobalTimerManager.leave_context(level);
399 print_info("Nonlocal reinit", "Reinit done for level " + std::to_string(level));
400 }

```

## S\_inv()

```

void NonLocalProblem::S_inv (
    NumericVectorDistributed * src,
    NumericVectorDistributed * dst )

```

Applies the operator  $S^{-1}$  to the provided src vector and returns the result in dst.

This is the function call in the preconditioner that calls the solver of the child problem.

### Parameters

<i>src</i>	The vector the child solver should be applied to.
<i>dst</i>	The vector to store the result in.

Definition at line 335 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```

335
336 set_child_rhs_from_vector(src);
337 child->solve_with_timers_and_count();
338 set_vector_from_child_solution(dst);
339 }

```

References `set_child_rhs_from_vector()`, `set_vector_from_child_solution()`, and `HierarchicalProblem::solve_with_time`



Referenced by `perform_downward_sweep()`.

### **set\_u\_from\_vec\_object()**

```
void NonLocalProblem::set_u_from_vec_object (
    Vec in_v )
```

Turns the input PETSC vector, the sweeping preconditioner should be applied to into a data structure that works well in deal.II.

Parameters

<code>in_v</code>	The vector.
-------------------	-------------

Definition at line 700 of file `NonLocalProblem.cpp`.

```
700                                     {
701   const unsigned int n_loc_dofs = own_dofs.n_elements();
702   const ComplexNumber * pointer;
703   VecGetArrayRead(in_v, &pointer);
704   for(unsigned int i = 0; i < n_loc_dofs; i++) {
705     u[own_dofs.nth_index_in_set(i)] = *pointer;
706     pointer++;
707   }
708   VecRestoreArrayRead(in_v, &pointer);
709   u.compress(dealii::VectorOperation::insert);
710 }
```

Referenced by `apply_sweep()`.

### **set\_vector\_from\_child\_solution()**

```
void NonLocalProblem::set_vector_from_child_solution (
    NumericVectorDistributed * vec )
```

Copies the solution of a child solver run up one hierarchy level.

Parameters

<code>vec</code>	The vector to store the child solution in on this level.
------------------	--

Definition at line 341 of file `NonLocalProblem.cpp`.

```
341                                     {
342   child->solution.extract_subvector_to(vector_copy_child_indeces, vector_copy_array);
343   in_u->set(vector_copy_own_indices, vector_copy_array);
344   //in_u->compress(VectorOperation::insert);
345 }
```

Referenced by `S_inv()`.

**set\_x\_out\_from\_u()**

```
void NonLocalProblem::set_x_out_from_u (
    Vec x_out ) -> void
```

Set the x out from u object We use different data types for computation in our own code then the somewhat clunky PETSC data types.

Therefore, once we are done computing the output vector of the sweeping preconditioner application to an input vector in our own data-type, we have to update the provided output vector, which is a PETSC data structure. This function performs no math only copying of the vector to the appropriate output format.

## Parameters

<i>x_out</i>	
--------------	--

Definition at line 320 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```
320     {
321     ComplexNumber * values = new ComplexNumber[own_dofs.n_elements()];
322
323     u.extract_subvector_to(vector_copy_own_indices, vector_copy_array);
324
325     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < own_dofs.n_elements(); i++) {
326         values[i] = vector_copy_array[i];
327     }
328
329     VecSetValues(x_out, own_dofs.n_elements(), locally_owned_dofs_index_array, values, INSERT_VALUES);
330     VecAssemblyBegin(x_out);
331     VecAssemblyEnd(x_out);
332     delete[] values;
333 }
```

Referenced by `apply_sweep()`.

**solve()**

```
void NonLocalProblem::solve ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Solves using a GMRES solver with a sweeping preconditioner.

The Sweeping preconditioner is also implemented in this class and calls on the child object for the next level. The included direct solver call can only occur if it is hard-coded to do so or the parameter `use_direct_solver` was set. This is only intended for debugging use. The function also uses a timer and generates output on the main stream of the application.

Implements [HierarchicalProblem](#).

Definition at line 278 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```
278     {
279     is_shared_solution_up_to_date = false;
280     std::chrono::steady_clock::time_point time_begin;
281     std::chrono::steady_clock::time_point time_end;
282     if(level == GlobalParams.Sweeping_Level) {
283         print_vector_norm(&rhs, "RHS");
284         time_begin = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
285     }
286
287     bool run_iterative_solver = !GlobalParams.solve_directly;
288
289     if(run_iterative_solver) {
```

```

290 residual_output->new_series("Run " + std::to_string(solve_counter + 1));
291 // Solve with sweeping
292
293 PetscErrorCode ierr = KSPSolve(ksp, rhs, solution);
294 residual_output->close_current_series();
295 if(ierr != 0) {
296     std::cout << "Error code from Petsc: " << std::to_string(ierr) << std::endl;
297 }
298
299 } else {
300     // Solve Directly for reference
301     SolverControl sc;
302     dealii::PETScWrappers::SparseDirectMUMPS direct_solver(sc, GlobalMPI.communicators_by_level[level]);
303     direct_solver.solve(*matrix, solution, rhs);
304 }
305
306 if(level == GlobalParams.Sweeping_Level) {
307     time_end = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
308     print_info("NonlocalProblem::solve", "Solving took " +
309         std::to_string(std::chrono::duration_cast<std::chrono::seconds>(time_end - time_begin).count()) +
310         "[s]");
311 }

```

### update\_convergence\_criterion()

```

void NonLocalProblem::update_convergence_criterion (
    double last_residual ) [override], [virtual]

```

To be able to abort early on child solvers, we need to store the current residual on the current level.

This value can then be accessed by a child solver to determine its abort condition.

Parameters

<i>last_residual</i>	Latest computed local residual.
----------------------	---------------------------------

Reimplemented from [HierarchicalProblem](#).

Definition at line 804 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```

804
805 if(GlobalParams.use_relative_convergence_criterion) {
806     double base_value = last_residual;
807     if(last_residual > 1.0) {
808         base_value = 1.0;
809     }
810     double new_abort_limit = base_value * GlobalParams.relative_convergence_criterion;
811     new_abort_limit = std::max(new_abort_limit, GlobalParams.Solver_Precision);
812     KSPSetTolerances(ksp, 1e-10, new_abort_limit, 1000, GlobalParams.GMRES_max_steps);
813     // std::cout << "Setting level " << level << " convergence criterion to " << new_abort_limit <<
814     // std::endl;
815 }

```

### update\_shared\_solution\_vector()

```

void NonLocalProblem::update_shared_solution_vector ( )

```

Not all locally active dofs (dofs that couple to locally owned ones) are locally owned.

For output operations we need to access all these values from local memory. This function gathers all non-locally-owned dof values and stores them in a purely local vector.

Definition at line 505 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```

505                                     {
506   if(! is_shared_solution_up_to_date) {
507     shared_solution.reinit(own_dofs, locally_active_dofs, GlobalMPI.communicators_by_level[level]);
508     for(unsigned int i= 0; i < own_dofs.n_elements(); i++) {
509       shared_solution[own_dofs.nth_index_in_set(i)] = solution[own_dofs.nth_index_in_set(i)];
510     }
511     shared_solution.update_ghost_values();
512     is_shared_solution_up_to_date = true;
513   }
514   if(has_adjoint) {
515     shared_adjoint.reinit(own_dofs, locally_active_dofs, GlobalMPI.communicators_by_level[level]);
516     for(unsigned int i= 0; i < own_dofs.n_elements(); i++) {
517       shared_adjoint[own_dofs.nth_index_in_set(i)] = adjoint_state[own_dofs.nth_index_in_set(i)];
518     }
519     shared_adjoint.update_ghost_values();
520   }
521 }

```

Referenced by `set_rhs_for_adjoint_problem()`, and `write_multifile_output()`.

### write\_multifile\_output()

```

void NonLocalProblem::write_multifile_output (
    const std::string & filename,
    bool apply_coordinate_transform ) [override], [virtual]

```

Generates actual output files about the current levels solution.

For a given filename this function writes the vtU and vtk output files for the inner domain and the boundary methods (if they are PML). It keeps track of all the generated files and generates a header file for Paraview which loads all the individual files. If the input `flaf` transformed is true, it does the same for the solution in the physical coordinate system.

Parameters

<i>filename</i>	Base part of the output file names.
<i>apply_coordinate_transform</i>	if true, the output will be in transformed coordinates.

Implements [HierarchicalProblem](#).

Definition at line 523 of file NonLocalProblem.cpp.

```

523                                     {
524   update_shared_solution_vector();
525   if(GlobalParams.MPI_Rank == 0 && !GlobalParams.solve_directly) {
526     residual_output->run_gnuplot();
527     if(level > 1) {
528       child->residual_output->run_gnuplot();
529       if(level == 3) {
530         child->child->residual_output->run_gnuplot();
531       }
532     }
533   }
534   std::vector<std::string> generated_files;
535
536   NumericVectorLocal local_solution(Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->n_locally_active_dofs);

```

```

537
538 for(unsigned int i = 0; i < Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->n_locally_active_dofs; i++) {
539     local_solution[i] = shared_solution[Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->global_index_mapping[i]];
540 }
541
542 std::string file_1 = Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->output_results(in_filename +
    std::to_string(level) , local_solution, transform);
543 generated_files.push_back(file_1);
544 if(GlobalParams.BoundaryCondition == BoundaryConditionType::PML && !transform) {
545     for (unsigned int surf = 0; surf < 6; surf++) {
546         if(Geometry.levels[level].surface_type[surf] == SurfaceType::ABC_SURFACE){
547             dealii::Vector<ComplexNumber> ds (Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[surf]->n_locally_active_dofs);
548             for(unsigned int index = 0; index <
    Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[surf]->n_locally_active_dofs; index++) {
549                 ds[index] =
    shared_solution[Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[surf]->global_index_mapping[index]];
550             }
551             std::string file_2 = Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[surf]->output_results(ds, in_filename +
    "_pml" + std::to_string(level));
552             generated_files.push_back(file_2);
553         }
554     }
555 }
556 std::vector<std::vector<std::string>> all_files =
    dealii::Utilities::MPI::gather(GlobalMPI.communicators_by_level[level], generated_files);
557 if(GlobalParams.MPI_Rank == 0) {
558     std::vector<std::string> flattened_filenames;
559     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < all_files.size(); i++) {
560         for(unsigned int j = 0; j < all_files[i].size(); j++) {
561             flattened_filenames.push_back(all_files[i][j]);
562         }
563     }
564     std::string filename = GlobalOutputManager.get_full_filename("_" + in_filename + ".pvtu");
565     std::ofstream outputvtu(filename);
566     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < flattened_filenames.size(); i++) {
567         flattened_filenames[i] = "../" + flattened_filenames[i];
568     }
569     Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->data_out.write_pvtu_record(outputvtu, flattened_filenames);
570 }
571 }

```

References `update_shared_solution_vector()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

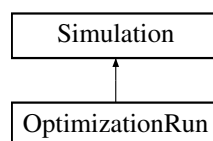
- [Code/Hierarchy/NonLocalProblem.h](#)
- [Code/Hierarchy/NonLocalProblem.cpp](#)

## 53 OptimizationRun Class Reference

This runner performs a shape optimization run based on adjoint based shape optimization.

```
#include <OptimizationRun.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for OptimizationRun:



## Public Member Functions

- [OptimizationRun \(\)](#)  
*Computes the number of free shape dofs for this configuration.*
- void [prepare \(\)](#) override  
*Prepares the object by constructing the solver hierarchy.*
- void [run \(\)](#) override  
*Calls the BFGS solver and writes output.*
- void [prepare\\_transformed\\_geometry \(\)](#) override  
*Not required / implemented for this runner.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static double [perform\\_step](#) (const dealii::Vector< double > &x, dealii::Vector< double > &g)  
*This function is called by the BFGS solver.*
- static void [solve\\_main\\_problem \(\)](#)  
*Assembles and solves forward and adjoint problem.*
- static void [set\\_shape\\_dofs](#) (const dealii::Vector< double > in\_shape\_dofs)  
*This function updates the stored shape configuration for a provided vector of dof values.*

### 53.1 Detailed Description

This runner performs a shape optimization run based on adjoint based shape optimization.

It is therefore one of the runner types that solves multiple forward problems.

Definition at line 22 of file OptimizationRun.h.

### 53.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### OptimizationRun()

```
OptimizationRun::OptimizationRun ( )
```

Computes the number of free shape dofs for this configuration.

Also inits the step counter to 0.

Definition at line 29 of file OptimizationRun.cpp.

```
29         :
30     n_free_dofs(GlobalSpaceTransformation->n_free_dofs())
31     {
32     function_pointer = &OptimizationRun::perform_step;
33     OptimizationRun::step_counter = 0;
34 }
```

### 53.3 Member Function Documentation

#### perform\_step()

```
double OptimizationRun::perform_step (
    const dealii::Vector< double > & x,
    dealii::Vector< double > & g ) [static]
```

This function is called by the BFGS solver.

It gives the next state and requests the shape gradient and the loss functional for that configuration in return.

In the function we set the provided values in  $x$  as the new shape parameter values. Then we solve the forward and adjoint state and compute the shape gradient. We push the values into the input argument  $g$  which stores the gradient components and compute the loss functional which we return. Additionally we increment the step counter.

#### Parameters

$x$	New shape configuration to compute.
$g$	Return argument to write the gradient to.

#### Returns

double The evaluation of the loss functional for the given shape parametrization.

Definition at line 84 of file OptimizationRun.cpp.

```
84                                                                                                     {
85     std::vector<double> x_vec(x.size());
86     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < x.size(); i++) {
87         x_vec[i] = x[i];
88     }
89     OptimizationRun::shape_dofs.push_back(x_vec);
90     OptimizationRun::set_shape_dofs(x);
91     OptimizationRun::solve_main_problem();
92     double loss_functional_evaluation = -std::abs(mainProblem->compute_signal_strength_of_solution());
93     print_info("OptimizationRun::perform_step", "Loss functional in step " +
94         std::to_string(OptimizationRun::step_counter) + ": " + std::to_string(loss_functional_evaluation));
95     std::vector<double> shape_grad = mainProblem->compute_shape_gradient();
96     OptimizationRun::shape_gradients.push_back(shape_grad);
97     std::string msg = "Shape gradient: ( ";
98     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < g.size(); i++) {
99         g[i] = shape_grad[i];
100        msg += std::to_string(g[i]);
101        if(i < g.size() -1) {
102            msg += ", ";
103        } else {
104            msg += ")";
105        }
106    }
107    print_info("OptimizationRun::perform_step", msg);
108    OptimizationRun::step_counter += 1;
109    return loss_functional_evaluation;
110 }
```

References `NonLocalProblem::compute_signal_strength_of_solution()`, `set_shape_dofs()`, and `solve_main_problem()`.

**run()**

```
void OptimizationRun::run ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Calls the BFGS solver and writes output.

First prepare the vector of shape parameters for the start configuration. Then we call the BFGS solver to perform the shape optimization and give it a handle to this object for the update handler.

Implements [Simulation](#).

Definition at line 49 of file OptimizationRun.cpp.

```

49         {
50     print_info("OptimizationRun::run", "Start", LoggingLevel::PRODUCTION_ONE);
51     const unsigned int n_shape_dofs = n_free_dofs;
52     dealii::Vector<double> shape_dofs(n_shape_dofs);
53     OptimizationRun::step_counter = 0;
54     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < n_shape_dofs; i++) {
55         shape_dofs[i] = GlobalSpaceTransformation->get_free_dof(i);
56         if(GlobalParams.MPI_Rank == 0) {
57             std::cout << "Shape dof " << i << ": " << shape_dofs[i] << std::endl;
58         }
59     }
60     dealii::SolverControl sc(GlobalParams.optimization_n_shape_steps,
61         GlobalParams.optimization_residual_tolerance, true, true);
62     dealii::SolverBFGS<dealii::Vector<double>> solver(sc);
63     try{
64         solver.solve(function_pointer, shape_dofs);
65     } catch(dealii::StandardExceptions::ExcMessage & e) {
66         print_info("OptimizationRun::run", "Optimization terminated.");
67     }
68     GlobalTimerManager.write_output();
69     OptimizationRun::mainProblem->output_results();
70     print_info("OptimizationRun::run", "End", LoggingLevel::PRODUCTION_ONE);
71 }
```

**set\_shape\_dofs()**

```
void OptimizationRun::set_shape_dofs (
    const dealii::Vector< double > in_shape_dofs ) [static]
```

This function updates the stored shape configuration for a provided vector of dof values.

Parameters

<i>in_shape_dofs</i>	
----------------------	--

Definition at line 111 of file OptimizationRun.cpp.

```

111         {
112     std::string msg = "( ";
113     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < in_shape_dofs.size(); i++) {
114         msg += std::to_string(in_shape_dofs[i]);
115         if(i != in_shape_dofs.size() - 1) {
116             msg += ", ";
117         } else {
118             msg += ")";
119         }
120     }
121     print_info("OptimizationRun::set_shape_dofs", msg);
122
123     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < in_shape_dofs.size(); i++) {
124         GlobalSpaceTransformation->set_free_dof(i, in_shape_dofs[i]);

```



```
125 }  
126  
127 }
```

Referenced by `perform_step()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [Code/Runners/OptimizationRun.h](#)
- [Code/Runners/OptimizationRun.cpp](#)

## 54 OutputManager Class Reference

Whenever we write output, we require filenames.

```
#include <OutputManager.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- void [initialize](#) ()  
*Ensures the output directory exists and writes some basic output files like the run description.*
- `std::string` [get\\_full\\_filename](#) (`std::string` filename)  
*Creates a full filename that can be used with an `std::ofstream` based on a core part provided as an argument.*
- `std::string` [get\\_numbered\\_filename](#) (`std::string` filename, unsigned int number, `std::string` extension)  
*Gives a full filename with relative path for a provided core part, identifier and extension.*
- void [write\\_log\\_line](#) (`std::string` in\_line)  
*Writes a line of output to the processes output text file.*
- void [write\\_run\\_description](#) (`std::string` git\_commit\_hash)  
*Generates a file in the output folder with some core data about the run.*

### Public Attributes

- `std::string` **base\_path**
- unsigned int **run\_number**
- `std::string` **output\_folder\_path**
- `std::ofstream` **log\_stream**

#### 54.1 Detailed Description

Whenever we write output, we require filenames.

This object wraps the functionality of generating unique filenames for each process, boundary etc.

Definition at line 24 of file `OutputManager.h`.

## 54.2 Member Function Documentation

### get\_full\_filename()

```
std::string OutputManager::get_full_filename (
    std::string filename )
```

Creates a full filename that can be used with an `std::ofstream` based on a core part provided as an argument.

#### Parameters

<i>filename</i>	The core bit of the full path (in Solutions/run356/solution.vtk this would be solution.vtk)-
-----------------	--

#### Returns

`std::string` The full filename with relative path.

Definition at line 53 of file OutputManager.cpp.

```
53                                     {
54     return output_folder_path + "/" + filename;
55 }
```

Referenced by `get_numbered_filename()`, and `write_run_description()`.

### get\_numbered\_filename()

```
std::string OutputManager::get_numbered_filename (
    std::string filename,
    unsigned int number,
    std::string extension )
```

Gives a full filename with relative path for a provided core part, identifier and extension.

This can be used whenever we know that multiple processes will call the same output method and provide the rank on every process to make sure the processes don't interfere with each other's files.

#### Parameters

<i>filename</i>	Main part of the filename
<i>number</i>	Unique bit to differentiate between processes or boundary conditions or levels.
<i>extension</i>	File extension to be appended at the end

#### Returns

`std::string` Fully qualified filename to use for the generation of output.

Definition at line 85 of file OutputManager.cpp.

```
85     {
```

```
86     return get_full_filename(filename) + std::to_string(number) + '.' + extension;
87 }
```

References `get_full_filename()`.

### **write\_log\_ling()**

```
void OutputManager::write_log_ling (
    std::string in_line )
```

Writes a line of output to the processes output text file.

Parameters

<i>in_line</i>	The text to be written to the log.
----------------	------------------------------------

Definition at line 89 of file `OutputManager.cpp`.

```
89     {
90     log_stream << in_line << std::endl;
91 }
```

### **write\_run\_description()**

```
void OutputManager::write_run_description (
    std::string git_commit_hash )
```

Generates a file in the output folder with some core data about the run.

Parameters

<i>git_commit_hash</i>	This git hash will be included in the output to describe in which state the code was.
------------------------	---

Definition at line 57 of file `OutputManager.cpp`.

```
57     {
58     std::string filename = get_full_filename("run_description.txt");
59     std::ofstream out(filename);
60     out << "Number of processes: \t" << GlobalParams.NumberProcesses << std::endl;
61     out << "Sweeping level: " << GlobalParams.Sweeping_Level << std::endl;
62     out << "Truncation Method: " << ((GlobalParams.BoundaryCondition == BoundaryConditionType::HSIE)?
    "HSIE" : "PML") << std::endl;
63     out << "Signal input method: " << (GlobalParams.use_tapered_input_signal ? "Taper" : "Dirichlet") <<
    std::endl;
64     out << "Set 0 on input interface: " << (GlobalParams.prescribe_0_on_input_side ? "true" : "false") <<
    std::endl;
65     out << "Use predefined shape: " << (GlobalParams.Use_Predefined_Shape ? "true" : "false") << std::endl;
66     if(GlobalParams.Use_Predefined_Shape) {
67         out << "Predefined Shape Number: " << GlobalParams.Number_of_Predefined_Shape << std::endl;
68     }
69     out << "Block Counts: [" << GlobalParams.Blocks_in_x_direction << "x" <<
    GlobalParams.Blocks_in_y_direction << "y" << GlobalParams.Blocks_in_z_direction << "]" << std::endl;
70     out << "Global cell count x: " << GlobalParams.Blocks_in_x_direction * GlobalParams.Cells_in_x <<
    std::endl;
71     out << "Global cell count y: " << GlobalParams.Blocks_in_y_direction * GlobalParams.Cells_in_y <<
    std::endl;
```

```

72     out << "Global cell count z: " << GlobalParams.Blocks_in_z_direction * GlobalParams.Cells_in_z <<
      std::endl;
73     out << "Number of PML cell layers: " << GlobalParams.PML_N_Layers << std::endl;
74     out << "Use relative convergence limiter: " << (GlobalParams.use_relative_convergence_criterion ?
      "true" : "false") << std::endl;
75     if(GlobalParams.use_relative_convergence_criterion) {
76         out << "Relative convergence limit: " << GlobalParams.relative_convergence_criterion << std::endl;
77     }
78     out << "Global x range: " << Geometry.global_x_range.first << " to " << Geometry.global_x_range.second
      <<std::endl;
79     out << "Global y range: " << Geometry.global_y_range.first << " to " << Geometry.global_y_range.second
      <<std::endl;
80     out << "Global z range: " << Geometry.global_z_range.first << " to " << Geometry.global_z_range.second
      <<std::endl;
81     out << "Git commit hash: " << git_commit_hash << std::endl;
82     out.close();
83 }

```

References `get_full_filename()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/GlobalObjects/[OutputManager.h](#)
- Code/GlobalObjects/[OutputManager.cpp](#)

## 55 ParameterOverride Class Reference

An object used to interpret command line arguments of type `-override`.

```
#include <ParameterOverride.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- bool [read](#) (std::string)
 

*Checks if the provided override string is valid and if so parses it.*
- void [perform\\_on](#) (Parameters &in\_p)
 

*Performs the parsed overrides on the provided parameter object.*
- bool [validate](#) (std::string in\_arg)
 

*Checks if the provided override string is a valid set of parameters and values.*

### Public Attributes

- bool [has\\_overrides](#)

### 55.1 Detailed Description

An object used to interpret command line arguments of type `-override`.

This is useful when we re-run the same code and only want to vary one or few parameter values. Without this object type we would need parameter files for all combinations. With this type, we define the overrides and create base parameter files for all the other parameters.

Definition at line 22 of file `ParameterOverride.h`.

## 55.2 Member Function Documentation

### perform\_on()

```
void ParameterOverride::perform_on (
    Parameters & in_p )
```

Performs the parsed overrides on the provided parameter object.

Parameters

<i>in_p</i>	The parameter object to be updated (in place)
-------------	---

Definition at line 38 of file ParameterOverride.cpp.

```
38                                     {
39     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < overrides.size(); i++) {
40         if(overrides[i].first == "n_pml_cells") {
41             print_info("ParameterOverride", "Replacing pml_n_cells with " + overrides[i].second);
42             in_parameters.PML_N_Layers = std::stoi(overrides[i].second);
43         }
44         if(overrides[i].first == "pml_sigma_max") {
45             print_info("ParameterOverride", "Replacing pml_sigma_max with " + overrides[i].second);
46             in_parameters.PML_Sigma_Max = std::stod(overrides[i].second);
47         }
48         if(overrides[i].first == "pml_order") {
49             print_info("ParameterOverride", "Replacing pml_order with " + overrides[i].second);
50             in_parameters.PML_skaling_order = std::stoi(overrides[i].second);
51         }
52         if(overrides[i].first == "solver_type") {
53             print_info("ParameterOverride", "Replacing iterative solver with " + overrides[i].second);
54             in_parameters.solver_type = solver_option(overrides[i].second);
55         }
56         if(overrides[i].first == "geometry_size_z") {
57             print_info("ParameterOverride", "Replacing geometry size z with " + overrides[i].second);
58             in_parameters.Geometry_Size_Z = stod(overrides[i].second);
59         }
60         if(overrides[i].first == "processes_in_z") {
61             print_info("ParameterOverride", "Replacing number of processes in z with " +
overrides[i].second);
62             in_parameters.Blocks_in_z_direction = stoi(overrides[i].second);
63         }
64         if(overrides[i].first == "predefined_case_number") {
65             print_info("ParameterOverride", "Replacing predefined case number with " +
overrides[i].second);
66             in_parameters.Number_of_Predefined_Shape = stoi(overrides[i].second);
67         }
68         if(overrides[i].first == "system_length") {
69             print_info("ParameterOverride", "Replacing system length with " + overrides[i].second);
70             in_parameters.Geometry_Size_Z = std::stod(overrides[i].second);
71         }
72     }
73 }
```

### read()

```
bool ParameterOverride::read (
    std::string in_string )
```

Checks if the provided override string is valid and if so parses it.

Returns

true The input was valid and parsing it was successful.

false There was an error

Definition at line 8 of file ParameterOverride.cpp.

```

8         {
9     if(!validate(in_string)) {
10        return false;
11    }
12    std::vector<std::string> blocks = split(in_string, ";");
13    for(unsigned int i = 0; i < blocks.size(); i++) {
14        std::vector<std::string> line_split = split(blocks[i], "=");
15        overrides.push_back(std::pair<std::string, std::string>(line_split[0], line_split[1]));
16        has_overrides = true;
17    }
18    return true;
19 }

```

References [validate\(\)](#).

### validate()

```

bool ParameterOverride::validate (
    std::string in_arg )

```

Checks if the provided override string is a valid set of parameters and values.

Parameters

<i>in_arg</i>	The parameter value of the override argument passed to the main application.
---------------	--

Returns

true This can be used as an override

false There was an error

Definition at line 21 of file ParameterOverride.cpp.

```

21         {
22     if(in_string.size() < 4) {
23        return false;
24    }
25     if (in_string.find('=') == std::string::npos) {
26        return false;
27    }
28     std::vector<std::string> blocks = split(in_string, ";");
29     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < blocks.size(); i++) {
30         std::vector<std::string> line_split = split(blocks[i], "=");
31         if(line_split.size() != 2) {
32             return false;
33         }
34     }
35     return true;
36 }

```

Referenced by [read\(\)](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

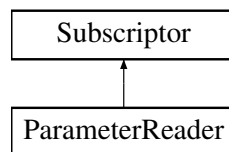
- [Code/Helpers/ParameterOverride.h](#)
- [Code/Helpers/ParameterOverride.cpp](#)

## 56 ParameterReader Class Reference

This class is used to gather all the information from the input file and store it in a static object available to all processes.

```
#include <ParameterReader.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for ParameterReader:



### Public Member Functions

- [ParameterReader \(\)](#)  
*Deal Offers the ParameterHandler object wich contains all of the parsing-functionality.*
- [Parameters read\\_parameters](#) (const std::string run\_file, const std::string case\_file)  
*This member calls the read\_input\_from\_xml()-function of the contained ParameterHandler and this replaces the default values with the values in the input file.*
- void [declare\\_parameters \(\)](#)  
*In this function, we add all values descriptions to the parameter-handler.*

### 56.1 Detailed Description

This class is used to gather all the information from the input file and store it in a static object available to all processes.

The [ParameterReader](#) is a very useful tool. It uses a deal-function to read a xml-file and parse the contents to specific variables. These variables have default values used in their declaration. The members of this class do two things:

1. declare the variables. This includes setting a data-type for them and a default value should none be provided in the input file. Furthermore there can be restrictions like maximum or minimum values etc.
2. call an external function to parse an input-file.

After creating an object of this type and calling both declare() and read(), this object contains all the information from the input file and can be used in the code without dealing with persistence.

Definition at line 40 of file ParameterReader.h.

## 56.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### ParameterReader()

ParameterReader::ParameterReader ( )

Deal Offers the ParameterHandler object wich contains all of the parsing-functionality.

An object of that type is included in this one. This constructor simply uses a copy-constructor to initialize it.

Definition at line 6 of file ParameterReader.cpp.

```
6 { }
```

## 56.3 Member Function Documentation

### declare\_parameters()

void ParameterReader::declare\_parameters ( )

In this function, we add all values descriptions to the parameter-handler.

This includes

1. a default value,
2. a data-type,
3. possible restrictions (greater than zero etc.),
4. a description, which is displayed in deals ParameterGUI-tool,
5. a hierarchical structure to order the variables.

Deals Parameter-GUI can be installed at build-time of the library and offers a great and easy way to edit the input file. It displays appropriate input-methods depending on the type, so, for example, in case of a selection from three different values (i.e. the name of a solver that has to either be GMRES, MINRES or UMFPACK) it displays a dropdown containing all the options.

Definition at line 8 of file ParameterReader.cpp.

```
8         {
9     run_prm.enter_subsection("Run parameters");
10    {
11        run_prm.declare_entry("solver precision" , "1e-6", Patterns::Double(), "Absolute precision for
solver convergence.");
12        run_prm.declare_entry("GMRES restart after" , "30", Patterns::Integer(), "Number of steps until
GMRES restarts.");
13        run_prm.declare_entry("GMRES maximum steps" , "30", Patterns::Integer(), "Number of maximum GMRES
steps until failure.");
14        run_prm.declare_entry("use relative convergence criterion", "true", Patterns::Bool(), "If this is
set to false, lower level sweeping will ignore higher level current residual.");
15        run_prm.declare_entry("relative convergence criterion", "1e-2", Patterns::Double(), "The factor
by which a lower level convergence criterion is computed.");
16        run_prm.declare_entry("solve directly", "false", Patterns::Bool(), "If this is set to true, GMRES
will be replaced by a direct solver.");
```



```
17     run_prm.declare_entry("kappa angle" , "1.0", Patterns::Double(), "Phase of the complex value
kappa with norm 1 that is used in HSIEs.");
18     run_prm.declare_entry("processes in x" , "1", Patterns::Integer(), "Number of processes in
x-direction.");
19     run_prm.declare_entry("processes in y" , "1", Patterns::Integer(), "Number of processes in
y-direction.");
20     run_prm.declare_entry("processes in z" , "1", Patterns::Integer(), "Number of processes in
z-direction.");
21     run_prm.declare_entry("sweeping level" , "1", Patterns::Integer(), "Hierarchy level to be used.
1: normal sweeping. 2: two level hierarchy, i.e sweeping in sweeping. 3: three level sweeping, i.e.
sweeping in sweeping in sweeping.");
22     run_prm.declare_entry("cell count x" , "20", Patterns::Integer(), "Number of cells a single
process has in x-direction.");
23     run_prm.declare_entry("cell count y" , "20", Patterns::Integer(), "Number of cells a single
process has in y-direction.");
24     run_prm.declare_entry("cell count z" , "20", Patterns::Integer(), "Number of cells a single
process has in z-direction.");
25     run_prm.declare_entry("output transformed solution", "false", Patterns::Bool(), "If set to true,
both the solution in mathematical and in physical coordinates will be written as outputs.");
26     run_prm.declare_entry("Logging Level", "Production One", Patterns::Selection("Production
One|Production All|Debug One|Debug All"), "Specifies which messages should be printed and by whom.");
27     run_prm.declare_entry("solver type", "GMRES",
Patterns::Selection("GMRES|MINRES|TFQMR|BICGS|CG|PCONLY"), "Choose the iterative solver to use.");
28 }
29 run_prm.leave_subsection();
30
31 case_prm.enter_subsection("Case parameters");
32 {
33     case_prm.declare_entry("source type", "0", Patterns::Integer(), "PointSourceField is 0: empty, 1:
cos()cos(), 2: Hertz Dipole, 3: Waveguide");
34     case_prm.declare_entry("transformation type", "Waveguide Transformation",
Patterns::Selection("Waveguide Transformation|Angle Waveguide Transformation|Bend Transformation"),
"Inhomogenous Waveguide Transformation is used for straight waveguide cases and the predefined cases.
Angle Waveguide Transformation is a PML test. Bend Transformation is an example for a 90 degree
bend.");
35     case_prm.declare_entry("geometry size x", "5.0", Patterns::Double(), "Size of the computational
domain in x-direction.");
36     case_prm.declare_entry("geometry size y", "5.0", Patterns::Double(), "Size of the computational
domain in y-direction.");
37     case_prm.declare_entry("geometry size z", "5.0", Patterns::Double(), "Size of the computational
domain in z-direction.");
38     case_prm.declare_entry("epsilon in", "2.3409", Patterns::Double(), "Epsilon r inside the
material.");
39     case_prm.declare_entry("epsilon out", "1.8496", Patterns::Double(), "Epsilon r outside the
material.");
40     case_prm.declare_entry("epsilon effective", "2.1588449", Patterns::Double(), "Epsilon r outside
the material.");
41     case_prm.declare_entry("mu in", "1.0", Patterns::Double(), "Mu r inside the material.");
42     case_prm.declare_entry("mu out", "1.0", Patterns::Double(), "Mu r outside the material.");
43     case_prm.declare_entry("fem order" , "0", Patterns::Integer(), "Degree of nedelec elements in the
interior.");
44     case_prm.declare_entry("signal amplitude", "1.0", Patterns::Double(), "Amplitude of the input
signal or PointSourceField");
45     case_prm.declare_entry("width of waveguide", "2.0", Patterns::Double(), "Width of the Waveguide
core.");
46     case_prm.declare_entry("height of waveguide", "1.8", Patterns::Double(), "Height of the Waveguide
core.");
47     case_prm.declare_entry("Enable Parameter Run", "false", Patterns::Bool(), "For a series of Local
solves, this can be set to true");
48     case_prm.declare_entry("Kappa 0 Real", "1", Patterns::Double(), "Real part of kappa_0 for
HSIE.");
49     case_prm.declare_entry("Kappa 0 Imaginary", "1", Patterns::Double(), "Imaginary part of kappa_0
for HSIE.");
50     case_prm.declare_entry("PML sigma max", "10.0", Patterns::Double(), "Parameter Sigma Max for all
PML layers.");
51     case_prm.declare_entry("HSIE polynomial degree" , "4", Patterns::Integer(), "Polynomial degree of
the Hardy-space polynomials for HSIE surfaces.");
52     case_prm.declare_entry("Min HSIE Order", "1", Patterns::Integer(), "Minimal HSIE Element order
for parameter run.");
53     case_prm.declare_entry("Max HSIE Order", "21", Patterns::Integer(), "Maximal HSIE Element order
for parameter run.");
54     case_prm.declare_entry("Boundary Method", "HSIE", Patterns::Selection("HSIE|PML"), "Choose the
boundary element method (options are PML and HSIE).");
55     case_prm.declare_entry("PML thickness", "1.0", Patterns::Double(), "Thickness of PML layers.");
```

```

56     case_prm.declare_entry("PML skaling order", "3", Patterns::Integer(), "PML skaling order is the
exponent with wich the imaginary part grows towards the outer boundary.");
57     case_prm.declare_entry("PML n layers", "8", Patterns::Integer(), "Number of cell layers used in
the PML medium.");
58     case_prm.declare_entry("PML Test Angle", "0.2", Patterns::Double(), "For the angeling test, this
is a in z' = z - a * y.");
59     case_prm.declare_entry("Input Signal Method", "Dirichlet",
Patterns::Selection("Dirichlet|Taper"), "Taper uses a tapered exact solution to build a right hand
side. Dirichlet applies dirichlet boundary values.");
60     case_prm.declare_entry("Signal tapering type", "C1", Patterns::Selection("C0|C1"), "Tapering type
for signal input");
61     case_prm.declare_entry("Prescribe input zero", "false", Patterns::Bool(), "If this is set to
true, there will be a dirichlet zero condition enforced on the global input interface (Process index
z: 0, boundary id: 4).");
62     case_prm.declare_entry("Predefined case number", "1", Patterns::Integer(), "Number in [1,35] that
describes the predefined shape to use.");
63     case_prm.declare_entry("Use predefined shape", "false", Patterns::Bool(), "If set to true, the
geometry for the predefined case from 'Predefined case number' will be used.");
64     case_prm.declare_entry("Number of shape sectors", "5", Patterns::Integer(), "Number of sectors
for the shape approximation");
65     case_prm.declare_entry("perform convergence test", "false", Patterns::Bool(), "If true, the code
will perform a cnovergence run on a sequence of meshes.");
66     case_prm.declare_entry("convergence sequence cell count", "1,2,4,8,10,14,16,20",
Patterns::List(Patterns::Integer()), "The sequence of cell counts in each direction to be used for
convergence analysis.");
67     case_prm.declare_entry("global z shift", "0", Patterns::Double(), "Shifts the global geometry to
remove the center of the dipole for convergence studies.");
68     case_prm.declare_entry("Optimization Algorithm", "BFGS", Patterns::Selection("BFGS|Steepest"),
"The algorithm to compute the next parametrization in an optimization run.");
69     case_prm.declare_entry("Initialize Shape Dofs Randomly", "false", Patterns::Bool(), "If set to
true, the shape dofs are initialized to random values.");
70     case_prm.declare_entry("perform optimization", "false", Patterns::Bool(), "If true, the code will
perform shape optimization.");
71     case_prm.declare_entry("vertical waveguide displacement", "0", Patterns::Double(), "The delta of
the waveguide core at the input and output interfaces.");
72     case_prm.declare_entry("constant waveguide height", "true", Patterns::Bool(), "If false, the
waveguide shape will be subject to optimization in the y direction.");
73     case_prm.declare_entry("constant waveguide width", "true", Patterns::Bool(), "If false, the
waveguide shape will be subject to optimization in the x direction.");
74     }
75     case_prm.leave_subsection();
76 }

```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/Helpers/[ParameterReader.h](#)
- Code/Helpers/ParameterReader.cpp

## 57 Parameters Class Reference

This structure contains all information contained in the input file and some values that can simply be computed from it.

```
#include <Parameters.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- auto **complete\_data** () -> void
- auto **check\_validity** () -> bool

## Public Attributes

- [ShapeDescription](#) **sd**
- double **Solver\_Precision** = 1e-6
- unsigned int **GMRES\_Steps\_before\_restart** = 30
- unsigned int **GMRES\_max\_steps** = 100
- unsigned int **MPI\_Rank**
- unsigned int **NumberProcesses**
- double **Amplitude\_of\_input\_signal** = 1.0
- bool **Output\_transformed\_solution** = false
- double **Width\_of\_waveguide** = 1.8
- double **Height\_of\_waveguide** = 2.0
- double **Horizontal\_displacement\_of\_waveguide** = 0
- double **Vertical\_displacement\_of\_waveguide** = 0
- double **Epsilon\_R\_in\_waveguide** = 2.3409
- double **Epsilon\_R\_outside\_waveguide** = 1.8496
- double **Epsilon\_R\_effective** = 2.1588449
- double **Mu\_R\_in\_waveguide** = 1.0
- double **Mu\_R\_outside\_waveguide** = 1.0
- unsigned int **HSIE\_polynomial\_degree** = 5
- bool **Perform\_Optimization** = false
- unsigned int **optimization\_n\_shape\_steps** = 15
- double **optimization\_residual\_tolerance** = 1.e-10
- double **kappa\_0\_angle** = 1.0
- ComplexNumber **kappa\_0**
- unsigned int **Nedelec\_element\_order** = 0
- unsigned int **Blocks\_in\_z\_direction** = 1
- unsigned int **Blocks\_in\_x\_direction** = 1
- unsigned int **Blocks\_in\_y\_direction** = 1
- unsigned int **Index\_in\_x\_direction**
- unsigned int **Index\_in\_y\_direction**
- unsigned int **Index\_in\_z\_direction**
- unsigned int **Cells\_in\_x** = 20
- unsigned int **Cells\_in\_y** = 20
- unsigned int **Cells\_in\_z** = 20
- int **current\_run\_number** = 0
- double **Geometry\_Size\_X** = 5
- double **Geometry\_Size\_Y** = 5
- double **Geometry\_Size\_Z** = 5
- unsigned int **Number\_of\_sectors** = 1

- double **Sector\_thickness**
- double **Sector\_padding**
- double **Pi** = 3.141592653589793238462
- double **Omega** = 1.0
- double **Lambda** = 1.55
- double **Waveguide\_value\_V** = 1.0
- bool **Use\_Predefined\_Shape** = false
- unsigned int **Number\_of\_Predefined\_Shape** = 1
- unsigned int **Point\_Source\_Type** = 0
- unsigned int **Sweeping\_Level** = 1
- LogLevel **Logging\_Level** = LogLevel::DEBUG\_ALL
- dealii::Function< 3, ComplexNumber > \* **source\_field**
- bool **Enable\_Parameter\_Run** = false
- unsigned int **N\_Kappa\_0\_Steps** = 20
- unsigned int **Min\_HSIE\_Order** = 1
- unsigned int **Max\_HSIE\_Order** = 10
- double **PML\_Sigma\_Max** = 5.0
- unsigned int **PML\_N\_Layers** = 8
- double **PML\_thickness** = 1.0
- double **PML\_Angle\_Test** = 0.2
- unsigned int **PML\_skaling\_order** = 3
- BoundaryConditionType **BoundaryCondition** = BoundaryConditionType::HSIE
- bool **use\_tapered\_input\_signal** = false
- double **tapering\_min\_z** = 0.0
- double **tapering\_max\_z** = 1.0
- SolverOptions **solver\_type** = SolverOptions::GMRES
- SignalTaperingType **Signal\_tapering\_type** = SignalTaperingType::C1
- SignalCouplingMethod **Signal\_coupling\_method** = SignalCouplingMethod::Tapering
- double **tapering\_z\_min** = 0
- double **tapering\_t\_max** = 1
- bool **prescribe\_0\_on\_input\_side** = false
- bool **use\_relative\_convergence\_criterion** = false
- double **relative\_convergence\_criterion** = 0.01
- bool **Perform\_Convergence\_Test** = false
- unsigned int **convergence\_max\_cells** = 20
- TransformationType **transformation\_type** = TransformationType::WaveguideTransformationType
- std::vector< unsigned int > **convergence\_cell\_counts**
- double **global\_z\_shift** = 0
- bool **solve\_directly** = false
- SteppingMethod **optimization\_stepping\_method** = SteppingMethod::BFGS

- bool **keep\_waveguide\_height\_constant** = true
- bool **keep\_waveguide\_width\_constant** = true
- bool **randomly\_initialize\_shape\_dofs** = false

## 57.1 Detailed Description

This structure contains all information contained in the input file and some values that can simply be computed from it.

In the application, static Variable of this type makes the input parameters available globally.

Definition at line 29 of file Parameters.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

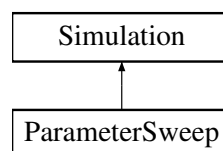
- Code/Helpers/[Parameters.h](#)
- Code/Helpers/Parameters.cpp

## 58 ParameterSweep Class Reference

The Parameter run performs multiple forward runs for a sweep across a parameter value, i.e multiple computations for different domain sizes or similar.

```
#include <ParameterSweep.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for ParameterSweep:



### Public Member Functions

- void [prepare](#) () override  
*In derived classes, this function sets up all that is required to perform the core functionality, i.e.*
- void [run](#) () override  
*Run the core computation.*
- void [prepare\\_transformed\\_geometry](#) () override  
*If a representation of the solution in the physical coordinates is required, this function provides it.*

### 58.1 Detailed Description

The Parameter run performs multiple forward runs for a sweep across a parameter value, i.e multiple computations for different domain sizes or similar.

This is not really required anymore because there is now an implementation of parameter overrides which does the same but is parallelizable. The class is not documented for this reason but the code is simple.

Definition at line 23 of file ParameterSweep.h.

## 58.2 Member Function Documentation

### prepare()

```
void ParameterSweep::prepare ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

In derived classes, this function sets up all that is required to perform the core functionality, i.e. construct problems types.

Implements [Simulation](#).

Definition at line 18 of file ParameterSweep.cpp.

```
18         {
19     print_info("ParameterSweep::prepare", "Start", LoggingLevel::DEBUG_ONE);
20     if(GlobalParams.Point_Source_Type == 0) {
21         rmProblem = new RectangularMode();
22     }
23     print_info("ParameterSweep::prepare", "End", LoggingLevel::DEBUG_ONE);
24 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/Runners/[ParameterSweep.h](#)
- Code/Runners/ParameterSweep.cpp

## 59 PMLMeshTransformation Class Reference

Generating the basic mesh for a PML domain is simple because it is an axis parallel cuboid. This functions shifts and stretches the domain to the correct proportions.

```
#include <PMLMeshTransformation.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **PMLMeshTransformation** (std::pair< double, double > in\_x\_range, std::pair< double, double > in\_y\_range, std::pair< double, double > in\_z\_range, double in\_base\_coordinate, unsigned int in\_outward\_direction, std::array< bool, 6 > in\_transform\_coordinate)
- Position [operator\(\)](#) (const Position &in\_p) const  
*Transforms a coordinate of the unit cube onto the actual sizes provided in the constructor of this object.*
- Position [undo\\_transform](#) (const Position &in\_p)  
*Inverse operation of operator().*

## Public Attributes

- `std::pair< double, double >` **default\_x\_range**
- `std::pair< double, double >` **default\_y\_range**
- `std::pair< double, double >` **default\_z\_range**
- `double` **base\_coordinate\_for\_transformed\_direction**
- `unsigned int` **outward\_direction**
- `std::array< bool, 6 >` **transform\_coordinate**

### 59.1 Detailed Description

Generating the basic mesh for a PML domain is simple because it is an axis parallel cuboid. This functions shifts and stretches the domain to the correct proportions.

Specifically, the implementation is done in the `operator()` function. Choosing this nomenclature, the function is compatible with deal.II's interface for a coordinate transformation and an object of this type can be used directly in the `GridTools::transform` function.

Definition at line 25 of file `PMLMeshTransformation.h`.

### 59.2 Member Function Documentation

#### `operator()`

```
Position PMLMeshTransformation::operator() (
    const Position & in_p ) const
```

Transforms a coordinate of the unit cube onto the actual sizes provided in the constructor of this object.

Parameters

<i>in_p</i>	The coordinate to be transformed.
-------------	-----------------------------------

Returns

Position The transformed coordinated.

Definition at line 27 of file `PMLMeshTransformation.cpp`.

```
27
28     Position ret = in_p;
29     double extension_factor = std::abs(in_p[outward_direction] -
    base_coordinate_for_transformed_direction);
30     if(outward_direction != 0) {
31         if(std::abs(in_p[0] - default_x_range.first) < FLOATING_PRECISION && transform_coordinate[0])
    ret[0] -= extension_factor;
32         if(std::abs(in_p[0] - default_x_range.second) < FLOATING_PRECISION && transform_coordinate[1])
    ret[0] += extension_factor;
33     }
34     if(outward_direction != 1) {
35         if(std::abs(in_p[1] - default_y_range.first) < FLOATING_PRECISION && transform_coordinate[2])
    ret[1] -= extension_factor;
```

```

36     if(std::abs(in_p[1] - default_y_range.second) < FLOATING_PRECISION && transform_coordinate[3])
    ret[1] += extension_factor;
37 }
38 if(outward_direction != 2) {
39     if(std::abs(in_p[2] - default_z_range.first ) < FLOATING_PRECISION && transform_coordinate[4])
    ret[2] -= extension_factor;
40     if(std::abs(in_p[2] - default_z_range.second) < FLOATING_PRECISION && transform_coordinate[5])
    ret[2] += extension_factor;
41 }
42 return ret;
43 }

```

## undo\_transform()

Position PMLMeshTransformation::undo\_transform (
 const Position & *in\_p* )

Inverse operation of operator().

Parameters

<i>in_p</i>	The coordinate on which to undo the transformation
-------------	--

Returns

Position The coordinate before operator() was applied to it.

Definition at line 45 of file PMLMeshTransformation.cpp.

```

45                                     {
46     Position ret = in_p;
47     if(in_p[0] < default_x_range.first) ret[0] = default_x_range.first;
48     if(in_p[0] > default_x_range.second) ret[0] = default_x_range.second;
49     if(in_p[1] < default_y_range.first) ret[1] = default_y_range.first;
50     if(in_p[1] > default_y_range.second) ret[1] = default_y_range.second;
51     if(in_p[2] < default_z_range.first) ret[2] = default_z_range.first;
52     if(in_p[2] > default_z_range.second) ret[2] = default_z_range.second;
53     return ret;
54 }

```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/BoundaryCondition/[PMLMeshTransformation.h](#)
- Code/BoundaryCondition/PMLMeshTransformation.cpp

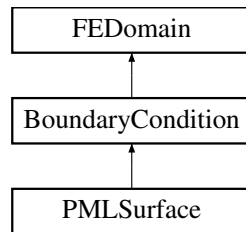
## 60 PMLSurface Class Reference

An implementation of a UPML method.

```
#include <PMLSurface.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PMLSurface:





## Public Member Functions

- **PMLSurface** (unsigned int in\_bid, unsigned int in\_level)
- bool **is\_point\_at\_boundary** (Position, BoundaryId)
 

*Checks if the provided coordinate is at the provided boundary.*
- auto **make\_constraints** () -> Constraints override
 

*For this method we use PEC boundary conditions on the outside of the PML domain.*
- void **fill\_matrix** (dealii::PETScWrappers::MPI::SparseMatrix \*matrix, NumericVectorDistributed \*rhs, Constraints \*constraints) override
 

*Writes the FE system of this PML domain to a provided system matrix and rhs vector using the constraints.*
- void **fill\_sparsity\_pattern** (dealii::DynamicSparsityPattern \*in\_dsp, Constraints \*in\_constraints) override
 

*Sets the locations of actually coupling dofs to non-zero in a sparsity pattern so we know to reserve memory for it.*
- bool **is\_point\_at\_boundary** (Position2D in\_p, BoundaryId in\_bid) override
 

*Checks if a 2D position of the surface mesh is also at another boundary, i.e.*
- bool **is\_position\_at\_boundary** (const Position in\_p, const BoundaryId in\_bid)
 

*This function and the next are used to color the surfaces of the PML domain.*
- bool **is\_position\_at\_extended\_boundary** (const Position in\_p, const BoundaryId in\_bid)
 

*This function and the previous one are used to color the surfaces of the PML domain.*
- void **initialize** () override
 

*Initializes the data structures to reserve memory.*
- void **set\_mesh\_boundary\_ids** ()
 

*Set the mesh boundary ids by checking if faces and edges are at certain boundaries.*
- void **prepare\_mesh** ()
 

*Builds the mesh of the PML domain and corner/edge connecting domains.*
- auto **cells\_for\_boundary\_id** (unsigned int boundary\_id) -> unsigned int override
 

*Counts the number of cells at a boundary id.*
- void **init\_fe** ()
 

*Initializes all the parts of the finite element loop like the dof handler and the finite element object that provides shape functions.*
- auto **fraction\_of\_pml\_direction** (Position) -> std::array< double, 3 >
 

*Computes the fraction of the PML thickness of the provided position for the computation of sigma for all three space directions.*

- auto `get_pml_tensor_epsilon` (Position in\_p) -> dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, ComplexNumber >  
*Get the PML material tensor  $\epsilon_p$  for a given position.*
- auto `get_pml_tensor_mu` (Position in\_p) -> dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, ComplexNumber >  
*Get the PML material tensor  $\mu_p$  for a given position.*
- auto `get_pml_tensor` (Position) -> dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, ComplexNumber >  
*Internal function that computes the purely geometric transformation tensor.*
- auto `get_dof_association` () -> std::vector< [InterfaceDofData](#) > override  
*Get the degrees of freedom associated with the interface to the inner domain.*
- auto `get_dof_association_by_boundary_id` (BoundaryId in\_boundary\_id) -> std::vector< [InterfaceDofData](#) > override  
*Get the degrees of freedom associated with either the inner domain or another boundary conditions domain.*
- void `compute_coordinate_ranges` (dealii::Triangulation< 3 > \*in\_tria)  
*Internal function to compute the coordinate ranges of the domain occupied by this UPML domain.*
- void `set_boundary_ids` ()  
*Color the mesh surfaces.*
- void `fix_apply_negative_Jacobian_transformation` (dealii::Triangulation< 3 > \*in\_tria)  
*Inverts vertex and edge orders to switch the sign of the cell volumes.*
- std::string `output_results` (const dealii::Vector< ComplexNumber > &solution\_vector, std::string filename) override  
*Writes an output file for paraview of the solution provided projected onto the local mesh.*
- void `validate_meshes` ()  
*Performs basic tests on the meshes to check if they are valid.*
- DofCount `compute_n_locally_owned_dofs` () override  
*Counts the locally owned dofs.*
- DofCount `compute_n_locally_active_dofs` () override  
*Counts the locally active dofs.*
- void `finish_dof_index_initialization` () override  
*Iterates over all surfaces of the PML domain and sets the dof indices if the surface is not locally owned.*
- void `determine_non_owned_dofs` () override  
*Marks all non-owned dofs in the `is_dof_locally_owned` array.*
- dealii::IndexSet `compute_non_owned_dofs` ()  
*Generates an `dealii::IndexSet` of all non locally owned dofs.*
- bool `finish_initialization` (DofNumber first\_own\_index) override  
*Given a first index, this function numbers the owned dofs starting at that number.*
- bool `mg_process_edge` (dealii::Triangulation< 3 > \*return\_pointer, BoundaryId b\_id)  
*Checks if the PML requires an extension domain towards the boundary with `BoundaryId b_id` and, if so, creates a mesh of that extension and provides it in the pointer argument.*
- bool `mg_process_corner` (dealii::Triangulation< 3 > \*current\_list, BoundaryId first\_bid, BoundaryId second\_bid)

*Same as above but for edges.*

- bool `extend_mesh_in_direction` (BoundaryId in\_bid)

*Check if an extension domain is required towards the boundary in\_bid.*

- void `prepare_dof_associations` ()

*Caches the association of dofs with the surfaces so it can be accessed cheaper in the future.*

- unsigned int `n_cells` () override

*Counts the number of local cells.*

## Public Attributes

- `std::pair< double, double >` **x\_range**
- `std::pair< double, double >` **y\_range**
- `std::pair< double, double >` **z\_range**
- double **non\_pml\_layer\_thickness**
- `dealii::Triangulation< 3 >` **triangulation**

### 60.1 Detailed Description

An implementation of a UPML method.

This is one of the core objects in the entire implementation. For an explanation of the PML method, please read section [4.4.3](#).

This object assembles matrix blocks for our system that act as an absorbing boundary condition. In essence, the object builds a mesh for the PML domain and uses Nedelec elements on it to compute the matrix entries. Additionally, it can fill a sparsity pattern with the information about which dofs couple to which and it also manages its own dofs, i.e. the ones that aren't also dofs on the inner domain. The object additionally sets the PEC boundary conditions section [4.4.1](#) on the outside boundary of the PML domain. If a neighboring boundary condition also uses PML, this object is capable of building a connecting mesh of the corner or edge domains to couple the systems together. The method can use either a constant value for the imaginary part of the material tensor or a ramping value of arbitrary order.

Mesh geometry: The inner domain is a cube of say 10x10x10 cells. This method primarily builds an extension of that geometry in one direction. We choose one boundary (specified by b\_id) and connect an additional domain with the inner domain. This additional domain shares the same cell counts in the surface tangential directions and has a specified thickness, which is a global parameter. Lets assume this thickness is 5. If the b\_id is 5, i.e. this PML surface is handling the +z surface of the inner domain, then the PML domain will have 10x10x5 cells (the 5 in the third component because z direction). An important point is the following: If say boundary id 3 (+y) also uses PML and has such an extension, then we need to somehow couple the dofs of the PML domain for b\_id 5 facing towards +y and the boundary dofs of the PML domain for b\_id 3 facing towards +z together. To facilitate this, we introduce a connecting domain, an edge domain. This edge domain will have 10x5x5 cells. The same problem arises if we add another PML domain on the surface for b\_id 1 (+x). All three PML domains discussed so far share a corner which we have to discretize by 5x5x5 cells.

To be able to easily extract the boundary degrees of freedom, we rely on coloring, i.e. a cached value on each edge indicating to which surface it belongs. This can then be used to quickly retrieve dof indices for boundaries. To make this possible, we iterate over the mesh and check for relevant structures (cell, face and edge centers) if they are located at the relevant surfaces. Also: We want all dofs to be owned by one

process / object. As a consequence, the connecting corner and edge domains are assembled by one side, not shared. Edge and corner domains are always owned by the boundary condition with the higher `b_id` (this makes sense in combination with sweeping). If a mesh is extended in a direction, we use the method `is_position_at_extended_boundary`, otherwise we use `is_position_at_boundary`.

The shape of these PML domains can be seen in the output generated by this code since the solution on PML domains is written to separate output files.

As a special implementation detail it should be noted, that the cell layer touching the inner domain does not use the material tensor with imaginary part. It is instead treated as normal computational domain.

Definition at line 44 of file `PMLSurface.h`.

## 60.2 Member Function Documentation

### `cells_for_boundary_id()`

```
unsigned int PMLSurface::cells_for_boundary_id (
    unsigned int boundary_id ) -> unsigned int [override], [virtual]
```

Counts the number of cells at a boundary id.

Parameters

<i>boundary_id</i>	The boundary to search on.
--------------------	----------------------------

Returns

unsigned int The number of cells.

Reimplemented from [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 127 of file `PMLSurface.cpp`.

```
127                                     {
128     unsigned int ret = 0;
129     for(auto it = triangulation.begin(); it!= triangulation.end(); it++) {
130         if(it->at_boundary()) {
131             for(unsigned int i = 0; i < 6; i++) {
132                 if(it->face(i)->boundary_id() == in_boundary_id) {
133                     ret++;
134                 }
135             }
136         }
137     }
138     return ret;
139 }
```

### `compute_coordinate_ranges()`

```
void PMLSurface::compute_coordinate_ranges (
    dealii::Triangulation< 3 > * in_tria )
```

Internal function to compute the coordinate ranges of the domain occupied by this UPML domain.

## Parameters

<i>in_tria</i>	
----------------	--

Definition at line 486 of file PMLSurface.cpp.

```

486
487   x_range.first = 100000.0;
488   y_range.first = 100000.0;
489   z_range.first = 100000.0;
490   x_range.second = -100000.0;
491   y_range.second = -100000.0;
492   z_range.second = -100000.0;
493   for(auto it = in_tria->begin(); it != in_tria->end(); it++) {
494       for(unsigned int i = 0; i < 6; i++) {
495           if(it->face(i)->at_boundary()) {
496               Position p = it->face(i)->center();
497               if(p[0] < x_range.first) {
498                   x_range.first = p[0];
499               }
500               if(p[0] > x_range.second) {
501                   x_range.second = p[0];
502               }
503               if(p[1] < y_range.first) {
504                   y_range.first = p[1];
505               }
506               if(p[1] > y_range.second) {
507                   y_range.second = p[1];
508               }
509               if(p[2] < z_range.first) {
510                   z_range.first = p[2];
511               }
512               if(p[2] > z_range.second) {
513                   z_range.second = p[2];
514               }
515           }
516       }
517   }
518 }

```

**compute\_n\_locally\_active\_dofs()**

DofCount PMLSurface::compute\_n\_locally\_active\_dofs ( ) [override], [virtual]

Counts the locally active dofs.

Returns

DofCount the number of the dofs that are locally active.

Implements [FEDomain](#).

Definition at line 674 of file PMLSurface.cpp.

```

674
675   return dof_counter;
676 }

```

**compute\_n\_locally\_owned\_dofs()**

DofCount PMLSurface::compute\_n\_locally\_owned\_dofs ( ) [override], [virtual]

Counts the locally owned dofs.

Returns

DofCount the number of the dofs that are locally owned.

Implements [FEDomain](#).

Definition at line 669 of file PMLSurface.cpp.

```
669     {
670     IndexSet non_owned_dofs = compute_non_owned_dofs();
671     return dof_counter - non_owned_dofs.n_elements();
672 }
```

References [compute\\_non\\_owned\\_dofs\(\)](#).

### compute\_non\_owned\_dofs()

dealii::IndexSet PMLSurface::compute\_non\_owned\_dofs ( )

Generates an dealii::IndexSet of all non locally owned dofs.

Returns

dealii::IndexSet The IndexSet of non-owned dofs.

Definition at line 745 of file PMLSurface.cpp.

```
745     {
746     IndexSet non_owned_dofs(dof_counter);
747     std::vector<unsigned int> non_locally_owned_surfaces;
748     for(auto surf : adjacent_boundaries) {
749     if(!are_edge_dofs_owned[surf]) {
750     non_locally_owned_surfaces.push_back(surf);
751     }
752     }
753     non_locally_owned_surfaces.push_back(inner_boundary_id);
754
755     std::vector<unsigned int> local_indices(fe_nedelec.dofs_per_face);
756     // The non owned surfaces are the one towards the inner domain and the surfaces 0,1 and 2 if they are
757     // false in the input.
758     for(auto it = dof_handler.begin_active(); it != dof_handler.end(); it++) {
759     for(unsigned int face = 0; face < 6; face++) {
760     if(it->face(face)->at_boundary()) {
761     for(auto surf: non_locally_owned_surfaces) {
762     if(it->face(face)->boundary_id() == surf) {
763     it->face(face)->get_dof_indices(local_indices);
764     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < fe_nedelec.dofs_per_face; i++) {
765     non_owned_dofs.add_index(local_indices[i]);
766     }
767     }
768     }
769     }
770     }
771     return non_owned_dofs;
772 }
```

Referenced by [compute\\_n\\_locally\\_owned\\_dofs\(\)](#), and [determine\\_non\\_owned\\_dofs\(\)](#).

## extend\_mesh\_in\_direction()

```
bool PMLSurface::extend_mesh_in_direction (
    BoundaryId in_bid )
```

Check if an extension domain is required towards the boundary `in_bid`.

Parameters

<i>in_bid</i>	The other boundary to be checked towards
---------------	--

Returns

true

false

Definition at line 520 of file PMLSurface.cpp.

```
520                                     {
521   if(Geometry.levels[level].surface_type[in_bid] != SurfaceType::ABC_SURFACE) {
522     return false;
523   }
524   if(b_id == 4 || b_id == 5) {
525     return true;
526   }
527   if(b_id == 0 || b_id == 1) {
528     return false;
529   }
530   if(b_id == 2 || b_id == 3) {
531     return in_bid < b_id;
532   }
533   return false;
534 }
```

## fill\_matrix()

```
void PMLSurface::fill_matrix (
    dealii::PETScWrappers::MPI::SparseMatrix * matrix,
    NumericVectorDistributed * rhs,
    Constraints * constraints ) [override], [virtual]
```

Writes the FE system of this PML domain to a provided system matrix and rhs vector using the constraints.

This is part of the default assembly cycle of dealii.

Parameters

<i>matrix</i>	The system matrix to write into.
<i>rhs</i>	The right-hand side vector (rhs) to write into.
<i>constraints</i>	The constraints to consider while writing.

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 458 of file PMLSurface.cpp.

```
458
```

```
{
```

```

459 CellwiseAssemblyDataPML cell_data(&fe_nedelec, &dof_handler);
460 for (; cell_data.cell != cell_data.end_cell; ++cell_data.cell) {
461     cell_data.cell->get_dof_indices(cell_data.local_dof_indices);
462     cell_data.local_dof_indices = transform_local_to_global_dofs(cell_data.local_dof_indices);
463     cell_data.cell_rhs.reinit(cell_data.dofs_per_cell, false);
464     cell_data.fe_values.reinit(cell_data.cell);
465     cell_data.quadrature_points = cell_data.fe_values.get_quadrature_points();
466     std::vector<types::global_dof_index> input_dofs(fe_nedelec.dofs_per_line);
467     IndexSet input_dofs_local_set(fe_nedelec.dofs_per_cell);
468     std::vector<Position> input_dof_centers(fe_nedelec.dofs_per_cell);
469     std::vector<Tensor<1, 3, double>> input_dof_dirs(fe_nedelec.dofs_per_cell);
470     cell_data.cell_matrix = 0;
471     for (unsigned int q_index = 0; q_index < cell_data.n_q_points; ++q_index) {
472         Position pos = cell_data.get_position_for_q_index(q_index);
473         dealii::Tensor<2,3,ComplexNumber> epsilon = get_pml_tensor_epsilon(pos);
474         dealii::Tensor<2,3,double> J = GlobalSpaceTransformation->get_J(pos);
475
476         epsilon = J * epsilon * transpose(J) / GlobalSpaceTransformation->get_det(pos);
477         dealii::Tensor<2,3,ComplexNumber> mu = get_pml_tensor_mu(pos);
478         mu = invert(J * mu * transpose(J) / GlobalSpaceTransformation->get_det(pos));
479         cell_data.prepare_for_current_q_index(q_index, epsilon, mu);
480     }
481     constraints->distribute_local_to_global(cell_data.cell_matrix, cell_data.cell_rhs,
482     cell_data.local_dof_indices,*matrix, *rhs, true);
483 matrix->compress(dealii::VectorOperation::add);
484 }

```

References `get_pml_tensor_epsilon()`, and `FEDomain::transform_local_to_global_dofs()`.

### fill\_sparsity\_pattern()

```

void PMLSurface::fill_sparsity_pattern (
    dealii::DynamicSparsityPattern * in_dsp,
    Constraints * in_constraints ) [override], [virtual]

```

Sets the locations of actually coupling dofs to non-zero in a sparsity pattern so we know to reserve memory for it.

The function also uses a provided constraints object to make this operation more efficient. If, for example, a dof is set to zero, we don't need to store values in the system matrix row and column relating to it.

This is part of the default assembly cycle of dealii.

#### Parameters

<i>in_dsp</i>	The sparsity pattern to fill with the entries.
<i>in_constraints</i>	Constraints to consider.

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 449 of file PMLSurface.cpp.

```

449
450 {
451     std::vector<unsigned int> local_indices(fe_nedelec.dofs_per_cell);
452     for(auto it = dof_handler.begin_active(); it != dof_handler.end(); it++) {
453         it->get_dof_indices(local_indices);
454         local_indices = transform_local_to_global_dofs(local_indices);
455         in_constraints->add_entries_local_to_global(local_indices, *in_dsp);
456     }
457 }

```



References `FEDomain::transform_local_to_global_dofs()`.

### **finish\_dof\_index\_initialization()**

```
void PMLSurface::finish_dof_index_initialization ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Iterates over all surfaces of the PML domain and sets the dof indices if the surface is not locally owned.

This function should be nilpotent and only called during setup. It is purely internal and not mathematically relevant.

Reimplemented from [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 678 of file `PMLSurface.cpp`.

```
678                                     {
679   for(unsigned int surf = 0; surf < 6; surf++) {
680     if(surf != b_id && !are_opposing_sites(surf, b_id)) {
681       if(!are_edge_dofs_owned[surf] && Geometry.levels[level].surface_type[surf] !=
        SurfaceType::NEIGHBOR_SURFACE) {
682         DofIndexVector dofs_in_global_numbering =
        Geometry.levels[level].surfaces[surf]->get_global_dof_indices_by_boundary_id(b_id);
683         std::vector<InterfaceDofData> local_interface_data = get_dof_association_by_boundary_id(surf);
684         DofIndexVector dofs_in_local_numbering(local_interface_data.size());
685         for(unsigned int i = 0; i < local_interface_data.size(); i++) {
686           dofs_in_local_numbering[i] = local_interface_data[i].index;
687         }
688         set_non_local_dof_indices(dofs_in_local_numbering, dofs_in_global_numbering);
689       }
690     }
691   }
692   // Do the same for the inner interface
693   std::vector<InterfaceDofData> global_interface_data =
        Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->get_surface_dof_vector_for_boundary_id(b_id);
694   std::vector<InterfaceDofData> local_interface_data =
        get_dof_association_by_boundary_id(inner_boundary_id);
695   DofIndexVector dofs_in_local_numbering(local_interface_data.size());
696   DofIndexVector dofs_in_global_numbering(local_interface_data.size());
697
698   for(unsigned int i = 0; i < local_interface_data.size(); i++) {
699     dofs_in_local_numbering[i] = local_interface_data[i].index;
700     dofs_in_global_numbering[i] =
        Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->global_index_mapping[global_interface_data[i].index];
701   }
702   set_non_local_dof_indices(dofs_in_local_numbering, dofs_in_global_numbering);
703 }
```

### **finish\_initialization()**

```
bool PMLSurface::finish_initialization (
    DofNumber first_own_index ) [override], [virtual]
```

Given a first index, this function numbers the owned dofs starting at that number.

Parameters

<i>first_own_index</i>	The first locally owned index will receive this index.
------------------------	--

## Returns

true If all indices now have a valid global index.

false There are still indices that are not numbered.

Reimplemented from [FEDomain](#).

Definition at line 716 of file PMLSurface.cpp.

```

716                                     {
717   std::vector<InterfaceDofData> dofs =
       Geometry.levels[level].inner_domain->get_surface_dof_vector_for_boundary_id(b_id);
718   std::vector<InterfaceDofData> own = get_dof_association();
719   std::vector<unsigned int> local_indices, global_indices;
720   if(own.size() != dofs.size()) {
721     std::cout << "Size mismatch in finish initialization: " << own.size() << " != " << dofs.size() <<
       std::endl;
722   }
723   for(unsigned int i = 0; i < dofs.size(); i++) {
724     local_indices.push_back(own[i].index);
725     global_indices.push_back(dofs[i].index);
726   }
727   set_non_local_dof_indices(local_indices, global_indices);
728   return FEDomain::finish_initialization(index);
729 }

```

## fix\_apply\_negative\_Jacobian\_transformation()

```

void PMLSurface::fix_apply_negative_Jacobian_transformation (
    dealii::Triangulation< 3 > * in_tria )

```

Inverts vertex and edge orders to switch the sign of the cell volumes.

Currently, this should not be required.

### Parameters

<i>in_tria</i>	The triangulation to perform the operation on.
----------------	--

Definition at line 619 of file PMLSurface.cpp.

```

619                                     {
620   double min_z_before = min_z_center_in_triangulation(*in_tria);
621   GridTools::transform(invert_z, *in_tria);
622   double min_z_after = min_z_center_in_triangulation(*in_tria);
623   Tensor<1,3> shift;
624   shift[0] = 0;
625   shift[1] = 0;
626   shift[2] = min_z_before - min_z_after;
627   GridTools::shift(shift, *in_tria);
628 }

```

## fraction\_of\_pml\_direction()

```

std::array< double, 3 > PMLSurface::fraction_of_pml_direction (
    Position in_p ) -> std::array<double, 3>

```

Computes the fraction of the PML thickness of the provided position for the computation of sigma for all three space directions.

As described in section 4.4.3, we can ramp up the value of sigma as we approach the outer boundary to reduce the effect of reflections by a profile like eq. (4.45). In this equation, this function computes  $z/d$  for all three directions and returns them.

Returns

`std::array<double, 3>`

Definition at line 328 of file PMLSurface.cpp.

```
328                                     {
329   std::array<double, 3> ret;
330   for(unsigned int i = 0; i < 3; i++) {
331     std::pair<double, double> range;
332     switch (i)
333     {
334       case 0:
335         range = Geometry.local_x_range;
336         break;
337       case 1:
338         range = Geometry.local_y_range;
339         break;
340       case 2:
341         range = Geometry.local_z_range;
342         break;
343       default:
344         break;
345     }
346     ret[i] = 0;
347     if(in_p[i] < lower_pml_ranges[i].first) {
348       ret[i] = std::abs(in_p[i] - lower_pml_ranges[i].first) / effective_pml_thickness;
349     }
350     if(in_p[i] > upper_pml_ranges[i].first) {
351       ret[i] = std::abs(in_p[i] - upper_pml_ranges[i].first) / effective_pml_thickness;
352     }
353   }
354   return ret;
355 }
```

Referenced by `get_pml_tensor()`.

### **get\_dof\_association()**

`std::vector< InterfaceDofData > PMLSurface::get_dof_association ( ) -> std::vector<InterfaceDofData>`  
[override], [virtual]

Get the degrees of freedom associated with the interface to the inner domain.

## Returns

std::vector<InterfaceDofData> Vector of all dofs and their base points.

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 324 of file PMLSURFACE.cpp.

```
324                                     {
325     return get_dof_association_by_boundary_id(inner_boundary_id);
326 }
```

References [get\\_dof\\_association\\_by\\_boundary\\_id\(\)](#).

**get\_dof\_association\_by\_boundary\_id()**

```
std::vector< InterfaceDofData > PMLSURFACE::get_dof_association_by_boundary_id (
    BoundaryId in_boundary_id ) -> std::vector<InterfaceDofData> [override], [virtual]
```

Get the degrees of freedom associated with either the inner domain or another boundary conditions domain.

## Parameters

<i>in_boundary_id</i>	The other boundary id. If this is b_id, this returns the same as <a href="#">get_dof_association()</a> .
-----------------------	--

## Returns

std::vector<InterfaceDofData> Vector of all dofs and their base points.

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 320 of file PMLSURFACE.cpp.

```
320                                     {
321     return dof_associations[in_bid];
322 }
```

Referenced by [get\\_dof\\_association\(\)](#).

**get\_pml\_tensor()**

```
dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, ComplexNumber > PMLSURFACE::get_pml_tensor (
    Position in_p ) -> dealii::Tensor<2,3,ComplexNumber>
```

Internal function that computes the purely geometric transformation tensor.

## Returns

dealii::Tensor<2,3,ComplexNumber>

Definition at line 368 of file PMLSURFACE.cpp.

```
368                                     {
369     dealii::Tensor<2,3,ComplexNumber> ret;
370     const std::array<double, 3> fractions = fraction\_of\_pml\_direction(in_p);
371     ComplexNumber sx = {1 , std::pow(fractions[0], GlobalParams.PML_scaling_order) *
    GlobalParams.PML_Sigma_Max};
```

```
372 ComplexNumber sy = {1 , std::pow(fractions[1], GlobalParams.PML_skaling_order) *
    GlobalParams.PML_Sigma_Max};
373 ComplexNumber sz = {1 , std::pow(fractions[2], GlobalParams.PML_skaling_order) *
    GlobalParams.PML_Sigma_Max};
374 for(unsigned int i = 0; i < 3; i++) {
375     for(unsigned int j = 0; j < 3; j++) {
376         ret[i][j] = 0;
377     }
378 }
379 ret[0][0] = sy*sz/sx;
380 ret[1][1] = sx*sz/sy;
381 ret[2][2] = sx*sy/sz;
382 return ret;
383 }
```

References `fraction_of_pml_direction()`.

Referenced by `get_pml_tensor_epsilon()`, and `get_pml_tensor_mu()`.

### **get\_pml\_tensor\_epsilon()**

```
dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, ComplexNumber > PMLSurface::get_pml_tensor_epsilon (
    Position in_p ) -> dealii::Tensor<2,3,ComplexNumber>
```

Get the PML material tensor  $\epsilon_p$  for a given position.

This is  $\epsilon_p$  in ??.

Parameters

<i>in_p</i>	The location to compute the material tensor at
-------------	--

Returns

`dealii::Tensor<2,3,ComplexNumber>` The material tensor  $\epsilon_p$  for a UPML medium at a given location.

Definition at line 357 of file `PMLSurface.cpp`.

```
357                                                                                                     {
358     dealii::Tensor<2,3,ComplexNumber> ret = get_pml_tensor(in_p);
359     ret *= Geometry.get_epsilon_for_point(in_p);
360     return ret;
361 }
```

References `get_pml_tensor()`.

Referenced by `fill_matrix()`, and `output_results()`.

### **get\_pml\_tensor\_mu()**

```
dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, ComplexNumber > PMLSurface::get_pml_tensor_mu (
    Position in_p ) -> dealii::Tensor<2,3,ComplexNumber>
```

Get the PML material tensor  $\mu_p$  for a given position.

This is  $\mu_p$  in ??.

## Parameters

<i>in_p</i>	The location to compute the material tensor at
-------------	--

## Returns

dealii::Tensor<2,3,ComplexNumber> The material tensor  $\mu_p$  for a UPML medium at a given location.

Definition at line 363 of file PMLSurface.cpp.

```

363                                     {
364     dealii::Tensor<2,3,ComplexNumber> ret = get_pml_tensor(in_p);
365     return ret;
366 }
```

References `get_pml_tensor()`.

**init\_fe()**

```
void PMLSurface::init_fe ( )
```

Initializes all the parts of the finite element loop like the dof handler and the finite element object that provides shape functions.

See the deal.ii documentation on this since it is oriented on their structure of fe computations.

Definition at line 141 of file PMLSurface.cpp.

```

141                                     {
142     dof_handler.reinit(triangulation);
143     dof_handler.distribute_dofs(fe_nedelec);
144     dof_counter = dof_handler.n_dofs();
145 }
```

Referenced by `initialize()`.

**initialize()**

```
void PMLSurface::initialize ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

Initializes the data structures to reserve memory.

This function is part of the default dealii assembly loop.

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 247 of file PMLSurface.cpp.

```

247                                     {
248     prepare_mesh();
249     init_fe();
250     prepare_dof_associations();
251 }
```

References `init_fe()`, `prepare_dof_associations()`, and `prepare_mesh()`.

**is\_point\_at\_boundary()** [1/2]

```
bool PMLSurface::is_point_at_boundary (
    Position ,
    BoundaryId )
```

Checks if the provided coordinate is at the provided boundary.

Returns

true if the point is at that boundary.

false if not.

**is\_point\_at\_boundary()** [2/2]

```
bool PMLSurface::is_point_at_boundary (
    Position2D in_p,
    BoundaryId in_bid ) [override], [virtual]
```

Checks if a 2D position of the surface mesh is also at another boundary, i.e. an edge of the inner domain.

Parameters

<i>in_p</i>	The position to check for.
<i>in_bid</i>	The boundary Id we check for.

Returns

true If the provided position is at that boundary id.

false If not.

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 224 of file PMLSurface.cpp.

```
224                                     {
225     return false;
226 }
```

**is\_position\_at\_boundary()**

```
bool PMLSurface::is_position_at_boundary (
    const Position in_p,
    const BoundaryId in_bid )
```

This function and the next are used to color the surfaces of the PML domain.

See the class description for details.

## Parameters

<i>in_p</i>	
<i>in_bid</i>	

## Returns

true  
false

Definition at line 147 of file PMLSurface.cpp.

```

147                                     {
148   switch (in_bid)
149   {
150     case 0:
151       if(std::abs(in_p[0] - x_range.first) < FLOATING_PRECISION) return true;
152       break;
153     case 1:
154       if(std::abs(in_p[0] - x_range.second) < FLOATING_PRECISION) return true;
155       break;
156     case 2:
157       if(std::abs(in_p[1] - y_range.first) < FLOATING_PRECISION) return true;
158       break;
159     case 3:
160       if(std::abs(in_p[1] - y_range.second) < FLOATING_PRECISION) return true;
161       break;
162     case 4:
163       if(std::abs(in_p[2] - z_range.first) < FLOATING_PRECISION) return true;
164       break;
165     case 5:
166       if(std::abs(in_p[2] - z_range.second) < FLOATING_PRECISION) return true;
167       break;
168   }
169   return false;
170 }
```

**is\_position\_at\_extended\_boundary()**

```

bool PMLSurface::is_position_at_extended_boundary (
    const Position in_p,
    const BoundaryId in_bid )
```

This function and the previous one are used to color the surfaces of the PML domain.

See the class description for details.

## Parameters

<i>in_p</i>	
<i>in_bid</i>	

## Returns

true  
false



Definition at line 172 of file PMLSurface.cpp.

```

172                                                                 {
173  if(std::abs(in_p[b_id / 2] - surface_coordinate) < FLOATING_PRECISION) {
174
175      switch(b_id / 2) {
176          case 0:
177              return false;
178              break;
179          case 1:
180              if((in_bid / 2) == 0) {
181                  if(in_p[0] < Geometry.local_x_range.first && in_bid == 0) {
182
183                      return true;
184                  }
185                  if(in_p[0] > Geometry.local_x_range.second && in_bid == 1) {
186                      return true;
187                  }
188                  return false;
189              } else {
190                  return false;
191              }
192              break;
193          case 2:
194              if(in_bid == 3) {
195                  return in_p[1] > Geometry.local_y_range.second;
196              }
197              if(in_bid == 2) {
198                  return in_p[1] < Geometry.local_y_range.first;
199              }
200              if(in_bid == 1) {
201                  bool not_y = in_p[1] <= Geometry.local_y_range.second && in_p[1] >=
Geometry.local_y_range.first;
202                  if(not_y) {
203                      return in_p[0] > Geometry.local_x_range.second;
204                  } else {
205                      return false;
206                  }
207              }
208              if(in_bid == 0) {
209                  bool not_y = in_p[1] <= Geometry.local_y_range.second && in_p[1] >=
Geometry.local_y_range.first;
210                  if(not_y) {
211                      return in_p[0] < Geometry.local_x_range.first;
212                  } else {
213                      return false;
214                  }
215              }
216              break;
217          }
218          return false;
219      } else {
220          return b_id == in_bid;
221      }
222 }

```

## make\_constraints()

Constraints PMLSurface::make\_constraints ( ) -> Constraints [override], [virtual]

For this method we use PEC boundary conditions on the outside of the PML domain.

This function writes the dof constraints representing those PEC constraints to an empty Affine Constraints object and returns it.

As described in section 4.4.3, we apply PEC boundary conditions, i.e. dirichlet zero values for the tangential trace on the surface of the PML domain that is facing outward. The affined constraints object we build here can be used to condense the system matrix to set the constrained dofs to the right value.

## Returns

Constraints The constraint object to be used anywhere in the code to condense a system or to update vector values.

Reimplemented from [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 731 of file PMLSurface.cpp.

```

731         {
732     IndexSet global_indices = IndexSet(Geometry.levels[level].n_total_level_dofs);
733     global_indices.add_range(0, Geometry.levels[level].n_total_level_dofs);
734     Constraints ret(global_indices);
735     std::vector<InterfaceDofData> dofs = get_dof_association_by_boundary_id(outer_boundary_id);
736     for(auto dof : dofs) {
737         const unsigned int local_index = dof.index;
738         const unsigned int global_index = global_index_mapping[local_index];
739         ret.add_line(global_index);
740         ret.set_inhomogeneity(global_index, ComplexNumber(0,0));
741     }
742     return ret;
743 }
```

**mg\_process\_corner()**

```

bool PMLSurface::mg_process_corner (
    dealii::Triangulation< 3 > * current_list,
    BoundaryId first_bid,
    BoundaryId second_bid )
```

Same as above but for edges.

Therefore requires two boundary ids.

## Parameters

<i>return_pointer</i>	The pointer to be used to store the extension triangulation in.
<i>first_bid</i>	
<i>second_bid</i>	

## Returns

true This corner requires an extension domain, i.e. there are PML boundaries on the other two boundaries and the extension is locally owned.

false Either no domain is required or it is not locally owned.

Definition at line 836 of file PMLSurface.cpp.

```

836     {
837     if(b_id == 4 || b_id == 5) {
838         bool generate_this_part = Geometry.levels[level].is_surface_truncated[first_bid] &&
            Geometry.levels[level].is_surface_truncated[second_bid];
839         if(generate_this_part) {
840             // Do the generation.
841
842             GridGenerator::subdivided_hyper_cube(*tria, GlobalParams.PML_N_Layers, 0, GlobalParams.PML_thickness);
843             dealii::Tensor<1,3> shift;
844             bool lower_x = first_bid == 0 || second_bid == 0;
845             bool lower_y = first_bid == 2 || second_bid == 2;
846             if(lower_x) {
```

```

846     shift[0] = - GlobalParams.PML_thickness + Geometry.local_x_range.first;
847   } else {
848     shift[0] = Geometry.local_x_range.second;
849   }
850   if(lower_y) {
851     shift[1] = - GlobalParams.PML_thickness + Geometry.local_y_range.first;
852   } else {
853     shift[1] = Geometry.local_y_range.second;
854   }
855   if(b_id == 4) {
856     shift[2] = - GlobalParams.PML_thickness + Geometry.local_z_range.first;
857   } else {
858     shift[2] = Geometry.local_z_range.second;
859   }
860   dealii::GridTools::shift(shift, *tria);
861   return true;
862 }
863 }
864 return false;
865 }

```

### mg\_process\_edge()

```

bool PMLSurface::mg_process_edge (
    dealii::Triangulation< 3 > * return_pointer,
    BoundaryId b_id )

```

Checks if the PML requires an extension domain towards the boundary with BoundaryId *b\_id* and, if so, creates a mesh of that extension and provides it in the pointer argument.

#### Parameters

<i>return_pointer</i>	The pointer to be used to store the extension triangulation in.
<i>b_id</i>	The boundary toward which we are checking for an extension

#### Returns

true The PML domain requires extension here and the extension is stored in *return\_pointer*  
false No extension is required.

Definition at line 774 of file PMLSurface.cpp.

```

774                                                                 {
775   // This line checks if the domain even exists
776   bool domain_exists = Geometry.levels[level].is_surface_truncated[other_bid];
777   // the next step checks if this boundary generates it. For b_id 4 and 5, this is always the case. For
778   // 2 and 3 it is only true if the other b_id
779   bool is_owned = false;
780   if(b_id == 4 || b_id == 5) {
781     is_owned = true;
782   }
783   if(b_id == 2 || b_id == 3) {
784     is_owned = (other_bid == 0 || other_bid == 1);
785   }
786   if(domain_exists && is_owned) {
787     std::vector<unsigned int> subdivisions(3);
788     Position p1, p2;
789     if(b_id / 2 != 0 && other_bid / 2 != 0) {
790       subdivisions[0] = GlobalParams.Cells_in_x;
791       p1[0] = Geometry.local_x_range.first;
792       p2[0] = Geometry.local_x_range.second;
793     } else {

```

```

793     subdivisions[0] = GlobalParams.PML_N_Layers;
794     if(b_id == 0 || other_bid == 0) {
795         p1[0] = Geometry.local_x_range.first - GlobalParams.PML_thickness;
796         p2[0] = Geometry.local_x_range.first;
797     } else {
798         p1[0] = Geometry.local_x_range.second;
799         p2[0] = Geometry.local_x_range.second + GlobalParams.PML_thickness;
800     }
801 }
802 if(b_id / 2 != 1 && other_bid / 2 != 1) {
803     subdivisions[1] = GlobalParams.Cells_in_y;
804     p1[1] = Geometry.local_y_range.first;
805     p2[1] = Geometry.local_y_range.second;
806 } else {
807     subdivisions[1] = GlobalParams.PML_N_Layers;
808     if(b_id == 2 || other_bid == 2) {
809         p1[1] = Geometry.local_y_range.first - GlobalParams.PML_thickness;
810         p2[1] = Geometry.local_y_range.first;
811     } else {
812         p1[1] = Geometry.local_y_range.second;
813         p2[1] = Geometry.local_y_range.second + GlobalParams.PML_thickness;
814     }
815 }
816 if(b_id / 2 != 2 && other_bid / 2 != 2) {
817     subdivisions[2] = GlobalParams.Cells_in_z;
818     p1[2] = Geometry.local_z_range.first;
819     p2[2] = Geometry.local_z_range.second;
820 } else {
821     subdivisions[2] = GlobalParams.PML_N_Layers;
822     if(b_id == 4 || other_bid == 4) {
823         p1[2] = Geometry.local_z_range.first - GlobalParams.PML_thickness;
824         p2[2] = Geometry.local_z_range.first;
825     } else {
826         p1[2] = Geometry.local_z_range.second;
827         p2[2] = Geometry.local_z_range.second + GlobalParams.PML_thickness;
828     }
829 }
830 dealii::GridGenerator::subdivided_hyper_rectangle(*tria, subdivisions, p1, p2);
831 return true;
832 }
833 return false;
834 }

```

## n\_cells()

unsigned int PMLSurface::n\_cells ( ) [override], [virtual]

Counts the number of local cells.

## Returns

unsigned int

Reimplemented from [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 867 of file PMLSurface.cpp.

```
867         {
868     return triangulation.n_active_cells();
869 }
```

Referenced by `output_results()`.

**output\_results()**

```
std::string PMLSurface::output_results (
    const dealii::Vector< ComplexNumber > & solution_vector,
    std::string filename ) [override], [virtual]
```

Writes an output file for paraview of the solution provided projected onto the local mesh.

## Parameters

<i>solution_vector</i>	The fe solution vector to be used.
<i>filename</i>	Fragment of the filename to be used (this will be extended by process and boundary ids for uniqueness)

## Returns

The filename of the generated file

Implements [BoundaryCondition](#).

Definition at line 630 of file PMLSurface.cpp.

```
630                                                                 {
631     dealii::DataOut<3> data_out;
632     data_out.attach_dof_handler(dof_handler);
633
634     dealii::Vector<ComplexNumber> zero = dealii::Vector<ComplexNumber>(in_data.size());
635     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < in_data.size(); i++) {
636         zero[i] = 0;
637     }
638
639     const unsigned int n_cells = dof_handler.get_triangulation().n_cells();
640     dealii::Vector<double> eps_abs(n_cells);
641     unsigned int counter = 0;
642     for(auto it = dof_handler.begin(); it != dof_handler.end(); it++) {
643         Position p = it->center();
644         MaterialTensor epsilon = get_pml_tensor_epsilon(p);
645         eps_abs[counter] = epsilon.norm();
646         counter++;
647     }
648
649     data_out.add_data_vector(in_data, "Solution");
650     data_out.add_data_vector(eps_abs, "Epsilon");
651     dealii::Vector<double> index_x(n_cells), index_y(n_cells), index_z(n_cells);
652     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < n_cells; i++) {
653         index_x[i] = GlobalParams.Index_in_x_direction;
654         index_y[i] = GlobalParams.Index_in_y_direction;
655         index_z[i] = GlobalParams.Index_in_z_direction;
656     }
657     data_out.add_data_vector(index_x, "IndexX");
```

```

658 data_out.add_data_vector(index_y, "IndexY");
659 data_out.add_data_vector(index_z, "IndexZ");
660 data_out.add_data_vector(zero, "Exact_Solution");
661 data_out.add_data_vector(zero, "SolutionError");
662 const std::string filename = GlobalOutputManager.get_numbered_filename(in_filename + "-" +
    std::to_string(b_id) + "-", GlobalParams.MPI_Rank, "vtu");
663 std::ofstream outputvtu(filename);
664 data_out.build_patches();
665 data_out.write_vtu(outputvtu);
666 return filename;
667 }

```

References `get_pml_tensor_epsilon()`, and `n_cells()`.

## set\_boundary\_ids()

```
void PMLSurface::set_boundary_ids ( )
```

Color the mesh surfaces.

This function updates the local mesh to set the boundary ids of all outside faces.

Definition at line 536 of file PMLSurface.cpp.

```

536         {
537     std::array<unsigned int, 6> countrers;
538     for(unsigned int i= 0; i < 6; i++) {
539         countrers[i] = 0;
540     }
541     // first set all to outer_boundary_id
542     for(auto it = triangulation.begin(); it != triangulation.end(); it++) {
543         for(unsigned int face = 0; face < 6; face ++) {
544             if(it->face(face)->at_boundary()) {
545                 it->face(face)->set_all_boundary_ids(outer_boundary_id);
546                 countrers[outer_boundary_id]++;
547             }
548         }
549     }
550     // then locate all the faces connecting to the inner domain
551     for(auto it = triangulation.begin(); it != triangulation.end(); it++) {
552         for(unsigned int face = 0; face < 6; face ++) {
553             if(it->face(face)->at_boundary()) {
554                 Position p = it->face(face)->center();
555                 // Have to use outer_boundary_id here because direction 4 of the pml (-z) is at the boundary 5
                    of the inner domain (+z)
556                 bool is_located_properly = std::abs(p[b_id/2] -
                    get_surface_coordinate_for_bid(outer_boundary_id)) < FLOATING_PRECISION;
557                 if((b_id / 2) != 0) {
558                     is_located_properly &= p[0] > Geometry.local_x_range.first + FLOATING_PRECISION;
559                     is_located_properly &= p[0] < Geometry.local_x_range.second - FLOATING_PRECISION;
560                 }
561                 if((b_id / 2) != 1) {
562                     is_located_properly &= p[1] > Geometry.local_y_range.first + FLOATING_PRECISION;
563                     is_located_properly &= p[1] < Geometry.local_y_range.second - FLOATING_PRECISION;
564                 }
565                 if((b_id / 2) != 2) {
566                     is_located_properly &= p[2] > Geometry.local_z_range.first + FLOATING_PRECISION;
567                     is_located_properly &= p[2] < Geometry.local_z_range.second - FLOATING_PRECISION;
568                 }
569                 if(is_located_properly) {
570                     it->face(face)->set_all_boundary_ids(inner_boundary_id);
571                     countrers[inner_boundary_id]++;
572                 }
573             }
574         }
575     }
576     // then check all of the other boundary ids.
577     for(auto it = triangulation.begin(); it != triangulation.end(); it++) {
578         for(unsigned int face = 0; face < 6; face ++) {

```

```

579     if(it->face(face)->at_boundary()) {
580         Position p = it->face(face)->center();
581         for(unsigned int i = 0; i < 6; i++) {
582             if(i != b_id && !are_opposing_sites(i,b_id)) {
583                 bool is_at_boundary = false;
584                 if(extend_mesh_in_direction(i)) {
585                     is_at_boundary = is_position_at_extended_boundary(p,i);
586                 } else {
587                     is_at_boundary = is_position_at_boundary(p,i);
588                 }
589                 if(is_at_boundary) {
590                     it->face(face)->set_all_boundary_ids(i);
591                     countrers[i]++;
592                 }
593             }
594         }
595     }
596 }
597 }
598 //std::cout << "On " << GlobalParams.MPI_Rank << " and " << b_id << " inner " << inner_boundary_id << " and
    outer " << outer_boundary_id << " and ["<<countrers[0]<< (extend_mesh_in_direction(0)? "*" : "")<<","
    <<countrers[1]<< (extend_mesh_in_direction(1)? "*" : "")<<","<<countrers[2]<< (extend_mesh_in_direction(2)?
    "*" : "")<<","<<countrers[3]<< (extend_mesh_in_direction(3)? "*" :
    "")<<","<<countrers[4]<<","<<countrers[5]<<"]<<"<<std::endl;
599 }

```

### set\_mesh\_boundary\_ids()

```
void PMLSurface::set_mesh_boundary_ids ( )
```

Set the mesh boundary ids by checking if faces and edges are at certain boundaries.

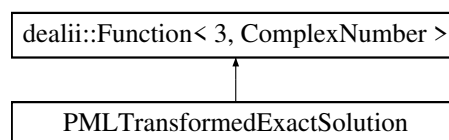
After this is called, we can retrieve dofs by boundary id.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/BoundaryCondition/PMLSurface.h
- Code/BoundaryCondition/PMLSurface.cpp

## 61 PMLTransformedExactSolution Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for PMLTransformedExactSolution:



### Public Member Functions

- **PMLTransformedExactSolution** (BoundaryId in\_main\_id, double in\_additional\_coordinate)
- std::vector< std::string > **split** (std::string) const
- ComplexNumber **value** (const Position &p, const unsigned int component) const
- void **vector\_value** (const Position &p, dealii::Vector< ComplexNumber > &value) const

- `dealii::Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber > curl` (const Position &in\_p) const
- `dealii::Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber > val` (const Position &in\_p) const
- `std::array< double, 3 > fraction_of_pml_direction` (const Position &in\_p) const
- double `compute_scaling_factor` (const Position &in\_p) const

## 61.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 12 of file PMLTransformedExactSolution.h.

## 61.2 Member Function Documentation

### curl()

```
dealii::Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber > PMLTransformedExactSolution::curl (
    const Position & in_p ) const
```

```
NumericVectorLocal curls = base_solution->curl(in_p); double scaling_factor = compute_scaling_factor(in_p);
for(unsigned int i = 0; i < 3; i++) { ret[i] *= scaling_factor; }
```

Definition at line 48 of file PMLTransformedExactSolution.cpp.

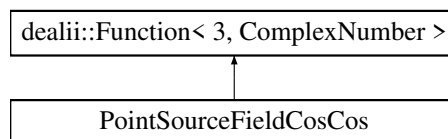
```
48
49 dealii::Tensor<1, 3, ComplexNumber> ret;
50 /**
51 NumericVectorLocal curls = base_solution->curl(in_p);
52 double scaling_factor = compute_scaling_factor(in_p);
53 for(unsigned int i = 0; i < 3; i++) {
54     ret[i] *= scaling_factor;
55 }
56 **/
57 return ret;
58 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/Solutions/PMLTransformedExactSolution.h
- Code/Solutions/PMLTransformedExactSolution.cpp

## 62 PointSourceFieldCosCos Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for PointSourceFieldCosCos:





## Public Member Functions

- ComplexNumber **value** (const Position &p, const unsigned int component=0) const override
- void **vector\_value** (const Position &p, NumericVectorLocal &vec) const override
- void **vector\_curl** (const Position &p, NumericVectorLocal &vec)

### 62.1 Detailed Description

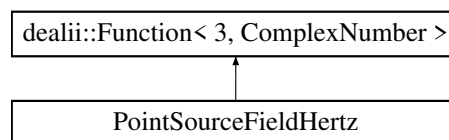
Definition at line 30 of file PointSourceField.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/Helpers/[PointSourceField.h](#)
- Code/Helpers/PointSourceField.cpp

## 63 PointSourceFieldHertz Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for PointSourceFieldHertz:



## Public Member Functions

- **PointSourceFieldHertz** (double in\_k=1.0)
- void **set\_cell\_diameter** (double diameter)
- ComplexNumber **value** (const Position &p, const unsigned int component=0) const override
- void **vector\_value** (const Position &p, NumericVectorLocal &vec) const override
- void **vector\_curl** (const Position &p, NumericVectorLocal &vec)

## Public Attributes

- double **k** = 1
- const ComplexNumber **ik**
- double **cell\_diameter** = 0.01

### 63.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 17 of file PointSourceField.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/Helpers/[PointSourceField.h](#)

- Code/Helpers/PointSourceField.cpp

## 64 PointVal Class Reference

Old class that was used for the interpolation of input signals.

```
#include <PointVal.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **PointVal** (double, double, double, double, double, double)
- void **set** (double, double, double, double, double, double)
- void **rescale** (double)

### Public Attributes

- ComplexNumber **Ex**
- ComplexNumber **Ey**
- ComplexNumber **Ez**

### 64.1 Detailed Description

Old class that was used for the interpolation of input signals.

Definition at line 20 of file PointVal.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

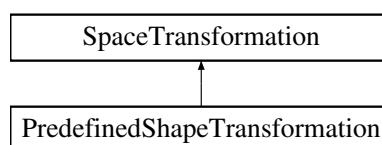
- Code/Helpers/[PointVal.h](#)
- Code/Helpers/PointVal.cpp

## 65 PredefinedShapeTransformation Class Reference

This class is used to describe the hump examples.

```
#include <PredefinedShapeTransformation.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for PredefinedShapeTransformation:



## Public Member Functions

- Position [math\\_to\\_phys](#) (Position coord) const  
*Transforms a coordinate in the mathematical coord system to physical ones.*
- Position [phys\\_to\\_math](#) (Position coord) const  
*Transforms a coordinate in the physical coord system to mathematical ones.*
- `dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, ComplexNumber >` [get\\_Tensor](#) (Position &coordinate)  
*Get the transformation tensor at a given location.*
- `dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, double >` [get\\_Space\\_Transformation\\_Tensor](#) (Position &coordinate)  
*Get the real part of the transformation tensor at a given location.*
- `Tensor< 2, 3, double >` [get\\_J](#) (Position &) override  
*Compute the Jacobian of the current transformation at a given location.*
- `Tensor< 2, 3, double >` [get\\_J\\_inverse](#) (Position &) override  
*Compute the Jacobian of the current transformation at a given location and invert it.*
- void [estimate\\_and\\_initialize](#) ()  
*At the beginning (before the first solution of a system) only the boundary conditions for the shape of the waveguide are known.*
- double [get\\_m](#) (double in\_z) const  
*Returns the shift for a system-coordinate;.*
- double [get\\_v](#) (double in\_z) const  
*Returns the tilt for a system-coordinate;.*
- void [Print](#) () const  
*Console output of the current Waveguide Structure.*

## Public Attributes

- `std::vector< Sector< 2 > >` [case\\_sectors](#)  
*This member contains all the Sectors who, as a sum, form the complete Waveguide.*

### 65.1 Detailed Description

This class is used to describe the hump examples.

Definition at line 18 of file `PredefinedShapeTransformation.h`.

### 65.2 Member Function Documentation

#### `estimate_and_initialize()`

```
void PredefinedShapeTransformation::estimate_and_initialize ( ) [virtual]
```

At the beginning (before the first solution of a system) only the boundary conditions for the shape of the waveguide are known.

Therefore the values for the degrees of freedom need to be estimated. This function sets all variables to appropriate values and estimates an appropriate shape based on averages and a polynomial interpolation of the boundary conditions on the shape.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 52 of file PredefinedShapeTransformation.cpp.

```

52     {
53     print_info("PredefinedShapeTransformation::estimate_and_initialize", "Start");
54     Sector<2> the_first(true, false, GlobalParams.sd.z[0], GlobalParams.sd.z[1]);
55     the_first.set_properties_force(GlobalParams.sd.m[0], GlobalParams.sd.m[1],
56                                 GlobalParams.sd.v[0], GlobalParams.sd.v[1]);
57     case_sectors.push_back(the_first);
58     for (int i = 1; i < GlobalParams.sd.Sectors - 2; i++) {
59         Sector<2> intermediate(false, false, GlobalParams.sd.z[i], GlobalParams.sd.z[i + 1]);
60         intermediate.set_properties_force(
61             GlobalParams.sd.m[i], GlobalParams.sd.m[i + 1], GlobalParams.sd.v[i],
62             GlobalParams.sd.v[i + 1]);
63         case_sectors.push_back(intermediate);
64     }
65     Sector<2> the_last(false, true,
66                       GlobalParams.sd.z[GlobalParams.sd.Sectors - 2],
67                       GlobalParams.sd.z[GlobalParams.sd.Sectors - 1]);
68     the_last.set_properties_force(
69         GlobalParams.sd.m[GlobalParams.sd.Sectors - 2],
70         GlobalParams.sd.m[GlobalParams.sd.Sectors - 1],
71         GlobalParams.sd.v[GlobalParams.sd.Sectors - 2],
72         GlobalParams.sd.v[GlobalParams.sd.Sectors - 1]);
73     case_sectors.push_back(the_last);
74     if(GlobalParams.MPI_Rank == 0) {
75         for (unsigned int i = 0; i < case_sectors.size(); i++) {
76             std::string msg_lower = "Layer at z: " + std::to_string(case_sectors[i].z_0) + "(m: " +
77             std::to_string(case_sectors[i].get_m(0.0)) + " v: " + std::to_string(case_sectors[i].get_v(0.0)) +
78             ")";
79             print_info("PredefinedShapeTransformation::estimate_and_initialize", msg_lower);
80         }
81         std::string msg_last = "Layer at z: " + std::to_string(case_sectors[case_sectors.size()-1].z_1) +
82         "(m: " + std::to_string(case_sectors[case_sectors.size()-1].get_m(1.0)) + " v: " +
83         std::to_string(case_sectors[case_sectors.size()-1].get_v(1.0)) + ")";
84     }
85     print_info("PredefinedShapeTransformation::estimate_and_initialize", "End");
86 }

```

## get\_J()

Tensor< 2, 3, double > PredefinedShapeTransformation::get\_J (
 Position & ) [override], [virtual]

Compute the Jacobian of the current transformation at a given location.

Returns

Tensor<2,3,double> Jacobian matrix at the given location.

Reimplemented from [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 109 of file PredefinedShapeTransformation.cpp.

```

109     {
110     Tensor<2,3,double> ret = I;
111     ret[1][2] = - get_v(in_p[2]);
112     return ret;
113 }

```

113 }

References `get_v()`.

Referenced by `get_J_inverse()`, and `get_Space_Transformation_Tensor()`.

### **get\_J\_inverse()**

```
Tensor< 2, 3, double > PredefinedShapeTransformation::get_J_inverse (
    Position & ) [override], [virtual]
```

Compute the Jacobian of the current transformation at a given location and invert it.

Returns

Tensor<2,3,double> Inverse of the jacobian matrix at the given location.

Reimplemented from [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 115 of file `PredefinedShapeTransformation.cpp`.

```
115                                     {
116   Tensor<2,3,double> ret = get\_J(in_p);
117   return invert(ret);
118 }
```

References `get_J()`.

### **get\_Space\_Transformation\_Tensor()**

```
Tensor< 2, 3, double > PredefinedShapeTransformation::get_Space_Transformation_Tensor (
    Position & ) [virtual]
```

Get the real part of the transformation tensor at a given location.

Returns

Tensor<2, 3, ComplexNumber>  $3 \times 3$  real valued tensor for a given locations.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 100 of file `PredefinedShapeTransformation.cpp`.

```
100                                     {
101   Tensor<2, 3, double> J_loc = get\_J(position);
102   Tensor<2, 3, double> ret;
103   ret[0][0] = 1;
104   ret[1][1] = 1;
105   ret[2][2] = 1;
106   return (J_loc * ret * transpose(J_loc)) / determinant(J_loc);
107 }
```

References `get_J()`.

Referenced by `get_Tensor()`.

**get\_Tensor()**

```
Tensor< 2, 3, ComplexNumber > PredefinedShapeTransformation::get_Tensor (
    Position & ) [virtual]
```

Get the transformation tensor at a given location.

Returns

Tensor<2, 3, ComplexNumber>  $3 \times 3$  complex valued tensor for a given locations.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 47 of file PredefinedShapeTransformation.cpp.

```
47     {
48     return get_Space_Transformation_Tensor(position);
49 }
```

References [get\\_Space\\_Transformation\\_Tensor\(\)](#).

**math\_to\_phys()**

```
Position PredefinedShapeTransformation::math_to_phys (
    Position coord ) const [virtual]
```

Transforms a coordinate in the mathematical coord system to physical ones.

The implementations in the derived classes are crucial to understand the transformation.

Parameters

<i>coord</i>	Coordinate in the mathematical system
--------------	---------------------------------------

Returns

Position Coordinate in the physical system

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 26 of file PredefinedShapeTransformation.cpp.

```
26     {
27     Position ret;
28     std::pair<int, double> sec = Z_to_Sector_and_local_z(coord[2]);
29     double m = case_sectors[sec.first].get_m(sec.second);
30     ret[0] = coord[0];
31     ret[1] = coord[1] + m;
32     ret[2] = coord[2];
33     return ret;
34 }
```

References [case\\_sectors](#), and [SpaceTransformation::Z\\_to\\_Sector\\_and\\_local\\_z\(\)](#).

**phys\_to\_math()**

```
Position PredefinedShapeTransformation::phys_to_math (
    Position coord ) const [virtual]
```

Transforms a coordinate in the physical coord system to mathematical ones.

The implementations in the derived classes are crucial to understand the transformation.

Parameters

<i>coord</i>	Coordinate in the physical system
--------------	-----------------------------------

Returns

Position Coordinate in the mathematical system

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 36 of file PredefinedShapeTransformation.cpp.

```
36                                     {
37   Position ret;
38   std::pair<int, double> sec = Z_to_Sector_and_local_z(coord[2]);
39   double m = case_sectors[sec.first].get_m(sec.second);
40   ret[0] = coord[0];
41   ret[1] = coord[1] - m;
42   ret[2] = coord[2];
43   return ret;
44 }
```

References `case_sectors`, and `SpaceTransformation::Z_to_Sector_and_local_z()`.

## 65.3 Member Data Documentation

### `case_sectors`

`std::vector<Sector<2> > PredefinedShapeTransformation::case_sectors`

This member contains all the Sectors who, as a sum, form the complete Waveguide.

These Sectors are a partition of the simulated domain.

Definition at line 41 of file PredefinedShapeTransformation.h.

Referenced by `get_m()`, `get_v()`, `math_to_phys()`, and `phys_to_math()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/SpaceTransformations/PredefinedShapeTransformation.h
- Code/SpaceTransformations/PredefinedShapeTransformation.cpp

## 66 RayAngelingData Struct Reference

### Public Attributes

- bool `is_x_angled` = false
- bool `is_y_angled` = false
- Position2D `position_of_base_point`

## 66.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 121 of file Types.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [Code/Core/Types.h](#)

## 67 RectangularMode Class Reference

Legacy code.

```
#include <RectangularMode.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- void **assemble\_system** ()
- void **make\_mesh** ()
- void **make\_boundary\_conditions** ()
- void **output\_solution** ()
- void **run** ()
- void **solve** ()
- void **SortDofsDownstream** ()
- IndexSet **get\_dofs\_for\_boundary\_id** (types::boundary\_id)
- std::vector< [InterfaceDofData](#) > **get\_surface\_dof\_vector\_for\_boundary\_id** (unsigned int b\_id)

### Static Public Member Functions

- static auto **compute\_epsilon\_for\_Position** (Position in\_position) -> double

### Public Attributes

- double **beta**
- unsigned int **n\_dofs\_total**
- unsigned int **n\_eigenfunctions** = 1
- std::vector< ComplexNumber > **eigenvalues**
- std::vector< PETScWrappers::MPI::Vector > **eigenfunctions**
- std::vector< DofNumber > **surface\_first\_dofs**
- std::array< std::shared\_ptr< [HSIESurface](#) >, 4 > **surfaces**
- dealii::FE\_NedelecSZ< 3 > **fe**
- Constraints **constraints**
- Constraints **periodic\_constraints**
- Triangulation< 3 > **triangulation**



- DoFHandler< 3 > **dof\_handler**
- SparsityPattern **sp**
- PETScWrappers::SparseMatrix **mass\_matrix**
- PETScWrappers::SparseMatrix **stiffness\_matrix**
- NumericVectorDistributed **rhs**
- NumericVectorDistributed **solution**
- const double **layer\_thickness**
- const double **lambda**

## 67.1 Detailed Description

Legacy code.

This object was intended to become a mode solver but numerical results have shown that an exact computation is not required. It is simpler to use provided mode profiles that are computed offline.

Definition at line 61 of file RectangularMode.h.

## 67.2 Member Function Documentation

### `solve()`

```
void RectangularMode::solve ( )
```

```
eigensolver.solve(stiffness_matrix, mass_matrix, eigenvalues, eigenfunctions, n_eigenfunctions);
```

Definition at line 281 of file RectangularMode.cpp.

```
281     {
282     print_info("RectangularProblem::solve", "Start");
283     dealii::SolverControl solver_control(n_dofs_total, 1e-6);
284     // dealii::SLEPcWrappers::SolverKrylovSchur eigensolver(solver_control);
285     IndexSet own_dofs(n_dofs_total);
286     own_dofs.add_range(0, n_dofs_total);
287     eigenfunctions.resize(n_eigenfunctions);
288     for (unsigned int i = 0; i < n_eigenfunctions; ++i)
289       eigenfunctions[i].reinit(own_dofs, MPI_COMM_SELF);
290     eigenvalues.resize(n_eigenfunctions);
291     // eigensolver.set_which_eigenpairs(EPS_SMALLEST_MAGNITUDE);
292     // eigensolver.set_problem_type(EPS_GNHEP);
293     print_info("RectangularProblem::solve", "Starting solution for a system with " +
294               std::to_string(n_dofs_total) + " degrees of freedom.");
295     /**
296     eigensolver.solve(stiffness_matrix,
297                     mass_matrix,
298                     eigenvalues,
299                     eigenfunctions,
300                     n_eigenfunctions);
301     **/
302     for(unsigned int i =0 ; i < n_eigenfunctions; i++) {
303       // constraints.distribute(eigenfunctions[0]);
304       eigenfunctions[i] /= eigenfunctions[i].linfty_norm();
305     }
306     print_info("RectangularProblem::solve", "End");
307 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [Code/ModalComputations/RectangularMode.h](#)
- [Code/ModalComputations/RectangularMode.cpp](#)

## 68 ResidualOutputGenerator Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **ResidualOutputGenerator** (std::string in\_name, std::string in\_title, unsigned int in\_rank\_in\_sweep, unsigned int in\_level, int in\_parent\_sweeping\_rank)
- void **push\_value** (double value)
- void **close\_current\_series** ()
- void **new\_series** (std::string name)
- void **write\_gnuplot\_file** ()
- void **run\_gnuplot** ()
- void **write\_residual\_statement\_to\_console** ()

### 68.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 5 of file ResidualOutputGenerator.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [Code/OutputGenerators/Images/ResidualOutputGenerator.h](#)
- [Code/OutputGenerators/Images/ResidualOutputGenerator.cpp](#)

## 69 SampleShellPC Struct Reference

### Public Attributes

- [NonLocalProblem](#) \* parent

### 69.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 214 of file HierarchicalProblem.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [Code/Hierarchy/HierarchicalProblem.h](#)

## 70 Sector< Dofs\_Per\_Sector > Class Template Reference

Sectors are used, to split the computational domain into chunks, whose degrees of freedom are likely coupled.

```
#include <Sector.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- [Sector](#) (bool in\_left, bool in\_right, double in\_z\_0, double in\_z\_1)  
*Constructor of the [Sector](#) class, that takes all important properties as an input property.*
- dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, double > [TransformationTensorInternal](#) (double in\_x, double in\_y, double in\_z) const  
*This method gets called from the [WaveguideStructure](#) object used in the simulation.*
- void [set\\_properties](#) (double m\_0, double m\_1, double r\_0, double r\_1)  
*This function is used during the optimization-operation to update the properties of the space-transformation.*
- void [set\\_properties](#) (double m\_0, double m\_1, double r\_0, double r\_1, double v\_0, double v\_1)
- void [set\\_properties\\_force](#) (double m\_0, double m\_1, double r\_0, double r\_1)  
*This function is the same as [set\\_properties](#) with the difference of being able to change the values of the input- and output boundary.*
- void [set\\_properties\\_force](#) (double m\_0, double m\_1, double r\_0, double r\_1, double v\_0, double v\_1)
- double [getQ1](#) (double) const  
*The values of  $Q_1$ ,  $Q_2$  and  $Q_3$  are needed to compute the solution in real coordinates from the one in transformed coordinates.*
- double [getQ2](#) (double) const  
*The values of  $Q_1$ ,  $Q_2$  and  $Q_3$  are needed to compute the solution in real coordinates from the one in transformed coordinates.*
- double [getQ3](#) (double) const  
*The values of  $Q_1$ ,  $Q_2$  and  $Q_3$  are needed to compute the solution in real coordinates from the one in transformed coordinates.*
- unsigned int [getLowestDof](#) () const  
*This function returns the number of the lowest degree of freedom associated with this [Sector](#).*
- unsigned int [getNDofs](#) () const  
*This function returns the number of dofs which are part of this sector.*
- unsigned int [getNInternalBoundaryDofs](#) () const  
*In order to set appropriate boundary conditions it makes sense to determine, which degrees are associated with an edge which is part of an interface to another sector.*
- unsigned int [getNActiveCells](#) () const  
*This function can be used to query the number of cells in a [Sector](#) / subdomain.*
- void [setLowestDof](#) (unsigned int)  
*Setter for the value that the getter should return.*
- void [setNDofs](#) (unsigned int)  
*Setter for the value that the getter should return.*
- void [setNInternalBoundaryDofs](#) (unsigned int)  
*Setter for the value that the getter should return.*
- void [setNActiveCells](#) (unsigned int)  
*Setter for the value that the getter should return.*

- double [get\\_dof](#) (unsigned int i, double z) const  
*This function returns the value of a specified dof at a given internal position.*
- double [get\\_r](#) (double z) const  
*Get an interpolation of the radius for a coordinate z.*
- double [get\\_v](#) (double z) const  
*Get an interpolation of the tilt for a coordinate z.*
- double [get\\_m](#) (double z) const  
*Get an interpolation of the shift for a coordinate z.*
- void [set\\_properties](#) (double, double, double, double)
- void [set\\_properties](#) (double in\_m\_0, double in\_m\_1, double in\_r\_0, double in\_r\_1, double in\_v\_0, double in\_v\_1)
- void [set\\_properties\\_force](#) (double, double, double, double)
- void [set\\_properties\\_force](#) (double in\_m\_0, double in\_m\_1, double in\_r\_0, double in\_r\_1, double in\_v\_0, double in\_v\_1)
- Tensor< 2, 3, double > **TransformationTensorInternal** (double in\_x, double in\_y, double z) const

## Public Attributes

- const bool [left](#)  
*This value describes, if this [Sector](#) is at the left (small z) end of the computational domain.*
- const bool [right](#)  
*This value describes, if this [Sector](#) is at the right (large z) end of the computational domain.*
- const bool [boundary](#)  
*This value is true, if either left or right are true.*
- const double [z\\_0](#)
- const double [z\\_1](#)  
*The objects created from this class are supposed to hand back the material properties which include the space-transformation Tensors.*
- unsigned int **LowestDof**
- unsigned int **NDofs**
- unsigned int **NInternalBoundaryDofs**
- unsigned int **NActiveCells**
- std::vector< double > **dofs\_l**
- std::vector< double > **dofs\_r**
- std::vector< unsigned int > **derivative**
- std::vector< bool > **zero\_derivative**

## 70.1 Detailed Description

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
class Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >
```

Sectors are used, to split the computational domain into chunks, whose degrees of freedom are likely coupled.

The interfaces between Sectors lie in the xy-plane and they are ordered by their z-value.

Definition at line 25 of file Sector.h.

## 70.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### Sector()

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::Sector (
    bool in_left,
    bool in_right,
    double in_z_0,
    double in_z_1 )
```

Constructor of the [Sector](#) class, that takes all important properties as an input property.

Parameters

<i>in_left</i>	stores if the sector is at the left end. It is used to initialize the according variable.
<i>in_right</i>	stores if the sector is at the right end. It is used to initialize the according variable.
<i>in_z_0</i>	stores the z-coordinate of the left surface-plain. It is used to initialize the according variable.
<i>in_z_1</i>	stores the z-coordinate of the right surface-plain. It is used to initialize the according variable.

Definition at line 12 of file Sector.cpp.

```
14     : left(in_left),
15       right(in_right),
16       boundary(in_left && in_right),
17       z_0(in_z_0),
18       z_1(in_z_1) {
19     dofs_l.resize(Dofs_Per_Sector);
20     dofs_r.resize(Dofs_Per_Sector);
21     derivative.resize(Dofs_Per_Sector);
22     zero_derivative.resize(Dofs_Per_Sector);
23     if (Dofs_Per_Sector == 3) {
24         zero_derivative[0] = true;
25         zero_derivative[1] = false;
26         zero_derivative[2] = true;
27         derivative    [0] = 0;
28         derivative    [1] = 2;
29         derivative    [2] = 0;
30     }
31     if (Dofs_Per_Sector == 2) {
32         zero_derivative[0] = false;
33         zero_derivative[1] = true;
```

```

34     derivative    [0] = 1;
35     derivative    [1] = 0;
36 }
37
38 for (unsigned int i = 0; i < Dofs_Per_Sector; i++) {
39     dofs_l[i] = 0;
40     dofs_r[i] = 0;
41 }
42 NInternalBoundaryDofs = 0;
43 LowestDof = 0;
44 NActiveCells = 0;
45 NDofs = Dofs_Per_Sector;
46 }

```

### 70.3 Member Function Documentation

#### get\_dof()

```

template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
double Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::get_dof (
    unsigned int i,
    double z ) const

```

This function returns the value of a specified dof at a given internal position.

#### Parameters

<i>i</i>	index of the dof. This class has a template argument specifying the number of dofs per sector. This argument has to be less or equal.
<i>z</i>	this is a relative value for interpolation with $z \in [0, 1]$ . If $z = 0$ the values for the lower end of the sector are returned. If $z = 1$ the values for the upper end of the sector are returned. In between the values are interpolated according to the rules for the specific dof.

Definition at line 146 of file Sector.cpp.

```

146                                                                 {
147     if (i > 0 && i < NDofs) {
148         if (z < 0.0) z = 0.0;
149         if (z > 1.0) z = 1.0;
150         if (zero_derivative[i]) {
151             return InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(z, dofs_l[i], dofs_r[i]);
152         } else {
153             return InterpolationPolynomial(z, dofs_l[i], dofs_r[i],
154                                           dofs_l[derivative[i]],
155                                           dofs_r[derivative[i]]);
156         }
157     } else {
158         print_info("Sector<Dofs_Per_Sector>::get_dof", "There seems to be an error in Sector::get_dof. i > 0
159         && i < dofs_per_sector false.", LoggingLevel::PRODUCTION_ALL);
160         return 0;
161     }

```

## get\_m()

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
double Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::get_m (
    double z ) const
```

Get an interpolation of the shift for a coordinate  $z$ .

### Parameters

<i>double</i>	$z$ is the $z \in [0, 1]$ coordinate for the interpolation.
---------------	---

Definition at line 175 of file Sector.cpp.

```
175                                     {
176     if (z < 0.0) z = 0.0;
177     if (z > 1.0) z = 1.0;
178     if (Dofs_Per_Sector == 2) {
179         return InterpolationPolynomial(z, dofs_l[0], dofs_r[0], dofs_l[1],
180                                     dofs_r[1]);
181     } else {
182         return InterpolationPolynomial(z, dofs_l[1], dofs_r[1], dofs_l[2],
183                                     dofs_r[2]);
184     }
185 }
```

## get\_r()

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
double Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::get_r (
    double z ) const
```

Get an interpolation of the radius for a coordinate  $z$ .

### Parameters

<i>double</i>	$z$ is the $z \in [0, 1]$ coordinate for the interpolation.
---------------	---

Definition at line 164 of file Sector.cpp.

```
164                                     {
165     if (z < 0.0) z = 0.0;
166     if (z > 1.0) z = 1.0;
167     if (Dofs_Per_Sector < 3) {
168         print_info("Sector<Dofs_Per_Sector>::get_r", "Error in Sector: Access to radius dof without
169         existence.", LoggingLevel::PRODUCTION_ALL);
170         return 0;
171     }
172     return InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(z, dofs_l[0], dofs_r[0]);
173 }
```

**get\_v()**

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
double Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::get_v (
    double z ) const
```

Get an interpolation of the tilt for a coordinate  $z$ .

## Parameters

<i>double</i>	$z$ is the $z \in [0, 1]$ coordinate for the interpolation.
---------------	---

Definition at line 188 of file Sector.cpp.

```
188                                     {
189     if (z < 0.0) z = 0.0;
190     if (z > 1.0) z = 1.0;
191     if (Dofs_Per_Sector == 2) {
192         return InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(z, dofs_l[1], dofs_r[1]);
193     } else {
194         return InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative(z, dofs_l[2], dofs_r[2]);
195     }
196 }
```

**getLowestDof()**

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
unsigned int Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::getLowestDof
```

This function returns the number of the lowest degree of freedom associated with this [Sector](#).

Keep in mind, that the degrees of freedom associated with edges on the lower (small  $z$ ) interface are not included since this functionality is supposed to help in the block-structure generation and those dofs are part of the neighboring block.

Definition at line 397 of file Sector.cpp.

```
397                                     {
398     return LowestDof;
399 }
```

**getNActiveCells()**

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
unsigned int Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::getNActiveCells
```

This function can be used to query the number of cells in a [Sector](#) / subdomain.

In this case there are no problems with interface-dofs. Every cell belongs to exactly one sector (the problem arises from the fact, that one edge can (and most of the time will) belong to more than one cell).

Definition at line 412 of file Sector.cpp.

```
412                                     {
413     return NActiveCells;
414 }
```



### getNDofs()

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
unsigned int Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::getNDofs
```

This function returns the number of dofs which are part of this sector.

The same remarks as for [getLowestDof\(\)](#) apply.

Definition at line 402 of file Sector.cpp.

```
402                                     {
403     return NDofs;
404 }
```

### getNInternalBoundaryDofs()

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
unsigned int Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::getNInternalBoundaryDofs
```

In order to set appropriate boundary conditions it makes sense to determine, which degrees are associated with an edge which is part of an interface to another sector.

Due to the reordering of dofs this is especially easy since the dofs on the interface are those in the interval

$$[ \text{LowestDof} + \text{NDofs} - \text{NInternalBoundaryDofs}, \text{LowestDof} + \text{NDofs} ]$$

Definition at line 407 of file Sector.cpp.

```
407                                     {
408     return NInternalBoundaryDofs;
409 }
```

### getQ1()

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
double Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::getQ1 (
    double z ) const
```

The values of Q1, Q2 and Q3 are needed to compute the solution in real coordinates from the one in transformed coordinates.

This function returns Q1 for a given position and the current transformation.

Definition at line 199 of file Sector.cpp.

```
199                                     {
200     return 1 / (dofs_l[0] + z * z * z * (2 * dofs_l[0] - 2 * dofs_r[0]) -
201               z * z * (3 * dofs_l[0] - 3 * dofs_r[0]));
202 }
```

**getQ2()**

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
double Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::getQ2 (
    double z ) const
```

The values of Q1, Q2 and Q3 are needed to compute the solution in real coordinates from the one in transformed coordinates.

This function returns Q2 for a given position and the current transformation.

Definition at line 205 of file Sector.cpp.

```
205                                     {
206     return 1 / (dofs_l[0] + z * z * z * (2 * dofs_l[0] - 2 * dofs_r[0]) -
207               z * z * (3 * dofs_l[0] - 3 * dofs_r[0]));
208 }
```

**getQ3()**

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
double Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::getQ3 (
    double ) const
```

The values of Q1, Q2 and Q3 are needed to compute the solution in real coordinates from the one in transformed coordinates.

This function returns Q3 for a given position and the current transformation.

Definition at line 211 of file Sector.cpp.

```
211                                     {
212     return 0.0;
213 }
```

**set\_properties()**

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
void Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::set_properties (
    double m_0,
    double m_1,
    double r_0,
    double r_1 )
```

This function is used during the optimization-operation to update the properties of the space-transformation.

However, to ensure, that the boundary-conditions remain intact, this function cannot edit the left degrees of freedom if left is true and it cannot edit the right degrees of freedom if right is true

Definition at line 119 of file Sector.cpp.

```
119                                     {
120     print_info("Sector<Dofs_Per_Sector>::set_properties", "The code does not work for this number of dofs
121               per Sector.", LoggingLevel::PRODUCTION_ALL);
122     return;
```

### setLowestDof()

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
void Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::setLowestDof (
    unsigned int inLowestDOF )
```

Setter for the value that the getter should return.

Called after Dof-reordering.

Definition at line 417 of file Sector.cpp.

```
417
418   LowestDof = inLowestDOF;
419 }
```

### setNActiveCells()

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
void Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::setNActiveCells (
    unsigned int inNumberOfActiveCells )
```

Setter for the value that the getter should return.

Called after Dof-reordering.

Definition at line 433 of file Sector.cpp.

```
434
435   NActiveCells = inNumberOfActiveCells;
436 }
```

### setNDofs()

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
void Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::setNDofs (
    unsigned int inNumberOfDOFs )
```

Setter for the value that the getter should return.

Called after Dof-reordering.

Definition at line 422 of file Sector.cpp.

```
422
423   NDofs = inNumberOfDOFs;
424 }
```

### setNInternalBoundaryDofs()

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
void Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::setNInternalBoundaryDofs (
    unsigned int in_ninternalboundarydofs )
```

Setter for the value that the getter should return.

Called after Dof-reordering.

Definition at line 427 of file Sector.cpp.

```
428     {
429     NInternalBoundaryDofs = in_ninternalboundarydofs;
430 }
```

### TransformationTensorInternal()

```
template<unsigned int Dimension>
Tensor< 2, 3, double > Sector< Dimension >::TransformationTensorInternal (
    double in_x,
    double in_y,
    double in_z ) const
```

This method gets called from the WaveguideStructure object used in the simulation.

This is where the Waveguide object gets the material Tensors to build the system-matrix. This method returns a complex-values Matrix containing the system-tensors  $\mu^{-1}$  and  $\epsilon$ .

Parameters

<i>in_x</i>	x-coordinate of the point, for which the Tensor should be calculated.
<i>in_y</i>	y-coordinate of the point, for which the Tensor should be calculated.
<i>in_z</i>	z-coordinate of the point, for which the Tensor should be calculated.

Definition at line 389 of file Sector.cpp.

```
390     {
391     Tensor<2, 3, double> ret;
392     print_info("Sector<Dimension>::TransformationTensorInternal", "The code does not work for you Sector
    specification." + std::to_string(Dimension), LoggingLevel::PRODUCTION_ALL);
393     return ret;
394 }
```

## 70.4 Member Data Documentation

### **z\_1**

```
template<unsigned int Dofs_Per_Sector>
const double Sector< Dofs_Per_Sector >::z_1
```

The objects created from this class are supposed to hand back the material properties which include the space-transformation Tensors.

For this to be possible, the [Sector](#) has to be able to transform from global coordinates to coordinates that are scaled inside the [Sector](#). For this purpose, the `z_0` and `z_1` variables store the z-coordinate of both, the left and right surface.

Definition at line 66 of file Sector.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [Code/Core/Sector.h](#)
- [Code/Core/Sector.cpp](#)

## 71 ShapeDescription Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- void **SetByString** (std::string)
- void **SetStraight** ()

### Public Attributes

- int **Sectors**
- std::vector< double > **m**
- std::vector< double > **v**
- std::vector< double > **z**

### 71.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 17 of file ShapeDescription.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [Code/Helpers/ShapeDescription.h](#)
- [Code/Helpers/ShapeDescription.cpp](#)

## 72 ShapeFunction Class Reference

These objects are used in the shape optimization code.

```
#include <ShapeFunction.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- [ShapeFunction](#) (double in\_z\_min, double in\_z\_max, unsigned int in\_n\_sectors, bool in\_bad\_init=false)  
*Construct a new Shape Function object These functions a parametrized by the z coordinate.*
- double [evaluate\\_at](#) (double z) const  
*Evaluates the shape function for a given z-coordinate.*
- double [evaluate\\_derivative\\_at](#) (double z) const  
*Evaluates the shape function derivative for a given z-coordinate.*
- void [set\\_constraints](#) (double in\_f\_0, double in\_f\_1, double in\_df\_0, double in\_df\_1)  
*Sets the default constraints for these types of function.*
- void [update\\_constrained\\_values](#) ()

We only store the derivative values and the values of the function at the lower and upper limit.

- void `set_free_values` (std::vector< double > in\_dof\_values)
 

*Set the free dof values.*
- unsigned int `get_n_dofs` () const
 

*Get the number of degrees of freedom of this object.*
- unsigned int `get_n_free_dofs` () const
 

*Get the number of unconstrained degrees of freedom of this object.*
- double `get_dof_value` (unsigned int index) const
 

*Get the value of a dof.*
- double `get_free_dof_value` (unsigned int index) const
 

*Same as get\_dof\_value but in free dof numbering, so index 0 is the first free dof and the last one is the last free dof.*
- void `initialize` ()
 

*Sets up the object by computing initial values for the shape dofs based on the boundary constraints.*
- void `set_free_dof_value` (unsigned int index, double value)
 

*Set the value of the index-th free dof to value.*
- void `print` ()
 

*Prints some cosmetic output about a shape function.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static unsigned int `compute_n_dofs` (unsigned int in\_n\_sectors)
 

*For a provided number of sectors, this provides the number of degrees of freedom the function will have.*
- static unsigned int `compute_n_free_dofs` (unsigned int in\_n\_sectors)
 

*Computes how many unconstrained dofs a shape function will have (static).*

## Public Attributes

- const unsigned int `n_free_dofs`
- const unsigned int `n_dofs`

### 72.1 Detailed Description

These objects are used in the shape optimization code.

They have a certain number of degrees of freedom and are used for the description of coordinate transformations. These functions are described in the optimization chapter of the dissertation document.

Definition at line 18 of file ShapeFunction.h.

### 72.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

## ShapeFunction()

```
ShapeFunction::ShapeFunction (
    double in_z_min,
    double in_z_max,
    unsigned int in_n_sectors,
    bool in_bad_init = false )
```

Construct a new Shape Function object These functions a parametrized by the z coordinate.

Therefore, the constructor requires the z-range. Additionally we need the number of sectors. Per sector, there is an additional degree of freedom. The bad init flag triggers a bad initialization of the values such that an optimization algorithm has some space for optimization.

### Parameters

<i>in_z_min</i>	Lower end-point of the range.
<i>in_z_max</i>	Upper end-point of the range.
<i>in_n_sectors</i>	Number of sectors.
<i>in_bad_init</i>	Bad-init flag triggers 0-initialization to give optimization some play.

Definition at line 22 of file ShapeFunction.cpp.

```
22
:
23 sector_length((in_z_max - in_z_min) / (2*(double)in_n_sectors)),
24 n_free_dofs(ShapeFunction::compute_n_free_dofs(in_n_sectors)),
25 n_dofs(ShapeFunction::compute_n_dofs(in_n_sectors))
26 {
27     dof_values.resize(n_dofs);
28     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < n_dofs; i++) {
29         dof_values[i] = 0;
30     }
31     z_min = in_z_min;
32     z_max = in_z_max/2.0;
33     bad_init = in_bad_init;
34 }
```

## 72.3 Member Function Documentation

### compute\_n\_dofs()

```
unsigned int ShapeFunction::compute_n_dofs (
    unsigned int in_n_sectors ) [static]
```

For a provided number of sectors, this provides the number of degrees of freedom the function will have.

See the chapter in the dissertation for details.

### Parameters

<i>in_n_sectors</i>	Number of sectors of the function.
---------------------	------------------------------------

## Returns

unsigned int Number of degrees of freedom of the shape function.

Definition at line 17 of file ShapeFunction.cpp.

```

17                                     {
18     return in_n_sectors+3;
19 }
```

Referenced by compute\_n\_free\_dofs().

## compute\_n\_free\_dofs()

```

unsigned int ShapeFunction::compute_n_free_dofs (
    unsigned int in_n_sectors ) [static]
```

Computes how many unconstrained dofs a shape function will have (static).

See the chapter in the dissertation for details.

### Parameters

<i>in_n_sectors</i>	Number of sectors of the function.
---------------------	------------------------------------

## Returns

unsigned int Number of degrees of unconstrained degrees of freedom of the shape function.

Definition at line 8 of file ShapeFunction.cpp.

```

8                                     {
9     int ret = ShapeFunction::compute_n_dofs(in_n_sectors);
10    ret -= 5;
11    if(ret < 0) {
12        std::cout << "The shape function is underdetermined. Add more sectors." << std::endl;
13    }
14    return std::abs(ret);
15 }
```

References compute\_n\_dofs().

## evaluate\_at()

```

double ShapeFunction::evaluate_at (
    double z ) const
```

Evaluates the shape function for a given z-coordinate.

### Parameters

<i>z</i>	z-coordinate to evaluate the function at.
----------	---



## Returns

double function value at that z-coordinate.

Definition at line 36 of file ShapeFunction.cpp.

```

36                                     {
37     if(z <= z_min) {
38         return dof_values[0];
39     }
40     if(z > z_max) {
41         return evaluate_at(2*z_max - z);
42     }
43     double ret = dof_values[0];
44     double z_temp = z_min;
45     unsigned int index = 1;
46     while(z_temp + sector_length < z+FLOATING_PRECISION) {
47         ret += 0.5 * sector_length * (dof_values[index + 1] - dof_values[index]);
48         ret += sector_length * dof_values[index];
49         index++;
50         z_temp += sector_length;
51     }
52     double delta_z = z - z_temp;
53     if(std::abs(delta_z) <= FLOATING_PRECISION) {
54         return ret;
55     }
56     ret += 0.5 * delta_z * (dof_values[index + 1] - dof_values[index]) * (delta_z/sector_length);
57     ret += delta_z * dof_values[index];
58     return ret;
59 }

```

Referenced by print(), and update\_constrained\_values().

**evaluate\_derivative\_at()**

```
double ShapeFunction::evaluate_derivative_at (
    double z ) const
```

Evaluates the shape function derivative for a given z-coordinate.

## Parameters

$z$	z-coordinate to evaluate the derivative of the function at.
-----	---

## Returns

double derivative of the function at provided z-coordinate.

Definition at line 61 of file ShapeFunction.cpp.

```

61                                     {
62     if(z <= z_min) {
63         return dof_values[1];
64     }
65     if(z > z_max) {
66         return - evaluate_derivative_at(2*z_max - z);
67     }
68     unsigned int index = 1;
69     double z_temp = z_min;
70     while(z_temp + sector_length < z) {
71         index ++;
72         z_temp += sector_length;
73     }
74     double delta_z = z - z_temp;
75     if(std::abs(delta_z) < FLOATING_PRECISION) {
76         return dof_values[index];

```

```

77     } else {
78         return dof_values[index] + (dof_values[index + 1] - dof_values[index]) * ( delta_z /
        sector_length );
79     }
80 }

```

### get\_dof\_value()

```
double ShapeFunction::get_dof_value (
    unsigned int index ) const
```

Get the value of a dof.

Parameters

<i>index</i>	The index of the dof.
--------------	-----------------------

Returns

double The value of the dof.

Definition at line 138 of file ShapeFunction.cpp.

```

138                                     {
139     return dof_values[index];
140 }

```

Referenced by WaveguideTransformation::get\_dof\_values().

### get\_free\_dof\_value()

```
double ShapeFunction::get_free_dof_value (
    unsigned int index ) const
```

Same as get\_dof\_value but in free dof numbering, so index 0 is the first free dof and the last one is the last free dof.

Parameters

<i>index</i>	Index of the free dof to query for.
--------------	-------------------------------------

## Returns

double Value of that dof.

Definition at line 141 of file ShapeFunction.cpp.

```
141                                     {
142     return dof_values[index + 2];
143 }
```

## get\_n\_dofs()

unsigned int ShapeFunction::get\_n\_dofs ( ) const

Get the number of degrees of freedom of this object.

## Returns

unsigned int Number of dofs.

Definition at line 132 of file ShapeFunction.cpp.

```
132                                     {
133     return n_dofs;
134 }
```

Referenced by WaveguideTransformation::get\_dof\_values().

## get\_n\_free\_dofs()

unsigned int ShapeFunction::get\_n\_free\_dofs ( ) const

Get the number of unconstrained degrees of freedom of this object.

This is the number of dofs that can be varied during the optimization.

## Returns

unsigned int Number of free dofs.

Definition at line 135 of file ShapeFunction.cpp.

```
135                                     {
136     return n_free_dofs;
137 }
```

## set\_constraints()

void ShapeFunction::set\_constraints (

```
    double in_f_0,
    double in_f_1,
    double in_df_0,
    double in_df_1 )
```

Sets the default constraints for these types of function.

The constraints are usually function value and derivative at the upper and lower boundary, i.e. for  $z = z_{min}$  and  $z = z_{max}$ .

Parameters

<i>in_f_0</i>	$f(z_{min})$
<i>in_f_1</i>	$f(z_{max})$
<i>in_df_0</i>	$\frac{\partial f}{\partial z}(z_{min})$
<i>in_df_1</i>	$\frac{\partial f}{\partial z}(z_{max})$

Definition at line 82 of file ShapeFunction.cpp.

```

82                                     {
83     f_0 = in_f_0;
84     df_0 = in_df_0;
85     f_1 = in_f_1;
86     df_1 = in_df_1;
87     update_constrained_values();
88 }
```

References `update_constrained_values()`.

Referenced by `WaveguideTransformation::estimate_and_initialize()`.

### **set\_free\_dof\_value()**

```

void ShapeFunction::set_free_dof_value (
    unsigned int index,
    double value )
```

Set the value of the index-th free dof to value.

Parameters

<i>index</i>	Index of the dof.
<i>value</i>	Value of the dof.

Definition at line 145 of file ShapeFunction.cpp.

```

145                                     {
146     if(index < n_free_dofs) {
147         dof_values[index + 2] = value;
148         update_constrained_values();
149     } else {
150         std::cout << "You tried to write to a constrained dof of a shape function." << std::endl;
151     }
152 }
```

References `update_constrained_values()`.

## set\_free\_values()

```
void ShapeFunction::set_free_values (
    std::vector< double > in_dof_values )
```

Set the free dof values.

This function gets called by the optimization method.

Parameters

<i>in_dof_values</i>	The values to set.
----------------------	--------------------

Definition at line 99 of file ShapeFunction.cpp.

```
99                                     {
100     if(in_dof_values.size() != n_free_dofs) {
101         std::cout << "Provided wrong number of degrees of freedom." << std::endl;
102     }
103     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < in_dof_values.size(); i++) {
104         dof_values[2 + i] = in_dof_values[i];
105     }
106     update_constrained_values();
107 }
```

References `update_constrained_values()`.

## update\_constrained\_values()

```
void ShapeFunction::update_constrained_values ( )
```

We only store the derivative values and the values of the function at the lower and upper limit.

During the computation we only consider the derivatives for the shape gradient. Of these values the highest and lowest index are constrained directly (typically to zero) and an additional constraint is computed based on the difference between the function value at input and output.

Definition at line 90 of file ShapeFunction.cpp.

```
90                                     {
91     dof_values[0] = f_0;
92     dof_values[1] = df_0;
93     dof_values[n_dofs-2] = df_1;
94     dof_values[n_dofs-1] = f_1;
95     double f_y_min2 = evaluate_at(z_max - sector_length - sector_length);
96     dof_values[n_dofs-3] = (dof_values[n_dofs - 1] - f_y_min2) / sector_length - (0.5 *
97     (dof_values[n_dofs - 4] + dof_values[n_dofs - 2]));
97 }
```

References `evaluate_at()`.

Referenced by `set_constraints()`, `set_free_dof_value()`, and `set_free_values()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

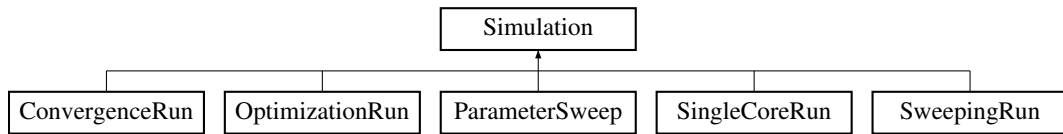
- Code/Optimization/[ShapeFunction.h](#)
- Code/Optimization/ShapeFunction.cpp

## 73 Simulation Class Reference

This base class is very important and abstract.

```
#include <Simulation.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for Simulation:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual void [prepare](#) ()=0  
*In derived classes, this function sets up all that is required to perform the core functionality, i.e.*
- virtual void [run](#) ()=0  
*Run the core computation.*
- virtual void [prepare\\_transformed\\_geometry](#) ()=0  
*If a representation of the solution in the physical coordinates is required, this function provides it.*
- void [create\\_output\\_directory](#) ()  
*Create a output directory to store the computational results in.*

### 73.1 Detailed Description

This base class is very important and abstract.

While the [HierarchicalProblem](#) types perform the computation of an E-field solution to a problem, these classes are the reason why we do so. The derived classes handle default experiments for the sweeping preconditioners, convergence studies or shape optimization.

Definition at line 23 of file Simulation.h.

### 73.2 Member Function Documentation

#### **prepare()**

```
virtual void Simulation::prepare ( ) [pure virtual]
```

In derived classes, this function sets up all that is required to perform the core functionality, i.e. construct problems types.

Implemented in [OptimizationRun](#), [ConvergenceRun](#), [SweepingRun](#), [SingleCoreRun](#), and [ParameterSweep](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

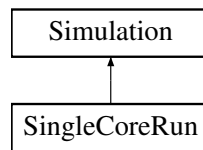
- [Code/Runners/Simulation.h](#)
- [Code/Runners/Simulation.cpp](#)

## 74 SingleCoreRun Class Reference

In cases in which a single core is enough to solve the problem, this runner can be used.

```
#include <SingleCoreRun.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for SingleCoreRun:



### Public Member Functions

- void [prepare](#) () override  
*Prepares the mainProblem, which in this case is cheap because it is completely local.*
- void [run](#) () override  
*Computes the solution.*
- void [prepare\\_transformed\\_geometry](#) () override  
*Not required / not implemented.*

### 74.1 Detailed Description

In cases in which a single core is enough to solve the problem, this runner can be used.

It is the only one that constructs the mainProblem member to be a Local instead of a NonLocal problem.

Definition at line 21 of file SingleCoreRun.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

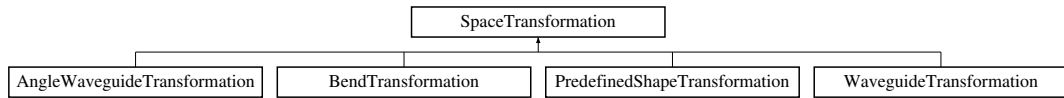
- [Code/Runners/SingleCoreRun.h](#)
- [Code/Runners/SingleCoreRun.cpp](#)

## 75 SpaceTransformation Class Reference

The [SpaceTransformation](#) class encapsulates the coordinate transformation used in the simulation.

```
#include <SpaceTransformation.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for SpaceTransformation:



## Public Member Functions

- virtual Position [math\\_to\\_phys](#) (Position coord) const =0  
*Transforms a coordinate in the mathematical coord system to physical ones.*
- virtual Position [phys\\_to\\_math](#) (Position coord) const =0  
*Transforms a coordinate in the physical coord system to mathematical ones.*
- virtual double [get\\_det](#) (Position)  
*Get the determinant of the transformation matrix at a provided location.*
- virtual Tensor< 2, 3, double > [get\\_J](#) (Position &)  
*Compute the Jacobian of the current transformation at a given location.*
- virtual Tensor< 2, 3, double > [get\\_J\\_inverse](#) (Position &)  
*Compute the Jacobian of the current transformation at a given location and invert it.*
- virtual Tensor< 2, 3, ComplexNumber > [get\\_Tensor](#) (Position &)=0  
*Get the transformation tensor at a given location.*
- virtual Tensor< 2, 3, double > [get\\_Space\\_Transformation\\_Tensor](#) (Position &)=0  
*Get the real part of the transformation tensor at a given location.*
- Tensor< 2, 3, ComplexNumber > [get\\_Tensor\\_for\\_step](#) (Position &coordinate, unsigned int dof, double step\_width)  
*For adjoint based optimization we require a tensor describing the change of the material tensor at a given location if the requested dof is changed by step\_width.*
- Tensor< 2, 3, ComplexNumber > [get\\_inverse\\_Tensor\\_for\\_step](#) (Position &coordinate, unsigned int dof, double step\_width)  
*Same as the function above but returns the inverse.*
- void [switch\\_application\\_mode](#) (bool apply\_math\_to\_physical)  
*This function can be used in the dealii::transform function by applying the operator() function.*
- virtual void [estimate\\_and\\_initialize](#) ()=0  
*At the beginning (before the first solution of a system) only the boundary conditions for the shape of the waveguide are known.*
- virtual double [get\\_dof](#) (int) const  
*This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.*
- virtual double [get\\_free\\_dof](#) (int) const  
*This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.*
- virtual void [set\\_free\\_dof](#) (int, double)  
*This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.*
- virtual std::pair< int, double > [Z\\_to\\_Sector\\_and\\_local\\_z](#) (double in\_z) const  
*Using this method unifies the usage of coordinates.*



- virtual `Vector< double > get_dof_values () const`

*Other objects can use this function to retrieve an array of the current values of the degrees of freedom of the functional we are optimizing.*

- virtual `unsigned int n_free_dofs () const`

*This function returns the number of unrestrained degrees of freedom of the current optimization run.*

- virtual `unsigned int n_dofs () const`

*This function returns the total number of DOFs including restrained ones.*

- virtual `void Print () const =0`

*Console output of the current Waveguide Structure.*

- Position `operator() (Position) const`

*Applies either `math_to_phys` or `phys_to_math` depending on the current transformation mode.*

## Public Attributes

- `bool apply_math_to_phys = true`

## 75.1 Detailed Description

The [SpaceTransformation](#) class encapsulates the coordinate transformation used in the simulation.

Two important decisions have to be made in the computation: Which shape should be used for the waveguide? This can either be rectangular or tubular. Should the coordinate-transformation always be equal to identity in any domain where PML is applied? (yes or no). However, the space transformation is the only information required to compute the Tensor  $g$  which is a  $3 \times 3$  matrix which (multiplied by the material value of the untransformed coordinate either inside or outside the waveguide) gives us the value of  $\epsilon$  and  $\mu$ . From this class we derive several different classes which then specify the interface specified in this class.

Definition at line 35 of file `SpaceTransformation.h`.

## 75.2 Member Function Documentation

### `estimate_and_initialize()`

```
virtual void SpaceTransformation::estimate_and_initialize ( ) [pure virtual]
```

At the beginning (before the first solution of a system) only the boundary conditions for the shape of the waveguide are known.

Therefore the values for the degrees of freedom need to be estimated. This function sets all variables to appropriate values and estimates an appropriate shape based on averages and a polynomial interpolation of the boundary conditions on the shape.

Implemented in [WaveguideTransformation](#), [BendTransformation](#), [AngleWaveguideTransformation](#), and [PredefinedShapeTransformation](#).

**get\_det()**

```
virtual double SpaceTransformation::get_det (
    Position ) [inline], [virtual]
```

Get the determinant of the transformation matrix at a provided location.

Returns

double determinant of J.

Reimplemented in [AngleWaveguideTransformation](#).

Definition at line 63 of file SpaceTransformation.h.

```
63     {
64     return 1.0;
65 }
```

**get\_dof()**

```
virtual double SpaceTransformation::get_dof (
    int ) const [inline], [virtual]
```

This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.

A getter-setter interface was introduced since the values are estimated automatically during the optimization and non-physical systems should be excluded from the domain of possible cases.

Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the degree of freedom to be retrieved from the structure of the modelled waveguide.
------------	--

Returns

This function returns the value of the requested degree of freedom. Should this dof not exist, 0 will be returned.

Reimplemented in [WaveguideTransformation](#).

Definition at line 156 of file SpaceTransformation.h.

```
156     {
157     return 0;
158 };
```

Referenced by `get_inverse_Tensor_for_step()`, and `get_Tensor_for_step()`.

**get\_dof\_values()**

```
virtual Vector<double> SpaceTransformation::get_dof_values ( ) const [inline], [virtual]
```

Other objects can use this function to retrieve an array of the current values of the degrees of freedom of the functional we are optimizing.

This also includes restrained degrees of freedom and other functions can be used to determine this property. This has to be done because in different cases the number of restrained degrees of freedom can vary and we want no logic about this in other functions.

Reimplemented in [WaveguideTransformation](#), and [AngleWaveguideTransformation](#).

Definition at line 197 of file SpaceTransformation.h.

```
197         {
198     Vector<double> ret;
199     return ret;
200 };
```

### **get\_free\_dof()**

```
virtual double SpaceTransformation::get_free_dof (
    int ) const [inline], [virtual]
```

This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.

A getter-setter interface was introduced since the values are estimated automatically during the optimization and non-physical systems should be excluded from the domain of possible cases.

#### Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the degree of freedom to be retrieved from the structure of the modelled waveguide.
------------	--

#### Returns

This function returns the value of the requested degree of freedom. Should this dof not exist, 0 will be returned.

Reimplemented in [WaveguideTransformation](#).

Definition at line 169 of file SpaceTransformation.h.

```
169 { return 0.0; };
```

### **get\_inverse\_Tensor\_for\_step()**

```
Tensor< 2, 3, ComplexNumber > SpaceTransformation::get_inverse_Tensor_for_step (
    Position & coordinate,
    unsigned int dof,
    double step_width )
```

Same as the function above but returns the inverse.

#### Parameters

<i>coordinate</i>	Location to compute the tensor.
-------------------	---------------------------------

## Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the dof to be updated.
<i>step_width</i>	The step_width for the step.

## Returns

Tensor<2, 3, ComplexNumber>

Definition at line 45 of file SpaceTransformation.cpp.

```

45         {
46     double old_value = get_dof(dof);
47     Tensor<2, 3, double> trafo1 = invert(get_Space_Transformation_Tensor(coordinate));
48
49     set_free_dof(dof, old_value + step_width);
50     Tensor<2, 3, double> trafo2 = invert(get_Space_Transformation_Tensor(coordinate));
51
52     set_free_dof(dof, old_value);
53     return trafo2 - trafo1;
54 }
```

References [get\\_dof\(\)](#), [get\\_Space\\_Transformation\\_Tensor\(\)](#), and [set\\_free\\_dof\(\)](#).

**get\_J()**

```
virtual Tensor<2,3,double> SpaceTransformation::get_J (
    Position & ) [inline], [virtual]
```

Compute the Jacobian of the current transformation at a given location.

## Returns

Tensor<2,3,double> Jacobian matrix at the given location.

Reimplemented in [AngleWaveguideTransformation](#), [WaveguideTransformation](#), and [PredefinedShapeTransformation](#).

Definition at line 72 of file SpaceTransformation.h.

```

72         {
73     Tensor<2,3,double> ret;
74     ret[0][0] = 1;
75     ret[1][1] = 1;
76     ret[2][2] = 1;
77     return ret;
78 }
```

**get\_J\_inverse()**

```
virtual Tensor<2,3,double> SpaceTransformation::get_J_inverse (
    Position & ) [inline], [virtual]
```

Compute the Jacobian of the current transformation at a given location and invert it.

## Returns

Tensor<2,3,double> Inverse of the jacobian matrix at the given location.

Reimplemented in [AngleWaveguideTransformation](#), [WaveguideTransformation](#), and [PredefinedShapeTransformation](#).

Definition at line 85 of file SpaceTransformation.h.

```
85     {
86     Tensor<2,3,double> ret;
87     ret[0][0] = 1;
88     ret[1][1] = 1;
89     ret[2][2] = 1;
90     return ret;
91 }
```

## get\_Space\_Transformation\_Tensor()

```
virtual Tensor<2, 3, double> SpaceTransformation::get_Space_Transformation_Tensor (
    Position & ) [pure virtual]
```

Get the real part of the transformation tensor at a given location.

## Returns

Tensor<2, 3, ComplexNumber>  $3 \times 3$  real valued tensor for a given locations.

Implemented in [WaveguideTransformation](#), [AngleWaveguideTransformation](#), [BendTransformation](#), and [PredefinedShapeTransformation](#).

Referenced by [get\\_inverse\\_Tensor\\_for\\_step\(\)](#), and [get\\_Tensor\\_for\\_step\(\)](#).

## get\_Tensor()

```
virtual Tensor<2, 3, ComplexNumber> SpaceTransformation::get_Tensor (
    Position & ) [pure virtual]
```

Get the transformation tensor at a given location.

## Returns

Tensor<2, 3, ComplexNumber>  $3 \times 3$  complex valued tensor for a given locations.

Implemented in [WaveguideTransformation](#), [AngleWaveguideTransformation](#), [BendTransformation](#), and [PredefinedShapeTransformation](#).

## get\_Tensor\_for\_step()

```
Tensor< 2, 3, ComplexNumber > SpaceTransformation::get_Tensor_for_step (
    Position & coordinate,
    unsigned int dof,
    double step_width )
```

For adjoint based optimization we require a tensor describing the change of the material tensor at a given location if the requested dof is changed by `step_width`.

The function basically computes the transformation tensor for the current parameter values and then updates the parametrization in the dof-th component by `step_width` and computes the material tensor. It then computes the difference of the two and returns it.

Parameters

<i>coordinate</i>	Location to compute the difference tensor.
<i>dof</i>	The index of the dof to be updated.
<i>step_width</i>	The <code>step_width</code> for the step.

Returns

Tensor<2, 3, ComplexNumber>

Definition at line 34 of file SpaceTransformation.cpp.

```

34
    {
35   double old_value = get_dof(dof);
36   Tensor<2, 3, double> trafo1 = get_Space_Transformation_Tensor(coordinate);
37
38   set_free_dof(dof, old_value + step_width);
39   Tensor<2, 3, double> trafo2 = get_Space_Transformation_Tensor(coordinate);
40
41   set_free_dof(dof, old_value);
42   return trafo2 - trafo1;
43 }
```

References `get_dof()`, `get_Space_Transformation_Tensor()`, and `set_free_dof()`.

### **math\_to\_phys()**

```

virtual Position SpaceTransformation::math_to_phys (
    Position coord ) const [pure virtual]
```

Transforms a coordinate in the mathematical coord system to physical ones.

The implementations in the derived classes are crucial to understand the transformation.

Parameters

<i>coord</i>	Coordinate in the mathematical system
--------------	---------------------------------------

Returns

Position Coordinate in the physical system

Implemented in [WaveguideTransformation](#), [BendTransformation](#), [AngleWaveguideTransformation](#), and [PredefinedShapeTransformation](#).

Referenced by `operator()()`.

## **n\_dofs()**

```
virtual unsigned int SpaceTransformation::n_dofs ( ) const [inline], [virtual]
```

This function returns the total number of DOFs including restrained ones.

This is the length of the array returned by Dofs().

Reimplemented in [WaveguideTransformation](#), and [AngleWaveguideTransformation](#).

Definition at line 214 of file SpaceTransformation.h.

```
214     {  
215     return 0;  
216 }
```

## **operator()**

```
Position SpaceTransformation::operator() (   
    Position in_p ) const
```

Applies either `math_to_phys` or `phys_to_math` depending on the current transformation mode.

This can be used in the `dealii::transform()` function.

Returns

Position Location to be transformed.

Definition at line 56 of file SpaceTransformation.cpp.

```
56     {  
57     return math_to_phys(in_p);  
58 }
```

References `math_to_phys()`.

## **phys\_to\_math()**

```
virtual Position SpaceTransformation::phys_to_math (   
    Position coord ) const [pure virtual]
```

Transforms a coordinate in the physical coord system to mathematical ones.

The implementations in the derived classes are crucial to understand the transformation.

Parameters

<i>coord</i>	Coordinate in the physical system
--------------	-----------------------------------

## Returns

Position Coordinate in the mathematical system

Implemented in [WaveguideTransformation](#), [BendTransformation](#), [AngleWaveguideTransformation](#), and [PredefinedShapeTransformation](#).

## set\_free\_dof()

```
virtual void SpaceTransformation::set_free_dof (
    int ,
    double ) [inline], [virtual]
```

This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.

It is important to consider, that some dofs are non-writable (i.e. the values of the degrees of freedom on the boundary, like the radius of the input-connector cannot be changed).

### Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the parameter to be changed.
<i>value</i>	The value, the dof should be set to.

Reimplemented in [WaveguideTransformation](#).

Definition at line 178 of file SpaceTransformation.h.  
178 {return};;

Referenced by [get\\_inverse\\_Tensor\\_for\\_step\(\)](#), and [get\\_Tensor\\_for\\_step\(\)](#).

## switch\_application\_mode()

```
void SpaceTransformation::switch_application_mode (
    bool apply_math_to_physical )
```

This function can be used in the `dealii::transform` function by applying the `operator()` function.

To make it possible to apply both the `math_to_phys` as well as the `phys_to_math` transformation we have this function which switches the operation mode.

### Parameters

<i>apply_math_to_physical</i>	If this is true, the transformation will now transform from math to phys. Phys to math otherwise.
-------------------------------	---

Definition at line 60 of file SpaceTransformation.cpp.

```
60 {
61     apply_math_to_phys = appl_math_to_phys;
62 }
```



## Z\_to\_Sector\_and\_local\_z()

```
std::pair< int, double > SpaceTransformation::Z_to_Sector_and_local_z (
    double in_z ) const [virtual]
```

Using this method unifies the usage of coordinates.

This function takes a global  $z$  coordinate (in the computational domain) and returns both a Sector-Index and an internal  $z$  coordinate indicating which sector this coordinate belongs to and how far along in the sector it is located.

### Parameters

<i>double</i>	<code>in_z</code> global system $z$ coordinate for the transformation.
---------------	--

Definition at line 9 of file SpaceTransformation.cpp.

```
9
10  std::pair<int, double> ret;
11  ret.first = 0;
12  ret.second = 0.0;
13  if (in_z <= Geometry.global_z_range.first) {
14      ret.first = 0;
15      ret.second = 0.0;
16  } else if (in_z < Geometry.global_z_range.second && in_z > Geometry.global_z_range.first) {
17      ret.first = floor( (in_z + Geometry.global_z_range.first) / (GlobalParams.Sector_thickness));
18      ret.second = (in_z + Geometry.global_z_range.first - (ret.first * GlobalParams.Sector_thickness)) /
19      (GlobalParams.Sector_thickness);
20  } else if (in_z >= Geometry.global_z_range.second) {
21      ret.first = GlobalParams.Number_of_sectors - 1;
22      ret.second = 1.0;
23  }
24  if (ret.second < 0 || ret.second > 1){
25      std::cout << "Global ranges: " << Geometry.global_z_range.first << " to " <<
26      Geometry.global_z_range.second << std::endl;
27      std::cout << "Details " << GlobalParams.Sector_thickness << ", " << floor( (in_z +
28      Geometry.global_z_range.first) / (GlobalParams.Sector_thickness)) << " and " << (in_z +
29      Geometry.global_z_range.first) / (GlobalParams.Sector_thickness) << std::endl;
30      std::cout << "In an erroneous call: ret.first: " << ret.first << " ret.second: " << ret.second << " and
31      in_z: " << in_z << " located in sector " << ret.first << " and " << GlobalParams.Sector_thickness <<
32      std::endl;
33  }
34  return ret;
35 }
```

Referenced by `PredefinedShapeTransformation::get_m()`, `PredefinedShapeTransformation::get_v()`, `PredefinedShapeTransformation::math_to_phys()`, and `PredefinedShapeTransformation::phys_to_math()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/SpaceTransformations/SpaceTransformation.h
- Code/SpaceTransformations/SpaceTransformation.cpp

## 76 SquareMeshGenerator Class Reference

This class generates meshes, that are used to discretize a rectangular Waveguide.

```
#include <SquareMeshGenerator.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- bool [math\\_coordinate\\_in\\_waveguide](#) (Position position) const  
*This function checks if the given coordinate is inside the waveguide or not.*
- bool [phys\\_coordinate\\_in\\_waveguide](#) (Position position) const  
*This function checks if the given coordinate is inside the waveguide or not.*
- void [prepare\\_triangulation](#) (dealii::Triangulation< 3 > \*in\_tria)  
*This function takes a triangulation object and prepares it for the further computations.*
- unsigned int [getDominantComponentAndDirection](#) (Position in\_dir) const
- void [set\\_boundary\\_ids](#) (dealii::Triangulation< 3 > &) const
- void [refine\\_triangulation\\_iteratively](#) (dealii::Triangulation< 3, 3 > \*)
- bool [check\\_and\\_mark\\_one\\_cell\\_for\\_refinement](#) (dealii::Triangulation< 3 >::active\_cell\_iterator)

## Public Attributes

- dealii::Triangulation< 3 >::active\_cell\_iterator **cell**
- dealii::Triangulation< 3 >::active\_cell\_iterator **endc**

### 76.1 Detailed Description

This class generates meshes, that are used to discretize a rectangular Waveguide.

Important: This is legacy code. This is currently not required.

The original intention of this project was to model tubular (or cylindrical) waveguides. The motivation behind this thought was the fact, that for this case the modes are known analytically. In applications however modes can be computed numerically and other shapes are easier to fabricate. For example square or rectangular waveguides can be printed in 3D on the scales we currently compute while tubular waveguides on that scale are not yet feasible.

Definition at line 33 of file SquareMeshGenerator.h.

### 76.2 Member Function Documentation

#### **math\_coordinate\_in\_waveguide()**

```
bool SquareMeshGenerator::math_coordinate_in_waveguide (
    Position position ) const
```

This function checks if the given coordinate is inside the waveguide or not.

The naming convention of physical and mathematical system find application. In this version, the waveguide has been transformed and the check for a tubal waveguide for example only checks if the radius of a given vector is below the average of input and output radius. \params position This value gives us the location to check for.

### phys\_coordinate\_in\_waveguide()

```
bool SquareMeshGenerator::phys_coordinate_in_waveguide (
    Position position ) const
```

This function checks if the given coordinate is inside the waveguide or not.

The naming convention of physical and mathematical system find application. In this version, the waveguide is bent. If we are using a space transformation  $f$  then this function is equal to `math_coordinate_in_waveguide(f(x,y,z))`.  
 \params *position* This value gives us the location to check for.

### prepare\_triangulation()

```
void SquareMeshGenerator::prepare_triangulation (
    dealii::Triangulation< 3 > * in_tria )
```

This function takes a triangulation object and prepares it for the further computations.

It is intended to encapsulate all related work and is explicitly not const.

#### Parameters

<i>in_tria</i>	The triangulation that is supposed to be prepared. All further information is derived from the parameter file and not given by parameters.
----------------	--

Definition at line 85 of file SquareMeshGenerator.cpp.

```
85                                                                                                     {
86   GridGenerator::hyper_cube(*in_tria, -1.0, 1.0, false);
87   GridTools::transform(&Triangulation_Shit_To_Local_Geometry, *in_tria);
88   set_boundary_ids(*in_tria);
89
90   in_tria->signals.post_refinement.connect(
91       std::bind(&SquareMeshGenerator::set_boundary_ids,
92               std::cref(*this), std::ref(*in_tria)));
93
94   refine_triangulation_iteratively(in_tria);
95
96   set_boundary_ids(*in_tria);
97 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [Code/MeshGenerators/SquareMeshGenerator.h](#)
- [Code/MeshGenerators/SquareMeshGenerator.cpp](#)

## 77 SurfaceCellData Struct Reference

### Public Attributes

- `std::vector< DofNumber >` **dof\_numbers**
- Position **surface\_face\_center**

## 77.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 217 of file Types.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

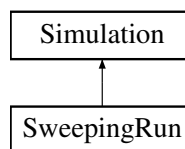
- [Code/Core/Types.h](#)

## 78 SweepingRun Class Reference

This runner constructs a single non-local problem and solves it.

```
#include <SweepingRun.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for SweepingRun:



### Public Member Functions

- void [prepare](#) () override  
*Prepare the solver hierarchy for the parameters provided in the input fields.*
- void [run](#) () override  
*Solve the non-local problem.*
- void [prepare\\_transformed\\_geometry](#) () override  
*Not required / Not implemented.*

### 78.1 Detailed Description

This runner constructs a single non-local problem and solves it.

This is mainly used for work on the sweeping preconditioner since it enables a single run and result output.

Definition at line 22 of file SweepingRun.h.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- [Code/Runners/SweepingRun.h](#)
- [Code/Runners/SweepingRun.cpp](#)

## 79 TimerManager Class Reference

A class that stores timers for later output.

```
#include <TimerManager.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- void `initialize` ()  
*Prepares the internal datastructures.*
- void `switch_context` (std::string context, unsigned int level)  
*After this point, the timers will count towards the new section.*
- void `write_output` ()  
*Writes an output file containing all the timer information about all levels and sections.*
- void `leave_context` (unsigned int level)  
*End contribution to the current context on the provided level.*

## Public Attributes

- std::vector< dealii::TimerOutput > **timer\_outputs**
- std::vector< std::string > **filenames**
- std::vector< std::ofstream \* > **filestreams**
- unsigned int **level\_count**

### 79.1 Detailed Description

A class that stores timers for later output.

It uses sections to compute all times of similar type, like all solve calls on a certain level or all assembly work. The object computes timing individually for every level.

Definition at line 22 of file TimerManager.h.

### 79.2 Member Function Documentation

#### `leave_context()`

```
void TimerManager::leave_context (  
    unsigned int level )
```

End contribution to the current context on the provided level.

Parameters

<i>level</i>	The HSIE sweeping level whose timing measurements we want to switch to another context. If we get done with assembly work on level two and want to switch to solving, we would call <code>leave_context(2)</code> followed by <code>enter_context("solve", 2)</code> .
--------------	--

Definition at line 33 of file TimerManager.cpp.

```
33                                     {
34     timer_outputs[level].leave_subsection();
35 }
```

### switch\_context()

```
void TimerManager::switch_context (
    std::string context,
    unsigned int level )
```

After this point, the timers will count towards the new section.

Parameters

<i>context</i>	Name of the section to switch to.
<i>level</i>	The level we are currently on.

Definition at line 29 of file TimerManager.cpp.

```
29                                     {
30     timer_outputs[level].enter_subsection(context);
31 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/GlobalObjects/[TimerManager.h](#)
- Code/GlobalObjects/TimerManager.cpp

## 80 VertexAngelingData Struct Reference

### Public Attributes

- unsigned int **vertex\_index**
- bool **angled\_in\_x** = false
- bool **angled\_in\_y** = false

### 80.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 80 of file Types.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

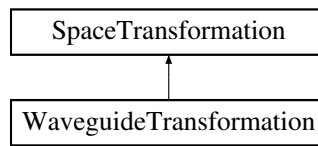
- Code/Core/[Types.h](#)

## 81 WaveguideTransformation Class Reference

In this case we regard a rectangular waveguide and the effects on the material tensor by the space transformation and the boundary condition PML may overlap.

```
#include <WaveguideTransformation.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for WaveguideTransformation:



## Public Member Functions

- Position [math\\_to\\_phys](#) (Position coord) const override  
*Transforms a coordinate in the mathematical coord system to physical ones.*
- Position [phys\\_to\\_math](#) (Position coord) const override  
*Transforms a coordinate in the physical coord system to mathematical ones.*
- dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, ComplexNumber > [get\\_Tensor](#) (Position &coordinate) override  
*Get the transformation tensor at a given location.*
- dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, double > [get\\_Space\\_Transformation\\_Tensor](#) (Position &coordinate) override  
*Get the real part of the transformation tensor at a given location.*
- Tensor< 2, 3, double > [get\\_J](#) (Position &) override  
*Compute the Jacobian of the current transformation at a given location.*
- Tensor< 2, 3, double > [get\\_J\\_inverse](#) (Position &) override  
*Compute the Jacobian of the current transformation at a given location and invert it.*
- void [estimate\\_and\\_initialize](#) () override  
*At the beginning (before the first solution of a system) only the boundary conditions for the shape of the waveguide are known.*
- double [get\\_dof](#) (int dof) const override  
*This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.*
- double [get\\_free\\_dof](#) (int dof) const override  
*This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.*
- void [set\\_free\\_dof](#) (int dof, double value) override  
*This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.*
- Vector< double > [get\\_dof\\_values](#) () const override  
*Other objects can use this function to retrieve an array of the current values of the degrees of freedom of the functional we are optimizing.*
- unsigned int [n\\_free\\_dofs](#) () const override  
*This function returns the number of unrestrained degrees of freedom of the current optimization run.*
- unsigned int [n\\_dofs](#) () const override  
*This function returns the total number of DOFs including restrained ones.*
- void [Print](#) () const override  
*Console output of the current Waveguide Structure.*

- `std::pair< ResponsibleComponent, unsigned int >` **map\_free\_dof\_index** (unsigned int) const
- `std::pair< ResponsibleComponent, unsigned int >` **map\_dof\_index** (unsigned int) const

## Additional Inherited Members

### 81.1 Detailed Description

In this case we regard a rectangular waveguide and the effects on the material tensor by the space transformation and the boundary condition PML may overlap.

The waveguide transformation is a variable y-shift of the coordinate system and uses a shape-function to describe the shape.

For the non-documented members see the documentation in the base class [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 38 of file `WaveguideTransformation.h`.

### 81.2 Member Function Documentation

#### `estimate_and_initialize()`

```
void WaveguideTransformation::estimate_and_initialize ( ) [override], [virtual]
```

At the beginning (before the first solution of a system) only the boundary conditions for the shape of the waveguide are known.

Therefore the values for the degrees of freedom need to be estimated. This function sets all variables to appropriate values and estimates an appropriate shape based on averages and a polynomial interpolation of the boundary conditions on the shape.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 129 of file `WaveguideTransformation.cpp`.

```
129     {
130     vertical_shift.set_constraints(0, GlobalParams.Vertical_displacement_of_waveguide, 0,0);
131     vertical_shift.initialize();
132     if(!GlobalParams.keep_waveguide_height_constant) {
133         waveguide_height.set_constraints(1, 1, 0,0);
134         waveguide_height.initialize();
135     }
136     if(!GlobalParams.keep_waveguide_width_constant) {
137         waveguide_width.set_constraints(1, 1, 0,0);
138         waveguide_height.initialize();
139     }
140 }
```

References [ShapeFunction::set\\_constraints\(\)](#).

#### `get_dof()`

```
double WaveguideTransformation::get_dof (
    int dof ) const [override], [virtual]
```



This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.

A getter-setter interface was introduced since the values are estimated automatically during the optimization and non-physical systems should be excluded from the domain of possible cases.

#### Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the degree of freedom to be retrieved from the structure of the modelled waveguide.
------------	--

#### Returns

This function returns the value of the requested degree of freedom. Should this dof not exist, 0 will be returned.

Reimplemented from [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 68 of file WaveguideTransformation.cpp.

```

68         {
69     std::pair<ResponsibleComponent, unsigned int> comp = map_dof_index(index);
70     switch (comp.first)
71     {
72     case VerticalDisplacementComponent:
73         return vertical_shift.get_dof_value(comp.second);
74         break;
75     case WaveguideHeightComponent:
76         return waveguide_height.get_dof_value(comp.second);
77         break;
78     case WaveguideWidthComponent:
79         return waveguide_width.get_dof_value(comp.second);
80         break;
81     default:
82         break;
83     }
84     return 0.0;
85 }

```

#### **get\_dof\_values()**

`Vector< double > WaveguideTransformation::get_dof_values ( ) const [override], [virtual]`

Other objects can use this function to retrieve an array of the current values of the degrees of freedom of the functional we are optimizing.

This also includes restrained degrees of freedom and other functions can be used to determine this property. This has to be done because in different cases the number of restrained degrees of freedom can vary and we want no logic about this in other functions.

Reimplemented from [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 142 of file WaveguideTransformation.cpp.

```

142         {
143     Vector<double> ret(n_dofs());
144     unsigned int total_counter = 0;
145     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < vertical_shift.get_n_dofs(); i++) {
146         ret[total_counter] = vertical_shift.get_dof_value(i);
147         total_counter ++;
148     }
149     if(!GlobalParams.keep_waveguide_height_constant) {
150         for(unsigned int i = 0; i < waveguide_height.get_n_dofs(); i++) {
151             ret[total_counter] = waveguide_height.get_dof_value(i);

```

```

152     total_counter ++;
153 }
154 }
155 if(!GlobalParams.keep_waveguide_width_constant) {
156     for(unsigned int i = 0; i < waveguide_width.get_n_dofs(); i++) {
157         ret[total_counter] = waveguide_width.get_dof_value(i);
158         total_counter ++;
159     }
160 }
161 return ret;
162 }

```

References `ShapeFunction::get_dof_value()`, `ShapeFunction::get_n_dofs()`, and `n_dofs()`.

### get\_free\_dof()

```

double WaveguideTransformation::get_free_dof (
    int dof ) const [override], [virtual]

```

This is a getter for the values of degrees of freedom.

A getter-setter interface was introduced since the values are estimated automatically during the optimization and non-physical systems should be excluded from the domain of possible cases.

#### Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the degree of freedom to be retrieved from the structure of the modelled waveguide.
------------	--

#### Returns

This function returns the value of the requested degree of freedom. Should this dof not exist, 0 will be returned.

Reimplemented from [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 87 of file `WaveguideTransformation.cpp`.

```

87     {
88     std::pair<ResponsibleComponent, unsigned int> comp = map_free_dof_index(index);
89     switch (comp.first)
90     {
91     case VerticalDisplacementComponent:
92         return vertical_shift.get_free_dof_value(comp.second);
93         break;
94     case WaveguideHeightComponent:
95         return waveguide_height.get_free_dof_value(comp.second);
96         break;
97     case WaveguideWidthComponent:
98         return waveguide_width.get_free_dof_value(comp.second);
99         break;
100    default:
101        break;
102    }
103    return 0.0;
104 }

```

**get\_J()**

```
Tensor< 2, 3, double > WaveguideTransformation::get_J (
    Position & ) [override], [virtual]
```

Compute the Jacobian of the current transformation at a given location.

Returns

Tensor<2,3,double> Jacobian matrix at the given location.

Reimplemented from [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 202 of file WaveguideTransformation.cpp.

```
202                                     {
203   Tensor<2,3,double> ret = I;
204   const double z = in_p[2];
205   if(GlobalParams.keep_waveguide_height_constant && GlobalParams.keep_waveguide_width_constant) {
206     // Only shift down vertically
207     ret[1][2] = -vertical_shift.evaluate_derivative_at(z);
208   } else {
209     const double y = in_p[1];
210     const double h = waveguide_height.evaluate_at(z);
211     const double dh = waveguide_height.evaluate_derivative_at(z);
212     const double dm = vertical_shift.evaluate_derivative_at(z);
213     if(GlobalParams.keep_waveguide_width_constant) {
214       // Vertical shift and vertical stretching of the waveguide (variable height)
215       // f(y) = (y / waveguide_height.evaluate_at(z)) - vertical_shift.evaluate_at(z);
216       ret[1][2] = - dm - y * dh / h*h;
217     } else {
218       // Vertical shift, vertical stretching and horizontal stretching of the waveguide (variable height
219       // and width)
219       const double w = waveguide_width.evaluate_at(z);
220       const double dw = waveguide_width.evaluate_derivative_at(z);
221       const double x = in_p[0];
222       ret[0][2] = - x * dw / (w*w);
223       ret[1][2] = - dm - y * dh / h*h;
224     }
225   }
226
227   return ret;
228 }
```

Referenced by `get_J_inverse()`, and `get_Space_Transformation_Tensor()`.

**get\_J\_inverse()**

```
Tensor< 2, 3, double > WaveguideTransformation::get_J_inverse (
    Position & ) [override], [virtual]
```

Compute the Jacobian of the current transformation at a given location and invert it.

Returns

Tensor<2,3,double> Inverse of the jacobian matrix at the given location.

Reimplemented from [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 230 of file WaveguideTransformation.cpp.

```
230                                     {
231   Tensor<2,3,double> ret = get_J(in_p);
232   return invert(ret);
233 }
```

References `get_J()`.

### **get\_Space\_Transformation\_Tensor()**

```
Tensor< 2, 3, double > WaveguideTransformation::get_Space_Transformation_Tensor (
    Position & ) [override], [virtual]
```

Get the real part of the transformation tensor at a given location.

Returns

Tensor<2, 3, ComplexNumber>  $3 \times 3$  real valued tensor for a given locations.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 192 of file WaveguideTransformation.cpp.

```
192                                                                 {
193   Tensor<2, 3, double> J_loc = get_J(position);
194
195   Tensor<2, 3, double> ret;
196   ret[0][0] = 1;
197   ret[1][1] = 1;
198   ret[2][2] = 1;
199   return (J_loc * ret * transpose(J_loc)) / determinant(J_loc);
200 }
```

References `get_J()`.

Referenced by `get_Tensor()`.

### **get\_Tensor()**

```
Tensor< 2, 3, ComplexNumber > WaveguideTransformation::get_Tensor (
    Position & ) [override], [virtual]
```

Get the transformation tensor at a given location.

Returns

Tensor<2, 3, ComplexNumber>  $3 \times 3$  complex valued tensor for a given locations.

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 64 of file WaveguideTransformation.cpp.

```
64   {
65   return get_Space_Transformation_Tensor(position);
66 }
```

References `get_Space_Transformation_Tensor()`.

### **math\_to\_phys()**

```
Position WaveguideTransformation::math_to_phys (
    Position coord ) const [override], [virtual]
```

Transforms a coordinate in the mathematical coord system to physical ones.

The implementations in the derived classes are crucial to understand the transformation.

#### Parameters

<i>coord</i>	Coordinate in the mathematical system
--------------	---------------------------------------

#### Returns

Position Coordinate in the physical system

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 31 of file WaveguideTransformation.cpp.

```
31                                     {
32   Position ret;
33   if(GlobalParams.keep_waveguide_width_constant) {
34     ret[0] = coord[0];
35   } else {
36     ret[0] = coord[0] * waveguide_width.evaluate_at(coord[2]);
37   }
38   if(GlobalParams.keep_waveguide_height_constant) {
39     ret[1] = coord[1] + vertical_shift.evaluate_at(coord[2]);
40   } else {
41     ret[1] = (coord[1] + vertical_shift.evaluate_at(coord[2])) * waveguide_height.evaluate_at(coord[2]);
42   }
43   ret[2] = coord[2];
44   return ret;
45 }
```

#### **n\_dofs()**

```
unsigned int WaveguideTransformation::n_dofs ( ) const [override], [virtual]
```

This function returns the total number of DOFs including restrained ones.

This is the length of the array returned by Dofs().

Reimplemented from [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 180 of file WaveguideTransformation.cpp.

```
180                                     {
181   unsigned int ret = vertical_shift.n_dofs;
182   if(!GlobalParams.keep_waveguide_height_constant) {
183     ret += waveguide_height.n_dofs;
184   }
185   if(!GlobalParams.keep_waveguide_width_constant) {
186     ret += waveguide_width.n_dofs;
187   }
188   return ret;
189 }
```

Referenced by `get_dof_values()`.

#### **phys\_to\_math()**

```
Position WaveguideTransformation::phys_to_math (
    Position coord ) const [override], [virtual]
```

Transforms a coordinate in the physical coord system to mathematical ones.

The implementations in the derived classes are crucial to understand the transformation.

Parameters

<i>coord</i>	Coordinate in the physical system
--------------	-----------------------------------

Returns

Position Coordinate in the mathematical system

Implements [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 47 of file WaveguideTransformation.cpp.

```

47                                     {
48   Position ret;
49   if(GlobalParams.keep_waveguide_width_constant) {
50     ret[0] = coord[0];
51   } else {
52     ret[0] = coord[0] / waveguide_width.evaluate_at(coord[2]);
53   }
54   if(GlobalParams.keep_waveguide_height_constant) {
55     ret[1] = coord[1] - vertical_shift.evaluate_at(coord[2]);
56   } else {
57     ret[1] = (coord[1] / waveguide_height.evaluate_at(coord[2])) - vertical_shift.evaluate_at(coord[2]);
58   }
59   ret[2] = coord[2];
60   return ret;
61 }

```

**set\_free\_dof()**

```

void WaveguideTransformation::set_free_dof (
    int dof,
    double value ) [override], [virtual]

```

This function sets the value of the dof provided to the given value.

It is important to consider, that some dofs are non-writable (i.e. the values of the degrees of freedom on the boundary, like the radius of the input-connector cannot be changed).

Parameters

<i>dof</i>	The index of the parameter to be changed.
<i>value</i>	The value, the dof should be set to.

Reimplemented from [SpaceTransformation](#).

Definition at line 106 of file WaveguideTransformation.cpp.

```

106                                     {
107   std::pair<ResponsibleComponent, unsigned int> comp = map_free_dof_index(index);
108   switch (comp.first)
109   {
110     case VerticalDisplacementComponent:
111       vertical_shift.set_free_dof_value(comp.second, value);
112       return;
113     break;

```

```
114     case WaveguideHeightComponent:
115         waveguide_height.set_free_dof_value(comp.second, value);
116         return;
117         break;
118     case WaveguideWidthComponent:
119         waveguide_width.set_free_dof_value(comp.second, value);
120         return;
121         break;
122     default:
123         break;
124 }
125 std::cout << "There was an error setting a free dof value." << std::endl;
126 return;
127 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- Code/SpaceTransformations/[WaveguideTransformation.h](#)
- Code/SpaceTransformations/WaveguideTransformation.cpp

## File Documentation

### 82 Code/BoundaryCondition/BoundaryCondition.h File Reference

Contains the [BoundaryCondition](#) base type which serves as the abstract base class for all boundary conditions.

```
#include <deal.II/lac/affine_constraints.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/dynamic_sparsity_pattern.h>
#include <vector>
#include "../Core/Types.h"
#include "../HSIEPolynomial.h"
#include "../Core/FEDomain.h"
```

#### Classes

- class [BoundaryCondition](#)

*This is the base type for boundary conditions. Some implementations are done on this level, some in the derived types.*

#### 82.1 Detailed Description

Contains the [BoundaryCondition](#) base type which serves as the abstract base class for all boundary conditions.

### 83 Code/BoundaryCondition/DirichletSurface.h File Reference

Contains the implementation of Dirichlet tangential data on a boundary.

```
#include "../Core/Types.h"
#include "../BoundaryCondition.h"
#include <deal.II/fe/fe_nedelec_sz.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/affine_constraints.h>
```

#### Classes

- class [DirichletSurface](#)

*This class implements dirichlet data on the given surface.*



### 83.1 Detailed Description

Contains the implementation of Dirichlet tangential data on a boundary.

## 84 Code/BoundaryCondition/DofData.h File Reference

Contains an internal data type.

```
#include "../Core/Enums.h"  
#include <string>
```

### Classes

- struct [DofData](#)

*This struct is used to store data about degrees of freedom for Hardy space infinite elements. This datatype is somewhat internal and should not require additional work.*

### 84.1 Detailed Description

Contains an internal data type.

## 85 Code/BoundaryCondition/EmptySurface.h File Reference

Contains the implementation of an empty surface, i.e. dirichlet zero trace.

```
#include "../Core/Types.h"  
#include "../BoundaryCondition.h"  
#include <deal.II/fe/fe_nedelec_sz.h>  
#include <deal.II/lac/affine_constraints.h>
```

### Classes

- class [EmptySurface](#)

*A surface with tangential component of the solution equals zero, i.e. specialization of the dirichlet surface.*

### 85.1 Detailed Description

Contains the implementation of an empty surface, i.e. dirichlet zero trace.

## 86 Code/BoundaryCondition/HSIEPolynomial.h File Reference

Contains the implementation of a Hardy polynomial which is required for the Hardy Space infinite elements.

```
#include <deal.II/lac/full_matrix.h>
#include "DofData.h"
#include "../Core/Types.h"
```

### Classes

- class [HSIEPolynomial](#)

*This class basically represents a polynomial and its derivative. It is required for the HSIE implementation.*

### 86.1 Detailed Description

Contains the implementation of a Hardy polynomial which is required for the Hardy Space infinite elements.

## 87 Code/BoundaryCondition/HSIESurface.h File Reference

Implementation of a boundary condition based on Hardy Space infinite elements.

```
#include "../Core/Types.h"
#include <deal.II/lac/affine_constraints.h>
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_handler.h>
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_renumbering.h>
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_tools.h>
#include <deal.II/fe/fe_nedelec.h>
#include <deal.II/fe/fe_nedelec_sz.h>
#include <deal.II/fe/fe_q.h>
#include <deal.II/fe/fe_system.h>
#include <deal.II/fe/fe_values.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/tria.h>
#include "DofData.h"
#include "HSIEPolynomial.h"
#include "../Helpers/Parameters.h"
#include "../BoundaryCondition.h"
```

### Classes

- class [HSIESurface](#)

*This class implements Hardy space infinite elements on a provided surface.*

## 87.1 Detailed Description

Implementation of a boundary condition based on Hardy Space infinite elements.

## 88 Code/BoundaryCondition/JacobianForCell.h File Reference

An internal datatype.

```
#include <deal.II/base/tensor.h>
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_handler.h>
#include <deal.II/differentiation/sd/symengine_number_types.h>
#include "../Core/Types.h"
```

### Classes

- class [JacobianForCell](#)

*This class is only for internal use.*

## 88.1 Detailed Description

An internal datatype.

## 89 Code/BoundaryCondition/LaguerreFunction.h File Reference

An implementation of Laguerre functions which is not currently being used.

### Classes

- class [LaguerreFunction](#)

## 89.1 Detailed Description

An implementation of Laguerre functions which is not currently being used.

## 90 Code/BoundaryCondition/NeighborSurface.h File Reference

An implementation of a surface that handles the communication with a neighboring process.

```
#include "../Core/Types.h"
#include "../BoundaryCondition.h"
#include <deal.II/fe/fe_nedelec_sz.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/affine_constraints.h>
```

## Classes

- class [NeighborSurface](#)

*For non-local problem, these interfaces are ones, that connect two inner domains and handle the communication between the two as well as the adjacent boundaries. This matrix has no effect for the assembly of system matrices since these boundaries have no own dofs. This object mainly communicates dof indices during the initialization phase.*

### 90.1 Detailed Description

An implementation of a surface that handles the communication with a neighboring process.

## 91 Code/BoundaryCondition/PMLMeshTransformation.h File Reference

Coordinate transformation for PML domains.

```
#include <utility>
#include "../Core/Types.h"
```

## Classes

- class [PMLMeshTransformation](#)

*Generating the basic mesh for a PML domain is simple because it is an axis parallel cuboid. This functions shifts and stretches the domain to the correct proportions.*

### 91.1 Detailed Description

Coordinate transformation for PML domains.

## 92 Code/BoundaryCondition/PMLSurface.h File Reference

Implementation of the PML Surface class.

```
#include "../Core/Types.h"
#include "../BoundaryCondition.h"
#include <deal.II/fe/fe_nedelec_sz.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/affine_constraints.h>
#include "../PMLMeshTransformation.h"
```

## Classes

- class [PMLSurface](#)

*An implementation of a UPML method.*

## 92.1 Detailed Description

Implementation of the PML Surface class.

## 93 Code/Core/Enums.h File Reference

All the enums used in this project.

### Enumerations

- enum **SweepingDirection** { **X = 0, Y = 1, Z = 2** }
- enum **DofType** { **EDGE, SURFACE, RAY, IFFa, IFFb, SEGMENTa, SEGMENTb** }
- enum **Direction** { **MinusX = 0, PlusX = 1, MinusY = 2, PlusY = 3, MinusZ = 4, PlusZ = 5** }
- enum **ConnectorType** { **Circle, Rectangle** }
- enum **BoundaryConditionType** { **PML, HSIE** }
- enum **Evaluation\_Domain** { **CIRCLE\_CLOSE, CIRCLE\_MAX, RECTANGLE\_INNER** }
- enum **SurfaceType** { **OPEN\_SURFACE, NEIGHBOR\_SURFACE, ABC\_SURFACE, DIRICHLET\_SURFACE** }
- enum **Evaluation\_Metric** { **FUNDAMENTAL\_MODE\_EXCITATION, POYNTING\_TYPE\_ENERGY** }
- enum **SpecialCase** { **none, reference\_bond\_nr\_0, reference\_bond\_nr\_1, reference\_bond\_nr\_2, reference\_bond\_nr\_40, reference\_bond\_nr\_41, reference\_bond\_nr\_42, reference\_bond\_nr\_43, reference\_bond\_nr\_44, reference\_bond\_nr\_45, reference\_bond\_nr\_46, reference\_bond\_nr\_47, reference\_bond\_nr\_48, reference\_bond\_nr\_49, reference\_bond\_nr\_50, reference\_bond\_nr\_51, reference\_bond\_nr\_52, reference\_bond\_nr\_53, reference\_bond\_nr\_54, reference\_bond\_nr\_55, reference\_bond\_nr\_56, reference\_bond\_nr\_57, reference\_bond\_nr\_58, reference\_bond\_nr\_59, reference\_bond\_nr\_60, reference\_bond\_nr\_61, reference\_bond\_nr\_62, reference\_bond\_nr\_63, reference\_bond\_nr\_64, reference\_bond\_nr\_65, reference\_bond\_nr\_66, reference\_bond\_nr\_67, reference\_bond\_nr\_68, reference\_bond\_nr\_69, reference\_bond\_nr\_70, reference\_bond\_nr\_71, reference\_bond\_nr\_72** }
- enum **OptimizationSchema** { **FD, Adjoint** }
- enum **SolverOptions** { **GMRES, MINRES, BICGS, TFQMR, PCONLY, S\_CG** }
- enum **PreconditionerOptions** { **Sweeping, FastSweeping, HSIESweeping, HSIEFastSweeping** }
- enum **SteppingMethod** { **Steepest, BFGS** }

- enum `TransformationType` { `WaveguideTransformationType`, `AngleWaveguideTransformationType`, `BendTransformationType`, `PredefinedShapeTransformationType` }

### 93.1 Detailed Description

All the enums used in this project.

## 94 Code/Core/FEDomain.h File Reference

A base class for all objects that have either locally owned or active dofs.

```
#include <deal.II/base/index_set.h>
#include <climits>
#include "../Core/Types.h"
```

### Classes

- class [FEDomain](#)

*This class is a base type for all objects that own their own dofs.*

### 94.1 Detailed Description

A base class for all objects that have either locally owned or active dofs.

## 95 Code/Core/InnerDomain.h File Reference

Contains the implementation of the inner domain which handles the part of the computational domain that is locally owned.

```
#include <sys/stat.h>
#include <cmath>
#include <ctime>
#include <fstream>
#include <iostream>
#include <sstream>
#include <deal.II/base/function.h>
#include <deal.II/base/index_set.h>
#include <deal.II/base/logstream.h>
#include <deal.II/base/multithread_info.h>
#include <deal.II/base/parameter_handler.h>
#include <deal.II/base/point.h>
#include <deal.II/base/quadrature_lib.h>
#include <deal.II/base/thread_management.h>
#include <deal.II/base/timer.h>
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_accessor.h>
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_handler.h>
```

```
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_renumbering.h>
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_tools.h>
#include <deal.II/fe/fe_nedelec_sz.h>
#include <deal.II/fe/fe_q.h>
#include <deal.II/fe/fe_system.h>
#include <deal.II/fe/fe_values.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/filtered_iterator.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/grid_generator.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/grid_out.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/grid_tools.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/manifold_lib.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/tria.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/tria_accessor.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/tria_iterator.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/affine_constraints.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/dynamic_sparsity_pattern.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/full_matrix.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/precondition.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/solver_gmres.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/sparse_direct.h>
#include <deal.II/numerics/data_out.h>
#include <deal.II/numerics/matrix_tools.h>
#include <deal.II/numerics/vector_tools.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/petsc_vector.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/petsc_sparse_matrix.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/la_parallel_vector.h>
#include "../Core/Types.h"
#include "../Solutions/ExactSolution.h"
#include "../GlobalObjects/ModeManager.h"
#include "../Helpers/ParameterReader.h"
#include "../Helpers/Parameters.h"
#include "../Helpers/staticfunctions.h"
#include "../Sector.h"
#include "../MeshGenerators/SquareMeshGenerator.h"
#include "../Core/Enums.h"
#include <deal.II/base/convergence_table.h>
#include <deal.II/base/table_handler.h>
#include "../GlobalObjects/GlobalObjects.h"
#include "../FEDomain.h"
```

## Classes

- class [InnerDomain](#)

*This class encapsulates all important mechanism for solving a FEM problem. In earlier versions this also included space transformation and computation of materials. Now it only includes FEM essentials and solving the system matrix.*

## 95.1 Detailed Description

Contains the implementation of the inner domain which handles the part of the computational domain that is locally owned.

## 96 Code/Core/Sector.h File Reference

Contains the header of the [Sector](#) class.

```
#include <deal.II/base/tensor.h>
```

### Classes

- class [Sector](#)< [Dofs\\_Per\\_Sector](#) >

*Sectors are used, to split the computational domain into chunks, whose degrees of freedom are likely coupled.*

### 96.1 Detailed Description

Contains the header of the [Sector](#) class.

## 97 Code/Core/Types.h File Reference

This file contains all type declarations used in this project.

```
#include <array>
#include <vector>
#include <complex>
#include <deal.II/base/point.h>
#include <deal.II/differentiation/sd/symengine_number_types.h>
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_handler.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/la_parallel_vector.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/sparse_matrix.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/petsc_sparse_matrix.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/petsc_vector.h>
#include <deal.II/base/index_set.h>
#include "../BoundaryCondition/DofData.h"
```

### Classes

- struct [LocalMatrixPart](#)
- struct [EdgeAngelingData](#)
- struct [VertexAngelingData](#)
- struct [CellAngelingData](#)



- struct [DofOwner](#)
- struct [FileMetaData](#)
- struct [RayAngelingData](#)
- struct [BoundaryInformation](#)
- struct [DofCouplingInformation](#)
- struct [InterfaceDofData](#)
- struct [DofAssociation](#)
- struct [JacobianAndTensorData](#)
- struct [DofCountsStruct](#)
- struct [LevelDofOwnershipData](#)
- struct [ConstraintPair](#)
- struct [SurfaceCellData](#)
- struct [DataSeries](#)
- struct [FEErrorStruct](#)
- struct [FEAdjointEvaluation](#)
- struct [J\\_derivative\\_terms](#)

## Typedefs

- using **EFieldComponent** = `std::complex< double >`
- using **EFieldValue** = `std::array< EFieldComponent, 3 >`
- using **DofCount** = `unsigned int`
- using **Position** = `dealii::Point< 3, double >`
- using **Position2D** = `dealii::Point< 2, double >`
- using **DofNumber** = `unsigned int`
- using **DofSortingData** = `std::pair< DofNumber, Position >`
- using **NumericVectorLocal** = `dealii::Vector< EFieldComponent >`
- using **NumericVectorDistributed** = `dealii::PETScWrappers::MPI::Vector`
- using **SparseComplexMatrix** = `dealii::PETScWrappers::MPI::SparseMatrix`
- using **SweepingLevel** = `unsigned int`
- using **HSIEElementOrder** = `unsigned int`
- using **NedelecElementOrder** = `unsigned int`
- using **BoundaryId** = `unsigned int`
- using **ComplexNumber** = `std::complex< double >`
- using **DofHandler2D** = `dealii::DoFHandler< 2 >`
- using **DofHandler3D** = `dealii::DoFHandler< 3 >`
- using **CellIterator2D** = `DofHandler2D::active_cell_iterator`
- using **CellIterator3D** = `DofHandler3D::active_cell_iterator`
- using **DofDataVector** = `std::vector< DofData >`
- using **MathExpression** = `dealii::Differentiation::SD::Expression`

- using **Mesh** = dealii::Triangulation< 3 >
- using **MaterialTensor** = dealii::Tensor< 2, 3, ComplexNumber >
- using **FaceAngelingData** = std::array< [RayAngelingData](#), 4 >
- using **CubeSurfaceTruncationState** = std::array< bool, 6 >
- using **DofFieldTrace** = std::vector< ComplexNumber >
- using **Constraints** = dealii::AffineConstraints< ComplexNumber >
- using **DofIndexVector** = std::vector< DofNumber >

## Enumerations

- enum **SignalTaperingType** { **C1**, **C0** }
- enum **SignalCouplingMethod** { **Tapering**, **Dirichlet** }
- enum **FileType** { **ConvergenceCSV**, **ParaviewVTU**, **TexReport**, **MetaText** }
- enum **LoggerEntryType** { **ConvergenceHistoryEntry**, **FinalConvergenceStep**, **SolverMeta-Data** }
- enum **LoggingLevel** { **DEBUG\_ALL**, **DEBUG\_ONE**, **PRODUCTION\_ALL**, **PRODUCTION\_ONE** }

## Variables

- const double **FLOATING\_PRECISION** = 0.00001
- const std::vector< std::vector< unsigned int > > **edge\_to\_boundary\_id**

### 97.1 Detailed Description

This file contains all type declarations used in this project.

### 97.2 Variable Documentation

#### **edge\_to\_boundary\_id**

```
const std::vector<std::vector<unsigned int> > edge_to_boundary_id
```

#### **Initial value:**

```
= {
    {4,5,2,3}, {5,4,2,3}, {0,1,4,5}, {0,1,5,4}, {1,0,2,3}, {0,1,2,3}
}
```

Definition at line 60 of file Types.h.

## 98 Code/GlobalObjects/GeometryManager.h File Reference

Contains the [GeometryManager](#) header, which handles the distribution of the computational domain onto processes and most of the initialization.

```
#include <deal.II/base/index_set.h>
#include "../Core/Types.h"
#include "../BoundaryCondition/BoundaryCondition.h"
#include <memory>
#include <utility>
#include "../Core/Enums.h"
```

### Classes

- struct [LevelGeometry](#)
- class [GeometryManager](#)

*One object of this type is globally available to handle the geometry of the computation (what is the global computational domain, what is computed locally).*

### 98.1 Detailed Description

Contains the [GeometryManager](#) header, which handles the distribution of the computational domain onto processes and most of the initialization.

## 99 Code/GlobalObjects/GlobalObjects.h File Reference

Contains the declaration of some global objects that contain the parameter values as well as some values derived from them, like the geometry and information about other processes.

```
#include "../Helpers/Parameters.h"
#include "GeometryManager.h"
#include "../Hierarchy/MPICommunicator.h"
#include "ModeManager.h"
#include "OutputManager.h"
#include "TimerManager.h"
#include "../SpaceTransformations/SpaceTransformation.h"
```

### Functions

- void **initialize\_global\_variables** (const std::string run\_file, const std::string case\_file, std::string override\_data="")

### Variables

- [Parameters](#) **GlobalParams**

- [GeometryManager](#) **Geometry**
- [MPICommunicator](#) **GlobalMPI**
- [ModeManager](#) **GlobalModeManager**
- [OutputManager](#) **GlobalOutputManager**
- [TimerManager](#) **GlobalTimerManager**
- [SpaceTransformation](#) \* **GlobalSpaceTransformation**

## 99.1 Detailed Description

Contains the declaration of some global objects that contain the parameter values as well as some values derived from them, like the geometry and information about other processes.

## 100 Code/GlobalObjects/ModeManager.h File Reference

Not currently in use.

```
#include <deal.II/base/point.h>
```

### Classes

- class [ModeManager](#)

## 100.1 Detailed Description

Not currently in use.

## 101 Code/GlobalObjects/OutputManager.h File Reference

Creates filenames and manages file system paths.

```
#include "../Core/Types.h"
#include <sys/stat.h>
#include <iostream>
#include <fstream>
```

### Classes

- class [OutputManager](#)

*Whenever we write output, we require filenames.*

## 101.1 Detailed Description

Creates filenames and manages file system paths.

## 102 Code/GlobalObjects/TimerManager.h File Reference

Implementation of a handler for multiple timers with names that can generate output.

```
#include <deal.II/base/timer.h>
#include <array>
```

### Classes

- class [TimerManager](#)

*A class that stores timers for later output.*

### 102.1 Detailed Description

Implementation of a handler for multiple timers with names that can generate output.

## 103 Code/Helpers/ParameterOverride.h File Reference

A utility class that overrides certain parameters from an input file.

```
#include <string>
#include "Parameters.h"
```

### Classes

- class [ParameterOverride](#)

*An object used to interpret command line arguments of type `-override`.*

### 103.1 Detailed Description

A utility class that overrides certain parameters from an input file.

## 104 Code/Helpers/ParameterReader.h File Reference

Contains the parameter reader header. This object parses the parameter files.

```
#include <deal.II/base/parameter_handler.h>
#include "../Core/InnerDomain.h"
```

## Classes

- class [ParameterReader](#)

*This class is used to gather all the information from the input file and store it in a static object available to all processes.*

### 104.1 Detailed Description

Contains the parameter reader header. This object parses the parameter files.

## 105 Code/Helpers/Parameters.h File Reference

A struct containing all provided parameter values and some computed values based on it (like MPI rank etc.)

```
#include <mpi.h>
#include <string>
#include "ShapeDescription.h"
#include "../Core/Types.h"
#include "../Core/Enums.h"
```

## Classes

- class [Parameters](#)

*This structure contains all information contained in the input file and some values that can simply be computed from it.*

### 105.1 Detailed Description

A struct containing all provided parameter values and some computed values based on it (like MPI rank etc.)

## 106 Code/Helpers/PointSourceField.h File Reference

Some implementations of fields that can be used in the code for forcing or error computation.

```
#include <deal.II/base/function.h>
#include "../Core/Types.h"
```

## Classes

- class [PointSourceFieldHertz](#)
- class [PointSourceFieldCosCos](#)

## 106.1 Detailed Description

Some implementations of fields that can be used in the code for forcing or error computation.

## 107 Code/Helpers/PointVal.h File Reference

Not currently used.

```
#include "../Core/Types.h"
```

### Classes

- class [PointVal](#)

*Old class that was used for the interpolation of input signals.*

## 107.1 Detailed Description

Not currently used.

## 108 Code/Helpers/ShapeDescription.h File Reference

An object used to wrap the description of the prescribed waveguide shapes.

```
#include <string>  
#include <vector>
```

### Classes

- class [ShapeDescription](#)

## 108.1 Detailed Description

An object used to wrap the description of the prescribed waveguide shapes.

## 109 Code/Helpers/staticfunctions.h File Reference

This is an important file since it contains all the utility functions used anywhere in the code.

```
#include <deal.II/base/index_set.h>  
#include <deal.II/base/point.h>  
#include <deal.II/base/tensor.h>  
#include <deal.II/distributed/tria.h>  
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_handler.h>
```

```

#include <deal.II/lac/affine_constraints.h>
#include <fstream>
#include "../Parameters.h"
#include "../ParameterOverride.h"
#include "../Core/Types.h"

```

## Functions

- Tensor< 1, 3, double > [crossproduct](#) (Tensor< 1, 3, double >, Tensor< 1, 3, double >)  
*For given vectors  $\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b} \in \mathbb{R}^3$ , this function calculates the following crossproduct:*
- std::string [exec](#) (const char \*cmd)
- ComplexNumber [matrixD](#) (int in\_row, int in\_column, ComplexNumber in\_k0)
- std::pair< DofNumber, DofNumber > [get\\_max\\_and\\_min\\_dof\\_for\\_interface\\_data](#) (std::vector< [InterfaceDofData](#) > in\_data)
- bool [comparePositions](#) (Position p1, Position p2)
- bool [compareDofBaseData](#) (std::pair< DofNumber, Position > c1, std::pair< DofNumber, Position > c2)
- bool [compareDofBaseDataAndOrientation](#) ([InterfaceDofData](#), [InterfaceDofData](#))
- bool [compareSurfaceCellData](#) ([SurfaceCellData](#) c1, [SurfaceCellData](#) c2)
- bool [compareDofDataByGlobalIndex](#) ([InterfaceDofData](#), [InterfaceDofData](#))
- bool [areDofsClose](#) (const [InterfaceDofData](#) &a, const [InterfaceDofData](#) &b)
- bool [compareFEAdjointEvals](#) (const [FEAdjointEvaluation](#) field\_a, const [FEAdjointEvaluation](#) field\_b)
- double [dotproduct](#) (Tensor< 1, 3, double >, Tensor< 1, 3, double >)
- void [mesh\\_info](#) (Triangulation< 3 > \*, std::string)
- template<int dim>  
void [mesh\\_info](#) (const Triangulation< dim >)
- [Parameters](#) [GetParameters](#) (const std::string run\_file, const std::string case\_file, [ParameterOverride](#) &in\_po)
- Position [Triangulation\\_Shift\\_To\\_Local\\_Geometry](#) (const Position &p)
- Position [Transform\\_4\\_to\\_5](#) (const Position &p)
- Position [Transform\\_3\\_to\\_5](#) (const Position &p)
- Position [Transform\\_2\\_to\\_5](#) (const Position &p)
- Position [Transform\\_1\\_to\\_5](#) (const Position &p)
- Position [Transform\\_0\\_to\\_5](#) (const Position &p)
- Position [Transform\\_5\\_to\\_4](#) (const Position &p)
- Position [Transform\\_5\\_to\\_3](#) (const Position &p)
- Position [Transform\\_5\\_to\\_2](#) (const Position &p)
- Position [Transform\\_5\\_to\\_1](#) (const Position &p)
- Position [Transform\\_5\\_to\\_0](#) (const Position &p)
- bool [file\\_exists](#) (const std::string &name)



- double **Distance2D** (const Position &, const Position &=Position())
- double **Distance3D** (const Position &, const Position &=Position())
- std::vector< types::global\_dof\_index > **Add\_Zero\_Restraint** (AffineConstraints< double > \*, DoFHandler< 3 >::active\_cell\_iterator &, unsigned int, unsigned int, unsigned int, bool, IndexSet)
- void **add\_vector\_of\_indices** (IndexSet \*, std::vector< types::global\_dof\_index >)
- double **hmax\_for\_cell\_center** (Position)
- double **InterpolationPolynomial** (double, double, double, double, double)
- double **InterpolationPolynomialDerivative** (double, double, double, double, double)
- double **InterpolationPolynomialZeroDerivative** (double, double, double)
- double **sigma** (double, double, double)
- auto **compute\_center\_of\_triangulation** (const Mesh \*) -> Position
- bool **get\_orientation** (const Position &vertex\_1, const Position &vertex\_2)
- NumericVectorLocal **crossproduct** (const NumericVectorLocal &u, const NumericVectorLocal &v)
- Position **crossproduct** (const Position &u, const Position &v)
- void **multiply\_in\_place** (const ComplexNumber factor\_1, NumericVectorLocal &factor\_2)
- void **print\_info** (const std::string &label, const std::string &message, LoggingLevel level=LoggingLevel::DEBUG\_ON)
- void **print\_info** (const std::string &label, const unsigned int message, LoggingLevel level=LoggingLevel::DEBUG\_ON)
- void **print\_info** (const std::string &label, const std::vector< unsigned int > &message, LoggingLevel level=LoggingLevel::DEBUG\_ONE)
- void **print\_info** (const std::string &label, const std::array< bool, 6 > &message, LoggingLevel level=LoggingLevel::DEBUG\_ONE)
- bool **is\_visible\_message\_in\_current\_logging\_level** (LoggingLevel level=LoggingLevel::DEBUG\_ONE)
- void **write\_print\_message** (const std::string &label, const std::string &message)
- BoundaryId **opposing\_Boundary\_Id** (BoundaryId b\_id)
- bool **are\_opposing\_sites** (BoundaryId a, BoundaryId b)
- std::vector< [DofCouplingInformation](#) > **get\_coupling\_information** (std::vector< [InterfaceDofData](#) > &dofs\_interface\_1, std::vector< [InterfaceDofData](#) > &dofs\_interface\_2)
- Position **deal\_vector\_to\_position** (NumericVectorLocal &inp)
- auto **get\_affine\_constraints\_for\_InterfaceData** (std::vector< [InterfaceDofData](#) > &dofs\_interface\_1, std::vector< [InterfaceDofData](#) > &dofs\_interface\_2, const unsigned int max\_dof) -> Constraints
- void **shift\_interface\_dof\_data** (std::vector< [InterfaceDofData](#) > \*dofs\_interface\_1, unsigned int shift)
- dealii::Triangulation< 3 > **reforge\_triangulation** (dealii::Triangulation< 3 > \*original\_triangulation)
- ComplexNumber **conjugate** (const ComplexNumber &in\_number)
- bool **is\_absorbing\_boundary** (SurfaceType in\_st)
- double **norm\_squared** (const ComplexNumber in\_c)
- bool **are\_edge\_dofs\_locally\_owned** (BoundaryId self, BoundaryId other, unsigned int in\_level)
- std::vector< BoundaryId > **get\_adjacent\_boundary\_ids** (BoundaryId self)
- SweepingDirection **get\_sweeping\_direction\_for\_level** (unsigned int in\_level)
- int **generate\_tag** (unsigned int global\_rank\_sender, unsigned int receiver, unsigned int level)

- `std::vector< std::string > split` (`std::string str, std::string token`)
- SolverOptions `solver_option` (`std::string in_name`)
- `std::vector< double > fe_evals_to_double` (`const std::vector< FEAdjointEvaluation > &inp`)
- `std::vector< FEAdjointEvaluation > fe_evals_from_double` (`const std::vector< double > &inp`)
- Position `adjoint_position_transformation` (`const Position in_p`)
- `dealii::Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber > adjoint_field_transformation` (`const dealii::Tensor< 1, 3, ComplexNumber > in_field`)

## Variables

- `std::string solutionpath`
- `std::ofstream log_stream`
- `std::string constraints_filename`
- `std::string assemble_filename`
- `std::string precondition_filename`
- `std::string solver_filename`
- `std::string total_filename`
- `int StepsR`
- `int StepsPhi`
- `int alert_counter`
- `std::string input_file_name`

## 109.1 Detailed Description

This is an important file since it contains all the utility functions used anywhere in the code.

Author

your name ( [you@domain.com](mailto:you@domain.com) )

Version

0.1

Date

2022-03-22

Copyright

Copyright (c) 2022

## 109.2 Function Documentation

## crossproduct()

```
Tensor<1, 3, double> crossproduct (
    Tensor< 1, 3, double > ,
    Tensor< 1, 3, double > )
```

For given vectors  $\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b} \in \mathbb{R}^3$ , this function calculates the following crossproduct:

$$\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = \begin{pmatrix} a_2 b_3 - a_3 b_2 \\ a_3 b_1 - a_1 b_3 \\ a_1 b_2 - a_2 b_1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Definition at line 224 of file staticfunctions.cpp.

```
225                                     {
226   Tensor<1, 3, double> ret;
227   ret[0] = a[1] * b[2] - a[2] * b[1];
228   ret[1] = a[2] * b[0] - a[0] * b[2];
229   ret[2] = a[0] * b[1] - a[1] * b[0];
230   return ret;
231 }
```

## 110 Code/Hierarchy/HierarchicalProblem.h File Reference

This class contains a forward declaration of [LocalProblem](#) and [NonLocalProblem](#) and the class [HierarchicalProblem](#).

```
#include "../Core/Types.h"
#include "../Helpers/Parameters.h"
#include "DofIndexData.h"
#include <deal.II/base/index_set.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/vector.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/petsc_sparse_matrix.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/petsc_vector.h>
#include "../Core/FEDomain.h"
#include "../OutputGenerators/Images/ResidualOutputGenerator.h"
```

### Classes

- class [HierarchicalProblem](#)

*The base class of the SweepingPreconditioner and general finite element system.*

- struct [SampleShellPC](#)

### 110.1 Detailed Description

This class contains a forward declaration of [LocalProblem](#) and [NonLocalProblem](#) and the class [HierarchicalProblem](#).

## 111 Code/Hierarchy/MPICommunicator.h File Reference

This class stores the implementation of the [MPICommunicator](#) type.

```
#include <mpi.h>
#include <vector>
#include "../Core/Enums.h"
```

### Classes

- class [MPICommunicator](#)

*Utility class that provides additional information about the MPI setup on the level.*

### 111.1 Detailed Description

This class stores the implementation of the [MPICommunicator](#) type.

## 112 Code/Hierarchy/NonLocalProblem.h File Reference

This file includes the class [NonLocalProblem](#) which is the essential class for the hierarchical sweeping preconditioner.

```
#include "../Core/Types.h"
#include <deal.II/lac/dynamic_sparsity_pattern.h>
#include <mpi.h>
#include <complex>
#include "HierarchicalProblem.h"
#include "../LocalProblem.h"
#include <deal.II/lac/solver_control.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/la_parallel_vector.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/petsc_sparse_matrix.h>
#include "../Core/Enums.h"
```

### Classes

- class [NonLocalProblem](#)

*The [NonLocalProblem](#) class is part of the sweeping preconditioner hierarchy.*

### 112.1 Detailed Description

This file includes the class [NonLocalProblem](#) which is the essential class for the hierarchical sweeping preconditioner.

## 113 Code/MeshGenerators/SquareMeshGenerator.h File Reference

```
#include <deal.II/base/point.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/tria.h>
#include <array>
#include <vector>
#include "../SquareMeshGenerator.h"
#include "../Core/Types.h"
```

### Classes

- class [SquareMeshGenerator](#)

*This class generates meshes, that are used to discretize a rectangular Waveguide.*

## 114 Code/ModalComputations/RectangularMode.h File Reference

This is no longer active code.

```
#include <deal.II/base/function.h>
#include <deal.II/base/index_set.h>
#include <deal.II/base/logstream.h>
#include <deal.II/base/multithread_info.h>
#include <deal.II/base/parameter_handler.h>
#include <deal.II/base/point.h>
#include <deal.II/base/quadrature_lib.h>
#include <deal.II/base/thread_management.h>
#include <deal.II/base/timer.h>
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_accessor.h>
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_handler.h>
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_renumbering.h>
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_tools.h>
#include <deal.II/fe/fe_nedelec_sz.h>
#include <deal.II/fe/fe_q.h>
#include <deal.II/fe/fe_system.h>
#include <deal.II/fe/fe_values.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/filtered_iterator.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/grid_generator.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/grid_out.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/grid_tools.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/manifold_lib.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/tria.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/tria_accessor.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/tria_iterator.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/affine_constraints.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/dynamic_sparsity_pattern.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/full_matrix.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/precondition.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/solver_gmres.h>
```

```
#include <deal.II/lac/sparse_direct.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/sparsity_pattern.h>
#include <deal.II/numerics/data_out.h>
#include <deal.II/numerics/matrix_tools.h>
#include <deal.II/numerics/vector_tools.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/petsc_vector.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/petsc_sparse_matrix.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/la_parallel_vector.h>
#include "../Core/Types.h"
#include "../BoundaryCondition/HSIESurface.h"
```

## Classes

- class [RectangularMode](#)

*Legacy code.*

### 114.1 Detailed Description

This is no longer active code.

## 115 Code/Optimization/ShapeFunction.h File Reference

Stores the implementation of the [ShapeFunction](#) Class.

```
#include <vector>
```

## Classes

- class [ShapeFunction](#)

*These objects are used in the shape optimization code.*

### 115.1 Detailed Description

Stores the implementation of the [ShapeFunction](#) Class.

## 116 Code/Runners/OptimizationRun.h File Reference

Contains the Optimization Runner which performs shape optimization type computations.

```
#include "../GlobalObjects/GeometryManager.h"
#include "../Helpers/Parameters.h"
#include "../Hierarchy/NonLocalProblem.h"
#include <functional>
```

## Classes

- class [OptimizationRun](#)

*This runner performs a shape optimization run based on adjoint based shape optimization.*

### 116.1 Detailed Description

Contains the Optimization Runner which performs shape optimization type computations.

## 117 Code/Runners/ParameterSweep.h File Reference

Contains the parameter sweep runner which is somewhat deprecated.

```
#include "../Simulation.h"
#include "../GlobalObjects/GeometryManager.h"
#include "../Helpers/Parameters.h"
#include "../Hierarchy/NonLocalProblem.h"
#include "../ModalComputations/RectangularMode.h"
```

## Classes

- class [ParameterSweep](#)

*The Parameter run performs multiple forward runs for a sweep across a parameter value, i.e multiple computations for different domain sizes or similar.*

### 117.1 Detailed Description

Contains the parameter sweep runner which is somewhat deprecated.

## 118 Code/Runners/Simulation.h File Reference

Base class of the simulation runners.

```
#include "../GlobalObjects/GeometryManager.h"
#include "../Helpers/Parameters.h"
#include "../Hierarchy/NonLocalProblem.h"
#include "../ModalComputations/RectangularMode.h"
```

## Classes

- class [Simulation](#)

*This base class is very important and abstract.*

## 118.1 Detailed Description

Base class of the simulation runners.

## 119 Code/Runners/SingleCoreRun.h File Reference

This is deprecated. It is supposed to be used for minature examples that rely on only a Local Problem instead of an object hierarchy.

```
#include "../GlobalObjects/GeometryManager.h"
#include "../Helpers/Parameters.h"
#include "../Hierarchy/NonLocalProblem.h"
#include "../ModalComputations/RectangularMode.h"
```

### Classes

- class [SingleCoreRun](#)

*In cases in which a single core is enough to solve the problem, this runner can be used.*

### 119.1 Detailed Description

This is deprecated. It is supposed to be used for minature examples that rely on only a Local Problem instead of an object hierarchy.

## 120 Code/Runners/SweepingRun.h File Reference

Default Runner for sweeping preconditioner runs.

```
#include "../GlobalObjects/GeometryManager.h"
#include "../Helpers/Parameters.h"
#include "../Hierarchy/NonLocalProblem.h"
#include "../ModalComputations/RectangularMode.h"
```

### Classes

- class [SweepingRun](#)

*This runner constructs a single non-local problem and solves it.*

### 120.1 Detailed Description

Default Runner for sweeping preconditioner runs.



## 121 Code/SpaceTransformations/WaveguideTransformation.h File Reference

Contains the implementation of the Waveguide Transformation.

```
#include <deal.II/base/point.h>
#include <deal.II/base/tensor.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/vector.h>
#include <math.h>
#include <vector>
#include "../Core/InnerDomain.h"
#include "../Optimization/ShapeFunction.h"
#include "../Core/Sector.h"
#include "SpaceTransformation.h"
```

### Classes

- class [WaveguideTransformation](#)

*In this case we regard a rectangular waveguide and the effects on the material tensor by the space transformation and the boundary condition PML may overlap.*

### Enumerations

- enum **ResponsibleComponent** { **VerticalDisplacementComponent**, **WaveguideHeightComponent**, **WaveguideWidthComponent** }

### 121.1 Detailed Description

Contains the implementation of the Waveguide Transformation.

## Bibliography

- [Mon92] Peter Monk. “A finite element method for approximating the time-harmonic Maxwell equations”. In: *Numer. Math.* 63.2 (1992), pp. 243–261. ISSN: 0029-599X.
- [Bil+18] Muhammad Rodlin Billah et al. “Hybrid integration of silicon photonics circuits and InP lasers by photonic wire bonding”. In: *Optica* 5.7 (July 2018), pp. 876–883. DOI: [10.1364/OPTICA.5.000876](https://doi.org/10.1364/OPTICA.5.000876). URL: <http://www.osapublishing.org/optica/abstract.cfm?URI=optica-5-7-876>.
- [Neg+18] F. Negrodo et al. “Fast and reliable method to estimate losses of single-mode waveguides with an arbitrary 2D trajectory”. In: *Journal of the Optical Society of America A* 35.6 (June 2018), p. 1063. DOI: [10.1364/josaa.35.001063](https://doi.org/10.1364/josaa.35.001063). URL: <https://doi.org/10.1364/josaa.35.001063>.
- [Ott17] Julian Ott. “Halfspace Matching: a Domain Decomposition Method for Scattering by 2D Open Waveguides”. PhD thesis. Karlsruher Institut für Technologie (KIT), 2017. 138 pp. DOI: [10.5445/IR/1000070898](https://doi.org/10.5445/IR/1000070898).
- [Gan+10] Justyna K. Gansel et al. “Gold helix photonic metamaterials: A numerical parameter study”. In: *Opt. Express* 18.2 (Jan. 2010), pp. 1059–1069. DOI: [10.1364/OE.18.001059](https://doi.org/10.1364/OE.18.001059). URL: <http://opg.optica.org/oe/abstract.cfm?URI=oe-18-2-1059>.
- [Kar+10] Matthias Karl et al. “Reversed pyramids as novel optical micro-cavities”. In: *Superlattices and Microstructures* 47 (Jan. 2010), pp. 83–86. DOI: [10.1016/j.spmi.2009.07.011](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.spmi.2009.07.011).
- [HZH09] Jin Hu, Xiaoming Zhou, and Gengkai Hu. “Design method for electromagnetic cloak with arbitrary shapes based on Laplace’s equation”. In: *Opt. Express* 17.3 (Feb. 2009), pp. 1308–1320. DOI: [10.1364/OE.17.001308](https://doi.org/10.1364/OE.17.001308). URL: <http://www.opticsexpress.org/abstract.cfm?URI=oe-17-3-1308>.
- [LZ16] Matti Lassas and Ting Zhou. “The Blow-up of Electromagnetic Fields in 3-Dimensional Invisibility Cloaking for Maxwell’s Equations”. In: *SIAM Journal on Applied Mathematics* 76.2 (2016), pp. 457–478. DOI: [10.1137/15M103964X](https://doi.org/10.1137/15M103964X). URL: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1137/15M103964X>.
- [LGG15] Yan Liu, Boris Gralak, and Sebastien Guenneau. “Finite Element Analysis of Electromagnetic Waves in Two-Dimensional Transformed Bianisotropic Media”. In: *Optics Express* (2015). URL: <http://arxiv.org/abs/1512.05450>.
- [Rah+08] Marco Rahm et al. “Design of electromagnetic cloaks and concentrators using form-invariant coordinate transformations of Maxwell’s equations”. In: *Photonics and Nanostructures - Fundamentals and Applications* 6.1 (2008), pp. 87–95. ISSN: 1569-4410. DOI: [10.1016/j.photonics.2007.07.013](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.photonics.2007.07.013). URL: <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1569441007000375>.
- [KH14] Andreas Kirsch and Frank Hettlich. *The Mathematical Theory of Time-Harmonic Maxwell’s Equations - Expansion-, Integral-, and Variational Methods*. Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer, 2014. ISBN: 978-3-319-11086-8.
- [Ged96] S. D. Gedney. “An anisotropic perfectly matched layer-absorbing medium for the truncation of FDTD lattices”. In: *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation* 44.12 (Dec. 1996), pp. 1630–1639. ISSN: 0018-926X. DOI: [10.1109/8.546249](https://doi.org/10.1109/8.546249).

- [WP96] A. J. Ward and J. B. Pendry. “Refraction and geometry in Maxwell’s equations”. In: *Journal of Modern Optics* 43.4 (1996), pp. 773–793. doi: [10.1080/09500349608232782](https://doi.org/10.1080/09500349608232782).
- [NZG10] André Nicolet, Frédéric Zolla, and Christophe Geuzaine. “Transformation Optics, Generalized Cloaking and Superlenses”. In: *IEEE Transactions on Magnetics* 46.8 (Aug. 2010), pp. 2975–2981. issn: 0018-9464. doi: [10.1109/tmag.2010.2043073](https://doi.org/10.1109/tmag.2010.2043073).
- [Ber94] Jean-Pierre Berenger. “A perfectly matched layer for the absorption of electromagnetic waves”. In: *Journal of Computational Physics* 114.2 (1994), pp. 185–200. issn: 0021-9991. doi: [10.1006/jcph.1994.1159](https://doi.org/10.1006/jcph.1994.1159). url: <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0021999184711594>.
- [Zsc+05] Lin Werner Zschiedrich et al. “JCMmode: an adaptive finite element solver for the computation of leaky modes”. In: *Integrated Optics: Devices, Materials, and Technologies IX*. Ed. by Yakov Sidorin and Christoph A. Waechter. Vol. 5728. International Society for Optics and Photonics. SPIE, 2005, pp. 192–202. doi: [10.1117/12.590372](https://doi.org/10.1117/12.590372). url: <https://doi.org/10.1117/12.590372>.
- [TH05] Allen Taflove and Susan C. Hagness. *Computational electrodynamics : the finite-difference time-domain method*. 3. ed. Artech House antennas and propagation library. Boston [u.a.]: Artech House, 2005. isbn: 1580538320; 9781580538329. url: <https://swbplus.bsz-bw.de/bsz121631346inh.htm>.
- [Sch15] Andreas Schulz. “Numerical Analysis of the Electro-Magnetic Perfectly Matched Layer in a Discontinuous Galerkin Discretization”. PhD thesis. 2015. doi: [10.5445/IR/1000047785](https://doi.org/10.5445/IR/1000047785).
- [NS11] Lothar Nannen and Achim Schädle. “Hardy space infinite elements for Helmholtz-type problems with unbounded inhomogeneities”. In: *Wave Motion* 48.2 (2011), pp. 116–129. issn: 0165-2125. doi: [10.1016/j.wavemoti.2010.09.004](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.wavemoti.2010.09.004). url: <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S016521251000082X>.
- [Nan+11] L. Nannen et al. “High order Curl-conforming Hardy space infinite elements for exterior Maxwell problems”. In: *ArXiv e-prints* (2011). url: <http://adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2011arXiv1103.2288N>.
- [Dur70] “Pure and Applied Mathematics”. In: *Theory of Hp Spaces*. Ed. by Peter L. Duren. Vol. 38. Pure and Applied Mathematics. Elsevier, 1970, pp. 260–261. doi: [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0079-8169\(13\)60002-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0079-8169(13)60002-1). url: <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0079816913600021>.
- [Hof14] K. Hoffman. *Banach Spaces of Analytic Functions*. Dover Publications, 2014. isbn: 9780486149967. url: [https://books.google.de/books?id=YUP%5C\\_AwAAQBAJ](https://books.google.de/books?id=YUP%5C_AwAAQBAJ).
- [Sch02] Frank Schmidt. “A New Approach to Coupled Interior-Exterior Helmholtz-Type Problems: Theory and Algorithms”. In: 2002.
- [HN09] Thorsten Hohage and Lothar Nannen. “Hardy Space Infinite Elements for Scattering and Resonance Problems”. In: *SIAM Journal on Numerical Analysis* 47.2 (2009), pp. 972–996. doi: [10.1137/070708044](https://doi.org/10.1137/070708044). url: <https://doi.org/10.1137/070708044>.
- [Pom+07] Jan Pomplun et al. “Finite element simulation of radiation losses in photonic crystal fibers”. In: *physica status solidi (a)* 204.11 (Nov. 2007), pp. 3822–3837. issn: 1862-6319. doi: [10.1002/pssa.200776414](https://doi.org/10.1002/pssa.200776414).
- [Agh+08] Y. Ould Agha et al. “On the use of PML for the computation of leaky modes”. In: *COMPEL - The international journal for computation and mathematics in electrical and electronic engineering* 27.1 (Jan. 2008). Ed. by Patrick Dular, pp. 95–109. doi: [10.1108/03321640810836672](https://doi.org/10.1108/03321640810836672). url: <https://doi.org/10.1108/03321640810836672>.
- [Iva+09] Alyona Ivanova et al. “Variational Effective Index Method for 3D Vectorial Scattering Problems in Photonics: TE Polarization”. Undefined. In: *PIERS 2009 Moscow Proceedings*. The Electromagnetics Academy, 2009, pp. 1038–1042. isbn: 978-1-934142-10-3.

- [ISH13] Alyona Ivanova, Remco Stoffer, and Manfred Hammer. *A variational mode solver for optical waveguides based on quasi-analytical vectorial slab mode expansion*. 2013. DOI: [10.48550/ARXIV.1307.1315](https://doi.org/10.48550/ARXIV.1307.1315). URL: <https://arxiv.org/abs/1307.1315>.
- [Ham22] M. Hammer. *Mode solver for 2-D multilayer waveguides, variational effective index approximation*. 2022. URL: <https://www.siio.eu/eims.html>.
- [Zag06] Sabine Zaglmayr. “High Order Finite Element Methods for Electromagnetic Field Computation”. PhD thesis. 2006. URL: <https://www.applied.math.tugraz.at/~zaglmayr/pub/szthesis.pdf>.
- [BW76] K.J. Bathe and E.L. Wilson. *Numerical Methods in Finite Element Analysis*. Prentice-Hall civil engineering and engineering mechanics series. Prentice-Hall, 1976. ISBN: 9780136271901.
- [TEY12] Paul Tsuji, Bjorn Engquist, and Lexing Ying. “A sweeping preconditioner for time-harmonic Maxwell’s equations with finite elements”. In: *Journal of Computational Physics* 231.9 (2012), pp. 3770–3783. ISSN: 0021-9991. DOI: [10.1016/j.jcp.2012.01.025](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcp.2012.01.025).
- [Dav04] Timothy A Davis. “A column pre-ordering strategy for the unsymmetric-pattern multifrontal method”. In: *ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software (TOMS)* 30.2 (2004), pp. 165–195.
- [Ame+01] P.R. Amestoy et al. “A Fully Asynchronous Multifrontal Solver Using Distributed Dynamic Scheduling”. In: *SIAM Journal on Matrix Analysis and Applications* 23.1 (2001), pp. 15–41.
- [Bur+06] Sven Burger et al. “Benchmark of FEM, Waveguide and FDTD Algorithms for Rigorous Mask Simulation”. In: *Proceedings of SPIE - The International Society for Optical Engineering* 5992 (Jan. 2006). DOI: [10.1117/12.631696](https://doi.org/10.1117/12.631696).
- [SG04] Olaf Schenk and Klaus Gärtner. “Solving Unsymmetric Sparse Systems of Linear Equations with PARDISO”. In: *Future Gener. Comput. Syst.* 20.3 (Apr. 2004), pp. 475–487. ISSN: 0167-739X. DOI: [10.1016/j.future.2003.07.011](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.future.2003.07.011). URL: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.future.2003.07.011>.
- [SS86] Youcef Saad and Martin H Schultz. “GMRES: A Generalized Minimal Residual Algorithm for Solving Nonsymmetric Linear Systems”. In: *SIAM J. Sci. Stat. Comput.* 7.3 (July 1986), pp. 856–869. ISSN: 0196-5204.
- [Kel] C. T. Kelley. “2. Conjugate Gradient Iteration”. In: *Iterative Methods for Linear and Non-linear Equations*, pp. 11–31. DOI: [10.1137/1.9781611970944.ch2](https://doi.org/10.1137/1.9781611970944.ch2). URL: <https://epubs.siam.org/doi/abs/10.1137/1.9781611970944.ch2>.
- [BH96] Rudolf Beck and Ralf Hiptmair. *Multilevel Solution of the Time-Harmonic Maxwell’s Equations Based on Edge Elements*. eng. Tech. rep. SC-96-51. Takustr. 7, 14195 Berlin: ZIB, 1996.
- [GZ16] Martin J. Gander and Hui Zhang. *A Class of Iterative Solvers for the Helmholtz Equation: Factorizations, Sweeping Preconditioners, Source Transfer, Single Layer Potentials, Polarized Traces, and Optimized Schwarz Methods*. 2016.
- [GZ18] Martin J. Gander and Hui Zhang. “Restrictions on the Use of Sweeping Type Preconditioners for Helmholtz Problems”. In: *Domain Decomposition Methods in Science and Engineering XXIV*. Ed. by Petter E. Bjørstad et al. Springer International Publishing, 2018, pp. 321–332.
- [NW06] Jorge Nocedal and Stephen J. Wright, eds. *Numerical Optimization*. Springer-Verlag, 2006. DOI: [10.1007/b98874](https://doi.org/10.1007/b98874).
- [Fan10] Haw-ren Fang. “Stability analysis of block  $LDL^T$  factorization for symmetric indefinite matrices”. In: *IMA Journal of Numerical Analysis* 31.2 (Apr. 2010), pp. 528–555. ISSN: 0272-4979. DOI: [10.1093/imanum/drp053](https://doi.org/10.1093/imanum/drp053). eprint: <https://academic.oup.com/imanum/article-pdf/31/2/528/1930495/drp053.pdf>. URL: <https://doi.org/10.1093/imanum/drp053>.

- [EY11] Björn Engquist and Lexing Ying. “Sweeping preconditioner for the Helmholtz equation: Hierarchical matrix representation”. In: *Communications on Pure and Applied Mathematics* 64.5 (2011), pp. 697–735. DOI: [10.1002/cpa.20358](https://doi.org/10.1002/cpa.20358). eprint: <https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/pdf/10.1002/cpa.20358>. URL: <https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1002/cpa.20358>.
- [Bla+02] L Susan Blackford et al. “An updated set of basic linear algebra subprograms (BLAS)”. In: *ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software* 28.2 (2002), pp. 135–151.
- [WD99] R. Clint Whaley and Jack Dongarra. “Automatically Tuned Linear Algebra Software”. In: *Ninth SIAM Conference on Parallel Processing for Scientific Computing*. CD-ROM Proceedings. 1999.
- [09] *Intel Math Kernel Library. Reference Manual*. Intel Corporation, 2009. ISBN: 630813-054US.
- [NW22] Lothar Nannen and Markus Wess. “Complex-scaled infinite elements for resonance problems in heterogeneous open systems”. In: *Advances in Computational Mathematics* 48.2 (Feb. 2022). DOI: [10.1007/s10444-021-09923-1](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10444-021-09923-1). URL: <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10444-021-09923-1>.
- [Wes20] Markus Wess. “Frequency-dependent complex-scaled infinite elements for exterior Helmholtz resonance problems”. PhD thesis. 2020. DOI: [10.34726/HSS.2020.78903](https://doi.org/10.34726/HSS.2020.78903). URL: <https://repositum.tuwien.at/handle/20.500.12708/15095>.
- [Wal14] É. Walter. *Numerical Methods and Optimization: A Consumer Guide*. Springer International Publishing, 2014. ISBN: 9783319076713. URL: <https://www.springer.com/de/book/9783319076706>.
- [Sem+15] Johannes Semmler et al. “Shape Optimization in Electromagnetic Applications”. In: *New Trends in Shape Optimization*. Ed. by Aldo Pratelli and Günter Leugering. Cham: Springer International Publishing, 2015, pp. 251–269. ISBN: 978-3-319-17563-8. DOI: [10.1007/978-3-319-17563-8\\_11](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-17563-8_11). URL: [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-17563-8\\_11](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-17563-8_11).
- [Lal+13] Christopher M. Lalau-Keraly et al. “Adjoint shape optimization applied to electromagnetic design”. In: *Opt. Express* 21.18 (Sept. 2013), pp. 21693–21701. DOI: [10.1364/OE.21.021693](https://doi.org/10.1364/OE.21.021693).
- [Fle87] Roger Fletcher. *Practical Methods of Optimization*. Second. John Wiley & Sons, 1987.
- [Dav91] W. Davidon. “Variable Metric Method for Minimization”. In: *SIAM Journal on Optimization* 1.1 (1991), pp. 1–17. DOI: [10.1137/0801001](https://doi.org/10.1137/0801001).
- [Arn+21] Daniel Arndt et al. “The deal.II Library, Version 9.3”. In: *Journal of Numerical Mathematics* 29.3 (2021), pp. 171–186. DOI: [10.1515/jnma-2021-0081](https://doi.org/10.1515/jnma-2021-0081). URL: <https://dealii.org/deal93-preprint.pdf>.
- [KL17] R.M. Kynch and P.D. Ledger. “Resolving the sign conflict problem for hp-hexahedral Nédélec elements with application to eddy current problems”. In: *Computers and Structures* 181 (2017), pp. 41–54. DOI: [10.1016/j.compstruc.2016.05.021](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compstruc.2016.05.021). URL: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compstruc.2016.05.021>.